

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE

RONALD A. KATZ TECHNOLOGY
LICENSING, L.P.,

Plaintiff,

v.

C.A. No. _____

American International Group, Inc.; AIG Retirement
Services, Inc.; 21st Century Insurance Group; 21st
Century Insurance Company; 21st Century Casualty
Company; AIG Marketing, Inc.; AIG SunAmerica
Asset Management Corp.; AIG Annuity Insurance
Company; AIG Federal Savings Bank; The United
States Life Insurance Company in the City of New
York; AIG Life Insurance Company; American
General Assurance Company; American General
Indemnity Company; American General Life and
Accident Insurance Company; American General Life
Insurance Company; The Variable Annuity Life
Insurance Company; VALIC Financial Advisors,
Inc.; VALIC Retirement Services Company;
National City Corporation; National City Bank;
National City Bank of Indiana; Wilmington Trust
Company; Wilmington Brokerage Services
Company; Aquila, Inc.; DHL Holdings (USA) Inc.;
DHL Express (USA), Inc.; Sky Courier, Inc.; CIGNA
Corporation; CIGNA Health Corporation; CIGNA
HealthCare of Delaware, Inc.; Tel-Drug, Inc.; Tel-
Drug of Pennsylvania, LLC,

Defendants.

DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL

APPENDIX OF PATENTS

PATENT NUMBERTAB

The '021 Patent (No. 6,035,021).....	1
The '065 Patent (No. 6,148,065).....	2
The '120 Patent (No. 5,974,120).....	3
The '134 Patent (No. 6,349,134).....	4
The '150 Patent (No. 4,930,150).....	5
The '156 Patent (No. 5,787,156).....	6
The '223 Patent (No. 6,434,223).....	7
The '252 Patent (No. 5,251,252).....	8
The '285 Patent (No. 5,351,285).....	9
The '360 Patent (No. 6,678,360).....	10
The '415 Patent (No. 6,512,415).....	11
The '551 Patent (No. 5,815,551).....	12
The '703 Patent (No. 6,424,703).....	13
The '734 Patent (No. 5,828,734).....	14
The '762 Patent (No. 5,898,762).....	15
The '863 Patent (No. 5,684,863).....	16
The '893 Patent (No. 5,917,893).....	17
The '965 Patent (No. 6,335,965).....	18
The '968 Patent (No. 4,792,968).....	19
The '984 Patent (No. 5,128,984).....	20

US006035021A

United States Patent [19]
Katz[11] **Patent Number:** **6,035,021**
[45] **Date of Patent:** ***Mar. 7, 2000**[54] **TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM**[76] Inventor: **Ronald A. Katz**, 570 S. Mapleton Dr.,
Los Angeles, Calif. 90024

[*] Notice: This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

[21] Appl. No.: **08/475,425**[22] Filed: **Jun. 7, 1995**

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

66113/81	7/1981	Australia .
1022674	12/1977	Canada .
1025118	1/1978	Canada .
1056500	6/1979	Canada .
1059621	7/1979	Canada .
1162336	2/1984	Canada .
1225759	8/1987	Canada .
2009937	8/1990	Canada .

(List continued on next page.)

Related U.S. Application Data

[62] Division of application No. 07/335,923, Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

[51] **Int. Cl.**⁷ **H04M 11/00**
[52] **U.S. Cl.** **379/93.12; 379/93.02**
[58] **Field of Search** 379/92, 97, 91,
379/94, 93, 95, 88, 89, 110, 142, 91.01,
91.02, 92.01, 92.03, 93.02, 93.03, 93.12,
93.13, 93.14

[56] **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

2,902,541	9/1959	Singleton .
2,941,161	6/1960	Scantlin .
3,060,275	10/1962	Meacham et al. .
3,076,059	1/1963	Meacham et al. .
3,082,402	3/1963	Scantlin .
3,128,349	4/1964	Boesch et al. .
3,159,818	12/1964	Scantlin .
3,246,082	4/1966	Levy .
3,249,919	5/1966	Scantlin .
3,299,210	1/1967	Bandy .
3,337,847	8/1967	Olsson et al. .
3,347,988	10/1967	Marill et al. .
3,371,162	2/1968	Scantlin .
3,381,276	4/1968	James .
3,393,272	7/1968	Hanson .
3,394,246	7/1968	Goldman .
3,482,057	12/1969	Abbott et al. .

(List continued on next page.)

OTHER PUBLICATIONSMorrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225-232—
(Chapter from a Book).

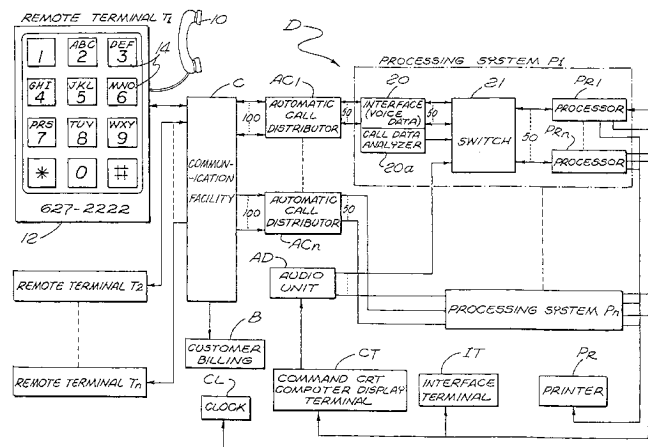
(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Stella Woo

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Lyon & Lyon LLP

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1-Tn of a telephone network facility C, at the terminals callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that is identified for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement, sequence or demographics. Callers are assigned random designations that are stored along with statistical and identification data. A break-off control circuit may terminate the computer interface aborting to a terminal for direct communication with an operator. Real-time operation processing is an alternative to stored data. The accumulation of stored data (statistical, calling order sequence, etc.) is variously processed and correlated as with developed or established data to isolate a select group or subset of callers who can be readily identified and reliably confirmed. Different program formats variously control the processing of statistical data as for auction sales, contests, lotteries, polls, commercials and so on.

12 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets

6,035,021

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,515,814	6/1970	Morgan .	4,242,539	12/1980	Hashimoto .
3,544,769	12/1970	Hedin .	4,243,844	1/1981	Waldman .
3,556,530	1/1971	Barr .	4,255,618	3/1981	Danner et al. .
3,557,311	1/1971	Goldstein .	4,260,854	4/1981	Kolodny et al. .
3,568,157	3/1971	Downing et al. .	4,264,924	4/1981	Freeman .
3,569,939	3/1971	Doblmaier et al. .	4,264,925	4/1981	Freeman et al. .
3,571,799	3/1971	Coker, Jr. et al. .	4,270,024	5/1981	Theis et al. .
3,573,747	4/1971	Adams et al. .	4,277,649	7/1981	Sheinbein .
3,581,072	5/1971	Nymeyer .	4,290,141	9/1981	Anderson et al. .
3,594,004	7/1971	Barr .	4,299,637	11/1981	Oberdeck et al. .
3,617,638	11/1971	Jochimsen et al. .	4,302,810	11/1981	Bouricius et al. .
3,618,038	11/1971	Stein .	4,303,804	12/1981	Johnson et al. .
3,624,292	11/1971	Guzak, Jr. .	4,307,266	12/1981	Messina .
3,644,675	2/1972	Waltington .	4,314,103	2/1982	Wilson .
3,647,973	3/1972	James et al. .	4,317,961	3/1982	Johnson .
3,651,480	3/1972	Downing et al. .	4,320,256	3/1982	Freeman 379/92
3,656,113	4/1972	Lince .	4,323,770	4/1982	Dieulot et al. .
3,665,107	5/1972	Kopec et al. .	4,328,396	5/1982	Theis .
3,675,513	7/1972	Flanagan et al. .	4,338,494	7/1982	Theis .
3,688,126	8/1972	Klein .	4,339,798	7/1982	Hedges et al. .
3,696,335	10/1972	Lemelson .	4,345,315	8/1982	Cadotte et al. .
3,697,702	10/1972	Buonsante et al. .	4,348,554	9/1982	Asmuth .
3,781,810	12/1973	Downing .	4,355,207	10/1982	Curtin .
3,792,446	2/1974	McFiggins et al. .	4,355,372	10/1982	Johnson et al. .
3,794,774	2/1974	Kemmerly et al. .	4,360,827	11/1982	Braun .
3,800,283	3/1974	Gropper .	4,371,752	2/1983	Matthews et al. .
3,858,032	12/1974	Scantlin .	4,376,875	3/1983	Beirne .
3,870,821	3/1975	Steury .	4,389,546	6/1983	Glisson et al. .
3,881,160	4/1975	Ross .	4,393,277	7/1983	Besen et al. .
3,889,050	6/1975	Thompson .	4,398,708	8/1983	Goldman et al. .
3,909,553	9/1975	Marshall .	4,405,829	9/1983	Rivest et al. .
3,912,874	10/1975	Botterell et al. .	4,420,656	12/1983	Freeman .
3,914,747	10/1975	Barnes et al. .	4,427,848	1/1984	Tsakanikas .
3,918,174	11/1975	Miller et al. .	4,439,635	3/1984	Theis et al. .
3,920,908	11/1975	Kraus .	4,439,636	3/1984	Newkirk et al. .
3,928,724	12/1975	Byram et al. .	4,451,087	5/1984	Comstock .
3,934,095	1/1976	Matthews et al. .	4,451,700	5/1984	Kempner et al. 379/92
3,947,972	4/1976	Freeman .	4,468,528	8/1984	Reece et al. .
3,950,618	4/1976	Bloisi .	4,475,189	10/1984	Herr et al. .
3,974,338	8/1976	Luzier et al. .	4,489,438	12/1984	Hughes .
3,982,103	9/1976	Goldman .	4,490,583	12/1984	Bednarz et al. .
3,989,899	11/1976	Norwich .	4,494,197	1/1985	Troy et al. .
3,991,406	11/1976	Downing et al. .	4,511,764	4/1985	Nakayama et al. .
3,998,465	12/1976	Mascola .	4,517,410	5/1985	Williams et al. .
4,009,342	2/1977	Fahrenschon et al. .	4,518,827	5/1985	Sagara .
4,012,599	3/1977	Meyer .	4,521,643	6/1985	Dupuis et al. .
4,017,835	4/1977	Randolph .	4,523,055	6/1985	Hohl et al. .
4,024,345	5/1977	Kochem .	4,532,378	7/1985	Nakayama et al. .
4,054,756	10/1977	Comella et al. .	4,539,435	9/1985	Eckmann .
4,071,698	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al. 379/92	4,539,436	9/1985	Theis .
4,078,316	3/1978	Freeman .	4,544,804	10/1985	Herr et al. .
4,088,838	5/1978	Nakata et al. .	4,547,851	10/1985	Kurland .
4,090,038	5/1978	Biggs .	4,549,047	10/1985	Brian et al. .
4,108,361	8/1978	Krause .	4,555,594	11/1985	Friedes et al. .
4,117,278	9/1978	Ehrlich et al. .	4,559,415	12/1985	Bernard et al. .
4,121,052	10/1978	Richard .	4,559,416	12/1985	Theis et al. .
4,145,578	3/1979	Orriss .	4,562,342	12/1985	Solo .
4,150,255	4/1979	Theis et al. .	4,566,030	1/1986	Nickerson et al. .
4,152,547	5/1979	Theis .	4,567,359	1/1986	Lockwood .
4,160,125	7/1979	Bower et al. .	4,570,930	2/1986	Matheson .
4,162,377	7/1979	Mearns .	4,577,062	3/1986	Hilleary et al. .
4,187,498	2/1980	Creekmore .	4,577,067	3/1986	Levy et al. .
4,191,376	3/1980	Goldman .	4,578,700	3/1986	Roberts et al. .
4,191,860	3/1980	Weber .	4,580,012	4/1986	Matthews et al. .
4,194,089	3/1980	Hashimoto .	4,582,956	4/1986	Doughty .
4,200,770	4/1980	Hellman et al. .	4,584,602	4/1986	Nakagawa .
4,201,887	5/1980	Burns .	4,585,906	4/1986	Matthews et al. .
4,223,183	9/1980	Peters, Jr. .	4,586,707	5/1986	McNeight et al. .
4,232,199	11/1980	Boatwright et al. .	4,587,379	5/1986	Masuda .
4,241,942	12/1980	Bachman .	4,591,190	5/1986	Clark .
			4,591,664	5/1986	Freeman .
			4,592,546	6/1986	Fascenda et al. .

Page 3

4,598,367	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al. .	4,847,890	7/1989	Solomon et al. .
4,603,232	7/1986	Kurland et al. .	4,852,154	7/1989	Lewis et al. .
4,611,094	9/1986	Asmuth et al. .	4,853,882	8/1989	Marshall .
4,614,367	9/1986	Breen .	4,856,050	8/1989	Theis et al. .
4,625,079	11/1986	Castro et al. .	4,866,756	9/1989	Crane et al. 379/88
4,625,276	11/1986	Benton et al. .	4,876,592	10/1989	Von Kohorn .
4,630,200	12/1986	Ohmae et al. .	4,876,717	10/1989	Barron et al. .
4,630,201	12/1986	White .	4,882,473	11/1989	Bergeron et al. .
4,634,809	1/1987	Paulsson et al. .	4,893,328	1/1990	Peacock .
4,635,251	1/1987	Stanley et al. .	4,893,330	1/1990	Franco .
4,645,873	2/1987	Chomet .	4,894,857	1/1990	Szlam et al. .
4,649,563	3/1987	Riskin .	4,896,345	1/1990	Thorne .
4,652,998	3/1987	Koza .	4,897,867	1/1990	Foster et al. .
4,654,482	3/1987	DeAngelis .	4,899,375	2/1990	Bauer et al. .
4,658,417	4/1987	Hashimoto et al. .	4,907,079	3/1990	Turner et al. .
4,663,777	5/1987	Szeto .	4,908,761	3/1990	Tai .
4,665,502	5/1987	Kreisner .	4,908,850	3/1990	Masson et al. 379/91
4,669,730	6/1987	Small .	4,922,520	5/1990	Bernard et al. .
4,671,512	6/1987	Bachman et al. .	4,922,522	5/1990	Scanlon .
4,674,044	6/1987	Kalmus et al. .	4,937,853	6/1990	Brule et al. .
4,677,552	6/1987	Sibley, Jr. .	4,942,598	7/1990	Davis .
4,677,553	6/1987	Roberts et al. .	4,942,599	7/1990	Gordon et al. .
4,685,123	8/1987	Hsia et al. .	4,942,616	7/1990	Linstroth et al. 379/142
4,688,170	8/1987	Waite et al. .	4,943,995	7/1990	Dandelin et al. .
4,689,742	8/1987	Troy et al. 379/96	4,955,047	9/1990	Morganstein et al. .
4,692,817	9/1987	Theis .	4,959,783	9/1990	Scott et al. .
4,694,490	9/1987	Harvey et al. .	4,961,217	10/1990	Akiyama .
4,696,028	9/1987	Morganstein et al. .	4,964,157	10/1990	Aoshima .
4,696,029	9/1987	Cohen .	4,965,825	10/1990	Harvey et al. .
4,697,282	9/1987	Winter et al. .	4,969,183	11/1990	Reese .
4,704,725	11/1987	Harvey et al. .	4,969,185	11/1990	Dorst et al. .
4,706,275	11/1987	Kamil .	4,972,461	11/1990	Brown et al. .
4,710,955	12/1987	Kauffman 379/92	4,974,252	11/1990	Osborne .
4,715,061	12/1987	Norwich .	4,975,945	12/1990	Carbullido .
4,716,583	12/1987	Groner et al. .	4,989,233	1/1991	Schakowsky et al. .
4,719,647	1/1988	Theis et al. .	4,992,940	2/1991	Dworkin .
4,722,526	2/1988	Tovar et al. .	4,996,705	2/1991	Entenmann et al. 379/91
4,745,468	5/1988	Von Kohorn .	5,001,710	3/1991	Gawrys et al. .
4,748,668	5/1988	Shamir et al. .	5,003,574	3/1991	Denq et al. .
4,756,020	7/1988	Fodale 379/112	5,014,298	5/1991	Katz .
4,757,267	7/1988	Riskin 379/113	5,017,917	5/1991	Fisher et al. .
4,761,684	8/1988	Clark et al. .	5,018,736	5/1991	Pearson et al. .
4,763,191	8/1988	Gordan et al. 379/91	5,023,904	6/1991	Kaplan et al. .
4,764,666	8/1988	Bergeron .	5,046,183	9/1991	Dorst et al. .
4,766,604	8/1988	Axberg .	5,083,272	1/1992	Walker et al. .
4,774,655	9/1988	Kollin et al. .	5,097,528	3/1992	Gursahaney et al. .
4,781,377	11/1988	McVean et al. .	5,109,414	4/1992	Harvey et al. .
4,782,510	11/1988	Szlam .	5,127,003	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al. .
4,783,796	11/1988	Ladd .	5,146,491	9/1992	Silver et al. .
4,783,800	11/1988	Levine .	5,181,238	1/1993	Medamana et al. .
4,785,408	11/1988	Britton et al. 379/88	5,233,654	8/1993	Harvey et al. .
4,788,682	11/1988	Vij et al. .	5,255,183	10/1993	Katz .
4,788,715	11/1988	Lee .	5,263,723	11/1993	Pearson et al. .
4,788,716	11/1988	Zebe .	5,333,185	7/1994	Burke et al. .
4,788,718	11/1988	McNabb et al. .	5,335,277	8/1994	Harvey et al. .
4,789,928	12/1988	Fujisaki .	5,351,276	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al. .
4,791,664	12/1988	Lutz et al. .	5,353,335	10/1994	D'Urso et al. .
4,792,968	12/1988	Katz 379/97			
4,796,293	1/1989	Blinken et al. .			
4,797,910	1/1989	Daudelin .	0 120 322	2/1984	European Pat. Off. .
4,797,911	1/1989	Szlam et al. 379/92	0 229 170	7/1987	European Pat. Off. .
4,797,913	1/1989	Kaplan et al. .	0249575	12/1987	European Pat. Off. .
4,799,156	1/1989	Shavit et al. .	0295837	12/1988	European Pat. Off. .
4,800,583	1/1989	Theis .	0342295	11/1989	European Pat. Off. .
4,805,209	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al. .	0434181	6/1991	European Pat. Off. .
4,812,843	3/1989	Champion, III et al. .	0 568 114	11/1993	European Pat. Off. .
4,815,031	3/1989	Furukawa .	0 620 669	10/1994	European Pat. Off. .
4,815,121	3/1989	Yoshida .	9002131	8/1990	France .
4,815,741	3/1989	Small .	OS 2929416	2/1981	Germany .
4,827,500	5/1989	Binkerd et al. .	OS 3726366	2/1988	Germany .
4,842,278	6/1989	Markowicz .	4005365 A1	8/1990	Germany .
4,845,739	7/1989	Katz 379/93	52-17740	9/1977	Japan .

6,035,021

Page 4

56-152365 11/1981 Japan .
 62-239757 10/1987 Japan .
 63-500138 1/1988 Japan .
 2-298158 12/1990 Japan .
 3-41855 2/1991 Japan .
 2184327A 6/1987 United Kingdom .
 2 230 403 10/1990 United Kingdom .
 WO 87/00375 1/1987 WIPO .
 WO88/02966 4/1988 WIPO .
 WO88/05985 8/1988 WIPO .
 WO89/02139 3/1989 WIPO .
 WO89/09530 10/1989 WIPO .
 WO93/05483 3/1993 WIPO .

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1-38.

Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs or International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1-35.

Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problem of fitting a spoken word into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31-34—(Article).

Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).

Buron, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21-25—(Article).

Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments In Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction—INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
 Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction—INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).

Electrical Communication, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).

Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).

Marill, T., et al., "DATA-DIAL: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communications of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-624—(Article).

Witten, I.H., "Communicating With Microcomputers", pp. 121-158—(Chapter from a Book).

"Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It In Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).

"DECtalk Help Boston's Shawmut Bank Cut Costs And Improve Service", *Digital*—(Article).

"VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).

"How a Computerized 'Voice' Answers Customer' Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).

Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECtalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).

"DECtalk Delivers", *Digital Review*, Sep. 1985—(Article)

"DECtalk turns a telephone into a terminal",—"UNIX and Digital",—"Legal protection for semiconductor chips",—"Product safety",—"DECWORLD", Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1, 3, 5, 6-8—(Article).

"DECtalk: A New Text-to-Speech Product" *Digital Guideline*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No.3, pp. 1-8—(Article).

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 1-6.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 1-7.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1-8.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1-8.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1-8.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 1-8.

Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 22, 1992:

Riley, A.A., "Latest: 2-way communication by computer and telephone".

??evens, W?., "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970.

Harvey, R.W., *Times*, The Kiplinger Magazine "A Computerized System ???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article).

"Hardware for the 'cashless society'", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26.

Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34-35.

"Computers that talk back to you", *Business Week*, Date ?? .

Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971.

EDP Weekly, (unidentifiable Article).

"Did Anybody Here Call a Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 1967.

Skala, Martin, "Straight talk from a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Jun. 14, 1973.

"Computer for Watergate Probe", *Science*, Jun. 15, 1973.

"Tapping AT&T for a \$50-million refund", *Business Week*, Jun. 9, 1973.

"Distrust of computer kills home service plan".

Scherer, Ron, "Chitchat with a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Apr. 16, 1975, p. 2.

"Trying Out the Pay-by-Phone Service", *Technology Review*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 15.

"Pentagon seeks more control", *Electronics*, Apr. 5, 1976, p. 39.

"Everyman's Computer Terminal", *Industrial Research*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 14.

"DOD could save on test equipment".

Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10-16—(Article).

"AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and "AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1986, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).

"Power To . . .", *Dialogic Corporation*, Littleton Road,—(unidentifiable Article).

6,035,021

Page 5

- "Representative Customer List For Interface Technology's Total Entry System", "Toes Solutions—Pharmaceutical Manufacturer", "The Voice Response Solution For Answering Customer/Sales Calls", "Toes Solutions—Orthopedic Equipment" and "Toes Solutions—Convenience Store"—(Articles).
- Lummis, R.C., "Speaker Verification: A Step Toward the "Checkless" Society", *Bell Laboratories Record*, pp. 254–259—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22–45—(Article).
- "Talking computer speeds Ford parts", Apr. 25, 1976.
- "Customers of Ten Banks Paying Bills by Phone", *Computer World*, 1976, p. 12.
- "FAA to test computerized voice response to queries from pilots", *Electronics*, Nov. 25, 1976, p. 43.
- Miller, F.W., "Voice Response Comes to Life with Order Entry", *Infosystems*, Oct. 1981, pp. 62/64.
- Suppes, Patrick, "University-Level Computer-Assisted Instruction At Stanford: 1968–1980", *Institute for Mathematical Studies In The Social Sciences, Stanford University*, 1981, pp. 589–716.
- Lerner, E.J., "Products that talk", *IEEE spectrum*, Jul. 1982, pp. 32–37.
- Carlsen, Clifford, "Megaphone plans to blare message on national scale", *Times*, Mar. 2, 1987.
- Michelson, Marlene, "All kinds of information at your fingertips by phone", *Business Times*, Sep. 8, 1986, vol. 3, No. 19.
- Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Table of Contents, *Megaphone Press Book*, pp. 1–3.
- "Miss Simpson, will you dial-a-joke for me please?", Cartoon.
- Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986, Year No. 123, (different perspective).
- Lacter, Mark, "Narrating Fantasy Messages—It's No Dream Job", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Serves High-Tech Showbiz", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Reaches Unique Market", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Feuer, Jack, "Asher/Gould: Megaphone Dials-a-Shop", *Adweek*, May 12, 1986.
- Symanovich, Steve, "Novelty over for phone porn vendors", and continuation "Big firms breathing down necks of small phone porn outfits" *San Francisco Business Journal*, May 5, 1986.
- Wilke, John, "A 'Dream' Business That's Just A Phone Call Away", *Information Processing*.
- Ketcham, D.E., "Dial-a-You-Name-It", *San Francisco Chronicle*, 1986.
- Carter, Alan, "What? You didn't know Erica was engaged again?", *Daily News*, Mar. 12, 1986.
- "Firm plugs into sales with time, temp lines", *Crain's New York Business*, Mar. 3, 1986, vol. II, No. 9.
- Pitts, Gail, "Phone-in trivia games ring up profits", *The Denver Post*, Feb. 3, 1986.
- "Merge Towards Success IIN and Megaphone", *The 976 Exchange*, Winter 1976, vol. 4.
- Nelson, David, "From dating to soap operas, 976 numbers come on line", *San Jose Business Journal Magazine*, Jan. 27, 1986.
- Greengard, Samuel, "Dial-A-Deluge", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "Numbers, Please", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "The 976 Telelease Co.", *Business Opportunities Journal*, Dec. 1985.
- "One-time refund for '976' charges", *San Francisco Examiner*, Nov. 7, 1985.
- Kent, Debra, "Interactive phone network stretches for calls", *Advertising Age*, Oct. 17, 1987.
- "Making Your Phone Talk To Computers", *U.S. News*, Sep. 23, 1985.
- Mulqueen, John, "Int'l Information Network Eyes Contact With British Telecom", *Communications Week*, Sep.??.
- Moorhead, Derrol, "Humor, romance: just a call away", *Rocky Mountain Collegian*, Sep. 19, 1985, vol. 94, Iss. 32.
- Keppel, Bruce, "Move Under Way to Curb Abuse of Popular Dial-It Service", *Los Angeles Times*, Sep. 1, 1985.
- "Dial-a-stock", *Forbes*, Aug. 1985.
- Sowa, Tom, "Games people play now include phone trivia", *Spokesman-Review*, Jul. 1985.
- Dougherty, P.H., "Advertising Telephone Is Growing As Medium", *The New York Times*, Jul. 17, 1985.
- Larson, Judy, "976 numbers entice adults—and kids", *Fremont Argus*, Jul. 8, 1985.
- Barbieri, Richard, "Prime Time for the Telephone", *Channels*, May/Jun. 1985, pp. 54–55.
- "Bank Provides Financial Fuel To Fast Track Company", *The Financial Center Bank*, First Quarter 1985, vol. II, No. 1.
- "Don't Phone Santa", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Letters to the Editor, Mar. 29, 1985.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Will Hilary find happiness with Bob?", *Contra Costa Times*, Mar. 15, 1985.
- Murphy, Win, "Dial-a-romance", Mar. 13–19, 1985.
- ?, Martha, "Love, laughs, luck: Just a phone call away", *Burlington County Times*, Feb. 17, 1985.
- Robinett, Stephen, "Blood From A Rock", *Venture*, Jan. 1985, pp. 38–41, 44–45.
- Du Brow, Rick, "Lates hot lines for instant trivia pursuit", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Dec. 6, 1984.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *Contra costa Times*, Nov. 30, 1984.
- Hanna, Barbara, "Inside Radio/TV".
- Behr, Debra, "'Victory' makes and writes its own on-the-road news", and "Whose calling? Michael fans most likely . . .", *Los Angeles Times*, Nov. 29, 1984.
- "Newcomer MEGAPHONE Has Magnanimous Goals", *The 976 Exchange*, Fall 1984, Vol 2.
- "Phone Santa", *Vecaville Reporter*, Nov. 10, 1984.
- "Dial 976 for Profits", *Time*, Sep. 3, 1984.
- Pendleton, Mike, "For A Fee Your Phone Can Inform", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 19, 1984.
- "Phone numbers to get details about soaps", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 18, 1984.
- Gansberg, A.L., "976 phone prefix as new entertainment fad", *The Hollywood Reporter*, Jun. 21, 1984.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Another 'GH' actor discontented with the soap", *Contra Costa Times*, May 26, 1984, p. 4.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *San Francisco Examiner*.
- Du Brow, Rick, "'Dial-a-soap' service offers daily TV summaries", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Apr. 26, 1984.
- "The Voicestar Series By Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication).
- "Bank-From-Home system by Periphonics Corporation".

6,035,021

Page 6

- "Bill Payment Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*.
 "A History of Imagination", *Periphonics*.
 "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*.
 "DataVoice and the PDT II", *Periphonics Corporation*.
 "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochures).
 Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50–53—(Article).
 "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).
 "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which Computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
 "Four-Line TeleClerk Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
 "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
 News briefs, Feb. 1966.
 Martin, J., et al., "The Computerized Society—An appraisal of the impact of computers on society over the next fifteen years", Chapter 10, pp. 211–226—(Chapter from a Book).
 New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).
 Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339–360—(Book).
 Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
 Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133–138—(Article).
 Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec., 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
 Martin, James, "Telecommunications and the Computer", 2nd Edition, Introduction, pp. 20–23, Chapter 5, pp. 94–95, Chapter 18—(Chapter from a Book).
 Martin, James, "Telematic Society", Chapter 6, pp. 45–48, Chapter 9, pp. 67–69, Chapter 20, pp. 181–188—(Chapters from a Book).
 Martin, James, "The Wired Society", pp. 53–55, 71–79, 99–100, 204–205, 229–231—(Chapters from a Book).
 Martin, James, "Future Developments in Tele-Communications", 2nd Edition, Box A, Chapter 1, p. 5, Chapter 7, pp. 95–111, Chapter 9, pp. 149–105, Chapter 12, pp. 207–209, Chapter 18, pp. 310–311, Chapter 19, pp. 314–317, 320, Chapter 20, pp. 330, Chapter 23, pp. 379–401—(Chapters from a Book).
 Ferrarini, E.M., "Informania", pp. 59–61, 176–177, 191, 213–214, 223, 245, 250, 257, 285, 286—(Book).
 Kimura, Y., et al., "Audio Response System", vol. 55, No. 10, pp. 49–54—(Article in Japanese).
 Takano, H., "Characteristics of Multipair Exchange Area Telephone Cable with Cellular Polyethylene Insulation by Gas Injection Blowing", p. 55—(Article in Japanese).
 Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98–105—(Paper).
 "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System" "Voice-mail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
 Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982—(Article).
 Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
 Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Talking Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7–10—(Article).
 Mosco, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67–118—(Chapters from a Book).
 Bretz, Rudy, "Media for Interactive Communication", Chapter 5, pp. 110–116, Chapter 7, pp. 143–143—(Chapters from a Book).
 Robinson, G., et al., "'Touch-Tone' Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298–303—(Article).
 Voice News, Mar. 1982.
 Voice News, Jun. 1982, William W. Creitz.
 Voice News, Oct. 1982, p. 5.
 Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.
 "Consultant Report 28?", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118–119, 123, 124—(Report).
 "T-1 Board Sets Deliver High Performance All Digital T-1 Solutions", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*—(Product Bulletin).
 "VBX Product Family Overview", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*, pp. 1–20—(Brochure).
 "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1–3, 9–10—(Manual).
 Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
 Gutcho, Lynette, "DECtalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98–102—(Article).
 Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60–62—(Article).
 Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).
 "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).
 "ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.
 "AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153–162—(Brochure).
 Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189–190—(Book).
 Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology Voice Mail", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78–80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).
 Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50–52—(Article).
 Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1–7.
 Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449–464—(Book).
 Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27–28—(Article).
 "Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).
 Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info):
 "In The Chips" AdWeek, Jul. 22, 1985.
 "San-Fran-Police-League", *Business Wire*, Aug. 2, 1985.

6,035,021

Page 7

- "Similar Campaigns", DM News, Dec. 15, 1985.
- "Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", Advertising Age, Feb. 6, 1986.
- Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Based Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article) (Undated).
- Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article).
- "Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi", Jan. 30, 1979.
- Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins rights to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).
- "Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).
- "Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communication News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).
- "Periphonics VOICEPACK"—(Brochure)(Undated).
- "The Voice Response Peripheral That Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", Periphonics Corporation—(Brochure)(Undated).
- Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).
- Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.
- Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).
- Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).
- "Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).
- Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120-126—(Article).
- Finnigan, Paul F, "Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155-161 (Article).
- Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301-305—(Article).
- "AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release).
- "AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line", Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).
- Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44—(Article).
- Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1-10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).
- Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27-30—(Article).
- Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.
- "Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*—(Article) (Undated).
- "Get The Message . . . !" "New VoiceMail Features", *VoiceMail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).
- Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l.—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986,—(Brochure).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology*(Reprint), Mar. 1986,—(Article).
- "Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).
- Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).
- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *VoiceMail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119-137.
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '83, pp. 99-103—(Article).
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30-32, 34—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's Conversant™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H—D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569-1571—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminals", *University of Houston*, pp. 240-249—(Paper) (Undated).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, Vol 89, No. 10,—(Article).

6,035,021

Page 8

- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed by Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's Guide", *Dowphone* (Undated).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283-306—(Chapter from a Book) (Undated).
- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan" (date and source missing).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/1AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- "AT&T's Response to Plaintiff's Second Set of Interrogatories to Defendant AT&T Corp. (Nos. 17-18)", *Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P. and MCI Telecommunications Corp.*, Civil Action No. 97-4453 (USDC, ED PA).
- Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic No. Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Speech Synthesis", Chapters 1, 39, 42, 45 and 46—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).
- "Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulse-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).
- Noll, M.A., "Introduction to Telephones & Telephone Systems", Second Edition, Chapter 9—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Proposal for Kome Mediavoice Interactive Phone/Database Marketing System".
- "Mediavoice Startup Software Package For Kome".
- "Optional Mediavoice Software Packages For Kome".
- "Why ATI Mediavoice Is The Choice For Success"—(Proposal).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894-911—(Article).
- "Application For Registration Of Equipment To Be Connected To The Telephone Network", *Federal Communication Commission*, FCC Form 730.
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Voice Response System Order Entry, Inventory Control".
- "Vendor Index", *Audiotex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A Compuserve Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p. 20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50, 52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Blackwell, Gerry, "Dial-a-Quote: first Canadian commercial audiotex service", *Computing Canada*—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Sw??ne, Michael, "Fiber-optic TV network lets viewers talk back", *Info World*—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48-55—(Article).
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56-65—(Article).
- "Only the best. Only from Florafax", *Florafax*—(Advertisement).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364-1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459-477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571-592—(Chapter from a Book).
- Meade, Jim, Dec., 29, 1992—(Letter).
- "All About Voice Response", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).
- "Voice Response in Banking Applications", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).

6,035,021

Page 9

- Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16-18, 1986.
- Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6-8, 1987.
- Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4-6, 1988.
- "Exxon's Next Prey, IBM and XEROX", *BusinessWeek*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92-96 and 103—(Article).
- Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26-31—(Article).
- Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine Communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405-415—(Article).
- Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savvy On The Line, Pick Up The Phone And Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script).
- Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script).
- "Special-Olympics; Teams will baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).
- Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", *Rand Corp.*, U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb., 1979—(Publication).
- Martin, James, "Viewdata And The Information Society",—(Book).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Ushering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 2-9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2-12—(Article).
- "Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Building Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transaction Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644-646, 655-659—(Article).
- Takahashi, K., et al., "The Audio Response System for Telephone Reservation", *U.D.C. Oka, Y.*, et al., "Development of Ventilating Equipment for Shinkansen Train", *U.D.C.*—(Articles in Japanese).
- Pagones, M.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25-33—(Article).
- "New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541-1558—(Chapter from a Book).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telephone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391-397—(Chapter from a Book).
- Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46-50—(Article).
- Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, vol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644-654—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice response: interfacing man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "A Multiline Computer Voice Response System Utilizing ADPCM Coded Speech", *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Oct. 1974, vol. ASSP-22, No. 5, pp. 339-352—(Article).
- "Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1-69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).
- Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network, Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325-3537—(Book).
- Inbound Outbound*, May 1988, complete issue.
- Koch, Helmut, "Concord Design Services, Inc. Corporate Description", *Exacom Federal Communications Commission*, FDC Form 484, Registration, Registrant: Concord Design Services, Inc. *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*—Brochure General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue 3—(Manual) General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.
- "Dialogic Voice Solutions", *Dialogic Corporation*, pp. 1-72.
- "Why Is T-1 Important And How Can It Be Used", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 For Telemarketing Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Operator Service Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Telephone Company Networks", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-10.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 Equipment in CPE Gateways", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-4.
- "Integrating Analog Devices into Dialogic-Based T-1 Voice Processing Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.
- "Use of Dialogic Components in Automatic Number Identification (ANI) Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.
- "Dialogic Unit Pricing", pp. 1-16.
- "Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1-24—(Brochure).
- "Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).
- Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.
- "AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15-18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois "Dynamic Network Allocation".
- "Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.
- Singleton, L.A., "Telecommunications in the Information Age", Chapter 12, pp. 115-125—(Chapter from a Book).
- Weitzen, H.S., "Telephone Magic", pp. 28-31, 38-39, 54-55, 62-67, 70-79, 82-85, 88-91, 106-115, 118-121, 126-127, 134-137, 176-177, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
- Weitzen, H.S., et al., "Infopreneurs", pp. 18-19, 138-145, 206-209, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
- Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-based inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).

6,035,021

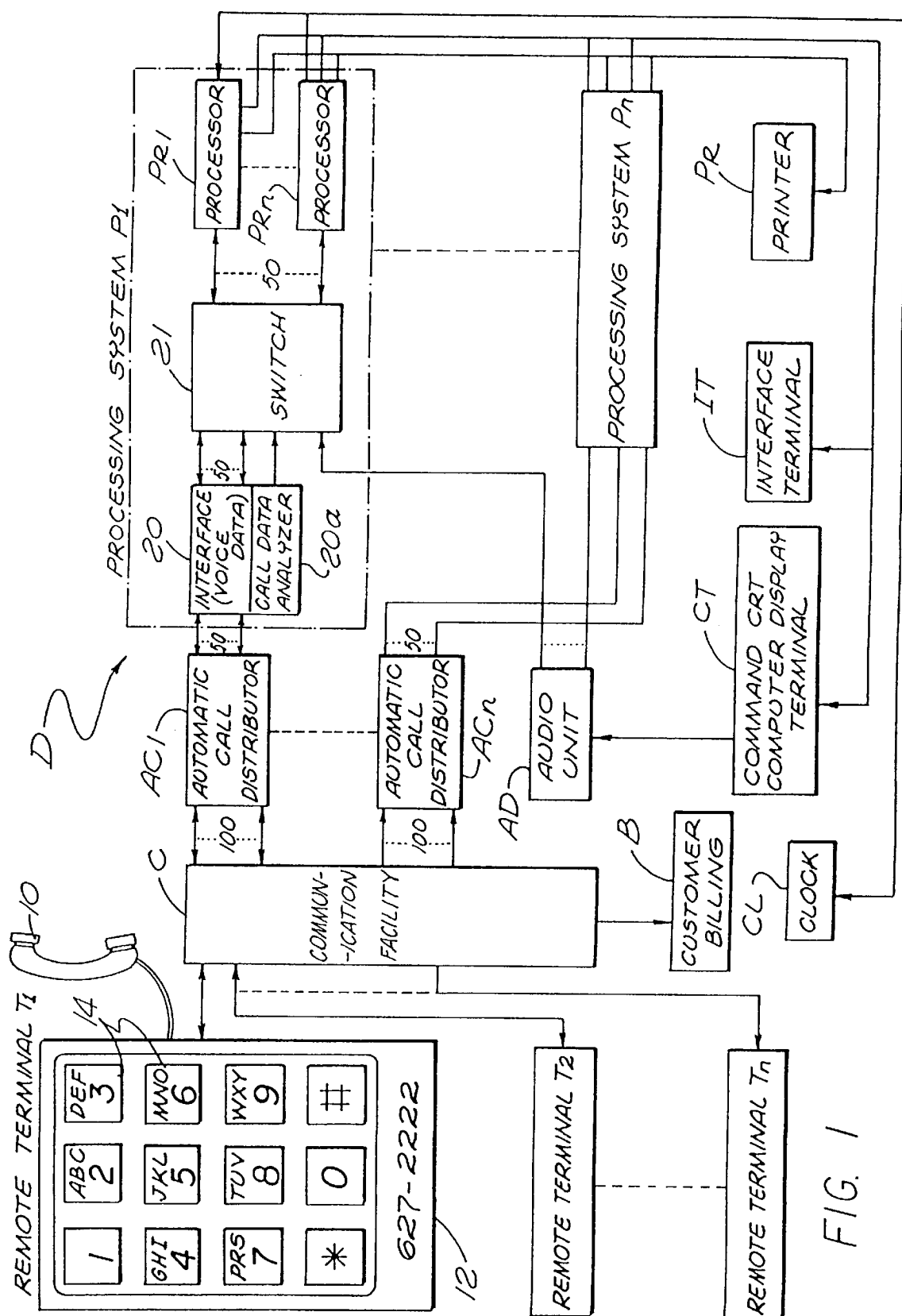
Page 10

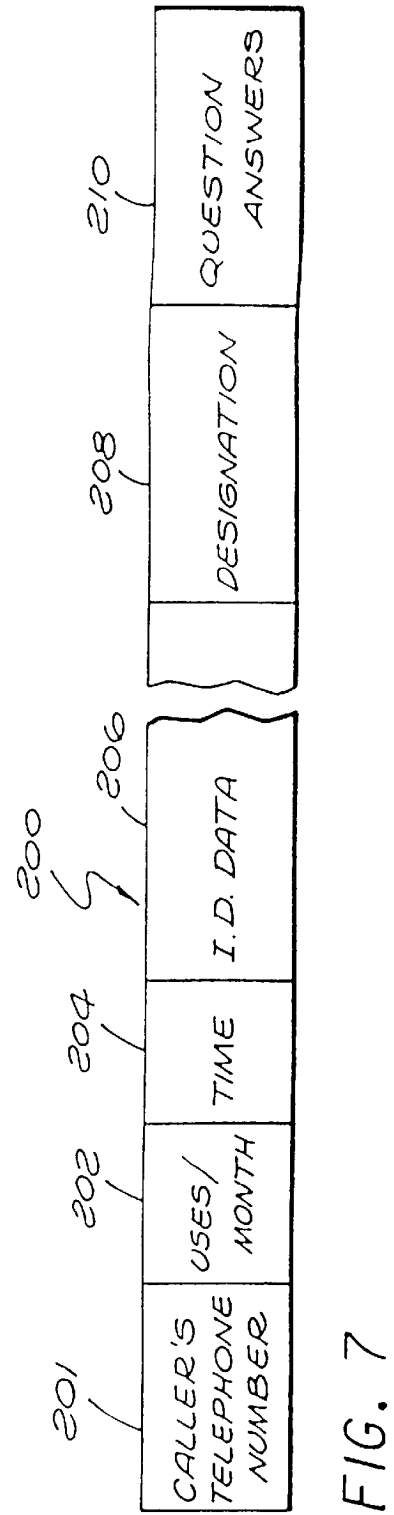
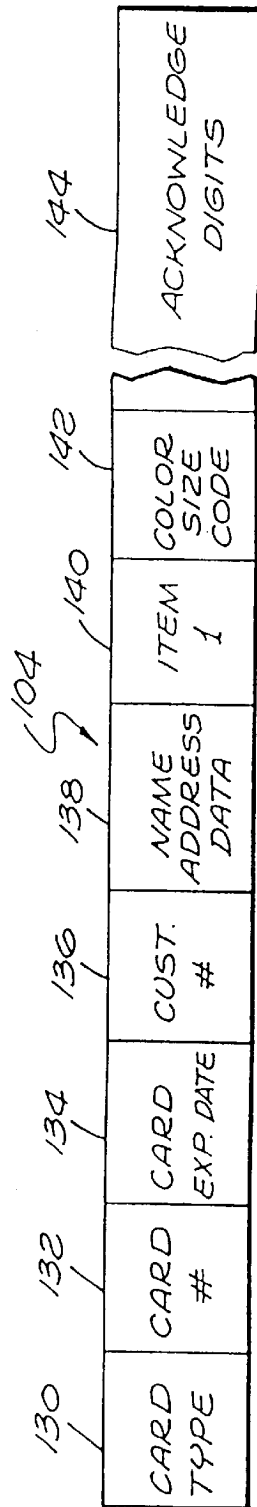
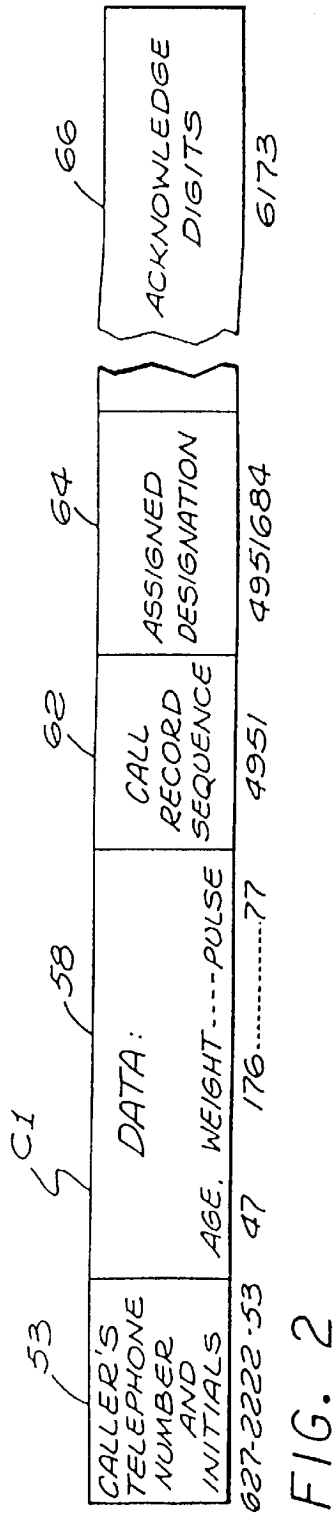
- "VTK Training Section" and "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
- "VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", *Voicetek Corporation*, May 2, 1983—(Manual).
- "VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—Programmers Guide", *Voicetek*—(Manual).
- "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
- "VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).
- Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", *Telecom Library Inc.*, 1991—(Advertisement).
- "1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).
- Syntellect Inc.—Advertisements.
- Various copies of Business cards.
- Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial-A-Message Directory", *Contemporary Books, Inc.*, 1985—(Directory).
- "Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1984—(Manual).
- Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm Sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and "Spectrum Carving Role In Volatile Business", Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.
- "Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).
- "Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).
- "Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).
- Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).
- Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-9—45-10—(Conference Record).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, p. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).
- "DT1000 DIGITALKER Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", *National Semiconductor Corp.*, Oct. 1980—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, No. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
- Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
- Godfrey, D., et al., "The Telidon Book—Designing and Using Videotex Systems", pp. 1-103—(Book).
- "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
- "Honeywell Communications Configuration Charts And Aids In Designing", *Data Communications*, pp. 3-1—3-7 and A.
- "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6 "New Product Announcement", *Burroughs Corporation*, Feb. 5, 1968.
- "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", *Cognitronics Corporation*, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21 "Unlock lockbox reporting. with Cognitronics Voice Response Communications System/Banking.", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation* "Voice Response for Banking", *Cognitronics Corporation* (Brochure) "voice response application brief", *Speech-maker*—(Brochure) "Instant credit authorization is an easy touch when any telephone is a voice response computer terminal", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation*—(Article).
- Slusker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
- Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1986, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters), "International Programs" (Voicemail).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekommunikation und Flugsicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", *1983 National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
- "Conversations in Your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).
- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l, Radio Page America To Offer A 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Voice-Messaging System: Use It While You're In, Not Out", *Information Week*—(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", Jon Lindy, Aug. 1986, pp. 32-35, 37—(Article).
- "Turn any telephone into a complete electronic message service", *Voicemail*—(Brochure).
- Pages from Company Brochure, *Televoice International, Inc.*
- "VMI Big Talker", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Newsletter).
- "Newline", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984, "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "A New, More Productive Way to Use the Telephone", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure) "While You Were Out . . ."—(Brochure) "For People Who Can't Afford To Miss Messages", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure) "Voicemail The electronic news service saves time, money and nerves", *Radio-Suisse Ltd.*, (Voicemail Agent for Europe)—(Brochure) "Are You Being Robbed of Your Time . . .?", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B-85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual) "Local Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "Televoice Is As Easy As 1, 2, 3 !", *Televoice International*—(Manual) "Voicemail Instruction Manual C-25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual) "Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "How To Use Voicemail", *Televoice International*—(Manual) "Message Receiving/Sending" (and others), *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual) "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981—(Brochure) "Advanced User Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual) "Voicemail's Basic User's Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).

6,035,021

Page 11

- "Welcome To Dowphone", *Dowphon*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1-800 Check-PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic "mailbox"", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984,—(Brochure) "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "To Better Serve Your Business, We're On Call Days, Nights and Weekends.", *Maryland Business Assistance Center*—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).
- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "The Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*—(Manual/Brochure).
- "Stockquote Hotline", *Norwest Brokerage Services*—(Brochure) "All You Need To Get The Stock Quotes And News You Want." *Dowphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- "The Most Respected Name in Telemarketing", *West Interactive Corporation*—(2 Brochures).
- Borison, V.S., "Transaction—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377-383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Commutation & Transmission n 5*, 1985, pp. 71-82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstations and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14-19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Commutation & Transmission n 5*, 1982, pp. 11-20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84-85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", *2209 J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102-107—(Article).
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131-141 (Article—no translation).
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67-83 (Article)—no translation.
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32-35.
- A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56h-56l, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.
- "Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology*, *Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.
- Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Confalone, D. E., et al, "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", *The Bell Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
- Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
- Bulfer, Andrew F., "AT&T's Pay-Per-View Television Trial", published in *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun., 1987.





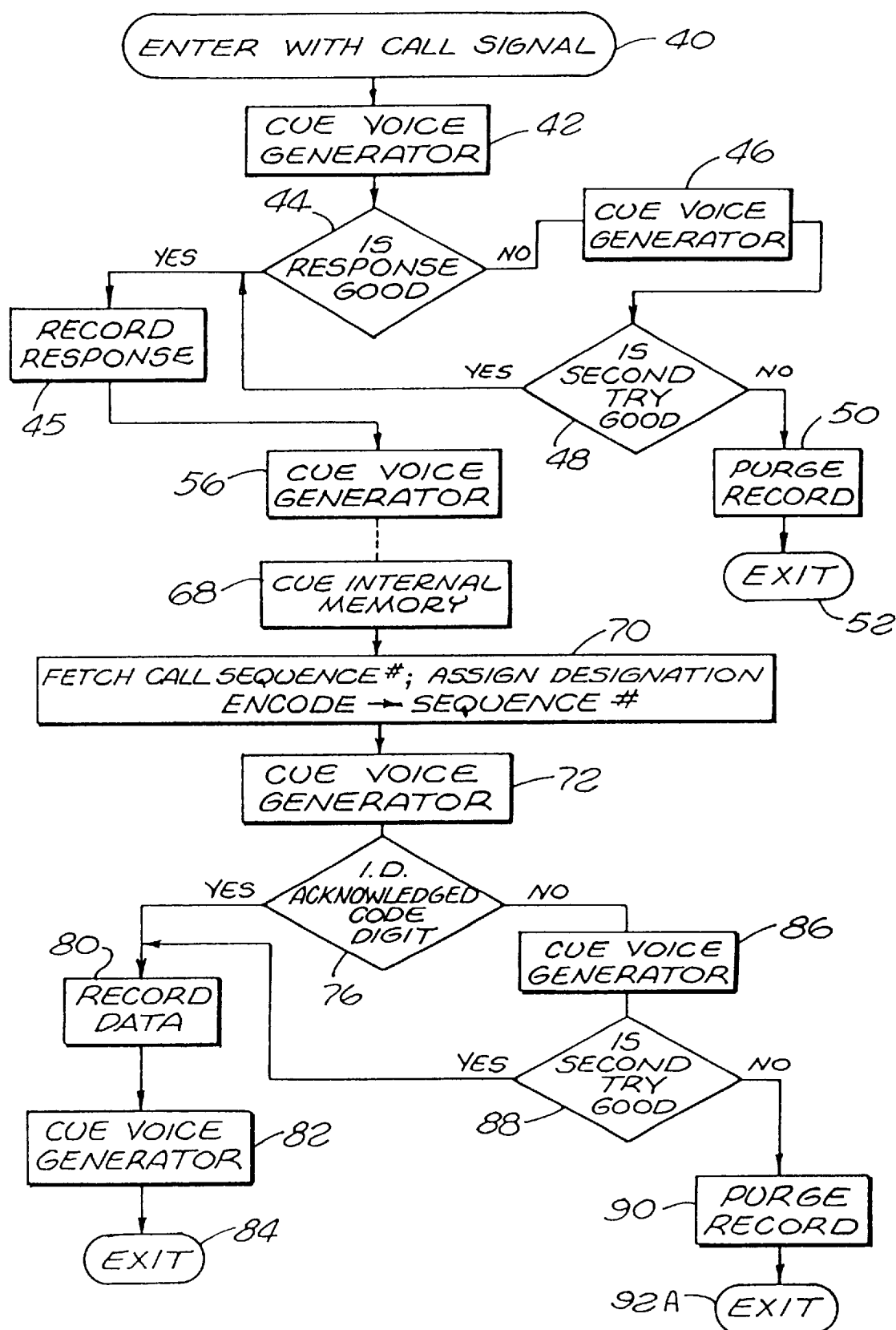


FIG. 3

U.S. Patent

Mar. 7, 2000

Sheet 4 of 6

6,035,021

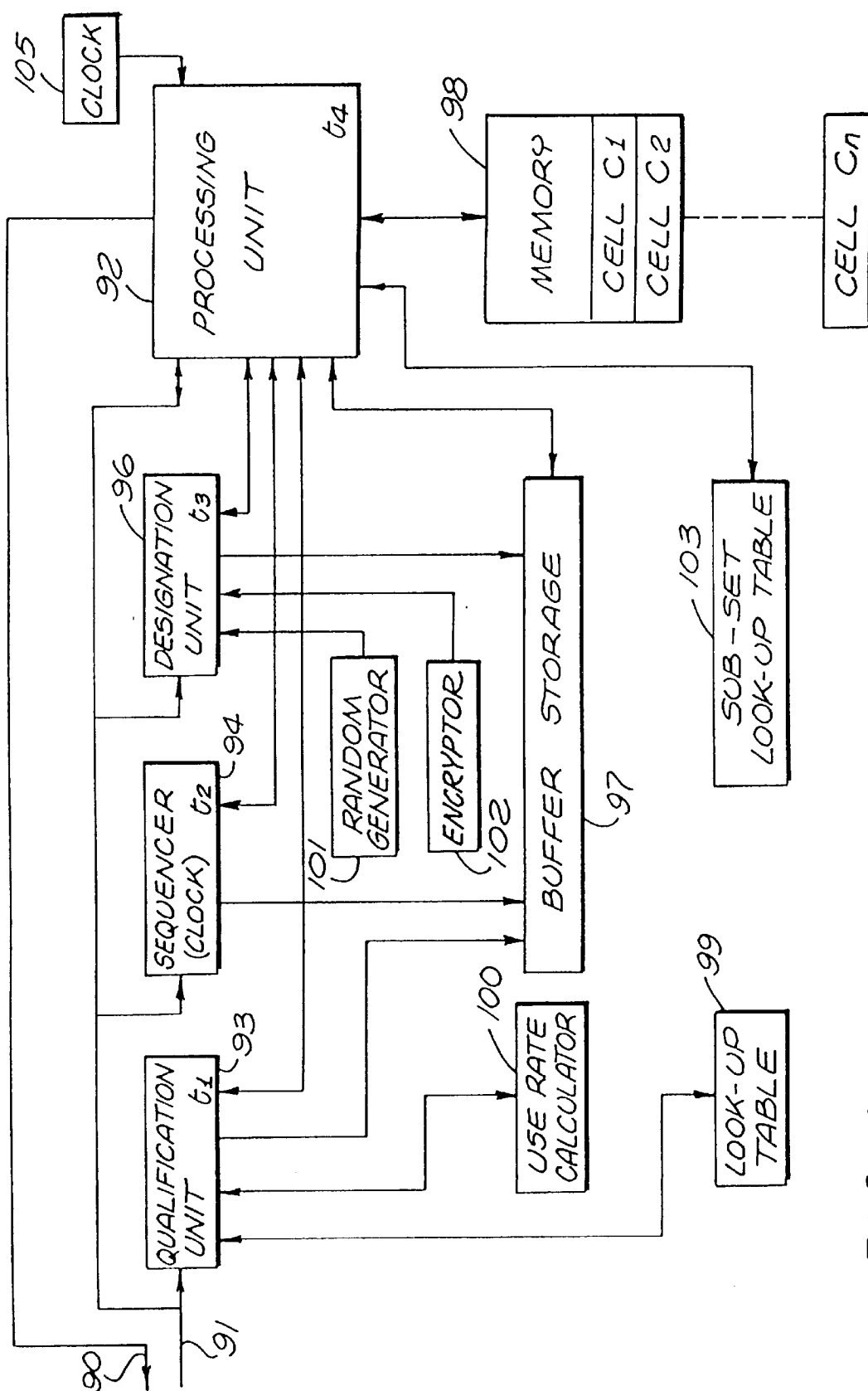


FIG. 4

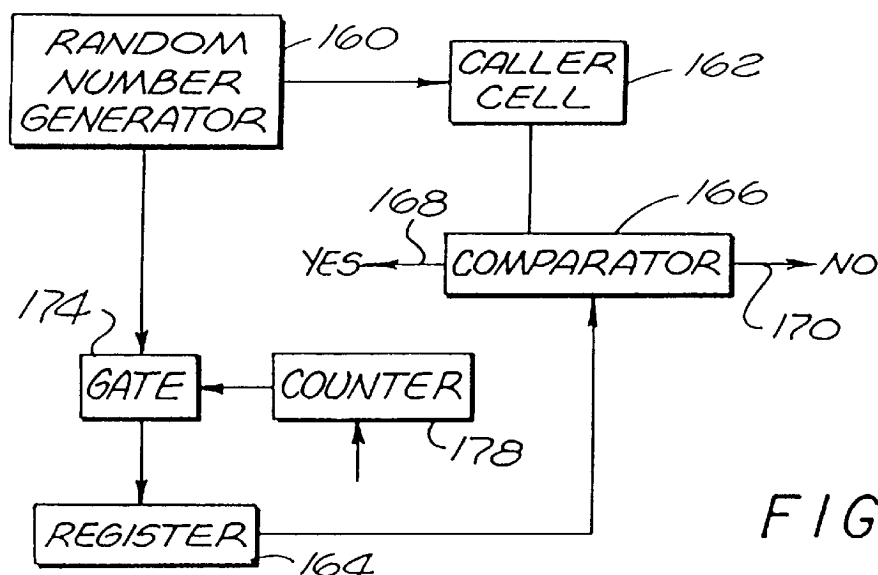


FIG. 6

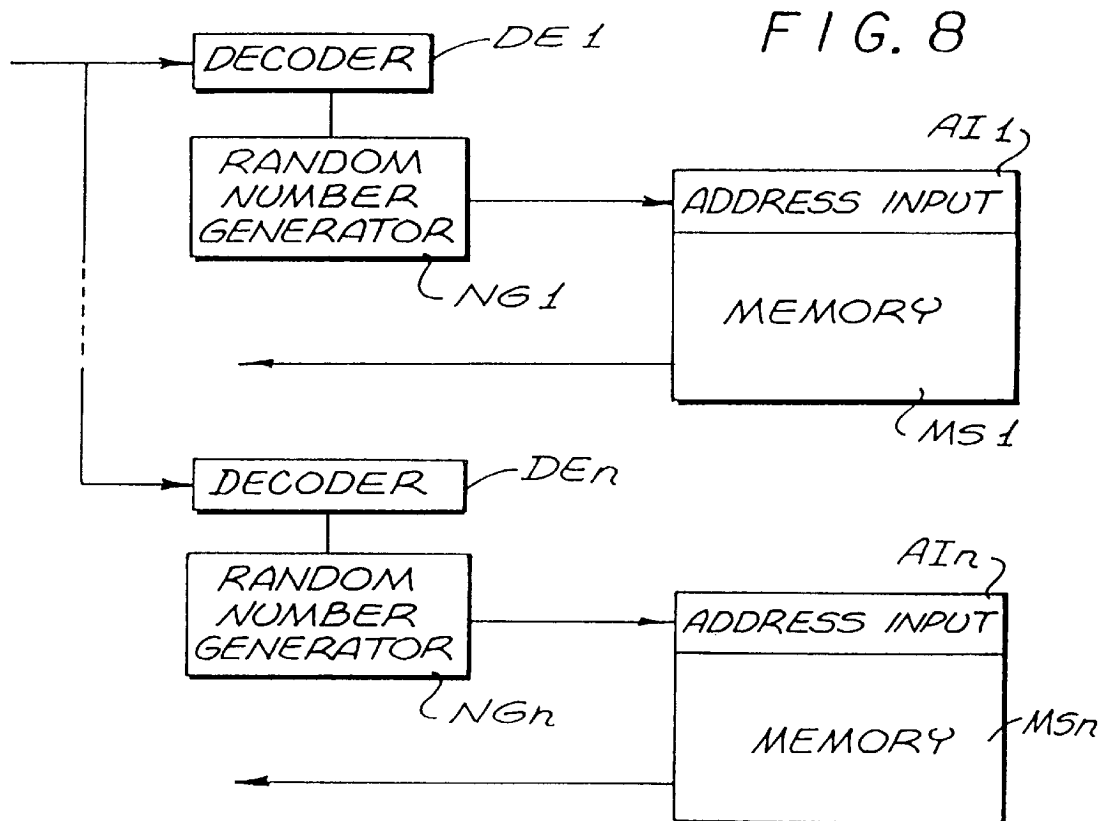


FIG. 8

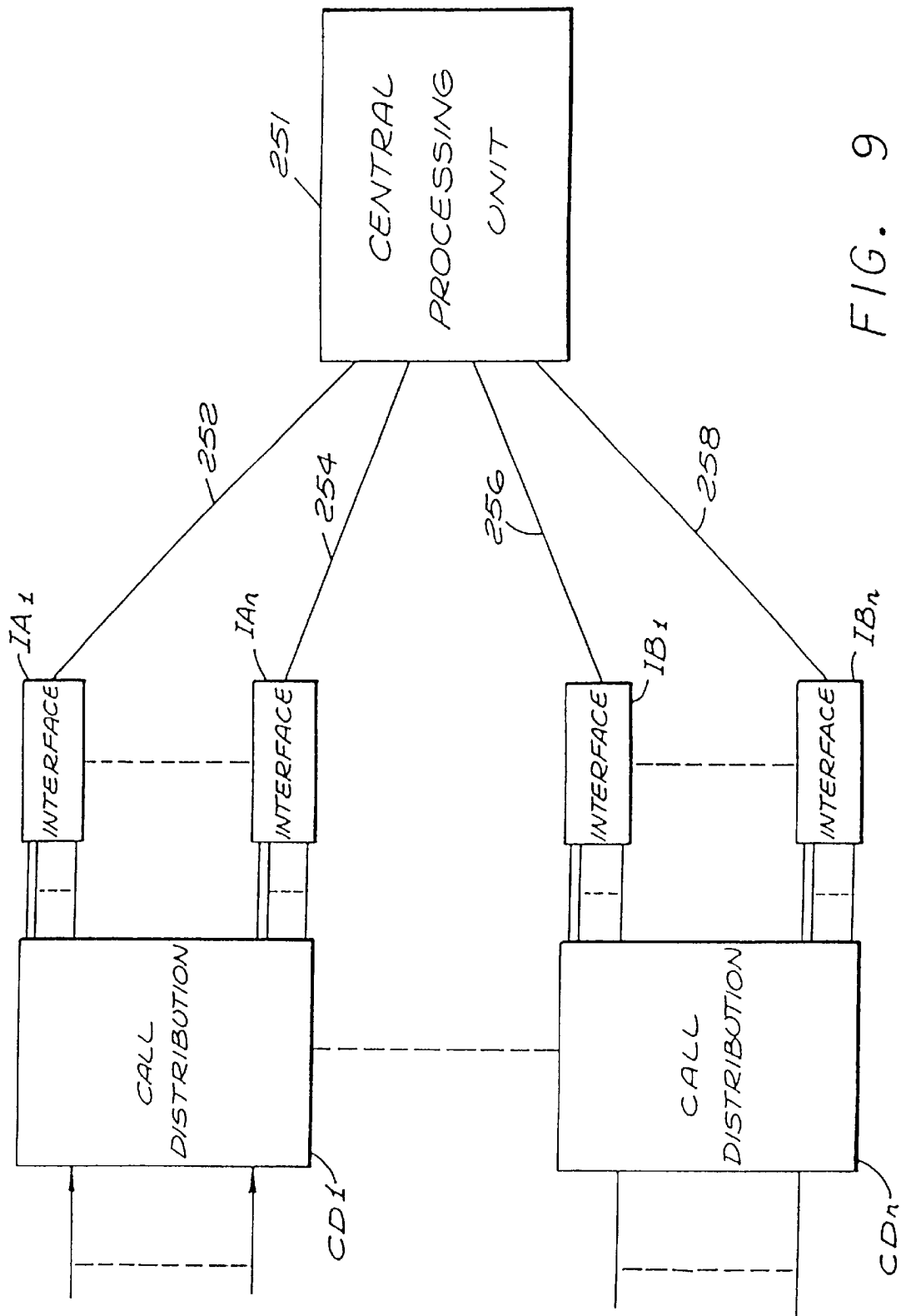


FIG. 9

6,035,021

1

TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This is a divisional application of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which was a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985 ABN, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility".

Various forms of publicly accessible communication systems for providing access to a central station have been proposed, some involving telecommunications. However, sometimes a need for ancillary functions arise in that regard, e.g. it may be desirable to positively identify a large group of persons, as a demographically controlled group, or a specifically entitled group, then statistically analyze data from the group so as to accurately identify certain persons in the group and select a subset of at least one person. Specifically, it may be desirable to obtain medical data from an entitled group of people, to correlate such data, perhaps introduce external data, then identify a select subset of the group. In that regard, a need exists for an improved, effective, economical, and expedient system of telecommunication incorporating means for performing qualification, identification, analysis and selection of individual persons.

It has been proposed to interface persons at telephone calling stations directly with a computer facility. In accordance with such arrangements, recorded voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons that are conventionally employed for dialing from one telephone station to another. In one prior arrangement, a caller may actuate dialing buttons to selectively attain a communication channel or to address specific information in a computer. In another arrangement, dialing buttons may be actuated to specify a billing designation as for requested services. Generally, such systems are believed to have been somewhat limited in scope, often involving difficulties that are frustrating or confusing to a caller. Nevertheless, such techniques have been widely used to enhance and broaden communication.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-interface system and related process for selectively utilizing both analog (voice) and digital telephonic communication in a variety of different interface formats or programs, as to select or qualify a set of callers, enable positive identification of at least certain of the callers in the set, acquire data from callers in the set, statistically analyze acquired data, as in combination and in association with external data (time independent), and accordingly to isolate a subset of the callers with verifiable identification. That is, the external data (separate from caller-provided data) may be introduced at any of a variety of different times in relation to the caller data.

For example, a voice origination apparatus may prompt individual callers who (after qualification) provide select digital data to develop a record for further processing either immediately, upon the evolution of a defined set of callers or

2

upon the establishment of select external data. Thus, following a qualification phase, the information acquisition phase may be concurrent or consecutive with respect to the processing phase. When appropriate, abort capability allows a caller to remain "off hook" and go to analog (vocal) communication. The caller then interfaces directly with an operator.

The system of the present invention may qualify an entitled set of callers, then receive answer data in the course of the call and develop identification or designation data, sequence data and statistical data. The system may then provide data cells for storing individual data while assigning confirmable identifications to the entitled set. From the set, a subset is defined. That is, in accordance with various formats, acquired data is processed in statistical relationship, or in relation to applied external data to accomplish such functional operating formats as an auction sale, a contest, a lottery, a poll, a merchandising operation, a game, and so on.

A variety of memory techniques are used to selectively activate the voice origination apparatus. Accordingly, statistical analysis and selection can be effectively and economically accomplished with respect to a substantial set of callers who are accommodated individual communication through a telephone system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a flow diagram of one operating format of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of a form of processor or function unit as may be employed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1 with the processor of FIG. 4;

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4;

FIG. 7 is a diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 4; and

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram of the connections between the CPU and remote stations.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As required, detailed illustrative embodiments of the present invention are disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiments. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiments for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote telephone-instrument terminals T1 through Tn are represented (left).

6,035,021

3

The terminals are generally similar, and accordingly, only the terminal T1 is illustrated in detail.

In the disclosed embodiment, the remote terminals T1 through Tn represent the multitude of conventional telephone terminals that are coupled to a communication facility C which may take the form of a comprehensive public telephone system for interconnecting any associated terminals T1-Tn. In accordance with the present system, the terminals T1-Tn operate through the communication facility C to be coupled with a central station D, an embodiment of which is illustrated in some detail.

Generally in accordance with the present development, individual callers use the individual telephone stations T1 through Tn to interface the station D through the communication facility C. Callers may be screened or qualified. Also in accordance herewith, the data of individual callers may be collected, correlated and tested in the station D for processing in accordance with various programs and external data. As a consequence, various objectives are accomplished. For example, a select subset of the callers may be isolated and specifically identified, or related data may be processed, or transactions may be actuated. The possibilities for application of the system are substantial and varied as will be apparent from the exemplary structure and functions as described in detail below.

In one operating process format, the public might be polled with regard to locating the specific purchasers of a defective or dangerous product. Alternatively, the public might be polled with the objective of locating persons susceptible to a specific ailment or disease. Public auctions of unprecedented participation are possible. Legal lotteries are enabled that are interesting, effective and very economical on an individual participant basis. The system also might be employed in various game formats or to automate a promotion or mail-order operation, even to the extent of including inventory control as detailed below.

In each functional operating format, the callers may be variously qualified on the basis of entitlement and may be identified for subsequent verification. The callers then may be prompted, either through the interface or externally, to provide appropriate data.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, it is to be understood that the communication facility C has multiplexing capability for individually coupling the terminals T1-Tn to the central station D on request. In the illustrative embodiment of the system, the communication facility C comprises a public telephone network and the individual terminals T1-Tn take the various forms of existing traditional or conventional telephone instruments.

The exemplary telephone terminal T1 is represented in some detail to include a hand piece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in the conventional configuration. Of course, the hand piece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally in accordance herewith, the hand piece 10 serves to manifest analog signals vocally to the caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone practice, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". In that manner, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9", two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 accommodate the entry of decimal data, and to some extent alphabetic data.

4

The buttons 14 designated with symbols "*" and "#", along with the numeral "0", can be used by predetermined assignment to represent the letters "Q" and "Z" or any of a variety of other data or command components. Generally, in accordance herewith, the buttons 14 are employed to formulate digital data at the central station D in various formats determined by the instant specific use and operating format of the system.

Considering the central station D in somewhat greater detail, the communication facility C is coupled to interface a series of processing systems P1 through Pn (FIG. 1, left). Specifically, the communication facility C is connected to the processing systems P1-Pn through an associated series of automatic call distributors AC1 through ACn. Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn accommodates one hundred lines from the communication facility C and accordingly, may accommodate and queue up to 100 calls.

Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn may take various forms as well known in the prior art, functioning to queue incoming calls for connection to a lesser number of lines. In the disclosed embodiment, from each of the call distributors AC1-ACn, fifty lines are connected respectively to the individual data processing systems P1-Pn through an interface 20 and a switch 21. Thus, in the disclosed embodiment, each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn can accommodate one hundred lines, fifty of which may be active in association with one of the processing systems P.

The processing systems P1-Pn are similar, therefore, only the processing system P1 is shown in any detail. Collectively, the processing systems P1-Pn are interconnected with a command computer terminal CT, at least one interface terminal IT, at least one printer PR and an audio unit AD. The command terminal CT is separately coupled to the audio unit AD.

As represented, the processing systems P1 through Pn each contain a number of individual function units or processors PR1 through PRn. Although various other configurations and arrangements may be employed, the explanation is facilitated by including a plurality of individual function units as treated in detail below.

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data. However, to preserve the disclosed embodiment manageable, major analysis is explained with reference to processors.

Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility C (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number. ANI capability is a similar function whereby the digital data indicates the calling number with calling terminal digital signals. Both capabilities are available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.

Accommodating up to fifty independent calls on separate communication paths to the central station D, the interface 20 is capable of providing analog (voice) signals to prompt each caller. Also accommodated are digital signals including the DNIS and ANI signals. The system contemplates the possibility of utilizing sequences of lines in rotary as well as blocking sequences of lines, the numbers for which com-

6,035,021

5

mand a particular program or operation format of a function unit as disclosed in detail below.

The interface **20** provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch **21** which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors **PR1-PRn**. As indicated above, multiple function units, or processors, are described in the disclosed embodiment to facilitate the explanation. Of course, non-parallel techniques and multiplexed operations might well be employed as alternatives. For a similar reason, as disclosed herein, each of the processors **PR1-PRn** includes memory cells for each of the callers' individual data. Development and compilation of data in such cells according to various operating formats is described below. In the disclosed embodiment, the processors **PR1-PRn** are connected collectively to the command computer terminal **CT** (incorporating a CRT display), the interface terminal **IT**, and the printer **PR**. Note that the CRT display serves to visually display data regarding select subsets as explained in detail below.

Exemplary detailed structures for the processors **PR1-PRn** are described below; however, in general, the units may comprise a microcomputer, for example, programmed as suggested above and as disclosed in detail below to accomplish specific operating formats. As an integral part of such formats, a caller may be qualified as belonging to an entitled set of persons or to accommodate specific demographic objectives. Also, callers may be designated both with respect to their significance and their identification. For example, callers may have different significance in a format, depending on the time or sequence of their call. Also, the designation of a caller may be exceedingly important in relation to the caller eventually being isolated as part of a subset, the members of whom must be accurately verified. As described below, the designations may involve multiple elements which may include: random number assignments, encryption techniques, utilization of calling numbers, identification data, sequence of call and so on to facilitate reliable verification. Note that the communication facility **C** has a customer billing structure **B** that is interfaced by the system.

On the qualification and designation of callers, the system enters a data accumulation phase during which digital data (formatted at one of the telephone terminals **T1-Tn**) is processed by one of the processors **PR1-PRn**. In general, the processing evolves a subset (at least one caller) the members of which may be verified and confirmed.

Either during the data accumulation phase, or after the processing phase to isolate a subset, a distinct operation may involve actuating the interface terminal **T1** for direct local communication between the caller and an operator at the terminal **T1**. Another distinct operation may involve actuation of the printer **PR** to provide documents in relation to the operating format, as for providing award certificates as for verifying members of an isolated subset. Also, charge slips may be generated containing at least part of the data of a particular transaction.

An appreciation of the philosophical operation of a system in accordance with the present invention may now be enhanced by considering an exemplary operation of the illustrative embodiment of FIG. **1** to isolate a subset of people who are susceptible to a particular disease or infirmity. The exemplary operation might involve a geographical area, as a large city or population center, in which a particular health problem is somewhat acute. For example, a major population center might be polled where coronary artery disease is a significant problem. Accordingly, persons

6

most susceptible to such disease could be identified for corrective recommendations.

People of the population center could be informed of the availability of a service for statistical health analysis. Accordingly, persons interested in their individual statistical situation would be motivated to utilize the service. Specifically, individual callers would use the remote terminals **T1-Tn** to contact the central station **D** through the communication facility **C** and thereby provide personal information that would enable a statistical analysis in relation to existing data so as to isolate and inform (either real time or batch basis) those persons statistically most likely to be in need of corrective measures. In such applications, it may be important that the caller's identity be subject to reliable verification. Other applications or programs also may present a critical need for positively verifiable identification to the extent that credit card numbers and/or personal identification numbers may be employed.

An exemplary operation of the system, with regard to a specific caller, will now be treated referring somewhat concurrently to FIGS. **1**, **2** and **3**. As indicated above, FIG. **2** indicates a data storage format for a memory cell in an exemplary processor **PR** and now will be considered with regard to an operating format in which data is composed for a caller. Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal **T1** (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece **10** and in accordance with conventional techniques actuates the push buttons **14** to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 and thereby establish communication through the facility **C** with a designated function unit in the central station **D**. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor **AC1** associates the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) through the interface **20** and the switch **21** to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor **PR1** formatting the health-related program. Accordingly, the processor **PR1** cooperates with the interface **20** to cue the interface **20** to operate as a voice generator.

The sequence of operations is represented to be initiated in FIG. **3** by the "enter" block **40** which is accordingly followed by a "cue voice generator" command block **42**. If the ANI equipment is not employed, the voice generator in the interface **20** formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: "Thank you for participating in the coronary artery disease statistical analysis. Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument."

Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons **14** in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. "(213) 627-2222". Alternatively, the interface **20** can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility **C**.

The resulting data signals are communicated from the interface unit **20** (FIG. **1**) to the processor **PR1** for testing the telephone number as valid or entitled. Essentially, the format of a proper number prompts production of a valid or "good" signal. The test is indicated by the block **44** (FIG. **3**). If the response is not valid or entitled, for example contains an inappropriate number of digits or has been used to a point of excess, the operation of block **46** is initiated again cuing the voice generator **30** (FIG. **1**). The voice generator accordingly instructs the caller, e.g.: "You have not entered a

6,035,021

7

proper telephone number. Please reenter your telephone number by pressing the appropriate call buttons.” The caller is then allotted a predetermined period of time to make a proper entry with the consequence that the system moves to a test operation as indicated by the block 48 (FIG. 3). Specifically, block 48 poses the query: “Is the second try good?”

If the caller is again unsuccessful, the system purges the record as indicated by the block 50 and the call is terminated as indicated by the block 52. In an alternative mode, the processor PR1 may abort the interface and couple the interface terminal IT for direct personal communication with the caller. The interchange would then proceed, person-to-person.

If the caller responds with a proper telephone number, the operation proceeds. Specifically, the system sequences to record the response of the proper telephone number as indicated by the block 45. That is, the caller’s telephone number is recorded in an assigned specific memory cell identified with the caller. The format of the cell C1 is indicated in FIG. 2. The first portion, section 53, contains a form of identification data, i.e., the caller’s telephone number, i.e. “(213) 627-2222”.

Note that as explained above, if the second attempt to formulate a proper number is successful, as manifest by the block 48 (FIG. 3), the response is recorded at that stage. In either case, exiting from the block 54 (FIG. 3) invokes the next operation of again queuing the voice generator as indicated by the block 56.

As an alternative format, if a selective-group polling operation is performed, or callers are otherwise to be cleared for entitlement as mentioned above, a caller may be qualified by providing a “one-time” key number. The processor PR1 may incorporate a look-up table for proper key numbers which numbers may be coded using any of a wide variety of techniques. As a simple illustrative example, the key may comprise a precise number of digits that always total a particular numerical value.

The system proceeds after the caller is qualified. Specifically, the cue to the voice generator of the interface 20 (FIG. 1) as represented by the block 56 produces a request for further information from the caller with further identification data and answer data. For example, the voice generator might request information by stating: “Please use the telephone buttons to indicate initials of your name.”

The detailed operation is not represented in FIG. 3 as it is similar to the operation illustrated by the blocks 42 through 54. However, again, a proper response is registered in the storage cell C1 as illustrated in FIG. 2 by the number “53” also registered in the first section 53 of the cell.

The cycle of obtaining digital information from the caller next is repeated with respect to answer data, i.e. specific health data. For example, as illustrated in FIG. 2, the next section 58 in the cell C1 receives an accumulation of health data, including the caller’s age, weight, . . . , pulse rate, and so on. Representative digital numbers are illustrated in FIG. 2.

During the course of the telephonic communication, the processor PR1 formulates identification data for the caller specifically including: the chronological sequence of the call, the assigned designation of the call, and a set of acknowledgment digits for the call. Such data identification is registered in the caller’s assigned cell C1 in accordance with the format of FIG. 2 being stored in sections 62, 64 and 66. Note that the data may be stored in a coded interrelationship. For example, the acknowledgment digits may be

8

related to the call record sequence. In the illustrative example, the chronological order number of the caller is 4951. The acknowledge digits may be derived from the sequence number. For example, as illustrated, a coded relationship may be established by adding “two” to each of the individual record sequence digits. Considering the example numerically:

	4951
Adding without propagated carries:	2222
	6173

Note that the confirmation data as acknowledgement digits can be extremely important, as to communicate with an isolated member of a subset. For example, identification could be published or circulated, as by a television broadcast, then respondents checked by use of confirmation data that may be confidential.

Continuing with the above example, the call chronological sequence registered for the caller is 4951 as represented in the section 62 while the acknowledge digits are 6173 as registered in the section 66. Additionally, the processor PR1 develops an assigned designation number, e.g. designation “4951684”, which is registered in the section 64, the acknowledge code or digits, e.g. 6173, being registered in the section 66. These values are formulated in accordance with conventional number techniques during the data acquisition phase. With the exemplary numerals formulated, the operation proceeds.

The processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the internal memory. That operation is indicated by the block 68 (FIG. 3). Thus, the processor PR1 fetches the call record sequence number, assigns a designation (if not previously assigned), and encodes the sequence number as the acknowledgment digits (if not previously accomplished). These operations are indicated by the block 70 (FIG. 3).

Next, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the voice generator in the interface 20, as indicated by the block 72 (FIG. 3) to provide information to the caller. Specifically, for example, the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: “This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684, and is further identified by the acknowledgment digits 6173. Please make a record of these numbers as they will be repeated. Specifically, the designation number is 4951684. The acknowledgment digits are 6173. Please acknowledge this transaction by pressing your telephone buttons to indicate the acknowledge digits 6173.” In various applications as those involving security, the order and acknowledgment of callers may be very important. Therefore, data for confirmation associated with the order is important.

The system next proceeds to the test mode as indicated by the block 76 (FIG. 3). If the caller provides the correct acknowledgment digits, the data is confirmed in the record as indicated by the block 80 and is registered in the cell C1 (FIG. 2). Additionally, the voice generator is sequenced as indicated by the block 82 (FIG. 3) to indicate the close of the communication and that the transaction is terminated as represented by the exit block 84.

In the event that a caller cannot confirm his acknowledgment digits, as indicated by the block 76, a repeat operation is performed as indicated respectively by the blocks 86 and 88. Specifically, the voice generator is queued for a second instructional message. In the event that the second attempt also fails, the data is purged and the call discounted as

6,035,021

9

indicated by block **90** and an exit block **92**. If the second try is successful (test block **88**), as indicated by the block **80**, the record is perfected as indicated above.

As a result of the likelihood of a large number of calls, as described above, data cells in the processors **PR1-PRn** (FIG. **1**) are developed with specific information indicative of a statistical sampling of the populace of concern. The data of that statistical sampling may be self-generating of specific conclusions with respect to a subset of individuals, and/or supplemental data to clearly manifest a significant subset. For example, the data may indicate a significant departure from an assumed normal characteristic. Such data, accumulated from the polling may be considered by logic comparisons in the computer **22** to select the subset of persons who should be isolated.

In addition to the self-generating conclusions available from the received data, the system may involve the introduction of external data. In the physical fitness example, such external data might take the form of national statistical data. In any event, the processing operation usually involves comparison testing which compares caller data from individual memory cells of the processors **P1-Pn** (FIG. **1**) with test data that is supplied through the command terminal **CT**.

In the above example, members of the public in general were invited to use the service. A number of alternatives exist which might well impact on the statistical analysis. For example, a list may be preserved by a use-rate calculator to implement a consumable key operation. That is, a user is qualified to a specific limited number of uses during a defined interval.

As another example, callers might be restricted to the purchasers of a specific product as a medical apparatus for measuring blood pressures, heart rates, or so on. In such situations, it will be apparent that the statistical data will be somewhat distorted from an average or normal sampling. Clearly, the processors **P1-Pn** can be programmed to take into account such considerations. In that regard, the processors might also verify identification data proffered by a caller. Such data might take the form of a credit card number or a personal identification number. Methods for verification of such numbers using computer techniques are discussed below.

As indicated above and detailed below, the system can be programmed or formatted for use in a variety of applications. Preliminary to considering exemplary forms of such applications, reference will now be made to FIG. **4** showing an exemplary structural form for the processors **PR1-PRn**. From the switch **21** (FIG. **1**) a pair of communication lines **90** and **91** are indicated in FIG. **4** (top left). The line **90** provides signals from a processing unit **92** while the line **91** provides signals to the processing unit **92** along with other components as represented in FIG. **4**. The separate lines **90** and **92** facilitate explanation.

The processing unit **92** may take the form of a mini-computer programmed to accommodate the functions of various applications, as disclosed in detail below. As indicated above, the system may utilize a plurality of independent function units or processing units, e.g., processing unit **92**, operating in a somewhat parallel configuration, or alternatively, a limited number of processors may be driven sequentially to accommodate the functional operations as described.

The input line **91** (upper left) is connected specifically to a qualification unit **93**, a sequencer **94** and a designation unit **96**, as well as the processing unit **92** as indicated above. The qualification unit qualifies access from a remote terminal

10

T1-Tn to the processing unit **92** as described in detail below. In accordance with various applications or operating formats, the qualification unit **93**, the sequencer **94** and the designation unit **96** operate preliminarily with respect to individual callers. Generally, these units qualify or test callers for entitlement, develop a sequence-of-calls record and provide forms of designations for callers that may be authenticated. As described in detail below, the units function in sequence to accomplish such operations and accordingly are each individually connected to the processing unit **92** and a buffer storage **97**. Essentially, the buffer storage **97** is illustrated separately from the processing unit **92** along with the unit **93**, sequencer **94**, unit **96**, and so on, again in order to facilitate the explanation. Similarly illustrated are a memory **98** (with cells **C1-Cn**), a look-up table **103** and a clock **105**.

Considering the processor of FIG. **4** in further detail, the qualification unit **93** (upper left) is connected to a look-up table **99** and a use-rate calculator **100**. The designation unit **96** (top center) is connected to a random number generator **101** and an encryptor **102**.

In view of the above structural description of the system, consideration will now be given to certain specific applications in relation to the operation of the system. In that regard, the operation of the system will next be considered to automate a mail-order facility.

Assume that a caller at a terminal **T1** (FIG. **1**) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. **1**. For example, assume the telephone number "(213) 627-4444" for such an interface. Accordingly the caller dials the number at the remote terminal **T1**. As a result, the communication facility **C** couples the terminal **T1** through the automatic call distributor **AC1**, the interface **20** and the switch **21** to a select processor **PR1** identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format. Note that the communication facility **C** provides the dialed number ("(213) 627-4444") to the processing system **P1** through well known telephonic equipment **DNIS**. Accordingly, a program is selected to execute the mail order interface.

As a preliminary action, a voice responder in the interface **20** might be cued by the processing unit to identify the mail-order house and indicate that the order will be taken by computer. Either before or after qualification, the caller might be advised that if he prefers to communicate directly with a person, or needs such contact at any point in the communication, he may accomplish it simply by pushing the asterisk button (*) at the terminal **T1**. Such action forms an abort signal that is detected by the processing unit **92** to transfer the communication to the interface terminal **IT** (FIG. **1**). Alternatively, the customer may be asked (by voice cue) to provide detailed information as name, address, etc. which is recorded for later processing.

After the preliminary information is supplied to a caller, the qualification phase is initiated. For example, the interface **20** might actuate the terminal **T1** to announce: "Please indicate the type of credit card you will use for your purchase by pushing the button number 'one' for Mastercharge, 'two' for . . ."

The caller's response, indicating a specific credit card, will be stored in a data cell; however, the data is developed initially in the buffer **97**. The format and data for the present example (in the buffer **97**) will be explained with reference to a storage block format **104** as illustrated in FIG. **5**. The first data block **130** accordingly registers a digit to indicate the card that will be used to support the caller's purchase.

Using voice prompt, the interface **20** next instructs the caller to use the telephone buttons to indicate his credit card

6,035,021

11

number and the expiration date of the card. That data is stored in the register **104**, specifically in the blocks **132** and **134** as illustrated in FIG. 5.

Next, the caller is asked for his customer number, as it may appear on his catalog. That number is stored in a block **136** of the block format register **104**. Note that the caller may not be identified in the files of the mail-order house and in that event, the operation may be shifted to a manual operation to be continued through the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1) as explained above. For a television-initiated mail-order transaction, other numerical codes might be employed as to key into broadcast schedules. For example, a code might be used to indicate program times and thereby enable evaluation of the productivity of such program times. Such operation may be performed during the designation-phase as described below.

To continue with the explanation of the automated format, assume that the customer has a file customer number and that it is stored in the block format register **104** along with his credit card number and expiration date. From that location, the data is checked by the qualification unit **93** (FIG. 4) for propriety as part of the test or qualification phase of operation. The check or test is in two stages and both are performed during an interval designated **t1**, the qualification unit **93** operating under control of the processing unit **92**.

First, the data is verified as representing valid and proper data formats for the customer's number, the credit card number and expiration date. The second operation involves consulting a so-called negative list to assure that the identified card and customer's number have not been cancelled, as for example in the case of credit cards that have been lost or stolen. Detailed structure for such tests is described in the parent case from which this case continues and may be incorporated in the qualification unit **93**.

With the successful completion and verification of the preliminary data in the block format register **104**, the qualification phase of operation is concluded and the system next interfaces with the caller to acquire and process data for a specific order of merchandise. Note that in the mail-order operating format, the sequence of the call is not normally significant. However, the sequencer **94** may log the time during a period **t2** if deemed worthwhile.

Somewhat as described above in relation to the initial operating format (health poll), the voice generator in the interface **20** prompts the caller through a series of exchanges that load the storage block format register **104** with a merchandise order. Thus, as purchase items are confirmed, the register **104** is loaded as exemplified by the blocks **140** and **142**. The interchange continues until the customer indicates he does not wish to order any additional items. The system then operates the designation unit **96** (FIG. 4) during the interval **t3** to develop and announce the acknowledgement digits as stored in the block **144** (FIG. 5). The acknowledgement digits serve to identify the order both for the caller and the mail-order house. Accordingly, tracing is facilitated. The data (FIG. 5) is then transferred from the buffer **97** (FIG. 4) to a select memory cell **C1-Cn**.

During the next interval **t4**, the processing unit **92** (FIG. 4) isolates data of the cells **C1-Cn** to facilitate the mail-order process. In that regard, the processor **92** may incorporate structure and processing techniques as disclosed in the parent case.

Of the wide variety of other operating formats and applications in accordance herewith, further examples will now be described with reference to the systems of FIGS. 1 and 4. However, from a consideration of the operating formats

12

treated below, it will be apparent that certain structural elements have reoccurring significance in the combination. Specifically, such elements include the structures: (1) utilizing the called number to select a specific operating format, (2) for screening or selecting callers who will be accepted-based on various criteria, (3) for designating callers in a manner to enable subsequent positive identification and (4) various processing aspects of the data manipulations including the provision of at least a portion of certain ID data provided directly from the telephone apparatus. With respect to the data processing, distinctive elemental features include the utilization of external data not available during the interval of gathering data, the utilization of an interrelationship between the composite data collected during a data acquisition period, and the operation of utilizing time or sequence of callers to accomplish a subset.

As the next illustrative operating format, an instant lottery system will be described. Accordingly, assume the existence of a legalized state lottery accommodated by the telephone system utilizing a pay-to-dial number ("(213) 976-xxxx") and restricted to a limited number of uses for defined intervals of time. For example, a person might be entitled to play the lottery a limited number of times or to the extent of a limited dollar value during a predetermined interval.

From the terminal **T1** (FIG. 1) the caller would actuate the push buttons **14** to establish contact with the processing system **P1** coupling would be through the communication facility **C**, the automatic call distributor **AC1**, the interface **20** and the switch **21** as described in detail above. The initial operation then involves qualification of the caller to participate in the instant winner lottery. Again, ANI or caller interface techniques may be employed. If the caller is involved, the interface **20** is actuated by the qualification unit **93** during the operating interval **t1** to instruct the caller: "Please key in your telephone calling number". As indicated above, an alternative involves the system simply registering the calling number on the basis of its provision by ANI equipment.

In any event, after the caller's telephone number is registered, the instruction is given: "Participation in instant winner lottery is for persons over twenty-one years of age. Accordingly, please key in the year of your birth". A driver's license or credit card number may be similarly registered to confirm age. Alternatively, the combination of telephone number and date of birth could be used. In any event, the caller's data is registered and the qualification unit **93** then functions to test the data as provided. Specifically, the caller's telephone number is checked in a look-up table **99** to determine whether or not it is a proper and currently valid number for use in the lottery. Concurrently, the number is checked by the use-rate calculator to determine the number of times it has been used in excess of a predetermined number of calls or dollar value to participate in the lottery during a current interval of monitoring.

If the data indicates a qualified caller, the system proceeds to the next phase of designating the transaction. Note that the sequence is not significant in this operating format with the consequence that the interval **t2** and the operation of the sequencer **94** may be bypassed. Rather, the designation unit **96** operates during the interval **t3** to provide the caller with a designation for the current transaction and if applicable, updates the file as to current use or dollar value remaining for the caller's use. As explained above, the random generator **101** with or without the encryptor **102** may be employed to create an identification number which may include an encrypted form of the caller's telephone number. Accordingly, data for the transaction is established in the

6,035,021

13

buffer 97 then set in a cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). Specifically, the completed data cell format might be as follows: Telephone No.—Birth Year—Designation—Random No.

The system next functions to generate the random number as indicated above which will then be tested against a series of other numbers to determine whether or not the caller is a winner. In that regard, elements in the processing unit 92 which accomplish the operation are illustrated in FIG. 6 which will now be considered in detail.

A random number generator 160 functions on command to provide a three-digit number. With the consummation of a call, the random number generator 160 is actuated to provide the caller's random number in a selected caller cell 162. From that location, the caller's random number is compared with numbers from a register 164 by a comparator 166. The numbers in the register 164 were previously passed through a gate 174 from the generator 160. In the event of coincidence, the comparator provides an output "yes" signal to a line 168. Conversely, the failure of coincidence prompts the comparator 166 to provide a "no" output to a line 170. Essentially, a "yes" indicates a win while a "no" indicates the caller has lost.

The elements of FIG. 6 provide a random operating format to determine winners on a somewhat statistical basis; however, the system increases the probability with the passage of time when no win occurs. In that regard, at the outset of an operating cycle, the random number generator 160 provides a random number that is passed through the gate 174 to the register 164. In the exemplary format, a three-digit number would be provided. At that stage, the caller's random number, from the cell 162, would be compared with the single number in the register 164 by the comparator 166. However, with the passage of time, calls are tallied or time is metered by a counter 178. Accordingly, upon the attainment of a predetermined count, the gate 174 is again qualified to enter another number in the register 164. Accordingly, an increasing set of numbers are held in the register 164 for comparison with each caller's number. Of course, the more numbers in the register 164, the higher probability of a caller winning and that relationship depends upon the duration or number of calls since the last winner.

Either a win or a loss as indicated within the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) prompts the interface 20 to respond appropriately to the caller announcing his results. If there is a win, the designation may be reinforced and additional identification may be taken as explained above. Of course, if the prize simply involves a credit on the caller's telephone bill or his credit account, identification and designation become less critical considerations.

In the event of substantial awards to be claimed, the processing system P1 (FIG. 1) may actuate the printer PR to produce a positive identification of the winner, which document may be redeemed only by the caller providing the assigned designation along with confirmation of his identification data.

Generally in relation to awards, the processing unit 92 may also utilize a random number format for determining the significance of awards. That is, a random number may be actuated to provide numerals from one through twenty, for example, the magnitude of the number generated for a caller indicating the significance of his award. Normally such information would be provided to the caller and registered in his memory cell.

With respect to memory cells generally, it is to be noted that actuated memory cells may be cleared for callers who

14

are not winners. Accordingly, a limited number of memory cells store the subset of winners for subsequent confirmation processing and so on.

As another operating process format in accordance with the present invention, consider an auction sale. As disclosed herein, the auction format is associated with television as, for example, in the form of a cable channel for dedicated use during an interval of an auction sale.

Preliminarily, in accordance with the disclosed exemplary format, persons wishing to participate in the auction sale would make preliminary arrangements involving utilization of the system to establish authorization data for qualified bidders in cells C1–Cn of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). In an alternative format, the bidders could simply be qualified immediately before bidding, as on the basis of a charge-card number or other identification.

Generally, it is contemplated that callers are coupled into the system only during the bidding on specific items of merchandise. Accordingly, some prequalification may be desirable to facilitate the rapid accumulation of a bidding group with the introduction of a unit of merchandise.

In accordance with the disclosed format, an auctioneer conducts the sale in a somewhat traditional manner, recognizing that he is interfacing a relatively large audience through the system of the present invention and with a television connection. Specifically, the auctioneer is cued as to audience reaction by a monitor incorporated in the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Essentially, the auctioneer is given an abstract or summary of the relative bidding as the auction progresses. In one format, the caller sees the auction on a television receiver. That is, the monitor may be covered by a television camera to inform the audience and particularly interested bidders. Consider the detailed steps of the operation.

As the auctioneer announces the next item for sale, it is televised to potentially interested bidders. In addition to being informed of the merchandise, potential bidders might also be reminded of the telephone number for participating in the auction. Accordingly, any interested person at a remote terminal T1–Tn may dial the auction number and obtain access to the processing systems P1–Pn. The caller would have a television set available, tuned for example to a cable channel.

Any preliminary qualification as indicated above will then be performed along with any appropriate designation. With regard to the designation, unless callers are identified as part of the qualification step, the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) assigns a limited-digit number to individual callers for use by the auctioneer interfacing the command computer and terminal CT. Further designation and sequencing as disclosed herein also constitute part of the process. To the extent that qualification and designation operations may be performed, the operations are performed as described above with reference to FIG. 4 by the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96. Of course, any of the safeguards and limitations as described herein may be employed as deemed appropriate for an auction format.

After the preliminaries, the auctioneer initiates the bidding with respect to a particular item that is observed by the callers on a television receiver as through a cable channel. Note that the audio may be variously coordinated through the telephone communication facility C and the audio channel of the caller's television. In a simple format, after an introductory phase, communication to callers with respect to the bidding is provided through the television link. Alternatively, the audio unit AD (FIG. 1) may be employed.

6,035,021

15

Essentially, the auctioneer initiates the bidding by stating an initial value for the opening bid. Callers are invited to bid by actuating the push buttons **14** (FIG. **1**). For example, the auctioneer may invite an initial bid of one hundred dollars asking callers to so bid by entering an asterisk (*) by punching the button so designated. In accordance with one operating format, cells in the memory **98** (FIG. **4**) are actuated to register the bidding number in identified relationship with several calls. Note that although a record may be desirable, it is not usually necessary to record all bids, particularly at initial bidding figures. In any event, the individual processing units, e.g. unit **92** in individual processors PR1-PRn are interconnected (FIG. **1**) and operate to select the final and key bids.

After attaining the initial bid, the auctioneer may invite further bidding by seeking a bid of two hundred dollars or any bid. Such a bid might be accomplished either by punching the asterisk button to attain the solicited bid, or by using number buttons to enter a different bid, e.g. two hundred fifty by buttons "2", "5" and "0". Again, cells of the memory **98** are actuated to record select bids (sequence) at the higher value.

The status of the bidding is presented to the auctioneer by the monitor of the command computer terminal CT (FIG. **1**). Specifically, the auctioneer is provided an indication of the number of bidders at each level. If a sizeable number of callers bid at a specific value, the auctioneer may wish to advance the price significantly for the next round of bidding. Thus, the auctioneer proceeds until a small group of remaining callers are addressed. Note that the display of the command terminal CT (FIG. **1**) may also inform the auctioneer of fresh bidders.

As the selection process proceeds, signals from the clock CL (FIG. **1**) are introduced to indicate the sequence of bidders. For example, assume the bidding has proceeded to a stage where only three bidders remain active. The auctioneer is informed by the command terminal CT of the order in which the callers made their bids. The sequence is also of record in the cells of the memory **78** (FIG. **4**) to indicate the sequence in the event that the final bid involves more than one caller. Of course, the first caller to respond with a bid would have priority in the purchase.

Normally at the conclusion of the bidding on a particular item, the contents of the cells in the memory **98** would be purged with only the final bidders being held in general memory within the processing unit **92**. Of course, it is important to maintain a record of back-up bidders in the event the sale is not consummated with respect to the first of the highest bidders. That is, a subset of the highest bidders is preserved for each item of merchandise in the event that the highest bidder fails to qualify or the sale otherwise cannot be consummated. Of course, a distinct advantage of the system is the ability to accommodate a vast auction participation group for items of substantial value and as a consequence the distillation of a subset of callers is exceedingly valuable information.

To consider another operating format in association with the television media, a system will now be described whereby television viewers participate on a real-time basis in a game show for prizes. The ability to involve television viewers in a program has the potential of expanding program interest along with the expanded participation.

Game shows in accordance herewith may take any of a wide variety of forms as several well known programs in which studio contestants compete for prizes. In utilizing the system of the present invention to involve remote

16

participants, it may be desirable to preliminarily qualify and designate callers as explained above. Specifically, prior to participating in an actual game show, interested participants interface the system as depicted in FIG. **1**, and in the course of an exchange as described above, the qualification unit **93** and the designation unit **96** cooperate with the processing unit **92** to accomplish preliminary data on potential participants in cells of the memory **96**.

Various games will involve different screening processes and clearances. For example, a child's television game format may require parental clearance and in that regard written communication may be required for approvals. Such approval may require the assignment of a personal identification number to the child player as qualifying identification data.

As explained above, clearances may be perfected through the look-up table **99** (FIG. **4**) in association with the qualification unit **93** or approvals through a consumable key step may be extended to incorporate functions of the processing unit **92** in association with the memory **98**. For example, if qualification simply involves a check-off operation, the look-up table **99** will normally be employed. However, in the case of preregistration for a participant, as in the case of the auction sale, the memory **98** is involved with the qualification unit **93** through the processing unit **92** to establish a data cell C1-Cn for each qualified participant. Thus, each potential participant to be qualified interfaces with the processing unit **92** during a preliminary interval of operation to provide data in one of the cells C1-CN to facilitate qualification for participation during a real-time game show.

At the time of the show, callers are qualified simply by reference to their assigned memory cell data for a verification. Thereafter, the caller's exchange information to supplement their data as with respect to the play which follows. Specifically for example, a caller might select a studio audience participant with whom the caller is to be allied. The interface operation may be essentially as described above wherein a voice generator in the interface **20** (FIG. **1**) provides signals which activate the remote telephone unit to speak the instruction: "If you wish to play with Player No. 1, please push button No. 1; if you wish to play with Player No. 2, please push button No. 2 . . . and so on". The caller may also be instructed to indicate the extent of a wager. For example, "Push the number button indicating the points you wish to risk".

The participant data is stored in an assigned cell of the memory **98** (FIG. **4**) for the caller and as the game proceeds, the processing unit **92** tallies the caller's score. Scores are interrelated between individual processing units to actuate the terminal CT. Thus, individual accounting occurs for each of the calling participants on an on-line basis dependent upon the success of the studio players and their association with the callers. On-going accounting data may be provided at intervals or real time by the recorded voice to each contestant.

According to the described format, after an interval of play, the processing units, as the unit **92** (FIG. **4**), operate to isolate a subset of caller-players who have amassed the highest scores. Of course, various arrangements may be provided for awarding prizes to the select subset of winning callers.

The above format involves a real-time game show with an on-line operating format. A somewhat similar format involves nonreal-time operation and in that sense, callers may interface with the system of the present invention

6,035,021

17

before and after the show; however, not primarily during the show. Such a show might involve a quiz for callers based on their ability to perceive and remember occurrences within the show. Preregistration may be employed, however, is not essential. Rather, callers may call after the broadcast of a program. In that event, sequence or time clocking may be very important to limit or control individual interfaces to a specific time or geographic "window". That is, as suggested above, allocation-routing equipment and techniques may be employed in various of the formats to window callers. With the system, callers are screened or qualified at the time of a call, identified in a particular calling sequence, designated for identification and quiz answers are given for subsequent processing. Alternatively, players could participate by providing their credit card for billing or be billed through the "pay-to-dial" network. Consider an exemplary format.

A key to participation in the game show may involve the purchase of a particular product. For example, a person desiring to participate may purchase a product which carries a concealed key number. The number serves as a caller's key to participation in the game show.

In accordance with the disclosed operating format, after watching the broadcast of a television show (possibly a serial episode) the participant actuates the push buttons 14 at one of the remote terminals T1-Tn to accomplish an interface communication with the select operating format. For example, the caller may actuate the buttons 14 for the station number "277-7777" which identifies the game format of current description.

Assume responsive operation of the communication facility C to couple the caller through the automatic call distributor AC1 to the interface 20. Upon establishing a connection, the interface 20 receives the caller's telephone number through ANI equipment and a data cell in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) is assigned to the caller. Specifically, for example, associative coupling is provided for the caller through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 containing the memory 98 (FIG. 4) and a cell C2 assigned to the caller. A block format 200 is illustrated in FIG. 7 indicating the data that is developed in the cell C2. At the outset, the caller's telephone number is stored in a section 201 followed by uses/month in section 202.

Next, the caller is greeted and requested to give the key number entitling him to participate in the game show. The instruction constitutes an initial action to take place in an interval of qualifications during the time t1. The caller actuates the buttons 14 providing digital representations to the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) and the look-up table 99 is consulted. Note that the table 99 may be a large, shared unit that tabulates each of the key numbers and accounts for their use. If the caller has identified a proper key number, the process proceeds and the key number is accounted, i.e. incremented or decremented to the limit of use if any. Alternatively, a repeat information operation may be requested as described in detail above.

As a further check during the qualification stage, the use-rate calculator 100 may function to determine whether or not an excessive number of calls have originated from the designated number. Thus, consideration involves calls or value with reference to a predetermined period of time. Again, a shared calculator may be used or addressing may obtain selectivity on the basis of calling numbers. If a large number of calls have originated from a single telephone terminal, a fraudulent situation may be suggested. Assuming no such indication occurs, the number of uses is registered in a section 200 (FIG. 7) and the operation proceeds from the interval t1 to interval t2.

18

During the interval t2, the sequencer 94 registers the precise time of the call in the buffer storage 97, specifically in a section 204 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the entry of such data, the system passes from the operating interval t2 to t3.

The caller is next asked to identify himself in some specific manner. For example, the caller may simply be asked to provide the year of his birth. Alternatively, somewhat comprehensive information may be taken as in the form of drivers' license numbers, social security numbers and so on. Of course, such data may be employed for subsequent identification of the caller and, accordingly, is registered in the buffer storage 97 (FIG. 4). Specifically, identification information is registered in section 206 of the block 200 as shown in FIG. 7.

In addition to receiving identification information from a caller, the system assigns a designation to the caller. Specifically, the random number generator 101 (FIG. 4) provides a number which may be encrypted along with other identification data as the caller's personal identification to provide a numerical designation that is registered in the storage 97. Specifically, the designation is stored in a section 208 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the designation operation complete, the interval t3 terminates initiating the data accumulation phase which occurs during an operating interval t4.

At this juncture, operating elements within the processing unit 92 will be considered in relation to an explanation of the manner in which select questions are provided to a caller and his answers received and recorded for subsequent processing to determine winners.

Preliminarily, reference will be made to FIG. 8 showing elements involved in the operating format which are contained in the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) in association with the memory 98. To avoid confusion, the elements identified in FIG. 8 are designated by fresh numerals.

To accommodate the exemplary operating format, a dramatic program might be recorded preparatory to the television broadcast. A substantial number of questions would then be formulated based on the dramatic program. For example, "How many people were present when the will was read?"

It is contemplated that the dramatic program would be broadcast to different geographical segments of the country during different time intervals. To accommodate the different time intervals, it is proposed to utilize different questions for each geographic segment. That is, the basic format can remain the same, only the questions change by time zone to avoid study and collaboration on questions as a result of time shifts. A question propounded to a Chicago caller should not be repeated to a Los Angeles caller. In any event, callers might be given three questions randomly drawn from a pool serving one geographic segment and three questions drawn from a different pool serving another geographic segment.

The signals for prompting a voice generator are registered in memory sections MS1 through MSn. Each of the memory sections MS1-MSn is served by an address input AII-AIn respectively. Similarly, the address inputs AII-AIn are instructed by random number generators NG1-NGn, in turn actuated by decoders DE1-DEn. Consider the operating sequence of the memory MS1 as an example.

The decoder DE1 is responsive to telephone calling numbers (provided by ANI equipment) indicative of a particular geographic area. Note, for example, that area code numbers afford an effective geographic classification of callers which is very useful in many formats or processes of statistical analysis in accordance herewith. Note that geo-

6,035,021

19

graphic (or other) classification in accordance herewith is also accomplished by the called numbers provided. Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different numbers as a result, either by DNIS or call channeling. Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface **20** FIG. 1. In operation, the decoder DE1 determines a call is from a specific geographic area and accordingly provides a signal to actuate the random number generator NG1. As a consequence, the random number generator NG1 provides a series of three random numbers in the form of addresses for the memory MS1. That is, the addresses may simply comprise three alphanumeric bits supplied to the address input AI1 to prompt the provision of three sets of voice generator signals for announcing the three questions in sequence. For example, the first question might be as suggested above: "Push the button on your telephone for the number of persons present in the room when the will was read".

The voice generator signals are supplied from the memory MS1 (within the processing unit **92**, FIG. 4) to the interface **20** (FIG. 1) which generates audio signals to actuate the caller's hand piece **10**. Accordingly, the caller is instructed to answer three questions, the responses being recorded in a section **210** of the data block **200** (FIG. 7). Note that the clock **105** (FIG. 4) may be utilized to limit the response period allowed each caller.

As indicated above, to accommodate broadcast of the program in a different time slot for a different geographic area, the decoder DEN (FIG. 8) actuates the random number generator NGn to address the memory MSn to provide three different questions as a result of a random selection. Accordingly, within a time or times (perhaps limited and offset) after the conclusion of the program, a substantial number of callers are accounted for in cells of the memory **98** and similar units of the composite system. The cells indicate sequences of calling and also may contain billing data where appropriate. That is, pay-to-dial operations avoid the need for billing, yet it may still be made of record.

Subsequent to the data accumulation phase of operation, the processing unit **92** (and its equivalents) is actuated during an off-line processing interval to isolate the subset of callers correctly responding to the questions. In accordance with one format, the subset of successful callers may be reduced to a sub-subset as by a random computer "draw" to define a group of significant winners. That is, a random number generator may be employed as explained above.

As an alternative to subsequent processing, the system may inform callers of their success during the course of the interface telephone call. That is, callers might simply be informed by cuing the voice generator: "Your answers are correct and in accordance with the program game, you will now be entered in the sweepstakes draw for the prize. . . ." Thus, the format defines a subset then further selects a sub-subset of winners. In any of the various formats, the status of the analysis can be televised by selecting a camera focused on the interface terminal IT.

Still another operating format for the system takes the form of polling operations to determine opinion or facts. An illustrative form of the format is disclosed below again in association with a television broadcast.

Generally, the illustrative polling format is contemplated in association with a television broadcast addressing a matter of current interest as, for example, a political issue or election. A master of ceremonies propounds questions to a viewing audience, many of whom are on-line through an interface of a system of the present invention. The master of

20

ceremonies or commentator instructs the callers who are regulated and controlled by the system of the present invention to provide digital data which the system processes to inform the commentator as with regard to subsets of callers. For example, the commentator may be statistically informed as to the numbers of callers holding specific views. Consider a specific exemplary operating format.

Assume the existence of a system in accordance with the present invention installed for use in association with a television broadcasting facility. Of course, various previous arrangements could be involved; however, according to one arrangement a commentator simply invites members of the viewing audience to call a specific number and express their views with respect to a specific issue. Callers located at terminals T1-Tn (FIG. 1) activate the terminals to accomplish an interface with one of the processing systems P1-Pn as explained above. Note that the processor (or the interface **20** may involve operation of the qualification unit **93** (FIG. 4) to prevent callers from loading the poll. That is, to prevent multiple calls from a single terminal that would distort a poll, the qualification unit **93** registers calls in association with the use-rate calculator **100**. Interfacing a specific processor, callers are screened by the qualification unit **93** (FIG. 4). In such a poll, it may be important to control the sampling group on a statistical basis. For example, it may be desirable to limit callers from each of several geographic areas. Accordingly, by the use of ANI equipment, the caller's telephone number is provided to the qualification unit **93** during the preliminary interval t1, and a determination is performed with regard to the number of involved callers from the geographic area using the look-up table **99**. On attaining a full quota from a specific area, a subsequent caller may be informed that the lines are full. Alternatively, the caller may be requested to provide his telephone number for screening in the event ANI equipment is not available.

The caller may be requested to provide additional information so as to poll a balanced group. For example, a caller might be asked questions concerning age, political registration and so on by prompting the interface unit **20** to pose audio questions and testing the digital results through the qualification unit **93** as with reference to the look-up table **99**.

As indicated above, in the event that the broadcast television program is one of a series, it may be desirable to limit the extent of participation over a period of several programs. Accordingly, the use-rate calculator **100** (FIG. 4) may be employed in association with the qualification unit **93**. That is, if a calling number has participated in a prior poll, it may be denied access for a subsequent poll or its data not counted. Such operation would involve the use-rate calculator **100** in association with the qualification unit **93** performing logic tests to actuate the voice generator of the interface **20** for providing an appropriate interchange with a caller.

With the screening or qualification of a select group of callers, the sequencer **94** (FIG. 4) may or may not be involved to identify the order of callers. Also, the designation unit **96** may or may not be involved in view of the fact that for many polls there is little interest in subsequently identifying callers.

In the poll-format operation of the system, it is important to provide a capability of defining select intervals during which callers may provide data. In one arrangement, with the consummation of a communication interface between a caller and a processor unit, the audio of the television broadcast is keyed from the audio unit AD through the switch **21** (FIG. 1) for communication to the caller.

6,035,021

21

With a multiplicity of callers in interface relationship with the processors PR1-PRn as function units, a polling question is stated, for example: "If you favor expanded trade with . . . at the tone press button one; if you do not, press button two".

To control the interval of polling, the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1) is actuated to enable the callers timely access to the processors.

At the expiration of a polling interval, the interfaces may be terminated or additional questions may be propounded. In any event, subsequent to the data-gathering phase, the bulk data is supplied to the command computer terminal CT incorporating computing facility to isolate subsets for communication by the broadcast. Accordingly, an effective on-line poll can be conducted with statistical sampling control and prompt display of responses.

As explained above, the arrangement of the function unit (or units) may be variously embodied in a single processor or many processors, depending on various considerations as time sharing, multiplexing, paralleling and so on. The systems as described above embody the components bulked together in one location. However, components of the system could be spaced apart geographically, using dedicated lines or polling techniques. An illustrative embodiment is shown in FIG. 9.

Call distributors CD1-CDn are at different geographic locations along with associated interface units IA1-IA n and IB1-IBn. Each of the interface units, as unit IA1 is coupled to a central processor 251 as indicated by lines 252, 254, 256 and 258. Each of the lines may take the form of a dedicated telephone line or a polling telephonic coupling.

In the operation of the system of FIG. 9, the call distributors CD are coupled to a telephonic communication system and accordingly allow the interface units I to provide interface communication between the central processing unit 251 and a multitude of remote terminals T1-Tn as illustrated in FIG. 1. With data accumulated in the cells, it may be variously down loaded as to a central processing station. Thus, the distributed-component system is capable of executing the various formats as explained above with reference to the illustrative structure.

In view of the above explanation of exemplary systems, it will be appreciated that other embodiments of the present invention may be employed in many applications to accumulate statistical data, process such data, and define subsets of callers of concern. While certain exemplary operations have been stated herein, and certain detailed structures have been disclosed, the appropriate scope hereof is deemed to be in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. A control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of said remote terminals comprises a telephonic instrument including a voice communication device, and a digital input device in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing caller data signals, said control system comprising:

a processor unit for processing said caller data signals supplied by individual callers actuating said remote terminals;

interface structure for interfacing said communication facility to said processor unit wherein said interface structure receives data signals prior to the close of communication with the caller, including called number data signals (DNIS) and calling number identification data signals automatically provided by said com-

22

munication facility and said caller data signals developed by said remote terminals;

voice generator for providing prompts to said individual callers in response to which said individual callers provide said caller data signals, said caller data signals including caller qualification data for qualify callers;

qualification structure for qualifying said callers based on a test for a consumable key number provided by said callers as at least a portion of said caller qualification data and a further test for a limit of use during a single period of time; and

means for controlling said processor unit in accordance with said called number identification data signals (DNIS) to process at least certain of said caller data signals in accordance with a select format from a plurality of formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS) said tests performed before processing of at least certain of said caller data signals in accordance with said select format.

2. A control system according to claim 1, wherein at least certain of said individual callers at certain of said remote terminals are also subject to qualification based on said calling number identification data signals.

3. An analysis control system for controlling order of items for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of said remote terminals comprises a telephonic instrument including a voice communication device and a digital input device in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data and wherein said communication facility has a capability to automatically provide terminal digital data, indicating a calling number, said analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to said communication facility to interface said remote terminals for voice and digital communication and including means to provide caller data signals representative of data relating to said individual callers provided from said remote terminals prior to the close of communication with the caller, including caller social security number identification data and said terminal digital data indicative of a calling telephone number;

record testing structure connected to receive and test said caller data signals including certain caller data signals indicative of said terminal digital data representative of a calling telephone number and said caller social security number identification data against previously stored terminal digital data and caller social security number identification data and a further test based on a single period of time, said tests conducted before processing of said caller data signals; and

analysis structure for processing said caller data signals including item number data for ordering particular items under control of said record testing structure.

4. An analysis control system according to claim 3, wherein a caller further provides credit card number data.

5. An analysis control system according to claim 4, wherein said caller further provides expiration data with respect to said credit card number data.

6. An analysis control system according to claim 5, wherein said caller receives authorization on-line.

7. An analysis control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of said remote terminals comprises a telephonic instrument including a voice communication device and digital input device in the form of an array of

6,035,021

23

alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data and wherein said communication facility has a capability to automatically provide terminal digital data, indicating a calling telephone number, said analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to said communication facility 5
to interface said remote terminals for voice and digital communication and including means to provide caller data signals representative of data relating to said individual callers provided from said remote terminals prior to the close of communication with the caller, 10
including caller personal identification data and said terminal digital data indicative of a calling telephone number;

record testing structure connected to receive and test said caller data signals indicative of said terminal digital data representative of said calling telephone number and said caller personal identification data against 15
previously stored terminal digital data and caller personal identification data said record testing structure also conducting a test based on a consumable key number and a further test based on a limit on use during 20
a single period of time, said test conducted before storage or analysis of data;

storage structure for storing certain of said data provided 25
by said individual callers including item number data for ordering particular items; and

analysis structure for receiving and processing said caller data signals under control of said record testing structure.

8. An analysis control structure according to claim 7 30
wherein said callers further provide credit card number data as further identification.

24

9. An analysis control system according to claim 8, wherein said individual callers further provide expiration data with respect to said credit card number data.

10. An analysis control system according to claim 9, wherein said individual callers receive authorization on-line.

11. An analysis control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein each of said remote terminals comprises a telephonic instrument including voice communication device and digital input device in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing data and wherein said communication facility has a capability to automatically provide terminal digital data, indicating a calling number, said analysis control system comprising:

interface structure coupled to said communication facility to interface said remote terminals for voice and digital communication and including means to provide caller data signals representative of data relating to said individual callers developed by said remote terminals and said terminal digital data;

analysis structure for processing said caller data signals; structure for controlling said analysis structure in accordance with said terminal digital data; and

qualification structure to test said caller data signals specifying a consumable participation key as provided from at least one of said remote terminals.

12. An analysis control system according to claim 11, wherein said terminal digital data is checked against a credit verification file for unacceptable numbers.

* * * * *

United States Patent [19]
Katz

[11] **Patent Number:** **6,148,065**
[45] **Date of Patent:** ***Nov. 14, 2000**

[54] **TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM**

[75] Inventor: **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, Calif.

[73] Assignee: **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P.**, Los Angeles, Calif.

[*] Notice: This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

66113/81	7/1981	Australia .
1022674	12/1977	Canada .
1025118	1/1978	Canada .
1056500	6/1979	Canada .
1059621	7/1979	Canada .
1162336	2/1984	Canada .
1225759	8/1987	Canada .
2009937	8/1990	Canada .

(List continued on next page.)

[21] Appl. No.: **09/006,274**

[22] Filed: **Jan. 13, 1998**

Related U.S. Application Data

[63] Continuation of application No. 08/473,320, Jun. 7, 1995, which is a continuation of application No. 07/335,923, Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

[51] **Int. Cl.**⁷ **H04M 3/51**
[52] **U.S. Cl.** **379/88.2; 379/127; 379/265**
[58] **Field of Search** **379/67.1, 88.01, 379/88.22, 88.23, 88.24, 265, 267, 142, 127, 88.25, 88.26, 88.27, 88.2, 88.21, 266, 309**

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,902,541	9/1959	Singleton .
2,941,161	6/1960	Scantlin .
3,060,275	10/1962	Meacham et al. .
3,076,059	1/1963	Meacham et al. .
3,082,402	3/1963	Scantlin .
3,128,349	4/1964	Boesch et al. .
3,159,818	12/1964	Scantlin .
3,246,082	4/1966	Levy .
3,249,919	5/1966	Scantlin .
3,299,210	1/1967	Bandy .
3,337,847	8/1967	Olsson et al. .
3,347,988	10/1967	Marill et al. .

(List continued on next page.)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics", The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.

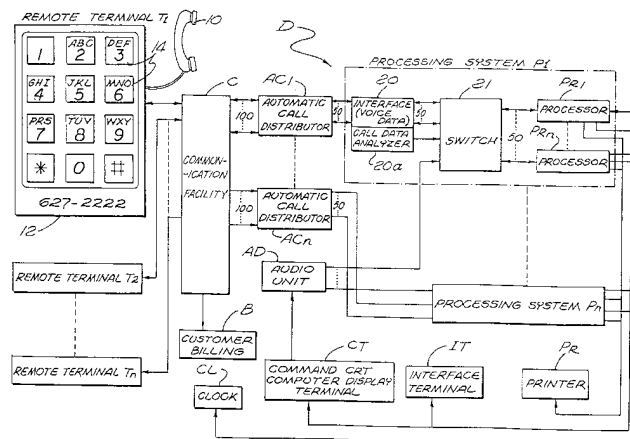
(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Scott L. Weaver
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Lyon & Lyon LLP

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1–Tn of a telephone network facility C, at the terminals callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that is identified for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement; sequence or demographics. Callers are assigned random designations that are stored along with statistical and identification data. A break-off control circuit may terminate the computer interface aborting to a terminal for direct communication with an operator. Real-time operation processing is an alternative to stored data. The accumulation of stored data (statistical, calling order sequence, etc.) is variously processed and correlated as with developed or established data to isolate a select group or subset of callers who can be readily identified and reliably confirmed. Different program formats variously control the processing of statistical data as for auction sales, contests, lotteries, polls, commercials and so on.

13 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets



6,148,065

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,371,162	2/1968	Scantlin .	4,200,770	4/1980	Hellman et al. .
3,381,276	4/1968	James .	4,201,887	5/1980	Burns .
3,393,272	7/1968	Hanson .	4,223,183	9/1980	Peters, Jr. .
3,394,246	7/1968	Goldman .	4,232,199	11/1980	Boatwright et al. .
3,482,057	12/1969	Abbott et al. .	4,241,942	12/1980	Bachman .
3,515,814	6/1970	Morgan .	4,242,539	12/1980	Hashimoto .
3,544,769	12/1970	Hedin .	4,243,844	1/1981	Waldman .
3,556,530	1/1971	Barr .	4,255,618	3/1981	Danner et al. .
3,557,311	1/1971	Goldstein .	4,260,854	4/1981	Kolodny et al. .
3,568,157	3/1971	Downing et al. .	4,264,924	4/1981	Freeman .
3,569,939	3/1971	Doblmaier et al. .	4,264,925	4/1981	Freeman et al. .
3,571,799	3/1971	Coker, Jr. et al. .	4,270,024	5/1981	Theis et al. .
3,573,747	4/1971	Adams et al. .	4,277,649	7/1981	Sheinbein .
3,581,072	5/1971	Nymeyer .	4,290,141	9/1981	Anderson et al. .
3,594,004	7/1971	Barr .	4,299,637	11/1981	Oberdeck et al. .
3,617,638	11/1971	Jochimsen et al. .	4,302,810	11/1981	Bouricius et al. .
3,618,038	11/1971	Stein .	4,303,804	12/1981	Johnson et al. .
3,624,292	11/1971	Guzak, Jr. .	4,307,266	12/1981	Messina .
3,644,675	2/1972	Waltington .	4,314,103	2/1982	Wilson .
3,647,973	3/1972	James et al. .	4,317,961	3/1982	Johnson .
3,651,480	3/1972	Downing et al. .	4,320,256	3/1982	Freeman .
3,656,113	4/1972	Lince .	4,323,770	4/1982	Dieulot et al. .
3,665,107	5/1972	Kopeck et al. .	4,328,396	5/1982	Theis .
3,675,513	7/1972	Flanagan et al. .	4,338,494	7/1982	Theis .
3,688,126	8/1972	Klein .	4,339,798	7/1982	Hedges et al. .
3,696,335	10/1972	Lemelson .	4,345,315	8/1982	Cadotte et al. .
3,697,702	10/1972	Buonsante et al. .	4,348,554	9/1982	Asmuth .
3,781,810	12/1973	Downing .	4,355,207	10/1982	Curtin .
3,792,446	2/1974	McFiggins et al. .	4,355,372	10/1982	Johnson et al. .
3,794,774	2/1974	Kemmerly et al. .	4,360,827	11/1982	Braun .
3,800,283	3/1974	Gropper .	4,371,752	2/1983	Matthews et al. .
3,858,032	12/1974	Scantlin .	4,376,875	3/1983	Beirne .
3,870,821	3/1975	Steury .	4,389,546	6/1983	Glisson et al. .
3,881,160	4/1975	Ross .	4,393,277	7/1983	Besen et al. .
3,889,050	6/1975	Thompson .	4,398,708	8/1983	Goldman et al. .
3,909,553	9/1975	Marshall .	4,405,829	9/1983	Rivest et al. .
3,912,874	10/1975	Botterell et al. .	4,420,656	12/1983	Freeman .
3,914,747	10/1975	Barnes et al. .	4,427,848	1/1984	Tsakanikas .
3,918,174	11/1975	Miller et al. .	4,439,635	3/1984	Theis et al. .
3,920,908	11/1975	Kraus 379/265	4,439,636	3/1984	Newkirk et al. .
3,928,724	12/1975	Byram et al. .	4,451,087	5/1984	Comstock .
3,934,095	1/1976	Matthews et al. .	4,451,700	5/1984	Kempner et al. .
3,947,972	4/1976	Freeman .	4,468,528	8/1984	Reece et al. .
3,950,618	4/1976	Bloisi .	4,475,189	10/1984	Herr et al. .
3,974,338	8/1976	Luzier et al. .	4,489,438	12/1984	Hughes .
3,982,103	9/1976	Goldman .	4,490,583	12/1984	Bednarz et al. .
3,989,899	11/1976	Norwich .	4,494,197	1/1985	Troy et al. .
3,991,406	11/1976	Downing et al. .	4,511,764	4/1985	Nakayama et al. .
3,998,465	12/1976	Mascola .	4,517,410	5/1985	Williams et al. .
4,009,342	2/1977	Fahrenschon et al. .	4,518,827	5/1985	Sagara .
4,012,599	3/1977	Meyer .	4,521,643	6/1985	Dupuis et al. .
4,017,835	4/1977	Randolph .	4,523,055	6/1985	Hohl et al. .
4,024,345	5/1977	Kochem .	4,532,378	7/1985	Nakayama et al. .
4,054,756	10/1977	Comella et al. .	4,539,435	9/1985	Eckmann .
4,071,698	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al. .	4,539,436	9/1985	Theis .
4,078,316	3/1978	Freeman .	4,544,804	10/1985	Herr et al. .
4,088,838	5/1978	Nakata et al. .	4,547,851	10/1985	Kurland .
4,090,038	5/1978	Biggs .	4,549,047	10/1985	Brian et al. .
4,108,361	8/1978	Krause .	4,555,594	11/1985	Friedes et al. .
4,117,278	9/1978	Ehrlich et al. .	4,559,415	12/1985	Bernard et al. .
4,121,052	10/1978	Richard .	4,559,416	12/1985	Theis et al. .
4,145,578	3/1979	Orriss .	4,562,342	12/1985	Solo .
4,150,255	4/1979	Theis et al. .	4,566,030	1/1986	Nickerson et al. .
4,152,547	5/1979	Theis .	4,567,359	1/1986	Lockwood .
4,160,125	7/1979	Bower et al. .	4,570,930	2/1986	Matheson .
4,162,377	7/1979	Mearns .	4,577,062	3/1986	Hilleary et al. .
4,187,498	2/1980	Creekmore .	4,577,067	3/1986	Levy et al. .
4,191,376	3/1980	Goldman .	4,578,700	3/1986	Roberts et al. .
4,191,860	3/1980	Weber .	4,580,012	4/1986	Matthews et al. .
4,194,089	3/1980	Hashimoto .	4,582,956	4/1986	Doughty .
			4,584,602	4/1986	Nakagawa .
			4,585,906	4/1986	Matthews et al. .

4,586,707	5/1986	McNeight et al. .	4,815,741	3/1989	Small .
4,587,379	5/1986	Masuda .	4,827,500	5/1989	Binkerd et al. .
4,591,190	5/1986	Clark .	4,842,278	6/1989	Markowicz .
4,591,664	5/1986	Freeman .	4,845,739	7/1989	Katz .
4,592,546	6/1986	Fascenda et al. .	4,847,890	7/1989	Solomon et al. .
4,594,476	6/1986	Freeman .	4,852,154	7/1989	Lewis et al. .
4,598,367	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al. .	4,853,882	8/1989	Marshall .
4,603,232	7/1986	Kurland et al. .	4,856,050	8/1989	Theis et al. .
4,611,094	9/1986	Asmuth et al. .	4,866,756	9/1989	Crane 379/265
4,614,367	9/1986	Breen .	4,876,592	10/1989	Von Kohorn .
4,625,079	11/1986	Castro et al. .	4,876,717	10/1989	Barron et al. .
4,625,276	11/1986	Benton et al. .	4,882,473	11/1989	Bergeron et al. .
4,630,200	12/1986	Ohmae et al. .	4,893,328	1/1990	Peacock .
4,630,201	12/1986	White .	4,893,330	1/1990	Franco .
4,634,809	1/1987	Paulsson et al. .	4,894,857	1/1990	Szlam et al. .
4,635,251	1/1987	Stanley et al. .	4,896,345	1/1990	Thorne .
4,645,873	2/1987	Chomet .	4,897,867	1/1990	Foster et al. .
4,649,563	3/1987	Riskin .	4,899,375	2/1990	Bauer et al. .
4,652,998	3/1987	Koza .	4,907,079	3/1990	Turner et al. .
4,654,482	3/1987	DeAngelis .	4,908,761	3/1990	Tai .
4,658,417	4/1987	Hashimoto et al. .	4,908,850	3/1990	Masson et al. .
4,663,777	5/1987	Szeto .	4,922,520	5/1990	Bernard et al. .
4,665,502	5/1987	Kreisner .	4,922,522	5/1990	Scanlon .
4,669,730	6/1987	Small .	4,937,853	6/1990	Brule et al. .
4,671,512	6/1987	Bachman et al. .	4,942,598	7/1990	Davis .
4,674,044	6/1987	Kalmus et al. .	4,942,599	7/1990	Gordon et al. .
4,677,552	6/1987	Sibley, Jr. .	4,942,616	7/1990	Linstroth et al. .
4,677,553	6/1987	Roberts et al. .	4,943,995	7/1990	Dandelin et al. .
4,685,123	8/1987	Hsia et al. .	4,955,047	9/1990	Morganstein et al. .
4,688,170	8/1987	Waite et al. .	4,959,783	9/1990	Scott et al. .
4,692,817	9/1987	Theis .	4,961,217	10/1990	Akiyama .
4,694,490	9/1987	Harvey et al. .	4,964,157	10/1990	Aoshima .
4,696,028	9/1987	Morganstein et al. .	4,965,825	10/1990	Harvey et al. .
4,696,029	9/1987	Cohen .	4,969,183	11/1990	Reese .
4,697,282	9/1987	Winter et al. .	4,969,185	11/1990	Dorst et al. .
4,704,725	11/1987	Harvey et al. .	4,972,461	11/1990	Brown et al. .
4,706,275	11/1987	Kamil .	4,974,252	11/1990	Osborne .
4,715,061	12/1987	Norwich .	4,975,945	12/1990	Carbullido .
4,716,583	12/1987	Groner et al. .	4,989,233	1/1991	Schakowsky et al. .
4,719,647	1/1988	Theis et al. .	4,992,940	2/1991	Dworkin .
4,722,526	2/1988	Tovar et al. .	4,996,705	2/1991	Entenmann et al. .
4,745,468	5/1988	Von Kohorn .	5,001,710	3/1991	Gawrys et al. .
4,748,668	5/1988	Shamir et al. .	5,003,574	3/1991	Denq et al. .
4,756,020	7/1988	Fodale .	5,014,298	5/1991	Katz .
4,757,267	7/1988	Riskin .	5,017,917	5/1991	Fisher et al. .
4,761,684	8/1988	Clark et al. .	5,018,736	5/1991	Pearson et al. .
4,763,191	8/1988	Gordon et al. .	5,023,904	6/1991	Kaplan et al. .
4,764,666	8/1988	Bergeron .	5,046,183	9/1991	Dorst et al. .
4,766,604	8/1988	Axberg .	5,083,272	1/1992	Walker et al. .
4,774,655	9/1988	Kollin et al. .	5,097,528	3/1992	Gursahaney et al. .
4,781,377	11/1988	McVean et al. .	5,109,414	4/1992	Harvey et al. .
4,782,510	11/1988	Szlam .	5,127,003	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al. .
4,783,796	11/1988	Ladd .	5,146,491	9/1992	Silver et al. .
4,783,800	11/1988	Levine .	5,181,238	1/1993	Medamana et al. .
4,785,408	11/1988	Britton et al. .	5,233,654	8/1993	Harvey et al. .
4,788,682	11/1988	Vij et al. .	5,255,183	10/1993	Katz .
4,788,715	11/1988	Lee .	5,263,723	11/1993	Pearson et al. .
4,788,716	11/1988	Zebe .	5,333,185	7/1994	Burke et al. .
4,788,718	11/1988	McNabb et al. .	5,335,277	8/1994	Harvey et al. .
4,789,928	12/1988	Fujisaki .	5,351,276	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al. .
4,791,664	12/1988	Lutz et al. .	5,353,335	10/1994	D'Urso et al. .
4,792,968	12/1988	Katz .	5,815,551	9/1998	Katz 379/127
4,796,293	1/1989	Blinken et al. .			
4,797,910	1/1989	Daudelin .			
4,797,911	1/1989	Szlam et al. 379/265	0 120 322	2/1984	European Pat. Off. .
4,797,913	1/1989	Kaplan et al. .	0 229 170	7/1987	European Pat. Off. .
4,799,156	1/1989	Shavit et al. .	0249575	12/1987	European Pat. Off. .
4,800,583	1/1989	Theis .	0295837	12/1988	European Pat. Off. .
4,805,209	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al. .	0342295	11/1989	European Pat. Off. .
4,812,843	3/1989	Champion, III et al. .	0434181	6/1991	European Pat. Off. .
4,815,031	3/1989	Furukawa .	0 568 114	11/1993	European Pat. Off. .
4,815,121	3/1989	Yoshida .	0 620 669	10/1994	European Pat. Off. .

6,148,065

Page 4

9002131 8/1990 France .
 2929416 2/1981 Germany .
 3726366 2/1988 Germany .
 4005365 A1 8/1990 Germany .
 52-17740 9/1977 Japan .
 56-152365 11/1981 Japan .
 62-239757 10/1987 Japan .
 1-500138 1/1988 Japan .
 2-298158 12/1990 Japan .
 3-41855 2/1991 Japan .
 2184327A 6/1987 United Kingdom .
 2 230 403 10/1990 United Kingdom .
 WO 87/00375 1/1987 WIPO .
 WO88/02966 4/1988 WIPO .
 WO88/05985 8/1988 WIPO .
 WO89/02139 3/1989 WIPO .
 WO89/09530 10/1989 WIPO .
 WO93/05483 3/1993 WIPO .

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Confalone, D. E., et al, "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation", The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.
 Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", The Bell Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.
 Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
 Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
 Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info): "In The Chips" AdWeek, Jul. 22, 1985.
 "San-Fran-Police-League", Business Wire, Aug. 2, 1985.
 "Similar Campaigns", DM News, Dec. 15, 1985.
 "Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", Advertising Age, Feb. 6, 1986.
 Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Based Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article) (Undated).
 Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article).
 "Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi", Jan. 30, 1979.
 Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins rights to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).
 "Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).
 "Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communication News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).
 "Periphonics Voicepak"—(Brochure) (Undated).
 "The Voice Response Peripheral That Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", Periphonics Corporation—(Brochure) (Undated).
 Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).
 Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.
 Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).
 Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).
 "Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).

Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120-126—(Article).
 Finnigan, Paul F, "Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155-161 (Article).
 Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301-305—(Article).
 "AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release).
 "AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line", Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).
 Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44—(Article).
 Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1-10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).
 Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27-30—(Article).
 Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.
 "Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure) (Undated).
 "Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*,—(Article) (Undated).
 "Get The Message . . . !" "New VoiceMail Features", Voicemail International, Inc., Oct. 1984—(Article).
 Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l,—(Brochure) (Undated).
 "TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986,—(Brochure).
 Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986,—(Article).
 "Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).
 Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).
 "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
 "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" Voicemail International, Inc., Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
 Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119-137.
 Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '83, pp. 99-103—(Article).
 Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30-32, 34—(Article).
 Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
 Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's Conversant™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article).

- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569-1571—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", University of Essex, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminals", University of Houston, pp. 240-249—(Paper) (Undated).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10,—(Article).
- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's Guide", *Dowphone* (Undated).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", IBM System Research Institute, Chapter 16, pp. 283-306—(Chapter from a Book) (Undated).
- Kaiseman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", Bell Telephone Laboratories, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan" (date and source missing).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/1AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- "AT&T's Response to Plaintiff's Second Set of Interrogatories to Defendant AT&T Corp. (Nos. 17-18)", *Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P. and MCI Telecommunications Corp.*, Civil Action No. 97-4453 (USDC, ED PA).
- Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic Number Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Speech Synthesis", Chapters 1, 39, 42, 45 and 46—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).
- "Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulses-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).
- Noll, M.A., "Introduction to Telephones & Telephone Systems", Second Edition, Chapter 9—(Chapter from a Book).
- Meade, Jim, Dec., 29, 1992—(Letter).
- "All About Voice Response", Datapro Research Corporation, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).
- "Voice Response in Banking Applications", Datapro Research Corporation, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).
- Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16-18, 1986.
- Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6-8, 1987.
- Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4-6, 1988.
- "Exxon's Next Prey. IBM and Xerox", *BusinessWeek*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92-96 and 103—(Article).
- Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26-31—(Article).
- "Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Building Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transactions Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644-646, 655-659—(Article).
- Takahashi, K., et al., "The Audio Response System for Telephone Reservation", *U.D.C.*
- Oka, Y., et al., "Development of Ventilating Equipment for Shinkansen Train", *U.D.C.*—(Articles in Japanese).

- Pagones, M.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25-33—(Article).
- "New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).
- Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10-16—(Article).
- "AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and "AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1986, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).
- "Power To . . .", Dialogic Corporation, Littleton Road,—(unidentifiable Article).
- "Representative Customer List For Interface Technology's Total Entry System", "Toes Solutions—Pharmaceutical Manufacturer", "The Voice Response Solution For Answering Customer/Sales Calls", "Toes Solutions—Orthopedic Equipment" and "Toes Solutions—Convenience Store"—(Articles).
- Lummis, R.C., "Speaker Verification: A Step Toward the "Checkless" Society", *Bell Laboratories Record*, pp. 254-259—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22-45—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541-1558—(Chapter from a Book).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telephone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391-397—(Chapter from a Book).
- Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46-50—(Article).
- Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, vol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644-654—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice response: interfacing man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "A Multiline Computer Voice Response System Utilizing ADPCM Coded Speech", *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Oct. 1974, vol. ASSP-22, No. 5, pp. 339-352—(Article).
- Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine Communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405-415—(Article).
- Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savvy On The Line, Pick Up The Phone And Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script).
- Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script).
- "Special-Olympics; Teams with baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).
- Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", Rand Corp., U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb., 1979—(Publication).
- Martin, James, "Viewdata And The Information Society",—(Book).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Uhsering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 2-9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2-12—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48-55—(Article).
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56-65—(Article).
- "Only the best. Only from Florafax", *Florafax*—(Advertisement).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364-1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459-477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571-592—(Chapter from a Book).
- "The Voicestar Serices By Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication).
- "Bank-From-Home system by Periphonics Corporation".
- "Bill Payment Success Story", Periphonics Corporation.
- "A History of Imagination", *Periphonics*.
- "Banking Success Story", Periphonics Corporation.
- "DataVoice and the PDT II", Periphonics Corporation.
- "Banking Success Story", Periphonics Corporation—(Brochures).
- Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50-53—(Article).
- "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).
- "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which Computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
- "Four-Line TeleClark Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
- "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A Compuserve Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p. 20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50, 52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Blackwell, Gerry, "Dial-a-Quote: first Canadian commercial audiotex service", *Computing Canada*—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Sw??ne, Michael, "Fiber-optic TV network lets viewers talk back", *Info World*—(Article).
- Morrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225-232—(Chapter from a Book).
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1-38.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs or International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1-35.

- Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problem of fitting a spoken word into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31-34—(Article).
- Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).
- Buron, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21-25—(Article).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894-911—(Article).
- "Application For Registration Of Equipment To Be Connected To The Telephone Network", *Federal Communication Commission*, FCC Form 730.
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Voice Response System Order Entry, Inventory Control".
- "Vendor Index", *Auditex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments In Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
- Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).
- Electrical Communication*, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).
- Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).
- Marill, T., et al., "Data-Dial: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communications of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-624—(Article).
- Witten, I.H., "Communicating With Microcomputers", pp. 121-158—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).
- "DECTalk Help Boston's Shawmut Bank Cut Costs And Improve Service", *Digital*—(Article).
- "VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).
- "How a Computerized 'Voice' Answers Customers' Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).
- Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECTalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).
- "DECTALK Delivers", *Digital Review*, Sep. 1985—(Article).
- "DECTalk turns a telephone into a terminal",—"UNIX and Digital",—"Legal protection for semiconductor chips",—"Product safety",—*DECWORLD*, Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1, 3, 5, 6-8—(Article).
- "DECTalk: A New Text-to-Speech Product" *Digital Guide-line*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No.3, pp. 1-8—(Article).
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 1-6.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 1-7.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1-8.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1-8.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1-8.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 1-8.
- Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 22, 1992: Riley, A.A., "Latest: 2-way communication by computer and telephone".
- ??evens, W.?, "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970.
- Harvey, R.W., *Times*, The Kiplinger Magazine.
- "A Computerized System???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article).
- "Hardware for the 'cashless society'", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26.
- Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34-35.
- "Computers that talk back to you", *Business Week*, Date ??.
- Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971.
- EDP Weekly*, (unidentifiable Article).
- "Did Antibody Here Call a Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 1967.
- Skala, Martin, "Straight talk from a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Jun. 14, 1973.
- "Computer for Watergate Probe", *Science*, Jun. 15, 1973.
- "Tapping AT&T for a \$50-million refund", *Business Week*, Jun. 9, 1973.
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan".
- Scherer, Ron, "Chitchat with a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Apr. 16, 1975, p. 2.
- "Trying Out the Pay-by-Phone Service", *Technology Review*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 15.
- "Pentagon seeks more control", *Electronics*, Apr. 5, 1976, p. 39.
- "Everyman's Computer Terminal", *Industrial Research*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 14.
- "DOD could save on test equipment".
- "Talking computer speeds Ford parts", Apr. 25, 1976.
- "Customers of Ten Banks Paying Bills by Phone", *Computer world*, 1976, p. 12.
- "FAA to test computerized voice response queries from pilots", *Electronics*, Nov. 25, 1976, p. 43.
- Miller, F.W., "Voice Response Comes to Life with Order Entry", *Infosystems*, Oct. 1981, pp. 62/64.
- Suppes, Patrick, "University-Level Computer-Assisted Instruction At Stanford: 1968-1980", Institute for Mathematical Studies In The Social Sciences, Stanford University, 1981, pp. 589-716.
- Lerner, E.J., "Products that talk", *IEEE spectrum*, Jul. 1982, pp. 32-37.
- Carlsen, Clifford, "Megaphone plans to blare message on national scale", *Times*, Mar. 2, 1987.

6,148,065

Page 8

- Michelson, Marlene, "All kinds of information at your fingertips by phone", *Business Times*, Sep. 8, 1986, vol. 3, No. 19.
- Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Table of Contents, *Megaphone Press Book*, pp. 1-3.
- "Miss Simpson, will you dial-a-joke for me please?", Cartoon.
- Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986, Year No. 123, (different perspective).
- Lacter, Mark, "Narrating Fantasy Messages—It's No Dream Job", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Serves High-Tech Showbiz", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Reaches Unique Market", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Feuer, Jack, "Asher/Gould: Megaphone Dials-a-Shop", *Adweek*, May 12, 1986.
- Symanovich, Steve, "Novelty over for phone porn vendors", and continuation "Big firms breathing down necks of small phone porn outfits" *San Francisco Business Journal*, May 5, 1986.
- Wilke, John, "A 'Dream' Business That's Just A Phone Call Away", *Information Processing*.
- Ketcham, D.E., "Dial-a-You-Name-It", *San Francisco Chronicle*, 1986.
- Carter, Alan, "What? You didn't know Erica was engaged again?", *Daily News*, Mar. 12, 1986.
- "Firm plugs into sales with time, temp lines", *Crain's New York Business*, Mar. 3, 1986, vol. II, No. 9.
- Pitts, Gail, "Phone-in trivia games ring up profits", *The Denver Post*, Feb. 3, 1986.
- "Merge Towards Success IIN and Megaphone", *The 976 Exchange*, Winter 1976, vol. 4.
- Nelson, David, "From dating to soap operas, 976 numbers come on line", *San Jose Business Journal Magazine*, Jan. 27, 1986.
- Greengard, Samuel, "Dial-A-Deluge", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "Numbers, Please", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "The 976 Telelease Co.", *Business Opportunities Journal*, Dec. 1985.
- "One-time refund for '976' charges", *San Francisco Examiner*, Nov. 7, 1985.
- Kent, Debra, "Interactive phone network stretches for calls", *Advertising Age*, Oct. 17, 1987.
- "Making Your Phone Talk To Computers", *U.S. News*, Sep. 23, 1985.
- Mulqueen, John, "Int'l Information Network Eyes Contact With British Telecom", *Communications Week*, Sep.??.
- Moorhead, Derrol, "Humor, romance: just a call away", *Rocky Mountain Collegian*, Sep. 19, 1985, vol. 94, Iss. 32.
- Keppel, Bruce, "Move Under Way to Curb Abuse of Popular Dial-It Service", *Los Angeles Times*, Sep. 1, 1985.
- "Dial-a-stock", *Forbes*, Aug. 1985.
- Sowa, Tom, "Games people play now include phone trivia", *Spokesman-Review*, Jul. 1985.
- Dougherty, P.H., "Advertising Telephone Is Growing As Medium", *The New York Times*, Jul. 17, 1985.
- Larson, Judy, "976 numbers entice adults - and kids", *Fremont Argus*, Jul. 8, 1985.
- Barbieri, Richard, "Prime Time for the Telephone", *Channels*, May/Jun. 1985, pp. 54-55.
- "Bank Provides Financial Fuel To Fast Track Company", *The Financial Center Bank*, First Quarter 1985, vol. II, No. 1.
- "Don't Phone Santa", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Letters to the Editor, Mar. 29, 1985.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Will Hillary find happiness with Bob?", *Contra Costa Times*, Mar. 15, 1985.
- Murphy, Win, "Dial-a-romance", Mar. 13-19, 1985.
- ?, Martha, "Love, laughs, luck: Just a phone call away", *Burlington County Times*, Feb. 17, 1985.
- Robinet, Stephen, "Blood From A Rock", *Venture*, Jan. 1985, pp. 38-41, 44-45.
- Du Brow, Rick, "Lates hot lines for instant trivia pursuit", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Dec. 6, 1984.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *Contra costa Times*, Nov. 30, 1984.
- Hanna, Barbara, "Inside Radio/TV".
- Behr, Debra, "Victory' makes and writes its own on-the-road news", and "Whose calling? Michael fans most likely . . .", *Los Angeles Times*, Nov. 29, 1984.
- "Newcomer Megaphone Has Magnanimous Goals", *The 976 Exchange*, Fall 1984, vol. 2.
- "Phone Santa", *Vecaville Reporter*, Nov. 10, 1984.
- "Dial 976 for Profits", *Time*, Sep. 3, 1984.
- Pendleton, Mike, "For A Fee Your Phone Can Inform", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 19, 1984.
- "Phone numbers to get details about soaps", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 18, 1984.
- Gansberg, A.L., "976 phone prefix as new entertainment fad", *The Hollywood Report*, Jun. 21, 1984.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Another 'GH' actor discontented with the soap", *Contra Costa Times*, May 26, 1984, p. 4.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *San Francisco Examiner*.
- Du Brow, Rick, "'Dial-a-soap' service offers daily TV summaries", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Apr. 26, 1984.
- News briefs, Feb. 1966.
- Martin, J., et al., "The Computerized Society—An appraisal of the impact of computers on society over the next fifteen years", Chapter 10, pp. 211-226—(Chapter from a Book).
- New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).
- Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339-360—(Book).
- Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
- Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133-138—(Article).
- Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec., 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Telecommunications and the Computer", 2nd Edition, Introduction, pp. 20-23, Chapter 5, pp. 94-95, Chapter 18—(Chapter from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Telematic Society", Chapter 6, pp. 45-48, Chapter 9, pp. 67-69, Chapter 20, pp. 181-188—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "The Wired Society", pp. 53-55, 71-79, 99-100, 204-205, 229-231—(Chapters from a Book).

- Martin, James, "Future Developments in Tele-Communications", 2nd Edition, Box A, Chapter 1, p. 5, Chapter 7, pp. 95-111, Chapter 9, pp. 149-105, Chapter 12, pp. 207-209, Chapter 18, pp. 310-311, Chapter 19, pp. 314-317, 320, Chapter 20, pp. 330, Chapter 23, pp. 379-401—(Chapters from a Book).
- Ferrarini, E.M., "Informania", pp. 59-61, 176-177, 191, 213-214, 223, 245, 250, 257, 285, 286—(Book).
- Kimura, Y., et al., "Audio Response System", vol. 55, No. 10, pp. 49-54—(Article in Japanese).
- Takano, H., "Characteristics of Multipair Exchange Area Telephone Cable with Cellular Polyethylene Insulation by Gas Injection Blowing", p. 55—(Article in Japanese).
- Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98-105—(Paper).
- "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System".
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
- Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982—(Article).
- Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
- Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7-10—(Article).
- Mosco, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67-118—(Chapters from a Book).
- Bretz, Rudy, "Media for Interactive Communication", Chapter 5, pp. 110-116, Chapter 7, pp. 143-153—(Chapters from a Book).
- Robinson, G., et al., "'Touch-Tone' Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298-303—(Article).
- Voice News, Mar. 1982.
- Voice News, Jun. 1982, William W. Creitz.
- Voice News, Oct. 1982, p. 5.
- Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.
- "Consultant Report 28?", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118-119, 123-124—(Report).
- "T-1 Board Sets Deliver High Performance All Digital T-1 Solutions", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*—(Product Bulletin).
- "VBX Product Family Overview", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*, pp. 1-20—(Brochure).
- "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1-3, 9-10—(Manual).
- Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
- Gutcho, Lynette, "DECtalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98-102—(Article).
- Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60-62—(Article).
- Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).
- "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).
- "ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", ROLM Corporation, 1979.
- "AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153-162—(Brochure).
- Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189-190—(Book).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Still and Infant Technology Voice Mail", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78-80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).
- Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50-52—(Article).
- Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1-7.
- Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449-464—(Book).
- Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27-28—(Article).
- "Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1-69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).
- Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network, Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325-3537—(Book).
- Inbound Outbound*, May 1988, complete issue.
- Koch, Helmut, "Concord Design Services, Inc. Corporate Description", *Exacom*.
- Federal Communications Commission, FDC Form 484, Registration, Registrant: Concord Design Services, Inc. *Exacom Telecommunications Systems*—Brochure.
- General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, Exacom Telecommunication Systems, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue 3—(Manual).
- General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.
- "Dialogic Voice Solutions", Dialogic Corporation, pp. 1-72.
- "Why Is T-1 Important And How Can It Be Used", Dialogic Corporation, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 For Telemarketing Applications", Dialogic Corporation, Applications Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Operator Service Applications", Dialogic Corporation, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Telephone Company Networks", Dialogic Corporation, Application Note, pp. 1-10.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 Equipment in CPE Gateways", Dialogic Corporation, Application Note, pp. 1-4.
- "Integrating Analog Devices into Dialogic-Based T-1 Voice Processing Systems", Dialogic Corporation, Application Note, pp. 1-16.
- "Use of Dialogic Components in Automatic Number Identification (ANI) Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.
- "Dialogic Unit Pricing", pp. 1-6.
- "Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1-24—(Brochure).
- "Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).
- Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.
- "AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15-18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois "Dynamic Network Allocation".

- "Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.
- Singleton, L.A., "Telecommunications in the Information Age", Chapter 12, pp. 115-125—(Chapter from a Book).
- Weitzen, H.S., "Telephone Magic", pp. 28-31, 38-39, 54-55, 62-67, 70-79, 82-85, 88-91, 106-115, 118-121, 126-127, 134-137, 176-177, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
- Weitzen, H.S., et al., "Infopreneurs", pp. 18-19, 138-145, 206-209, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
- Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-based inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).
- "VTK Training Section" and "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
- "VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", Voicetek Corporation, May 2, 1983—(Manual).
- "VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", Voicetek Corporation, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—Programmers Guide", *Voicetek*—(Manual).
- "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", Voicetek Corporation—(Manual).
- "VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).
- Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", Telecom Library Inc., 1991—(Advertisement).
- "1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).
- Syntellect Inc.—Advertisements.
- Various copies of Business cards.
- Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial-A-Message Directory", Contemporary Books, Inc., 1985—(Directory).
- "Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1984—(Manual).
- Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm Sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and "Spectrum Carving Role In Volatile Business", Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.
- "Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).
- "Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).
- "Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).
- Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).
- Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-9-45-10—(Conference Record).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, p. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).
- "DT1000 Digitalker Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", National Semiconductor Corp., Oct. 1980—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, Nov. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
- Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
- Godfrey, D., et al., "The Telidon Book—Designing and Using Videotex Systems", pp. 1-103—(Book).
- "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
- "Honeywell Communications Configuration Charts And Aids In Designing", *Data Communications*, pp. 3-1-3-7 and A.
- "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6 "New Product Announcement", Burroughs Corporation, Feb. 5, 1968.
- "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", Cognitronics Corporation, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21.
- "Unlock lockbox reporting. with Cognitronics Voice Response Communications System/Banking.", Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation.
- "Voice Response for Banking", Cognitronics Corporation (Brochure).
- "voice response application brief", *Speech-maker*—(Brochure).
- Instant credit authorization is an easy touch when any telephone is a voice response computer terminal, Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation—(Article).
- Slutsker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
- Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1985, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters).
- "International Programs" (Voicemail).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekommunikation und Flugsicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", *1983 National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
- "Conversations in Your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).
- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l, Radio Page America To Offer A 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Voice-Messaging System: Use It While You're In, Not Out", *Information Week*—(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", Jon Lindy, Aug. 1986, pp. 32-35, 37—(Article).
- "Turn any telephone into a complete electronic message service", *Voicemail*—(Brochure).
- Pages from Company Brochure, Televoice International, Inc.
- "VMI Big Talker", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Newsletter).
- "Newslines", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984.
- "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "A New, More Productive Way to Use the Telephone", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "While You Were Out . . ."—(Brochure).
- "?For People Who Can't Afford To Miss Messages", *Voice-mail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).

- "Voicemail The electronic news service saves time, money and nerves", *Radio-Suisse Ltd.*, (Voicemail Agent for Europe)—(Brochure).
- "Are You Being Robbed of Your Time . . . ?", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B – 85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual).
- "Local Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "Televoice Is As Easy As 1, 2, 3 !", *Televoice International*—(Manual).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual C – 25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual).
- "Telephone Numberes" (for Voicemail) and "How To Use Voicemail", *Televoice International*—(Manual).
- "Message Receiving/Sending" (and others), *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981—(Brochure).
- "Advanced User Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "Voicemail's Basic User's Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "Welcome To Dowphone", *Dowphone*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1–800 Check–PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic "mailbox"", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984,—(Brochure).
- "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "To Better Serve Your Business, We're On Call Days, Nights and Weekends.", *Maryland Business Assistance Center*—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).
- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "The Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*—(Manual/Brochure).
- "Stockquote Hotline", *Norwest Brokerage Services*—(Brochure).
- "All You Need To Get The Stock Quotes And News You Want." *Downphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- "The Most Respected Name In Telemarketing", *West Interactive Corporation*—(2 Brochure).
- Borison, V.S., "Transaction—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377–383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Communication & transmission n 5*, 1985, pp. 71–82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstation and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14–19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Commutation & Transmission n 5*, 1982, pp. 11–20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84–85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", *2209 J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102–107—(Article).
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131–141 (Article)—no translation.
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67–83 (Article)—no translation.
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32–35.
- A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56h–l, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.
- "Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology, Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.

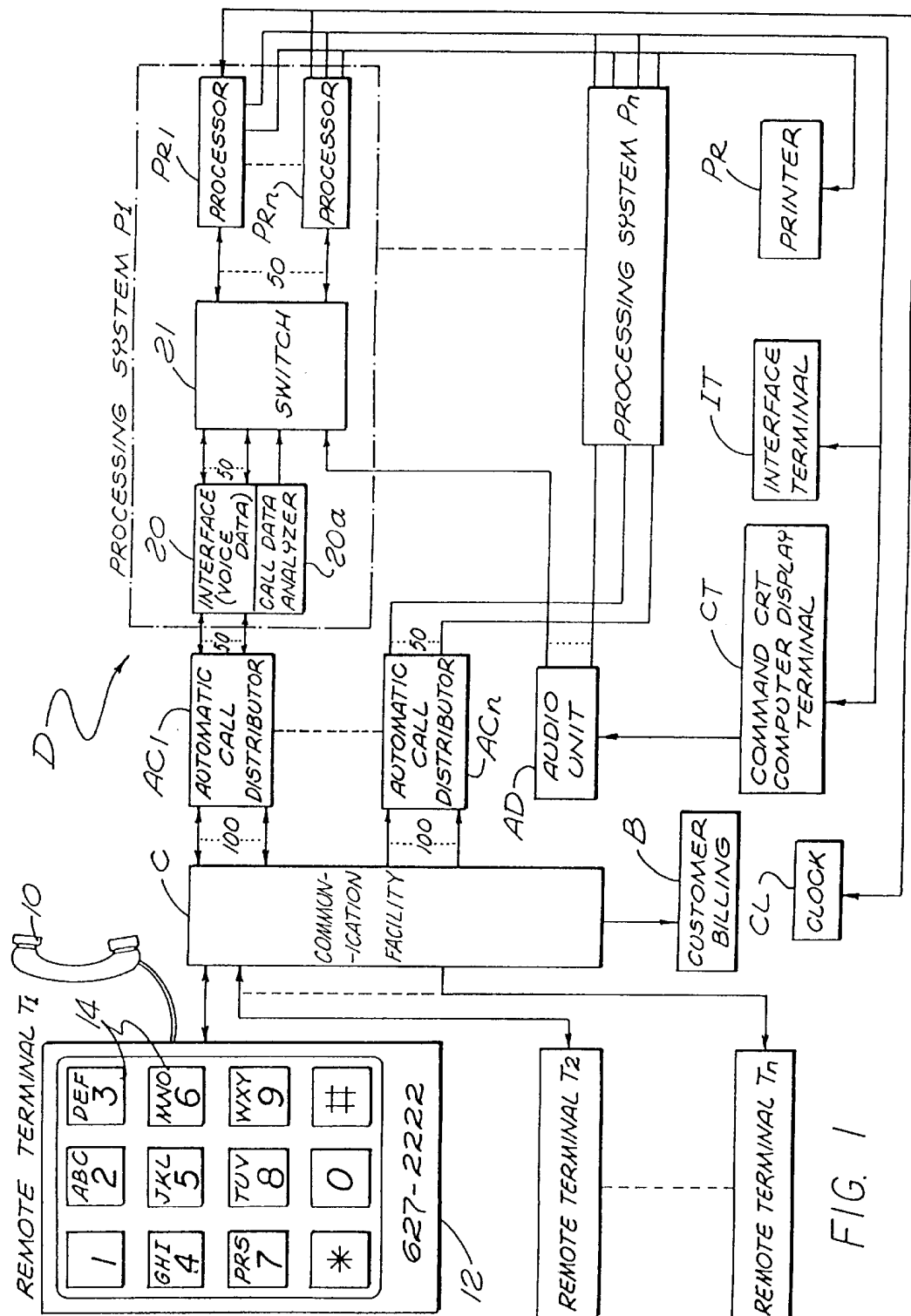
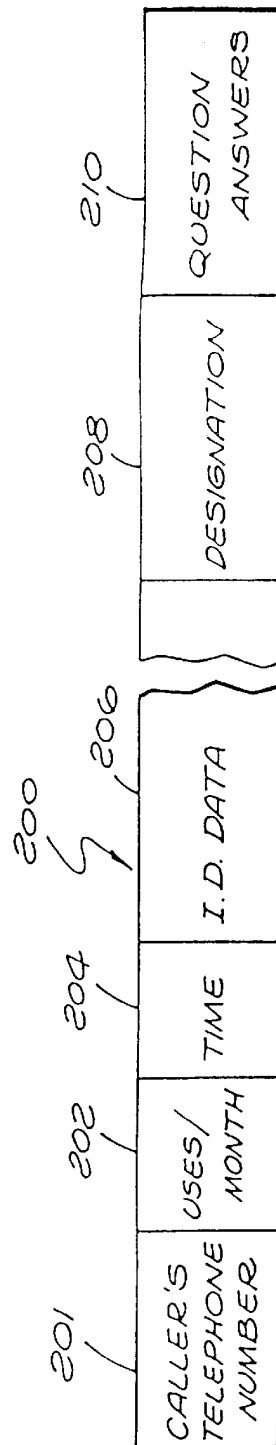
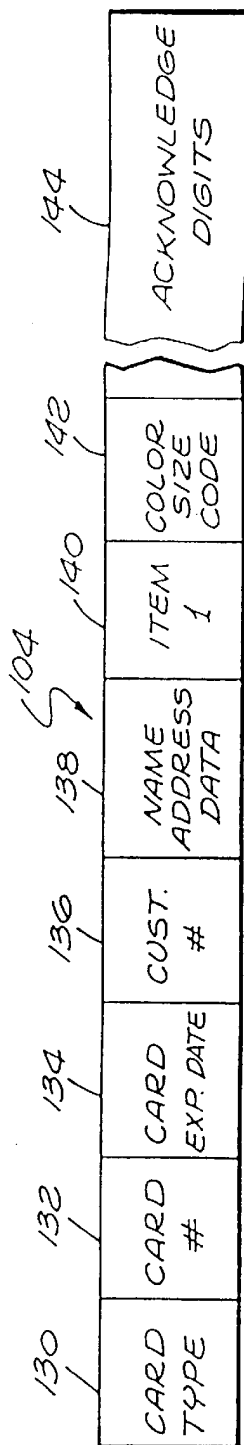
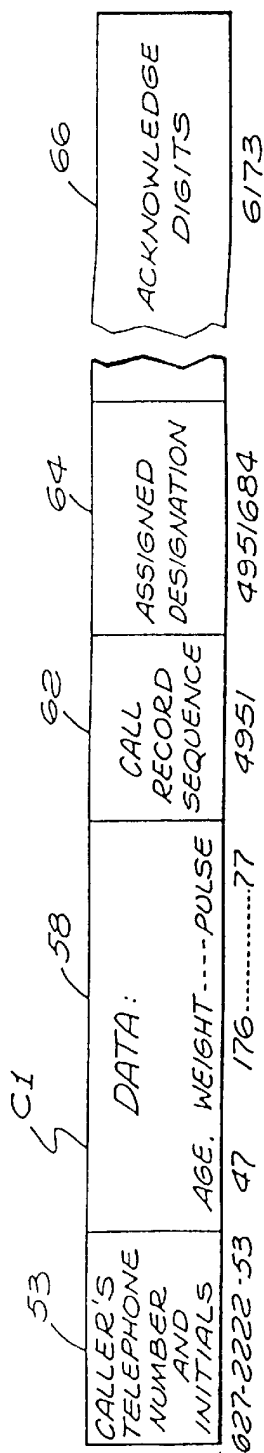


FIG. 1



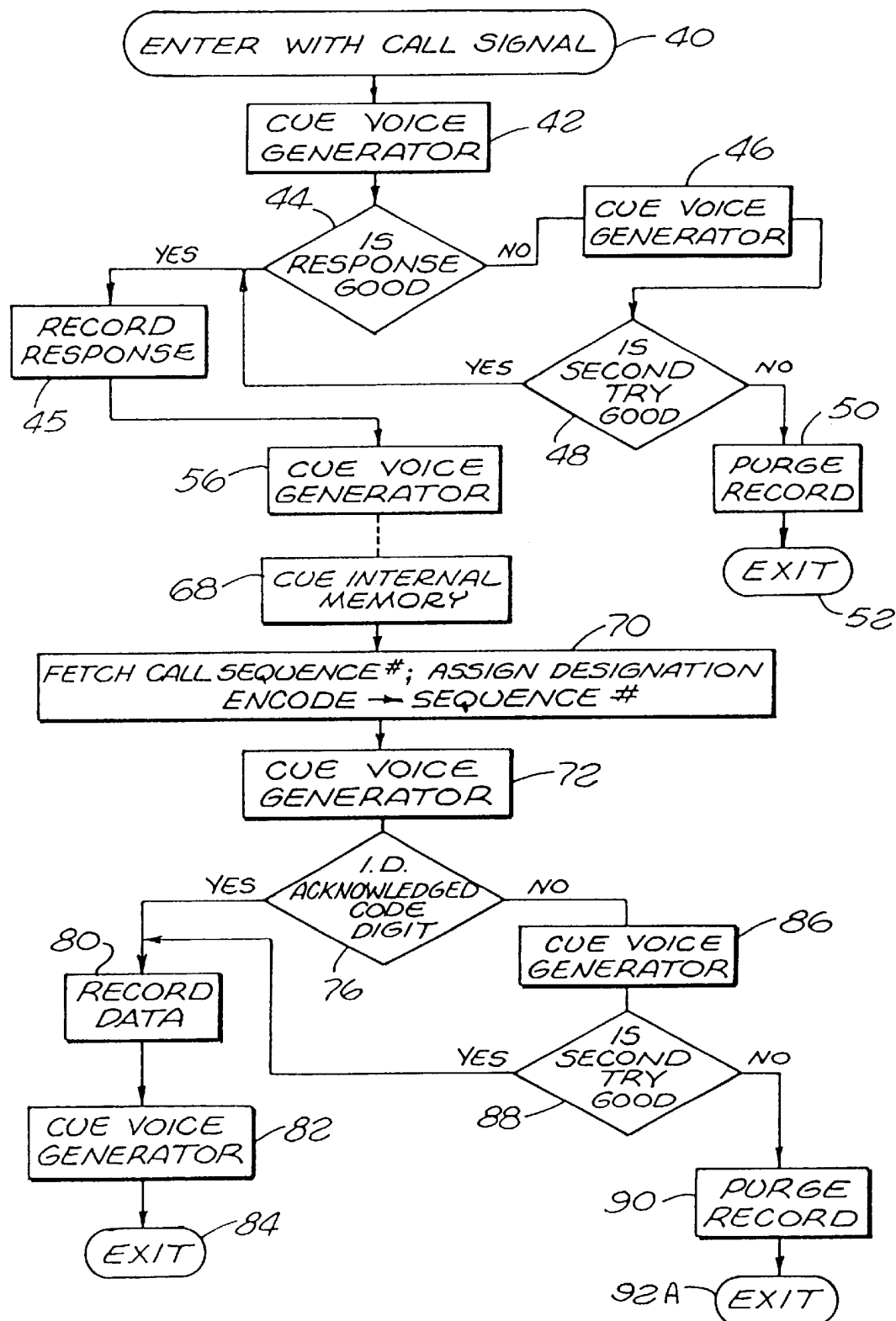


FIG. 3

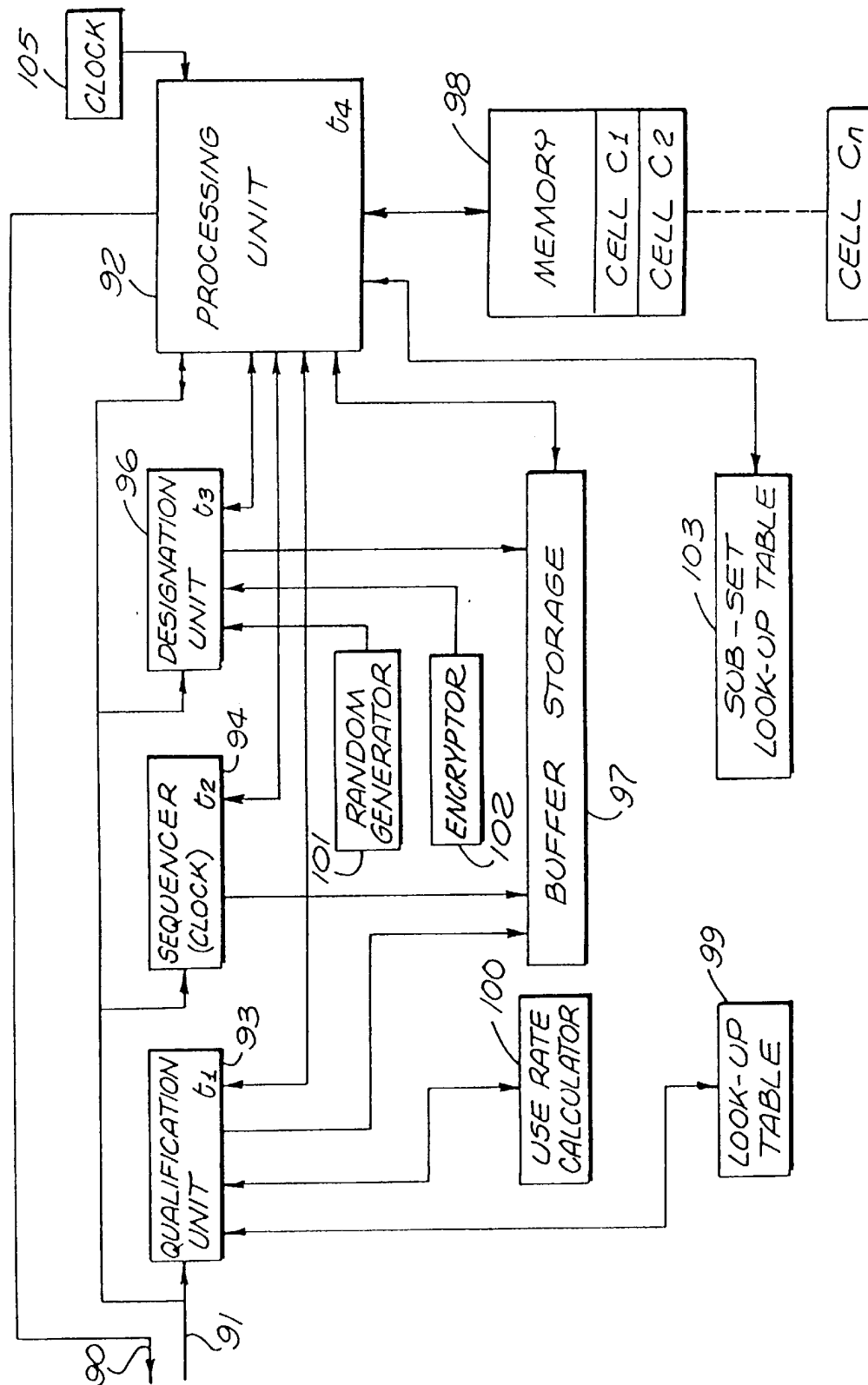


FIG. 4

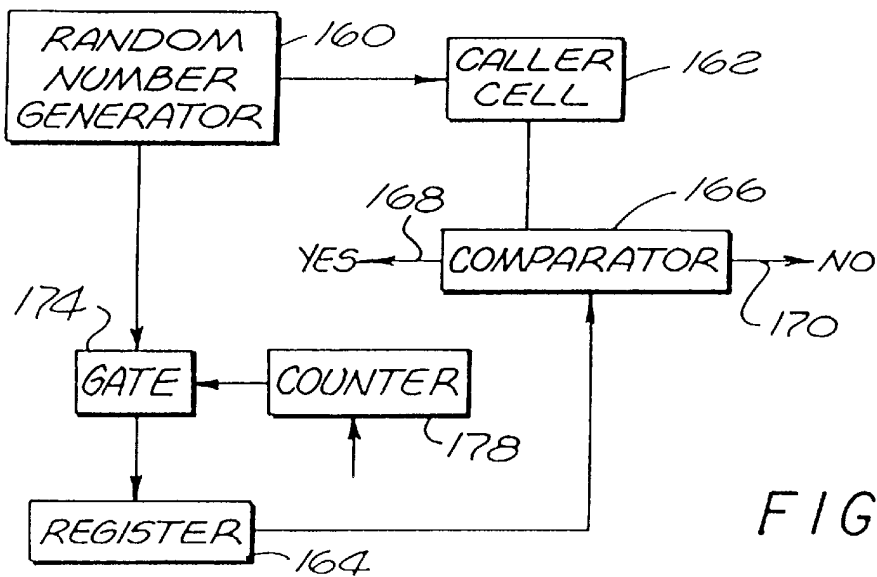


FIG. 6

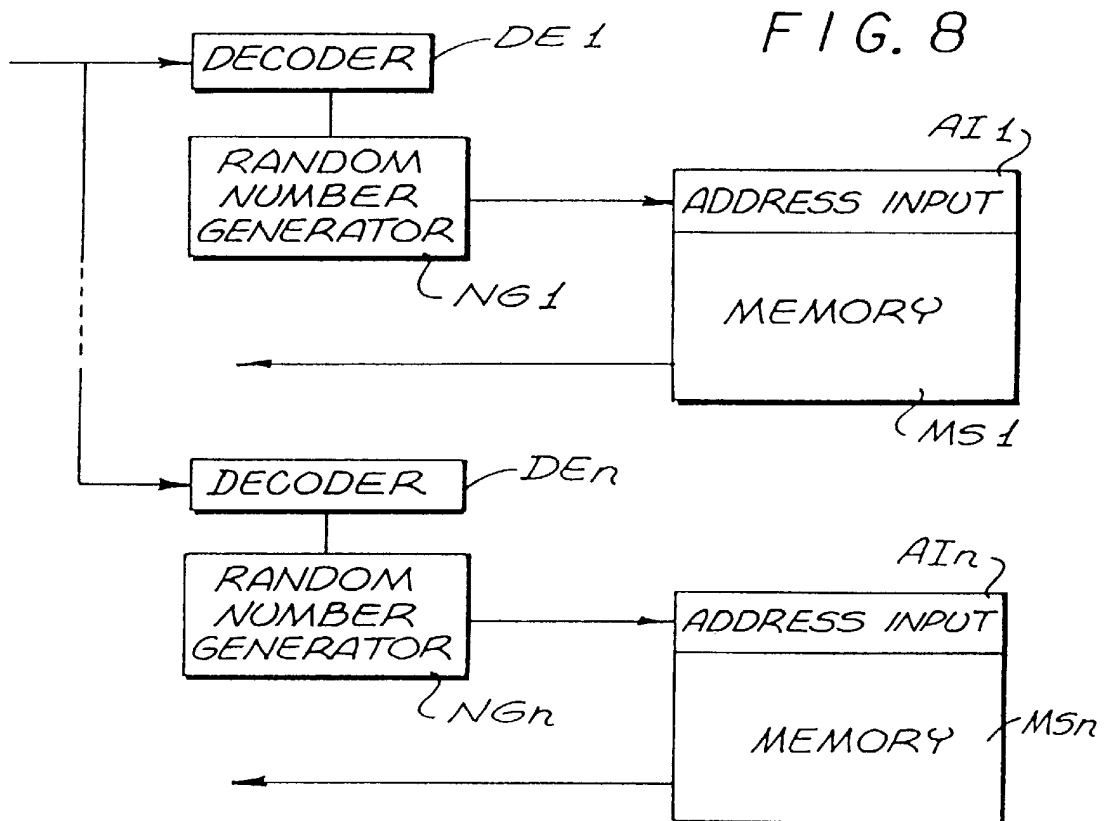


FIG. 8

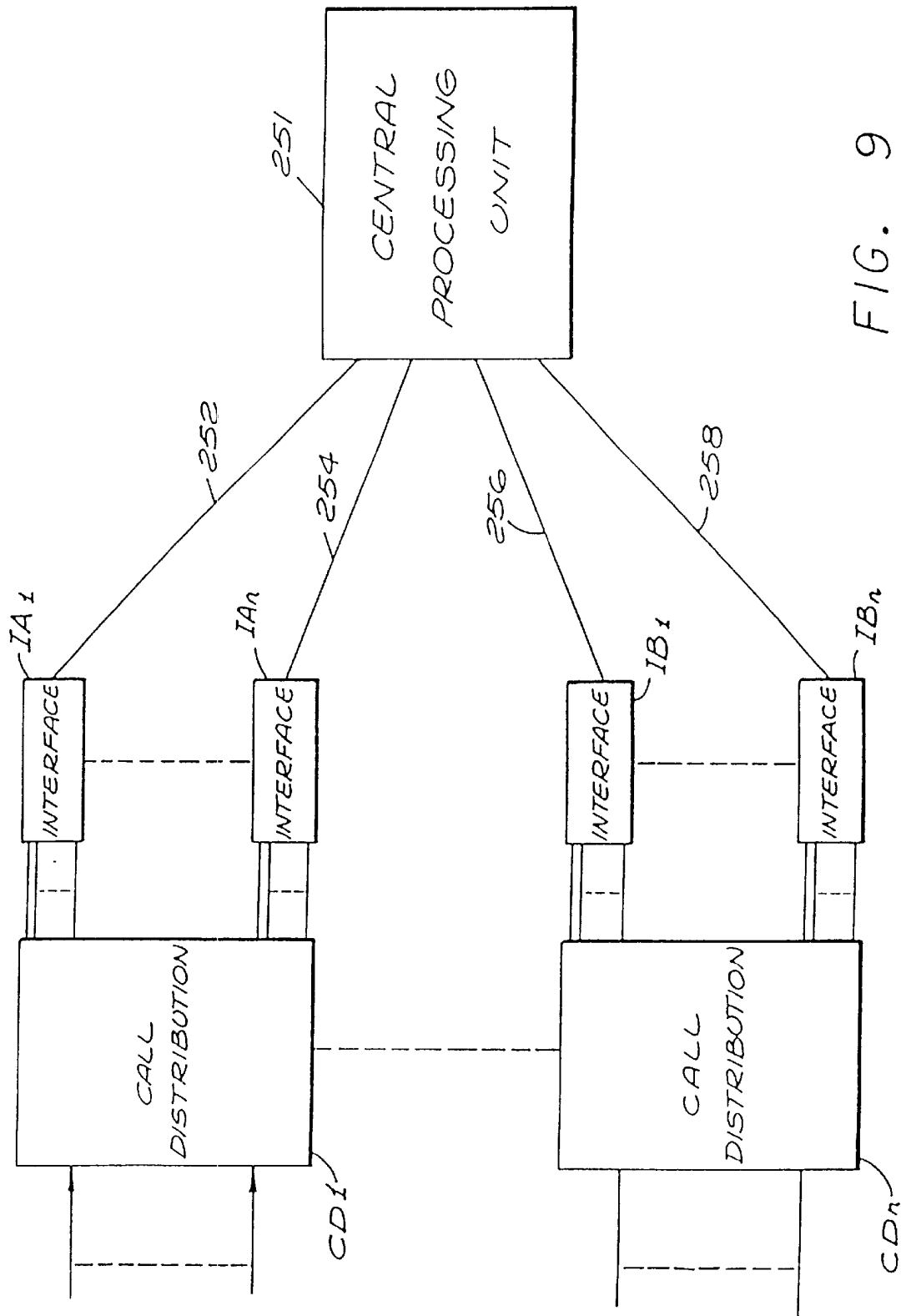


FIG. 9

6,148,065

1

TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

This is a continuation application of application Ser. No. 08/473,320 filed Jun. 7, 1995, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which is a continuation application of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which was a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now abandoned.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Various forms of publicly accessible communication systems for providing access to a central station have been proposed, some involving telecommunications. However, sometimes a need for ancillary functions arise in that regard, e.g. it may be desirable to positively identify a large group of persons, as a demographically controlled group, or a specifically entitled group, then statistically analyze data from the group so as to accurately identify certain persons in the group and select a subset of at least one person. Specifically, it may be desirable to obtain medical data from an entitled group of people, to correlate such data, perhaps introduce external data, then identify a select subset of the group. In that regard, a need exists for an improved, effective, economical, and expedient system of telecommunication incorporating means for performing qualification, identification, analysis and selection of individual persons.

It has been proposed to interface persons at telephone calling stations directly with a computer facility. In accordance with such arrangements, recorded voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons that are conventionally employed for dialing from one telephone station to another. In one prior arrangement, a caller may actuate dialing buttons to selectively attain a communication channel or to address specific information in a computer. In another arrangement, dialing buttons may be actuated to specify a billing designation as for requested services. Generally, such systems are believed to have been somewhat limited in scope, often involving difficulties that are frustrating or confusing to a caller. Nevertheless, such techniques have been widely used to enhance and broaden communication.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-interface system and related process for selectively utilizing both analog (voice) and digital telephonic communication in a variety of different interface formats or programs, as to select or qualify a set of callers, enable positive identification of at least certain of the callers in the set, acquire data from callers in the set, statistically analyze acquired data, as in combination and in association with external data (time independent), and accordingly to isolate a subset of the callers with verifiable identification. That is, the external data (separate from caller-provided data) may be introduced at any of a variety of different times in relation to the caller data.

2

For example, a voice origination apparatus may prompt individual callers who (after qualification) provide select digital data to develop a record for further processing either immediately, upon the evolution of a defined set of callers or upon the establishment of select external data. Thus, following a qualification phase, the information acquisition phase may be concurrent or consecutive with respect to the processing phase. When appropriate, abort capability allows a caller to remain "off hook" and go to analog (vocal) communication. The caller then interfaces directly with an operator. For example, as disclosed in detail below, the calling number (ANI) is provided by the communication facility, and may be registered to correlate data in relation to the callers.

The system of the present invention may qualify an entitled set of callers, then receive answer data in the course of the call and develop identification or designation data, sequence data and statistical data. The system may then provide data cells for storing individual data while assigning confirmable identifications to the entitled set. From the set, a subset is defined. That is, in accordance with various formats, acquired data is processed in statistical relationship, or in relation to applied external data to accomplish such functional operating formats as an auction sale, a contest, a lottery, a poll, a merchandising operation, a game, and so on.

A variety of memory techniques are used to selectively activate the voice origination apparatus. Accordingly, statistical analysis and selection can be effectively and economically accomplished with respect to a substantial set of callers who are accommodated individual communication through a telephone system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a flow diagram of one operating format of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of a form of processor or function unit as may be employed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1 with the processor of FIG. 4;

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4;

FIG. 7 is a diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 4;

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4; and

FIG. 9 is a block diagram of the connections between the CPU and remote stations.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As required, detailed illustrative embodiments of the present invention are disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be

6,148,065

3

quite different from those of the disclosed embodiments. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiments for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote telephone-instrument terminals T1 through Tn are represented (left). The terminals are generally similar, and accordingly, only the terminal T1 is illustrated in detail.

In the disclosed embodiment, the remote terminals T1 through Tn represent the multitude of conventional telephone terminals that are coupled to a communication facility C which may take the form of a comprehensive public telephone system for interconnecting any associated terminals T1-Tn. In accordance with the present system, the terminals T1-Tn operate through the communication facility C to be coupled with a central station D, an embodiment of which is illustrated in some detail.

Generally in accordance with the present development, individual callers use the individual telephone stations T1 through Tn to interface the station D through the communication facility C. Callers may be screened or qualified. Also in accordance herewith, the data of individual callers may be collected, correlated and tested in the station D for processing in accordance with various programs and external data. As a consequence, various objectives are accomplished. For example, a select subset of the callers may be isolated and specifically identified, or related data may be processed, or transactions may be actuated. The possibilities for application of the system are substantial and varied as will be apparent from the exemplary structure and functions as described in detail below.

In one operating process format, the public might be polled with regard to locating the specific purchasers of a defective or dangerous product. Alternatively, the public might be polled with the objective of locating persons susceptible to a specific ailment or disease. Public auctions of unprecedented participation are possible. Legal lotteries are enabled that are interesting, effective and very economical on an individual participant basis. The system also might be employed in various game formats or to automate a promotion or mail-order operation, even to the extent of including inventory control as detailed below.

In each functional operating format, the callers may be variously qualified on the basis of entitlement and may be identified for subsequent verification. The callers then may be prompted, either through the interface or externally, to provide appropriate data.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, it is to be understood that the communication facility C has multiplexing capability for individually coupling the terminals T1-Tn to the central station D on request. In the illustrative embodiment of the system, the communication facility C comprises a public telephone network and the individual terminals T1-Tn take the various forms of existing traditional or conventional telephone instruments.

The exemplary telephone terminal T1 is represented in some detail to include a hand piece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in the conventional configuration. Of course, the hand piece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally in accordance herewith, the hand piece 10 serves to manifest analog signals vocally to the caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone practice, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the

4

buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". In that manner, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9", two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 accommodate the entry of decimal data, and to some extent alphabetic data.

The buttons 14 designated with symbols "*" and "#", along with the numeral "0", can be used by predetermined assignment to represent the letters "Q" and "Z" or any of a variety of other data or command components. Generally, in accordance herewith, the buttons 14 are employed to formulate digital data at the central station D in various formats determined by the instant specific use and operating format of the system.

Considering the central station D in somewhat greater detail, the communication facility C is coupled to interface a series of processing systems P1 through Pn (FIG. 1, left). Specifically, the communication facility C is connected to the processing systems P1-Pn through an associated series of automatic call distributors AC1 through ACn. Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn accommodates one hundred lines from the communication facility C and accordingly, may accommodate and queue up to 100 calls.

Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn may take various forms as well known in the prior art, functioning to queue incoming calls for connection to a lesser number of lines. In the disclosed embodiment, from each of the call distributors AC1-ACn, fifty lines are connected respectively to the individual data processing systems P1-Pn through an interface 20 and a switch 21. Thus, in the disclosed embodiment, each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn can accommodate one hundred lines, fifty of which may be active in association with one of the processing systems P.

The processing systems P1-Pn are similar, therefore, only the processing system P1 is shown in any detail. Collectively, the processing systems P1-Pn are interconnected with a command computer terminal CT, at least one interface terminal IT, at least one printer PR and an audio unit AD. The command terminal CT is separately coupled to the audio unit AD.

As represented, the processing systems P1 through Pn each contain a number of individual function units or processors PR1 through PRn. Although various other configurations and arrangements may be employed, the explanation is facilitated by including a plurality of individual function units as treated in detail below.

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum, 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data. However, to preserve the disclosed embodiment manageable, major analysis is explained with reference to processors.

Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility C (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number. ANI capability is a similar function whereby the digital data indicates the calling number with calling terminal digital signals. Both capabilities are available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.

6,148,065

5

Accommodating up to fifty independent calls on separate communication paths to the central station D, the interface **20** is capable of providing analog (voice) signals to prompt each caller. Also accommodated are digital signals including the DNIS and ANI signals. The system contemplates the possibility of utilizing sequences of lines in rotary as well as blocking sequences of lines, the numbers for which command a particular program or operation format of a function unit as disclosed in detail below.

The interface **20** provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch **21** which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1–PRn. As indicated above, multiple-function units, or processors, are described in the disclosed embodiment to facilitate the explanation. Of course, non-parallel techniques and multiplexed operations might well be employed as alternatives. For a similar reason, as disclosed herein, each of the processors PR1–PRn includes memory cells for each of the callers' individual data. Development and compilation of data in such cells according to various operating formats is described below. In the disclosed embodiment, the processors PR1–PRn are connected collectively to the command computer terminal CT (incorporating a CRT display), the interface terminal IT, and the printer PR. Note that the CRT display serves to visually display data regarding select subsets as explained in detail below.

Exemplary detailed structures for the processors PR1–PRn are described below; however, in general, the units may comprise a microcomputer, for example, programmed as suggested above and as disclosed in detail below to accomplish specific operating formats. As an integral part of such formats, a caller may be qualified as belonging to an entitled set of persons or to accommodate specific demographic objectives. Also, callers may be designated both with respect to their significance and their identification. For example, callers may have different significance in a format, depending on the time or sequence of their call. Also, the designation of a caller may be exceedingly important in relation to the caller eventually being isolated as part of a subset, the members of whom must be accurately verified. As described below, the designations may involve multiple elements which may include: random number assignments, encryption techniques, utilization of calling numbers, identification data, sequence of call and so on to facilitate reliable verification. Note that the communication facility C has a customer billing structure B that is interfaced by the system.

On the qualification and designation of callers, the system enters a data accumulation phase during which digital data (formatted at one of the telephone terminals T1–Tn) is processed by one of the processors PR1–PRn. In general, the processing evolves a subset (at least one caller) the members of which may be verified and confirmed.

Either during the data accumulation phase, or after the processing phase to isolate a subset, a distinct operation may involve actuating the interface terminal T1 for direct local communication between the caller and an operator at the terminal T1. Another distinct operation may involve actuation of the printer PR to provide documents in relation to the operating format, as for providing award certificates as for verifying members of an isolated subset. Also, charge slips may be generated containing at least part of the data of a particular transaction.

An appreciation of the philosophical operation of a system in accordance with the present invention may now be enhanced by considering an exemplary operation of the

6

illustrative embodiment of FIG. 1 to isolate a subset of people who are susceptible to a particular disease or infirmity. The exemplary operation might involve a geographical area, as a large city or population center, in which a particular health problem is somewhat acute. For example, a major population center might be polled where coronary artery disease is a significant problem. Accordingly, persons most susceptible to such disease could be identified for corrective recommendations.

People of the population center could be informed of the availability of a service for statistical health analysis. Accordingly, persons interested in their individual statistical situation would be motivated to utilize the service. Specifically, individual callers would use the remote terminals T1–Tn to contact the central station D through the communication facility C and thereby provide personal information that would enable a statistical analysis in relation to existing data so as to isolate and inform (either real time or batch basis) those persons statistically most likely to be in need of corrective measures. In such applications, it may be important that the caller's identity be subject to reliable verification. Other applications or programs also may present a critical need for positively verifiable identification to the extent that credit card numbers and/or personal identification numbers may be employed.

An exemplary operation of the system, with regard to a specific caller, will now be treated referring somewhat concurrently to FIGS. 1, 2 and 3. As indicated above, FIG. 2 indicates a data storage format for a memory cell in an exemplary processor PR and now will be considered with regard to an operating format in which data is composed for a caller. Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal T1 (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece **10** and in accordance with conventional techniques actuates the push buttons **14** to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 and thereby establish communication through the facility C with a designated function unit in the central station D. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor AC1 associates the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) through the interface **20** and the switch **21** to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor PR1 formatting the health-related program. Accordingly, the processor PR1 cooperates with the interface **20** to cue the interface **20** to operate as a voice generator.

The sequence of operations is represented to be initiated in FIG. 3 by the "enter" block **40** which is accordingly followed by a "cue voice generator" command block **42**. If the ANI equipment is not employed, the voice generator in the interface **20** formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: "Thank you for participating in the coronary artery disease statistical analysis. Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument."

Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons **14** in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. "(213) 627-2222". Alternatively, the interface **20** can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility C.

The resulting data signals are communicated from the interface unit **20** (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 for testing the telephone number as valid or entitled. Essentially, the format

6,148,065

7

of a proper number prompts production of a valid or "good" signal. The test is indicated by the block 44 (FIG. 3). If the response is not valid or entitled, for example contains an inappropriate number of digits or has been used to a point of excess, the operation of block 46 is initiated again cuing the voice generator 30 (FIG. 1). The voice generator accordingly instructs the caller, e.g.: "You have not entered a proper telephone number. Please reenter your telephone number by pressing the appropriate call buttons." The caller is then allotted a predetermined period of time to make a proper entry with the consequence that the system moves to a test operation as indicated by the block 48 (FIG. 3). Specifically, block 48 poses the query: "Is the second try good?"

If the caller is again unsuccessful, the system purges the record as indicated by the block 50 and the call is terminated as indicated by the block 52. In an alternative mode, the processor PR1 may abort the interface and couple the interface terminal IT for direct personal communication with the caller. The interchange would then proceed, person-to-person.

If the caller responds with a proper telephone number, the operation proceeds. Specifically, the system sequences to record the response of the proper telephone number as indicated by the block 45. That is, the caller's telephone number is recorded in an assigned specific memory cell identified with the caller. The format of the cell C1 is indicated in FIG. 2. The first portion, section 53, contains a form of identification data, i.e., the caller's telephone number, i.e. "(213) 627-2222".

Note that as explained above, if the second attempt to formulate a proper number is successful, as manifest by the block 48 (FIG. 3), the response is recorded at that stage. In either case, exiting from the block 54 (FIG. 3) invokes the next operation of again queuing the voice generator as indicated by the block 56.

As an alternative format, if a selective-group polling operation is performed, or callers are otherwise to be cleared for entitlement as mentioned above, a caller may be qualified by providing a "one-time" key number. The processor PR1 may incorporate a look-up table for proper key numbers which numbers may be coded using any of a wide variety of techniques. As a simple illustrative example, the key may comprise a precise number of digits that always total a particular numerical value.

The system proceeds after the caller is qualified. Specifically, the cue to the voice generator of the interface 20 (FIG. 1) as represented by the block 56 produces a request for further information from the caller with further identification data and answer data. For example, the voice generator might request information by stating: "Please use the telephone buttons to indicate initials of your name."

The detailed operation is not represented in FIG. 3 as it is similar to the operation illustrated by the blocks 42 through 54. However, again, a proper response is registered in the storage cell C1 as illustrated in FIG. 2 by the number "53" also registered in the first section 53 of the cell.

The cycle of obtaining digital information from the caller next is repeated with respect to answer data, i.e. specific health data. For example, as illustrated in FIG. 2, the next section 58 in the cell C1 receives an accumulation of health data, including the caller's age, weight, . . . , pulse rate, and so on. Representative digital numbers are illustrated in FIG. 2.

During the course of the telephonic communication, the processor PR1 formulates identification data for the caller

8

specifically including: the chronological sequence of the call, the assigned designation of the call, and a set of acknowledgment digits for the call. Such data identification is registered in the caller's assigned cell C1 in accordance with the format of FIG. 2 being stored in sections 62, 64 and 66. Note that the data may be stored in a coded interrelationship. For example, the acknowledgment digits may be related to the call record sequence. In the illustrative example, the chronological order number of the caller is 4951. The acknowledge digits may be derived from the sequence number. For example, as illustrated, a coded relationship may be established by adding "two" to each of the individual record sequence digits. Considering the example numerically:

Adding without propagated carries:	4951
	<u>2222</u>
	6173

Note that the confirmation data as acknowledgment digits can be extremely important, as to communicate with an isolated member of a subset. For example, identification could be published or circulated, as by a television broadcast, then respondents checked by use of confirmation data that may be confidential.

Continuing with the above example, the call chronological sequence registered for the caller is 4951 as represented in the section 62 while the acknowledge digits are 6173 as registered in the section 66. Additionally, the processor PR1 develops an assigned designation number, e.g. designation "4951684", which is registered in the section 64, the acknowledge code or digits, e.g. 6173, being registered in the section 66. These values are formulated in accordance with conventional number techniques during the data acquisition phase. With the exemplary numerals formulated, the operation proceeds.

The processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the internal memory. That operation is indicated by the block 68 (FIG. 3). Thus, the processor PR1 fetches the call record sequence, number, assigns a designation (if not previously assigned), and encodes the sequence number as the acknowledgment digits (if not previously accomplished). These operations are indicated by the block 70 (FIG. 3).

Next, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the voice generator in the interface 20, as indicated by the block 72 (FIG. 3) to provide information to the caller. Specifically, for example, the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: "This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684, and is further identified by the acknowledgment digits 6173. Please make a record of these numbers as they will be repeated. Specifically, the designation number is 4951684. The acknowledgment digits are 6173. Please acknowledge this transaction by pressing your telephone buttons to indicate the acknowledge digits "6173". In various applications as those involving security, the order and acknowledgment of callers may be very important. Therefore, data for confirmation associated with the order is important.

The system next proceeds to the test mode as indicated by the block 76 (FIG. 3). If the caller provides the correct acknowledgment digits, the data is confirmed in the record as indicated by the block 80 and is registered in the cell C1 (FIG. 2). Additionally, the voice generator is sequenced as indicated by the block 82 (FIG. 3) to indicate the close of the

6,148,065

9

communication and that the transaction is terminated as represented by the exit block 84.

In the event that a caller cannot confirm his acknowledgment digits, as indicated by the block 76, a repeat operation is performed as indicated respectively by the blocks 86 and 88. Specifically, the voice generator is queued for a second instructional message. In the event that the second attempt also fails, the data is purged and the call discounted as indicated by block 90 and an exit block 92. If the second try is successful (test block 88), as indicated by the block 80, the record is perfected as indicated above.

As a result of the likelihood of a large number of calls, as described above, data cells in the processors PR1-PRn (FIG. 1) are developed with specific information indicative of a statistical sampling of the populace of concern. The data of that statistical sampling may be self-generating of specific conclusions with respect to a subset of individuals, and/or supplemental data to clearly manifest a significant subset. For example, the data may indicate a significant departure from an assumed normal characteristic. Such data, accumulated from the polling may be considered by logic comparisons in the computer 22 to select the subset of persons who should be isolated.

In addition to the self-generating conclusions available from the received data, the system may involve the introduction of external data. In the physical fitness example, such external data might take the form of national statistical data. In any event, the processing operation usually involves comparison testing which compares caller data from individual memory cells of the processors P1-Pn (FIG. 1) with test data that is supplied through the command terminal CT.

In the above example, members of the public in general were invited to use the service. A number of alternatives exist which might well impact on the statistical analysis. For example, a list may be preserved by a use-rate calculator to implement a consumable key operation. That is, a user is qualified to a specific limited number of uses during a defined interval.

As another example, callers might be restricted to the purchasers of a specific product as a medical apparatus for measuring blood pressures, heart rates, or so on. In such situations, it will be apparent that the statistical data will be somewhat distorted from an average or normal sampling. Clearly, the processors P1-Pn can be programmed to take into account such considerations. In that regard, the processors might also verify identification data proffered by a caller. Such data might take the form of a credit card number or a personal identification number. Methods for verification of such numbers using computer techniques are discussed below.

As indicated above and detailed below, the system can be programmed or formatted for use in a variety of applications. Preliminary to considering exemplary forms of such applications, reference will now be made to FIG. 4 showing an exemplary structural form for the processors P1-PRn. From the switch 21 (FIG. 1) a pair of communication lines 90 and 91 are indicated in FIG. 4 (top left). The line 90 provides signals from a processing unit 92 while the line 91 provides signals to the processing unit 92 along with other components as represented in FIG. 4. The separate lines 90 and 92 facilitate explanation.

The processing unit 92 may take the form of a mini-computer programmed to accommodate the functions of various applications, as disclosed in detail below. As indicated above, the system may utilize a plurality of independent function units or processing units, e.g., processing unit

10

92, operating in a somewhat parallel configuration, or alternatively, a limited number of processors may be driven sequentially to accommodate the functional operations as described.

The input line 91 (upper left) is connected specifically to a qualification unit 93, a sequencer 94 and a designation unit 96, as well as the processing unit 92 as indicated above. The qualification unit qualifies access from a remote terminal T1-Tn to the processing unit 92 as described in detail below. In accordance with various applications or operating formats, the qualification unit 93, the sequencer 94 and the designation unit 96 operate preliminarily with respect to individual callers. Generally, these units qualify or test callers for entitlement, develop a sequence-of-calls record and provide forms of designations for callers that may be authenticated. As described in detail below, the units function in sequence to accomplish such operations and accordingly are each individually connected to the processing unit 92 and a buffer storage 97. Essentially, the buffer storage 97 is illustrated separately from the processing unit 92 along with the unit 93, sequencer 94, unit 96, and so on, again in order to facilitate the explanation. Similarly illustrated are a memory 98 (with cells C1-Cn), a look-up table 103 and a clock 105.

Considering the processor of FIG. 4 in further detail, the qualification unit 93 (upper left) is connected to a look-up table 99 and a use-rate calculator 100. The designation unit 96 (top center) is connected to a random number generator 101 and an encryptor 102.

In view of the above structural description of the system, consideration will now be given to certain specific applications in relation to the operation of the system. In that regard, the operation of the system will next be considered to automate a mail-order facility.

Assume that a caller at a terminal T1 (FIG. 1) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. 1. For example, assume the telephone number "(213) 627-4444" for such an interface. Accordingly the caller dials the number at the remote terminal T1. As a result, the communication facility C couples the terminal T1 through the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 to a select processor PR1 identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format. Note that the communication facility C provides the dialed number ("(213) 627-4444") to the processing system P1 through well known telephonic equipment DNIS. Accordingly, a program is selected to execute the mail order interface.

As a preliminary action, a voice responder in the interface 20 might be cued by the processing unit to identify the mail-order house and indicate that the order will be taken by computer. Either before or after qualification, the caller might be advised that if he prefers to communicate directly with a person, or needs such contact at any point in the communication, he may accomplish it simply by pushing the asterisk button (*) at the terminal T1. Such action forms an abort signal that is detected by the processing unit 92 to transfer the communication to the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1). Alternatively, the customer may be asked by the voice generator to provide (by voice) detailed information as name, address, etc. which is recorded for later processing.

After the preliminary information is supplied to a caller, the qualification phase is initiated. For example, the interface 20 might actuate the terminal T1 to announce: "Please indicate the type of credit card you will use for your purchase by pushing the button number 'one' for Mastercharge, 'two' for- . . ."

6,148,065

11

The caller's response, indicating a specific credit card, will be stored in a data cell; however, the data is developed initially in the buffer 97. The format and data for the present example (in the buffer 97) will be explained with reference to a storage block format 104 as illustrated in FIG. 5. The first data block 130 accordingly registers a digit to indicate the card that will be used to support the caller's purchase.

Using voice prompt, the interface 20 next instructs the caller to use the telephone buttons to indicate his credit card number and the expiration date of the card. That data is stored in the register 104, specifically in the blocks 132 and 134 as illustrated in FIG. 5.

Next, the caller is asked for his customer number, as it may appear on his catalog. That number is stored in a block 136 of the block format register 104. Note that the caller may not be identified in the files of the mail-order house and in that event, the operation may be shifted to a manual operation to be continued through the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1) as explained above. For a television-initiated mail-order transaction, other numerical codes might be employed as to key into broadcast schedules. For example, a code might be used to indicate program times and thereby enable evaluation of the productivity of such program times. Such operation may be performed during the designation phase as described below.

To continue with the explanation of the automated format, assume that the customer has a file customer number and that it is stored in the block format register 104 along with his credit card number and expiration date. From that location, the data is checked by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) for propriety as part of the test or qualification phase of operation. The check or test is in two stages and both are performed during an interval designated t1, the qualification unit 93 operating under control of the processing unit 92.

First, the data is verified as representing valid and proper data formats for the customer's number, the credit card number and expiration date. The second operation involves consulting a so-called negative list to assure that the identified card and customer's number have not been canceled, as for example in the case of credit cards that have been lost or stolen. Detailed structure for such tests is described in the parent case from which this case continues and may be incorporated in the qualification unit 93.

With the successful completion and verification of the preliminary data in the block format register 104, the qualification phase of operation is concluded and the system next interfaces with the caller to acquire and process data for a specific order of merchandise. Note that in the mail-order operating format, the sequence of the call is not normally significant. However, the sequencer 94 may log the time during a period t2 if deemed worthwhile.

Somewhat as described above in relation to the initial operating format (health poll), the voice generator in the interface 20 prompts the caller through a series of exchanges that load the storage block format register 104 with a merchandise order. Thus, as purchase items are confirmed, the register 104 is loaded as exemplified by the blocks 140 and 142. The interchange continues until the customer indicates he does not wish to order any additional items. The system then operates the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) during the interval t3 to develop and announce the acknowledgment digits as stored in the block 144 (FIG. 5). The acknowledgment digits serve to identify the order both for the caller and the mail-order house. Accordingly, tracing is facilitated. The data (FIG. 5) is then transferred from the buffer 97 (FIG. 4) to a select memory cell C1-Cn.

12

During the next interval t4, the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) isolates data of the cells C1-Cn to facilitate the mail-order process. In that regard, the processor 92 may incorporate structure and processing techniques as disclosed in the parent case.

Of the wide variety of other operating formats and applications in accordance herewith, further examples will now be described with reference to the systems of FIGS. 1 and 4. However, from a consideration of the operating formats treated below, it will be apparent that certain structural elements have reoccurring significance in the combination. Specifically, such elements include the structures: (1) utilizing the called number to select a specific operating format, (2) for screening or selecting callers who will be accepted based on various criteria, (3) for designating callers in a manner to enable subsequent positive identification and (4) various processing aspects of the data manipulations including the provision of at least a portion of certain ID data provided directly from the telephone apparatus. With respect to the data processing, distinctive elemental features include the utilization of external data not available during the interval of gathering data, the utilization of an interrelationship between the composite data collected during a data acquisition period, and the operation of utilizing time or sequence of callers to accomplish a subset.

As the next illustrative operating format, an instant lottery system will be described. Accordingly, assume the existence of a legalized state lottery accommodated by the telephone system utilizing a pay-to-dial number ("(213) 976-xxxx") and restricted to a limited number of uses for defined intervals of time. For example, a person might be entitled to play the lottery a limited number of times or to the extent of a limited dollar value during a predetermined interval.

From the terminal T1 (FIG. 1) the caller would actuate the push buttons 14 to establish contact with the processing system P1 coupling would be through the communication facility C, the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 as described in detail above. The initial operation then involves qualification of the caller to participate in the instant winner lottery. Again, ANI or caller interface techniques may be employed. If the caller is involved, the interface 20 is actuated by the qualification unit 93 during the operating interval t1 to instruct the caller: "Please key in your telephone calling number". As indicated above, an alternative involves the system simply registering the calling number on the basis of its provision by ANI equipment.

In any event, after the caller's telephone number is registered, the instruction is given: "Participation in instant winner lottery is for persons over twenty-one years of age. Accordingly, please key in the year of your birth". A driver's license or credit card number may be similarly registered to confirm age. Alternatively, the combination of telephone number and date of birth could be used. In any event, the caller's data is registered and the qualification unit 93 then functions to test the data as provided. Specifically, the caller's telephone number is checked in a look-up table 99 to determine whether or not it is a proper and currently a valid number for use in the lottery. Concurrently, the number is checked by the use-rate calculator 100 to determine the number of times it has been used in excess of a predetermined number of calls or dollar value to participate in the lottery during a current interval of monitoring.

If the data indicates a qualified caller, the system proceeds to the next phase of designating the transaction. Note that the sequence is not significant in this operating format with the

6,148,065

13

consequence that the interval t2 and the operation of the sequencer 94 may be bypassed. Rather, the designation unit 96 operates during the interval t3 to provide the caller with a designation for the current transaction and if applicable, updates the file as to current use or dollar value remaining for the caller's use. As explained above, the random generator 101 with or without the encryptor 102 may be employed to create an identification number which may include an encrypted form of the caller's telephone number. Accordingly, data for the transaction is established in the buffer 97 then set in a cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). Specifically, the completed data cell format might be as follows: Telephone No.—Birth Year—Designation—Random No.

The system next functions to generate the random number as indicated above which will then be tested against a series of other numbers to determine whether or not the caller is a winner. In that regard, elements in the processing unit 92 which accomplish the operation are illustrated in FIG. 6 which will now be considered in detail.

A random number generator 160 functions on command to provide a three-digit number. With the consummation of a call, the random number generator 160 is actuated to provide the caller's random number in a selected caller cell 162. From that location, the caller's random number is compared with numbers from a register 164 by a comparator 166. The numbers in the register 164 were previously passed through a gate 174 from the generator 160. In the event of coincidence, the comparator provides an output "yes" signal to a line 168. Conversely, the failure of coincidence prompts the comparator 166 to provide a "no" output to a line 170. Essentially, a "yes" indicates a win while a "not" indicates the caller has lost.

The elements of FIG. 6 provide a random operating format to determine winners on a somewhat statistical basis; however, the system increases the probability with the passage of time when no win occurs. In that regard, at the outset of an operating cycle, the random number generator 160 provides a random number that is passed through the gate 174 to the register 164. In the exemplary format, a three-digit number would be provided. At that stage, the caller's random number, from the cell 162, would be compared with the single number in the register 164 by the comparator 166. However, with the passage of time, calls are tallied or time is metered by a counter 178. Accordingly, upon the attainment of a predetermined count, the gate 174 is again qualified to enter another number in the register 164. Accordingly, an increasing set of numbers are held in the register 164 for comparison with each caller's number. Of course, the more numbers in the register 164, the higher probability of a caller winning and that relationship depends upon the duration or number of calls since the last winner.

Either a win or a loss as indicated within the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) prompts the interface 20 to respond appropriately to the caller announcing his results. If there is a win, the designation may be reinforced and additional identification may be taken as explained above. Of course, if the prize simply involves a credit on the caller's telephone bill or his credit account, identification and designation become less critical considerations.

In the event of substantial awards to be claimed, the processing system P1 (FIG. 1) may actuate the printer PR to produce a positive identification of the winner, which document may be redeemed only by the caller providing the assigned designation along with confirmation of his identification data.

14

Generally in relation to awards, the processing unit 92 may also utilize a random number format for determining the significance of awards. That is, a random number may be actuated to provide numerals from one through twenty, for example, the magnitude of the number generated for a caller indicating the significance of his award. Normally such information would be provided to the caller and registered in his memory cell.

With respect to memory cells generally, it is to be noted that actuated memory cells may be cleared for callers who are not winners. Accordingly, a limited number of memory cells store the subset of winners for subsequent confirmation processing and so on.

As another operating process format in accordance with the present invention, consider an auction sale. As disclosed herein, the auction format is associated with television as, for example, in the form of a cable channel for dedicated use during an interval of an auction sale.

Preliminarily, in accordance with the disclosed exemplary format, persons wishing to participate in the auction sale would make preliminary arrangements involving utilization of the system to establish authorization data for qualified bidders in cells C1–Cn of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). In an alternative format, the bidders could simply be qualified immediately before bidding, as on the basis of a charge-card number or other identification.

Generally, it is contemplated that callers are coupled into the system only during the bidding on specific items of merchandise. Accordingly, some prequalification may be desirable to facilitate the rapid accumulation of a bidding group with the introduction of a unit of merchandise.

In accordance with the disclosed format, an auctioneer conducts the sale in a somewhat traditional manner, recognizing that he is interfacing a relatively large audience through the system of the present invention and with a television connection. Specifically, the auctioneer is cued as to audience reaction by a monitor incorporated in the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Essentially, the auctioneer is given an abstract or summary of the relative bidding as the auction progresses. In one format, the caller sees the auction on a television receiver. That is, the monitor may be covered by a television camera to inform the audience and particularly interested bidders. Consider the detailed steps of the operation.

As the auctioneer announces the next item for sale, it is televised to potentially interested bidders. In addition to being informed of the merchandise, potential bidders might also be reminded of the telephone number for participating in the auction. Accordingly, any interested person at a remote terminal T1–Tn may dial the auction number and obtain access to the processing systems P1–Pn. The caller would have a television set available, tuned for example to a cable channel.

Any preliminary qualification as indicated above will then be performed along with any appropriate designation. With regard to the designation, unless callers are identified as part of the qualification step, the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) assigns a limited-digit number to individual callers for use by the auctioneer interfacing the command computer and terminal CT. Further designation and sequencing as disclosed herein also constitute part of the process. To the extent that qualification and designation operations may be performed, the operations are performed as described above with reference to FIG. 4 by the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96. Of course, any of the safeguards and limitations as described herein may be employed as deemed appropriate for an auction format.

6,148,065

15

After the preliminaries, the auctioneer initiates the bidding with respect to a particular item that is observed by the callers on a television receiver as through a cable channel. Note that the audio may be variously coordinated through the telephone communication facility C and the audio channel of the caller's television. In a simple format, after an introductory phase, communication to callers with respect to the bidding is provided through the television link. Alternatively, the audio unit AD (FIG. 1) may be employed.

Essentially, the auctioneer initiates the bidding by stating an initial value for the opening bid. Callers are invited to bid by actuating the push buttons 14 (FIG. 1). For example, the auctioneer may invite an initial bid of one hundred dollars asking callers to so bid by entering an asterisk (*) by punching the button so designated. In accordance with one operating format, cells in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) are actuated to register the bidding number in identified relationship with several calls. Note that although a record may be desirable, it is not usually necessary to record all bids, particularly at initial bidding figures. In any event, the individual processing units, e.g. unit 92 in individual processors PR1-PRn are interconnected (FIG. 1) and operate to select the final and key bids.

After attaining the initial bid, the auctioneer may invite further bidding by seeking a bid of two hundred dollars or any bid. Such a bid might be accomplished either by punching the asterisk button to attain the solicited bid, or by using number buttons to enter a different bid, e.g. two hundred fifty by buttons "2", "5" and "0". Again, cells of the memory 98 are actuated to record select bids (sequence) at the higher value.

The status of the bidding is presented to the auctioneer by the monitor of the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Specifically, the auctioneer is provided an indication of the number of bidders at each level. If a sizeable number of callers bid at a specific value, the auctioneer may wish to advance the price significantly for the next round of bidding. Thus, the auctioneer proceeds until a small group of remaining callers are addressed. Note that the display of the command terminal CT (FIG. 1) may also inform the auctioneer of fresh bidders.

As the selection process proceeds, signals from the clock CL (FIG. 1) are introduced to indicate the sequence of bidders. For example, assume the bidding has proceeded to a stage where only three bidders remain active. The auctioneer is informed by the command terminal CT of the order in which the callers made their bids. The sequence is also of record in the cells of the memory 78 (FIG. 4) to indicate the sequence in the event that the final bid involves more than one caller. Of course, the first caller to respond with a bid would have priority in the purchase.

Normally at the conclusion of the bidding on a particular item, the contents of the cells in the memory 98 would be purged with only the final bidders being held in general memory within the processing unit 92. Of course, it is important to maintain a record of back-up bidders in the event the sale is not consummated with respect to the first of the highest bidders. That is, a subset of the highest bidders is preserved for each item of merchandise in the event that the highest bidder fails to qualify or the sale otherwise cannot be consummated. Of course, a distinct advantage of the system is the ability to accommodate a vast auction participation group for items of substantial value and as a consequence the distillation of a subset of callers is exceedingly valuable information.

To consider another operating format in association with the television media, a system will now be described

16

whereby television viewers participate on a real-time basis in a game show for prizes. The ability to involve television viewers in a program has the potential of expanding program interest along with the expanded participation.

Game shows in accordance herewith may take any of a wide variety of forms as several well known programs in which studio contestants compete for prizes. In utilizing the system of the present invention to involve remote participants, it may be desirable to preliminarily qualify and designate callers as explained above. Specifically, prior to participating in an actual game show, interested participants interface the system as depicted in FIG. 1, and in the course of an exchange as described above, the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96 cooperate with the processing unit 92 to accomplish preliminary data on potential participants in cells of the memory 96.

Various games will involve different screening processes and clearances. For example, a child's television game format may require parental clearance and in that regard written communication may be required for approvals. Such approval may require the assignment of a personal identification number to the child player as qualifying identification data.

As explained above, clearances may be perfected through the look-up table 99 (FIG. 4) in association with the qualification unit 93 or approvals through a consumable key step may be extended to incorporate functions of the processing unit 92 in association with the memory 98. For example, if qualification simply involves a check-off operation, the look-up table 99 will normally be employed. However, in the case of preregistration for a participant, as in the case of the auction sale, the memory 98 is involved with the qualification unit 93 through the processing unit 92 to establish a data cell C1-Cn for each qualified participant. Thus, each potential participant to be qualified interfaces with the processing unit 92 during a preliminary interval of operation to provide data in one of the cells C1-CN to facilitate qualification for participation during a real-time game show.

At the time of the show, callers are qualified simply by reference to their assigned memory cell data for a verification. Thereafter, the caller's exchange information to supplement their data as with respect to the play which follows. Specifically for example, a caller might select a studio audience participant with whom the caller is to be allied. The interface operation may be essentially as described above wherein a voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) provides signals which activate the remote telephone unit to speak the instruction: "If you wish to play with Player No. 1, please push button No. 1; if you wish to play with Player No. 2, please push button No. 2 . . . and so on". The caller may also be instructed to indicate the extent of a wager. For example, "Push the number button indicating the points you wish to risk".

The participant data is stored in an assigned cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4) for the caller and as the game proceeds, the processing unit 92 tallies the caller's score. Scores are interrelated between individual processing units to actuate the terminal CT. Thus, individual accounting occurs for each of the calling participants on an on-line basis dependent upon the success of the studio players and their association with the callers. On-going accounting data may be provided at intervals or real time by the recorded voice to each contestant.

According to the described format, after an interval of play, the, processing units, as the unit 92 (FIG. 4), operate

6,148,065

17

to isolate a subset of caller-players who have amassed the highest scores. Of course, various arrangements may be provided for awarding prizes to the select subset of winning callers.

The above format involves a real-time game show with an on-line operating format. A somewhat similar format involves nonreal-time operation and in that sense, callers may interface with the system of the present invention before and after the show; however, not primarily during the show. Such a show might involve a quiz for callers based on their ability to perceive and remember occurrences within the show. Preregistration may be employed, however, is not essential. Rather, callers may call after the broadcast of a program. In that event, sequence or time clocking may be very important to limit or control individual interfaces to a specific time or geographic "window". That is, as suggested above, allocation-routing equipment and techniques may be employed in various of the formats to window callers. With the system, callers are screened or qualified at the time of a call, identified in a particular calling sequence, designated for identification and quiz answers are given for subsequent processing. Alternatively, players could participate by providing their credit card for billing or be billed through the "pay-to-dial" network. Consider an exemplary format.

A key to participation in the game show may involve the purchase of a particular product. For example, a person desiring to participate may purchase a product which carries a concealed key number. The number serves as a caller's key to participation in the game show.

In accordance with the disclosed operating format, after watching the broadcast of a television show (possibly a serial episode) the participant actuates the push buttons 14 at one of the remote terminals T1-Tn to accomplish an interface communication with the select operating format. For example, the caller may actuate the buttons 14 for the station number "277-7777" which identifies the game format of current description.

Assume responsive operation of the communication facility C to couple the caller through the automatic call distributor AC1 to the interface 20. Upon establishing a connection, the interface 20 receives the caller's telephone number through ANI equipment and a data cell in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) is assigned to the caller. Specifically, for example, associative coupling is provided for the caller through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 containing the memory 98 (FIG. 4) and a cell C2 assigned to the caller. A block format 200 is illustrated in FIG. 7 indicating the data that is developed in the cell C2. At the outset, the caller's telephone number is stored in a section 201 followed by uses/month in section 202.

Next, the caller is greeted and requested to give the key number entitling him to participate in the game show. The instruction constitutes an initial action to take place in an interval of qualification during the time t1. The caller actuates the buttons 14 providing digital representations to the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) and the look-up table 99 is consulted. Note that the table 99 may be a large, shared unit that tabulates each of the key numbers and accounts for their use. If the caller has identified a proper key number, the process proceeds and the key number is accounted, i.e. incremented or decremented to the limit of use if any. Alternatively, a repeat information operation may be requested as described in detail above.

As a further check during the qualification stage, the use-rate calculator 100 may function to determine whether or not an excessive number of calls have originated from the

18

designated number. Thus, consideration involves calls or value with reference to a predetermined period of time. Again, a shared calculator may be used or addressing may obtain selectivity on the basis of calling numbers. If a large number of calls have originated from a single telephone terminal, a fraudulent situation may be suggested. Assuming no such indication occurs, the number of uses is registered in a section 200 (FIG. 7) and the operation proceeds from the interval t1 to interval t2.

During the interval t2, the sequencer 94 registers the precise time of the call in the buffer storage 97, specifically in a section 204 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the entry of such data, the system passes from the operating interval t2 to t3.

The caller is next asked to identify himself in some specific manner. For example, the caller may simply be asked to provide the year of his birth. Alternatively, somewhat comprehensive information may be taken as in the form of drivers license numbers, social security numbers and so on. Of course, such data may be employed for subsequent identification of the caller and, accordingly, is registered in the buffer storage 97 (FIG. 4). Specifically, identification information is registered in section 206 of the block 200 as shown in FIG. 7.

In addition to receiving identification information from a caller, the system assigns a designation to the caller. Specifically, the random number generator 101 (FIG. 4) provides a number which may be encrypted along with other identification data as the caller's personal identification to provide a numerical designation that is registered in the storage 97. Specifically, the designation is stored in a section 208 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the designation operation complete, the interval t3 terminates initiating the data accumulation phase which occurs during an operating interval t4.

At this juncture, operating elements within the processing unit 92 will be considered in relation to an explanation of the manner in which select questions are provided to a caller and his answers received and recorded for subsequent processing to determine winners.

Preliminarily, reference will be made to FIG. 8 showing elements involved in the operating format which are contained in the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) in association with the memory 98. To avoid confusion, the elements identified in FIG. 8 are designated by fresh numerals.

To accommodate the exemplary operating format, a dramatic program might be recorded preparatory to the television broadcast. A substantial number of questions would then be formulated based on the dramatic program. For example, "How many people were present when the will was read?"

It is contemplated that the dramatic program would be broadcast to different geographical segments of the country during different time intervals. To accommodate the different time intervals, it is proposed to utilize different questions for each geographic segment. That is, the basic format can remain the same, only the questions change by time zone to avoid study and collaboration on questions as a result of time shifts. A question propounded to a Chicago caller should not be repeated to a Los Angeles caller. In any event, callers might be given three questions randomly drawn from a pool serving one geographic segment and three questions drawn from a different pool serving another geographic segment.

The signals for prompting a voice generator are registered in memory sections MS1 through MSn. Each of the memory sections MS1-MSn is served by an address input AI1-AIn respectively. Similarly, the address inputs AI1-AIn are

6,148,065

19

instructed by random number generators NG1–NGn, in turn actuated by decoders DE1–DEn. Consider the operating sequence of the memory MS1 as an example.

The decoder DE1 is responsive to telephone calling numbers (provided by ANI equipment) indicative of a particular geographic area. Note, for example, that area code numbers afford an effective geographic classification of callers which is very useful in many formats or processes of statistical analysis in accordance herewith. Note that geographic (or other) classification in accordance herewith is also accomplished by the called numbers provided. Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different numbers as a result, either by DNIS or call channeling. Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20 FIG. 1. In operation, the decoder DE1 determines a call is from a specific geographic area and accordingly provides a signal to actuate the random number generator NG1. As a consequence, the random number generator NG1 provides a series of three random numbers in the form of addresses for the memory MS1. That is, the addresses may simply comprise three alphanumeric bits supplied to the address input AI1 to prompt the provision of three sets of voice generator signals for announcing the three questions in sequence. For example, the first question might be as suggested above: “Push the button on your telephone for the number of persons present in the room when the will was read”.

The voice generator signals are supplied from the memory MS1 (within the processing unit 92, FIG. 4) to the interface 20 (FIG. 1) which generates audio signals to actuate the caller's hand piece 10. Accordingly, the caller is instructed to answer three questions, the responses being recorded in a section 210 of the data block 200 (FIG. 7). Note that the clock 105 (FIG. 4) may be utilized to limit the response period allowed each caller.

As indicated above, to accommodate broadcast of the program in a different time slot for a different geographic area, the decoder DEn (FIG. 8) actuates the random number generator NGn to address the memory MSn to provide three different questions as a result of a random selection. Accordingly, within a time or times (perhaps limited and offset) after the conclusion of the program, a substantial number of callers are accounted for in cells of the memory 98 and similar units of the composite system. The cells indicate sequences of calling and also may contain billing data where appropriate. That is, pay-to-dial operations avoid the need for billing, yet it may still be made of record.

Subsequent to the data accumulation phase of operation, the processing unit 92 (and its equivalents) is actuated during an off-line processing interval to isolate the subset of callers correctly responding to the questions. In accordance with one format, the subset of successful callers may be reduced to a sub-subset as by a random computer “draw” to define a group of significant winners. That is, a random number generator may be employed as explained above.

As an alternative to subsequent processing, the system may inform callers of their success during the course of the interface telephone call. That is, callers might simply be informed by cuing the voice generator: “Your answers are correct and in accordance with the program game, you will now be entered in the sweepstakes draw for the prize . . .” Thus, the format defines a subset then further selects a sub-subset of winners. In any of the various formats, the status of the analysis can be televised by selecting a camera focused on the interface terminal IT.

Still another operating format for the system takes the form of polling operations to determine opinion or facts. An

20

illustrative form of the format is disclosed below again in association with a television broadcast.

Generally, the illustrative polling format is contemplated in association with a television broadcast addressing a matter of current interest as, for example, a political issue or election. A master of ceremonies propounds questions to a viewing audience, many of whom are on-line through an interface of a system of the present invention. The master of ceremonies or commentator instructs the callers who are regulated and controlled by the system of the present invention to provide digital data which the system processes to inform the commentator as with regard to subsets of callers. For example, the commentator may be statistically informed as to the numbers of callers holding specific views. Consider a specific exemplary operating format.

Assume the existence of a system in accordance with the present invention installed for use in association with a television broadcasting facility. Of course, various previous arrangements could be involved; however, according to one arrangement a commentator simply invites members of the viewing audience to call a specific number and express their views with respect to a specific issue. Callers located at terminals T1–Tn (FIG. 1) activate the terminals to accomplish an interface with one of the processing systems P1–Pn as explained above. Note that the processor (or the interface 20 may involve operation of the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) to prevent callers from loading the poll. That is, to prevent multiple calls from a single terminal that would distort a poll, the qualification unit 93 registers calls in association with the use-rate calculator 100. Interfacing a specific processor, callers are screened by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4). In such a poll, it may be important to control the sampling group on a statistical basis. For example, it may be desirable to limit callers from each of several geographic areas. Accordingly, by the use of ANI equipment, the caller's telephone number is provided to the qualification unit 93 during the preliminary interval t1, and a determination is performed with regard to the number of involved callers from the geographic area using the look-up table 99. On attaining a full quota from a specific area, a subsequent caller may be informed that the lines are full. Alternatively, the caller may be requested to provide his telephone number for screening in the event ANI equipment is not available.

The caller may be requested to provide additional information so as to poll a balanced group. For example, a caller might be asked questions concerning age, political registration and so on by prompting the interface unit 20 to pose audio questions and testing the digital results through the qualification unit 93 as with reference to the look-up table 99.

As indicated above, in the event that the broadcast television program is one of a series, it may be desirable to limit the extent of participation over a period of several programs. Accordingly, the use-rate calculator 100 (FIG. 4) may be employed in association with the qualification unit 93. That is, if a calling number has participated in a prior poll, it may be denied access for a subsequent poll or its data not counted. Such operation would involve the use-rate calculator 100 in association with the qualification unit 93 performing logic tests to actuate the voice generator of the interface 20 for providing an appropriate interchange with a caller.

With the screening or qualification of a select group of callers, the sequencer 94 (FIG. 4) may or may not be involved to identify the order of callers. Also, the designation unit 96 may or may not be involved in view of the fact

6,148,065

21

that for many polls there is little interest in subsequently identifying callers.

In the poll-format operation of the system, it is important to provide a capability of defining select intervals during which callers may provide data. In one arrangement, with the consummation of a communication interface between a caller and a processor unit, the audio of the television broadcast is keyed from the audio unit AD through the switch **21** (FIG. **1**) for communication to the caller.

With a multiplicity of callers in interface relationship with the processors PR1-PRn as function units, a polling question is stated, for example: "If you favor expanded trade with . . . at the tone press button one; if you do not, press button two".

To control the interval of polling, the command computer terminal CT (FIG. **1**) is actuated to enable the callers timely access to the processors.

At the expiration of a polling interval, the interfaces may be terminated or additional questions may be propounded. In any event, subsequent to the data-gathering phase, the bulk data is supplied to the command computer terminal CT incorporating computing facility to isolate subsets for communication by the broadcast. Accordingly, an effective on-line poll can be conducted with statistical sampling control and prompt display of responses.

As explained above, the arrangement of the function unit (or units) may be variously embodied in a single processor or many processors, depending on various considerations as time sharing, multiplexing, paralleling and so on. The systems as described above embody the components bulked together in one location. However, components of the system could be spaced apart geographically, using dedicated lines or polling techniques. An illustrative embodiment is shown in FIG. **9**.

Call distributors CD1-CDn are at different geographic locations along with associated interface units IA1-IAn and IB1-IBn. Each of the interface units, as unit IA1 is coupled to a central processor **251** as indicated by lines **252**, **254**, **256** and **258**. Each of the lines may take the form of a dedicated telephone line or a polling telephonic coupling.

In the operation of the system of FIG. **9**, the call distributors CD are coupled to a telephonic communication system and accordingly allow the interface units I to provide interface communication between the central processing unit **251** and a multitude of remote terminals T1-Tn as illustrated in FIG. **1**. With data accumulated in the cells, it may be variously down loaded as to a central processing station. Thus, the distributed-component system is capable of executing the various formats as explained above with reference to the illustrative structure.

In view of the above explanation of exemplary systems, it will be appreciated that other embodiments of the present invention may be employed in many applications to accumulate statistical data, process such data, and define subsets of callers of concern. While certain exemplary operations have been stated herein, and certain detailed structures have been disclosed, the appropriate scope hereof is deemed to be in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format comprising:

means for receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals automatically provided by said telephone facility to identify said select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats and for receiving caller telephone number data from said telephone facility;

22

an operator terminal for use by a person to communicate through the telephone facility;

interface switching means connected to said receiving means and said operator terminal for receiving incoming calls;

computer means coupled to said interface switching means for connecting an incoming call by a caller to said operator terminal based on a condition, said caller telephone number data being stored in said memory such that said computer means in accordance with said select operating format is capable of accessing said customer data on a selected customer which has a telephone number corresponding to said caller telephone number data automatically provided from said telephone facility, said computer means visually displaying said customer data on a selected customer and said operator terminal capable of providing data entries to said memory; and

said customer data on a selected customer contained in memory is updated by incorporating said data entries into said customer data.

2. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **1**, further comprising:

voice generator structure coupled to said interface switching means for prompting callers to enter digital data.

3. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **1**, further comprising:

qualification structure coupled to said computer means for testing said customer data.

4. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **3**, wherein said qualification structure tests a caller provided PIN number.

5. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **1**, wherein said operator terminal provides data entries relating to said caller.

6. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **1**, wherein said operator terminal is provided with a display of data relating to said select operating format under control of said called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals.

7. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **1**, wherein said customer data on said selected customer includes data specifying a limit on use.

8. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **7**, wherein said limit on use specifies a predetermined number of uses.

9. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **7**, wherein said limit on use specifies a one time only use.

10. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **7**, wherein said limit on use specifies a use relating to a dollar amount.

11. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **7**, wherein said customer data on a selected customer includes data based on a specified limit on a number of calls from said caller during specified multiple intervals of time wherein said specified limit is automatically refreshed at the beginning or the end of each of said multiple intervals of time.

12. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility according to claim **7**, wherein said limit on use specifies an extent of access.

13. A system to be utilized with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format comprising:

means for receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals automatically provided by the telephone facility

6,148,065

23

to identify the select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats;
an operator terminal for use by a person to communicate through the telephone facility;
interface switching means connected to the receiving means and the operator terminal for receiving incoming calls; and
processing means connected to the interface switching means for receiving customer number data entered by

24

a caller and for storing the customer number data in a memory and based on a condition coupling an incoming call to the operator terminal, the processing means visually displaying the customer number data, the operator terminal providing other data entries to the memory to update data relating to the caller

* * * * *

US005974120A

United States Patent [19][11] **Patent Number:** **5,974,120****Katz**[45] **Date of Patent:** ***Oct. 26, 1999**[54] **TELEPHONE INTERFACE CALL
PROCESSING SYSTEM WITH CALL
SELECTIVITY**[52] **U.S. Cl.** **379/93.13; 379/93.12;
379/93.02**[75] **Inventor:** **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, Calif.[58] **Field of Search** **379/92, 97, 142,
379/95, 207, 225, 127, 201, 211, 266, 265,
91, 93.13, 93.12, 91.01, 91.02, 92.01, 92.03,
93.02, 93.14, 88.16, 88.2**[73] **Assignee:** **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing,
L.P.**, Los Angeles, Calif.[56] **References Cited**[*] **Notice:** This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**3,644,675 2/1972 Walington .
4,054,756 10/1977 Comella et al. .[21] **Appl. No.:** **08/480,185**

(List continued on next page.)

[22] **Filed:** **Jun. 7, 1995****FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**1162336 2/1984 Canada .
2009937-2 8/1990 Canada .**Related U.S. Application Data**

(List continued on next page.)

[63] Continuation of application No. 08/132,062, Oct. 4, 1993, Pat. No. 5,828,734, which is a continuation of application No. 07/779,762, Oct. 21, 1991, Pat. No. 5,251,252, which is a continuation of application No. 07/425,779, Oct. 23, 1989, Pat. No. 5,128,984, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/312,792, Feb. 21, 1989, Pat. No. 5,073,929, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned, said application No. 08/132,062, is a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/306,751, Sep. 14, 1994, which is a continuation of application No. 08/047,241, Apr. 13, 1993, Pat. No. 5,351,285, which is a continuation of application No. 07/509,691, Apr. 16, 1990, abandoned, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/640,337, Jan. 11, 1991, which is a continuation of application No. 07/335,923, Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned, said application No. 07/509,691, is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/260,104, Oct. 20, 1988, Pat. No. 4,930,150, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

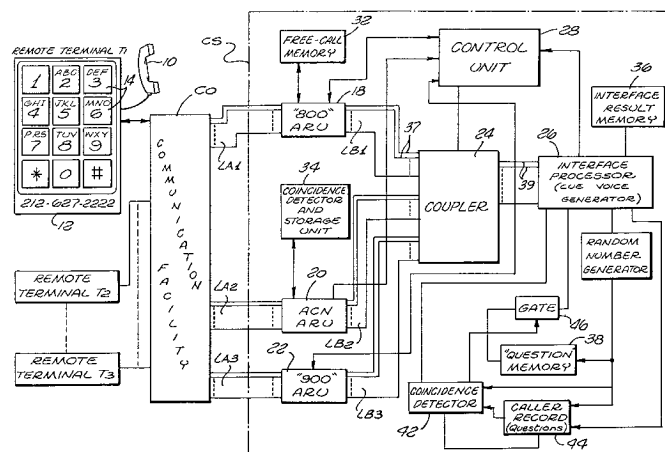
A page (p. 7) from literature on the Charles Schwab corporation, which is not dated nor identified (Exhibit A).

A page (p. 4) from an annual report dated Mar. 1, 1989, though the actual date on which the report was distributed to the public is unknown (Exhibit B).

(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Stella Woo*Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Lyon & Lyon LLP[57] **ABSTRACT**

For use with a public telephone network CO incorporating a vast number of terminals T1-Tn, a system CS limits and controls interface access to implement voice-digital communication for statistical processing. The system CS accommodates calls in different modes; e.g. "800", "900" or area code and incorporates qualifying apparatus to restrict against caller misuse. Alternative calling modes are used to reach an interface facility that also affords some control based on calling terminal identification, e.g. as by ANI equipment.

[51] **Int. Cl.**⁶ **H04M 11/00****81 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets**

5,974,120

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,071,698 1/1978 Barger, Jr. et al. .
 4,117,278 9/1978 Ehrlich et al. .
 4,145,578 3/1979 Orriss .
 4,162,377 7/1979 Mearns .
 4,191,860 3/1980 Weber .
 4,242,539 12/1980 Hashimoto .
 4,335,207 6/1982 Curtin .
 4,348,554 9/1982 Asmuth .
 4,420,656 12/1983 Freeman .
 4,555,594 11/1985 Frieses et al. .
 4,559,415 12/1985 Bernard et al. .
 4,580,012 4/1986 Matthews et al. .
 4,582,956 4/1986 Doughty 379/142
 4,585,906 4/1986 Matthews et al. .
 4,592,540 6/1986 Fascenda et al. .
 4,611,094 9/1986 Asmuth et al. .
 4,649,563 3/1987 Riskin .
 4,652,998 3/1987 Koza et al. .
 4,669,730 6/1987 Small .
 4,694,490 9/1987 Harvey et al. .
 4,697,282 9/1987 Winter et al. .
 4,756,020 7/1988 Fodale .
 4,757,267 7/1988 Riskin .
 4,761,684 8/1988 Clark et al. .
 4,763,191 8/1988 Gordon et al. .
 4,764,666 8/1988 Bergeron .
 4,785,408 11/1988 Britton et al. .
 4,788,682 11/1988 Vij et al. .
 4,788,715 11/1988 Lee .
 4,788,718 11/1988 McNabb et al. .
 4,797,910 1/1989 Daudelin .
 4,797,911 1/1989 Szlam et al. .
 4,797,913 1/1989 Kaplan .
 4,815,741 3/1989 Small .
 4,827,500 5/1989 Binkerd et al. .
 4,842,278 6/1989 Markowicz .
 4,850,007 7/1989 Marino et al. .
 4,852,154 7/1989 Lewis et al. .
 4,882,473 11/1989 Bergeron et al. .
 4,894,857 1/1990 Szlam et al. .
 4,897,867 1/1990 Foster et al. .
 4,899,375 2/1990 Bauer et al. .
 4,908,850 3/1990 Masson et al. 379/88
 4,922,522 5/1990 Scanlon .
 4,937,853 6/1990 Brule et al. .
 4,942,598 7/1990 Davis .
 4,942,599 7/1990 Gordon et al. .
 4,969,185 11/1990 Dorst et al. .
 4,972,461 11/1990 Brown et al. .
 4,989,233 1/1991 Schakowsky et al. .
 4,996,705 2/1991 Entenmann .
 5,018,736 5/1991 Pearson et al. .
 5,023,904 6/1991 Kaplan et al. .
 5,046,183 9/1991 Dorst et al. .
 5,097,528 3/1992 Gursahaney et al. .
 5,128,984 7/1992 Katz 379/92
 5,146,491 9/1992 Silver et al. .
 5,181,238 1/1993 Medamana et al. .
 5,233,654 8/1993 Harvey et al. .
 5,255,183 10/1993 Katz .
 5,263,723 11/1993 Pearson et al. .
 5,333,185 7/1994 Burke et al. .
 5,353,335 10/1994 D'Urso et al. .

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

0 120 322 3/1984 European Pat. Off. .
 0 568 114 A2 11/1993 European Pat. Off. .
 0 229 170 B1 2/1994 European Pat. Off. .
 0 620 669A1 10/1994 European Pat. Off. .
 0 342 295 B1 3/1995 European Pat. Off. .

9002131 8/1990 France .
 4005365 A1 8/1990 Germany .
 63-500138 1/1988 Japan .
 2-298158 12/1990 Japan .
 3-41855 2/1991 Japan .
 2 230 403 7/1993 United Kingdom .
 WO87/00375 1/1987 WIPO .
 WO89/02139 3/1989 WIPO .
 WO93/05483 3/1993 WIPO .

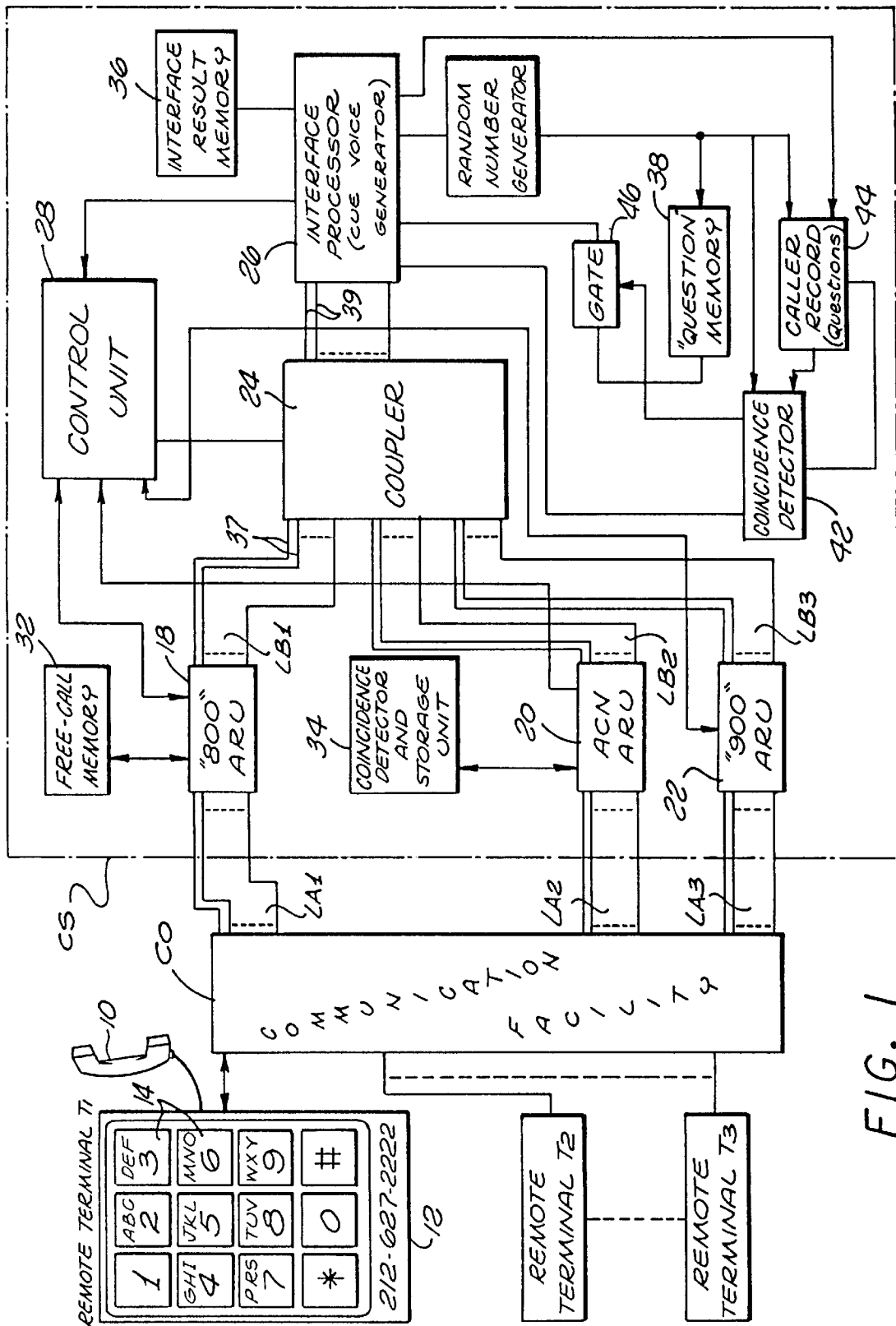
OTHER PUBLICATIONS

An early brochure based on a Mar., 1989, survey by Charles Schwab & Co., Inc, (Exhibit C).
 A trademark scan (U.S. Federal) indicating a first date of use for Telebroker in Jun. 18, 1988 (Exhibit D).
 "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1-3, 9-10—(Manual).
 Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
 Gutcho, Lynette, "DECTalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98-102—(Article).
 Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60-62 —(Article).
 Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Services", Oct. 1985—(Article).
 "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).
 "ROLM Centralized Attendant Services", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.
 "AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153-162—(Brochure).
 Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189-190—(Book).
 Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology Voice Mail", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78-80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).
 Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50-52—(Article).
 Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1-7.
 Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449-464—(Book).
 Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27-28—(Article).
 "Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).
 Inquiry Letter To The F.C.C., From Attorneys For the Prior Title Holder Seeking Rulings That a Particular Game Would Not Be Considered a Lottery Under F.C.C. Regulations (Exhibit A).
 Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings (Exhibit B).
 Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
 Confalone, D. E., et al, "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
 Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", *The Bell Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.

5,974,120

Page 3

- Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
- Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30–32, 34—(Article).
- Press Release: "AT&T 2: Reaches Agreement with Rockwell (ROK)," Aug. 26, 1986.
- Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36–44—(Article).
- Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '93, pp. 99–103—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283–306—(Chapter from a Book).
- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17–19, 1980, pp. 247–251—(Article).
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," DM News, Feb. 15, 1987, p. 50 on.
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569–1571—(Article).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10,—(Article).
- Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138–143—(Article).
- Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1–10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's Conversant™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88–93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049–1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301–305—(Article).
- Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l,—(Brochure).
- "TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986,—(Brochure).
- Holtman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986,—(Article).
- "Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).
- Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).
- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119–137—(Chapter from a Book).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290–294—(Article).

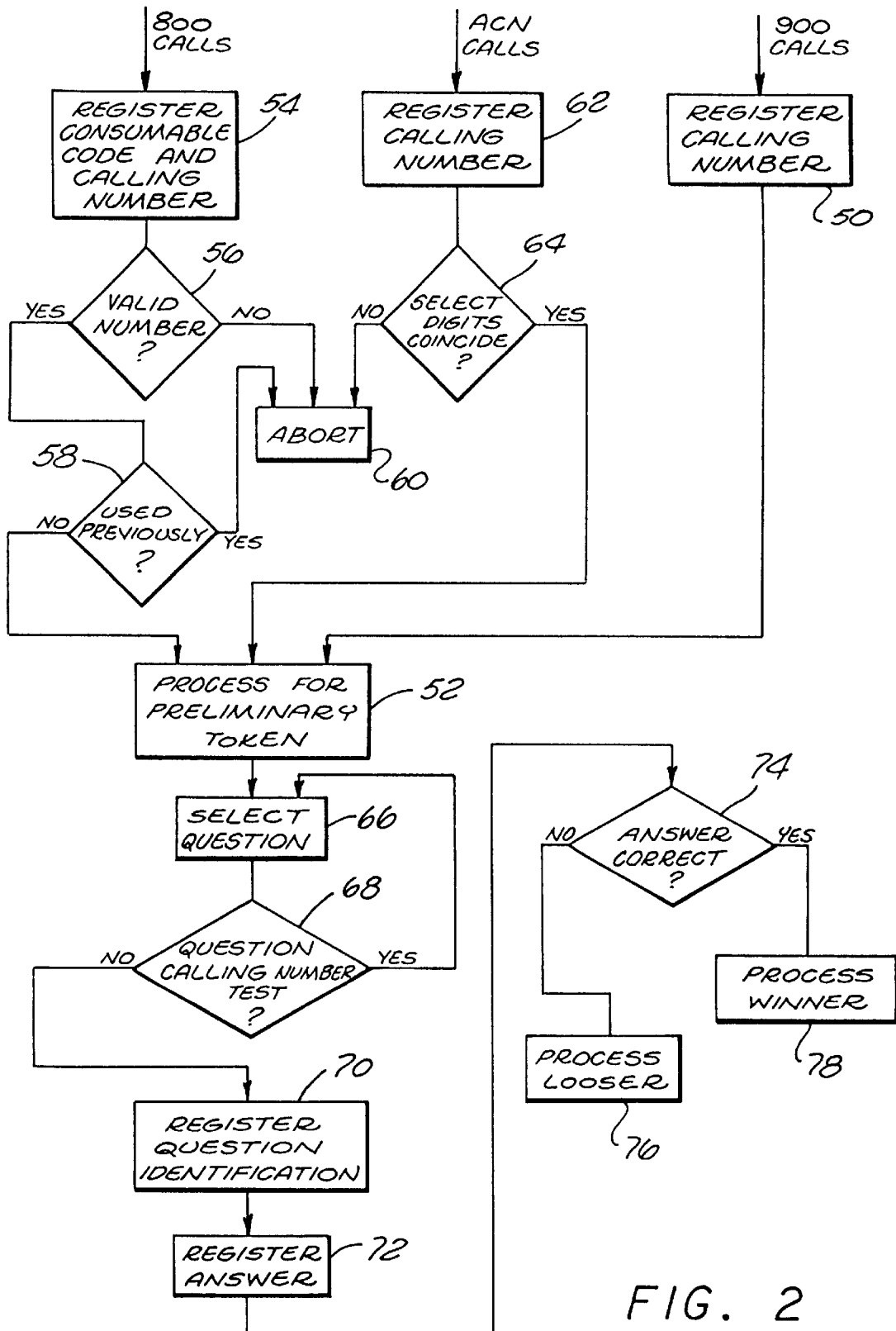


U.S. Patent

Oct. 26, 1999

Sheet 2 of 2

5,974,120



5,974,120

1

TELEPHONE INTERFACE CALL PROCESSING SYSTEM WITH CALL SELECTIVITY

RELATED SUBJECT MATTER

This is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/132,062, filed Oct. 4, 1993, and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,828,734, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/779,762, filed Oct. 21, 1991, and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,251,252, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/425,779, filed on Oct. 23, 1989, and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,128,984, which is continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 312,792 filed Feb. 21, 1989, and entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Control System" now U.S. Pat. No. 5,073,929, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of Application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned. Also, said application Ser. No. 08/132,062 is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 08/306,751, filed Sep. 14, 1994, and entitled "Multiple Format Telephonic Interface Control System", which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/047,241, filed Apr. 13, 1993, and entitled "Multiple Format Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,351,285, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/509,691, filed Apr. 16, 1990, now abandoned and a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/640,337, filed Jan. 11, 1991, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/335,923, filed Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258, filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244, filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299, filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned, said application Ser. No. 07/509,691, is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 07/260,104, filed Oct. 20, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,930,150, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244, filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System for Use with Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299, filed Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Recent years have seen a considerable growth in the use of telephonic communications. For example, in various applications, telecommunications applications have expanded to accommodate voice-digital interfaces between computer apparatus and callers at remote telephone termi-

2

nals. For example, by actuating the push buttons at a remote telephone terminal, a caller controls a computer apparatus to provide various entertainment or information. In using such a system, a caller might telephone a financial service and selectively actuate the telephone key panel to receive information on specific stocks or bonds.

Digital interface systems also have been implemented to utilize digital signals provided independently of the caller's actions. For example, the so-called "ANI" telephone equipment provides digital signals indicating a caller's telephone number. Equipment designated "DNIS" is similarly available to indicate the called number. Thus, digital signals may be provided telephonically to a system associated with individual calling terminals as for identification or other use.

Telephonic games and contests are among the various applications that have been recognized for implementation with telephone interface systems. Such games and contests may be variously presented, as in cooperation with an advertising program for a product or in a lottery format. Generally with respect to such applications, various call modes might be utilized.

Essentially, three telephonic calling modes or services are in widespread use. Specifically, caller-charge or "900" service (including "976" calls) involves a charge to the caller for each call. The "900" calling mode is useful for implementing games and contests with telephone interface systems; however, certain problems are encountered. Specifically, certain telephone terminals, e.g. pay phones, do not accommodate "900" service. Also, with respect to certain forms of games and contests, it is important to offer members of the public an alternative "free" method of participation. In general, the system of the present invention may be employed to implement "900" calling modes while accommodating "free" participation with reasonable control.

Telephone calls may be accommodated without charge using "800" service or calling mode. Generally, the "800" calling mode accommodates free calls by callers in various areas to a particular station incurring the charges. In most applications, it is important to regulate the use of the "800" calling mode. Another calling mode is the traditional method of calling, involving area-code numbers which also includes calls placed within a given area code which do not usually involve a specific charge and usually do not require dialing the area code. One of the problems associated with using the area-code calling mode for interface systems is the vast number of calls. For example, even in association with an advertising campaign, inviting members of the general public to participate in a free contest or game by telephone may prompt an overwhelming response. Accordingly, a need exists for a practical system to control and limit calls to an interface service in the traditional free area-code number mode.

Another aspect of telephonic-interface contests involves zealous or obsessive participants. For example, in a quiz contest, a zealous person might call repeatedly, researching answers to given questions until ultimately a question is repeated. At that time, the caller is ready with an answer and has an unfair advantage in the contest. Thus, a need exists for control within the interface system.

In general, the system of the present invention involves a telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals in different call modes and for processing calls, as to a game or contest format, with means to limit repeat-call advantages. In a disclosed form, the system implements three calling modes to facilitate various formats

5,974,120

3

while accomplishing certain protection both with regard to the calling mode and contest formats.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention; and

FIG. 2 is a flow diagram of an operating format of the system of FIG. 1.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENT

As required, a detailed illustrative embodiment of the present invention is disclosed herein. However, telephone techniques, physical communication systems, data formats and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms and modes, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiment. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative, yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiment for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote terminals T1–TN (telephone instruments) are represented (left). The terminals T1–TN may be functionally similar and accordingly only the terminal T1 is shown in any detail. The indicated terminals T1–TN represent the multitude of telephone terminals existing in association with a communication facility CO which may comprise a comprehensive public telephone network.

The communication facility CO, accommodating the individual terminals T1–TN, is coupled to a central processing station CS generally indicated within a dashed-line block. In the station CS, to illustrate operating aspects of the present invention, calls are selectively accepted and interfaced so as to accomplish a desired operating format, for example a contest or game.

Generally, calls from the individual terminals T1–TN might be in any of three modes, i.e. the “800” mode, the “900” mode or the area-code mode (traditional area code plus number or local number dialing). In the disclosed illustrative system, depending on individual calling modes, calls are selectively accepted for interface processing. Generally, the interface format accommodates “900” calls with supplemental “800” calls to accommodate both “free” access and all types of telephone terminals. In the disclosed embodiment, calls in the “800” mode are restricted in accordance with prearranged limitations. Furthermore, calls in the area-code mode (from all areas), the 800 mode and 900 mode may be limited to callers having a station number containing a predetermined digit sequence. For example, calls might be restricted to those from terminals having a telephone number ending in the digits “234”.

The processing station CS also is controlled to limit the effectiveness of zealous callers. For example, in a contest formats callers may be quizzed with questions randomly drawn from an inventory. In accordance herewith, questions are not repeated to individual telephone terminals T1–TN. Thus, some control is imposed on an aggressive caller who might otherwise be given two opportunities to answer the same question.

4

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in greater detail, the exemplary telephone terminal T1 includes a handpiece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of individual push buttons 14 in a conventional configuration. Of course, the handpiece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. During an interface operation, as disclosed in detail below, the caller is queued or prompted vocally through the handpiece 10 (earphone) to provide digital responses using the buttons 14.

At this stage, some specific aspects of the communication interface are noteworthy. Essentially, as a result of telephonic dialing at one of the terminals T1–TN, the communication facility CO couples the select terminal to an audio response unit. Specifically, to illustrate various aspects, three separate audio response units are provided in the station CS to accept calls in the three distinct modes. That is, an audio response unit 18 receives calls in the “800” mode. An audio response unit 20 receives calls in the area-code dialing mode, and an audio response unit 22 receives calls in the “900” dialing mode.

It will be understood that although three separate audio response units are illustrated, systems incorporating the principles of the present invention may well incorporate various numbers of audio response units for each calling mode, with each audio response unit having the capability to accommodate a substantial number of calls as indicated by the lines from the communication facility CO in FIG. 1. Alternatively, a single composite unit might be utilized. Also, the mode or aspects of the described embodiment might well be implemented singly or in various combinations. Herein, for purposes of explanation, calls are treated individually and processed accordingly through the three audio response units 18, 20 and 22.

Generally, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 connect callers at remote terminals T1–TN from the communication facility CO through a coupler 24 (FIG. 1, station CS, center) to an interface processor 26. Both the coupler 24 and the processor 26 are connected to a control unit 28 that is also connected to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. Accordingly, with overall supervision by the control unit 28, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 answer and preliminarily qualify callers from the terminals T1–TN for connection through the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26.

Upon completion of an interface connection in the disclosed embodiment, a contest format is executed by vocally prompting callers to respond with digital data. At this point, it is noteworthy that the communication facility CO also provides identification signals to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. Specifically, digital identification signals representing numbers associated with the calling terminals T1–TN are provided by “ANI” equipment independent of any action by the caller. In the event “ANI” equipment is not available, callers may be vocally prompted to provide the digital representations by selectively depressing the buttons 14.

The telephone communication facility CO also may provide digital signals indicating the called number. Generally, such a capability involves equipment designated “IDNIS”. The capability may be useful in various embodiments of the present system, as to distribute calls from a single equipment as mentioned above.

Pursuing the exemplary structure of FIG. 1 in still greater detail, the communication facility CO provides three sets of trunks or lines LA1, LA2 and LA3 respectively coupled to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. From the audio

5,974,120

5

response units **18**, **20** and **22**, sets of lines **LB1**, **LB2** and **LB3** are connected to the coupler **24**. Under control of the control unit **28**, the coupler **24** connects individual lines **37** of the sets **LB1**, **LB2** and **LB3** to the processor **26** through lines **39**.

Generally, the audio response units **18**, **20** and **22** may take the form of well known telephonic structures with the capability to "answer" calls and interface callers in a preliminary way. Each of the units **18**, **20** and **22** incorporate a voice generator along with some basic programmable logic capability.

The audio response unit **18** is coupled to a free-call memory **32**. Generally, the unit **18** in cooperation with the memory **32** operates with the control unit **28** to qualify acceptable calls in the "800" mode.

The audio response unit **20** is connected to a select-number coincidence detector **34**. These structures along with the control unit **28** test area-code mode calls. The audio response unit **22** accepts calls without initial qualification.

The system of the disclosed embodiment selectively qualifies callers depending on their calling mode. Additionally, the system responds to caller identification to enhance contest equity. Generally, the interface processor **26** poses questions to calling contestants and stores the resulting answers in a result memory **36**. Questions given to contestants are selected from a memory **38** by a random number generator **40**. Essentially, the memory **38** contains an inventory of questions addressable by numbers provided by the random number generator **40**. The address numbers from the generator **40** are also supplied to a coincidence detector **42** that also receives the address numerals of questions previously presented to a specific caller from a record **44**. Thus, before a question is presented to a caller, the number of the calling terminal is checked to assure that the same question has not previously been posed to a caller at that terminal.

If the coincidence detector **42** clears the, current question as not being repetitive, a gate **46** is qualified and the question is supplied from the memory **30** to the interface processor **26**. A voice generator within the interface processor **26** then provides signals through a designated line **39**, the coupler **24**, a line **37**, one of the audio response units and the communication facility **CO** to the connected remote terminal. As a result, the caller hears a simulated voice question. The answer is provided by the caller actuating the buttons **14** at the calling terminal. In that regard, the question may be in a multiple choice or true-false format to accommodate simple push button actions at the terminal,

In view of the above description of structural elements in the disclosed embodiment, a comprehensive understanding of the system may now best be accomplished by assuming certain operating conditions and describing the resulting operations. Accordingly, assume that the system **CS** is programmed to accommodate a relatively simple game format, that is, a sponsored contest for the promotion of a product, erg. the XYZ widget. Further assume the contest is of limited participation based either upon: the payment of a token fee ("900" calling mode), prearranged participation ("800" calling mode), lottery selection (area-code calling mode) or lottery selection in combination with either 800 or 900 calling modes. Considering exemplary possibilities of the format, the XYZ Widget might be advertised with an invitation to participate via the "900" calling mode. Alternatively, participants might be variously qualified as by select notification; however, in the exemplary format, such participants would incur a token charge imposed through

6

"900" telephonic service. To consider an example, an offering might be stated: "If your last three phone digits are 972 you may call, 1) if you wish, call 1 900 XXXX972 (\$0.95 service charge) provided your last three phone digits are 972; 2) if you have written in for a 'free to enter' you can use the one-time PIN number provided your last three phone digits are 972. In this case you can use the 'free' 800 number provided to you with your PIN number."

As indicated above, some telephone terminals do not accommodate "900" calling mode. Also, under certain circumstances, it is important to afford members of the public "free" access to participate in various games or contests. For example, such participation might be arranged by mail or other communication to provide a participant with a limited-use (i.e. one) qualification number. With use, the numbers are stored in the memory **32** and the list is checked subsequently to avoid repeat use.

A third class of contest participants might be considered lottery winners. For example, the sponsor might televise a drawing of three decimal digits to provide a sequence of three numbers. The three numbers might identify "winning" or "entitled" participants by corresponding to the last three numbers (digits) of their telephone number. For example, the drawing of the numbers "257" would entitle a single call participation from any of the telephone terminals **T1-TN** designated by a number, the last three digits of which are "257".

In an exemplary contest format, participants might be asked a few test questions (for minor prizes and the ability to participate in a lottery). of course, a vast variety of possibilities exist; and in that regard, interim prizes may be awarded to participants as the format proceeds from the initial call to the ultimate prize. At the present point, it is important to appreciate that the system accommodates participants using various telephone call modes with select qualification to participate in an interface format utilizing voice prompt and push-button digital communication. In accordance with the described example, the sponsor invites participants to enter using "900" calling mode service. As a part of such an invitation, persons are advised that "free" entry or participation may be gained by sending a self-addressed envelope to receive an entry number, e.g. eight digits, for use via "800" calling mode service. In the disclosed embodiment, the eight-digit numeral is coded for verification. Of course, numerous possibilities exist. As a simple example the second and sixth digits of the number might have a specific sum, e.g. seven or seventeen. That is, the second and sixth digits might be: three and four, five and two, six and one, seven and zero, nine and eight and so on. A qualifying number would be: "34726313", the second and sixth digits being four and three, respectively.

With the arrangements completed for calling entries in the "900" and "800" mode, the contest might operate for several days before being opened to area-calling participants. That is, the area-calling mode might be available only after a televised drawing entitling participation from a select group of telephone numbers for a limited period of time.

In view of the above assumptions and descriptions, consider now the operation of the system as depicted in FIG. 1 in relation to the process diagram of FIG. 2. That is, assume the system of FIG. 1 is implemented and programmed to accommodate the exemplary operations as will now be described with reference to the process diagram of FIG. 2.

First, suppose a caller at the terminal **T1** places a call in the "900" mode in response to an advertisement by a sponsor promoting XYZ Widgets. Perhaps the caller will receive at least a token gift and might qualify for a major lottery prize.

5,974,120

7

The assumed call involves the caller actuating the buttons 14 as for example to input: "1 900 5558945". As a result, signals are provided to the communication facility CO resulting in a connection from the remote terminal T1 to the audio response unit 22. With the connection, the communication system CO also provides the audio response unit 22 with digital identification signals representative of the designation for remote terminal T1 ("212 627 2222"). The identification signals are provided by the ANI equipment within the communication facility CO and are registered by the audio response unit 22. The operation is illustrated as a process step in FIG. 2 by the block 50 (upper right) for "900" mode calls.

As suggested above, it may be desirable for a format to provide a token award to all callers in the "900" mode. Recognizing, such particulars as possibilities, in the disclosed embodiment, calls in the "900" mode are passed through the audio response unit 22 (FIG. 1) and the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26. Accordingly, the interface processor 26 receives the calling number and processes the contest format as described in detail below.

The initial step of the format common to all call modes is represented by the block 52 in FIG. 2. However, as calls in all modes are processed similarly from that point, before proceeding with the explanation, the preliminary operations attendant other calling modes first will be explained.

As explained above, certain accommodations are made for participation in the "800" (caller free) mode. Accordingly, assume a caller at the terminal T1 has been given an identification number: "34726313" for use in the "800" mode. Accordingly, the caller dials a number, e.g. "800 555 3478", actuating the terminal T1 and the communication facility CO to provide a connection with the audio response unit 18. With communication, the audio response unit actuates an internal voice generator prompting the caller to key in his assigned number, "34726313". As the digits of the number are keyed in by the caller, they are supplied from the audio response unit 18 to the control unit 28 and the free-call memory 32.

Within the control unit 28, logic is provided for verifying the identification number as proper. In accordance with the simple example explained above, the control unit 28 would simply sum the second and sixth digits to test for a total of "7". The coincidence test is represented by the query block 56 in FIG. 2. As indicated above, various codes and verification techniques are well known along with the apparatus for verifying assigned numbers.

If the control unit 28 validates the qualification number "34726313", it is recorded in the free-call memory 32 for future checking against repeat use. Accordingly, each call in the "800" mode also involves a check or test from the audio response unit 18 to the memory 32 to determine whether or not the assigned qualification number has been previously used. The previous-use test is illustrated as a process step by the query block 58 in FIG. 2.

If the control unit 28 determines the qualification number to be invalid or the memory 32 reveals the number has been previously used, the communication is aborted by the audio response unit 18. For example, the audio response unit 18 may be actuated to provide simulated audio signals carrying a message terminating the communication. For example, the caller might be advised: "The number you have provided is not valid. Consequently, your participation cannot be accepted on that basis."

If the entered number is valid and has not been previously used, the tests indicated by the query blocks 56 and 58 (FIG.

8

2) are positive and the process again proceeds to the common step as indicated by the block 52, e.g. as to receive a token gift.

As indicated above, a third possibility for contest participation involves calling in the area-code mode. While numerous format possibilities exist, as suggested above, access for callers in the area-code mode might be limited to a relatively short period of time. For example, a television program advertising the XYZ Widget might include a drawing to select the telephone terminals from which callers may participate for a period of twenty-four hours. As indicated above, the drawing might identify the last three digits of telephone numbers for the approved terminals.

Following a relatively short time (e.g. one day) during which area-code callers may enter the contest, the contest might be concluded with the ultimate winner or winners determined. In any event, assume the presence of a caller at the terminal T2 with an approved telephone number, i.e. "212 627 2257". Somewhat as explained above with respect to other calling modes, keying operations by the caller at the remote terminal T2 result in a connection through the communication system CO to the audio response unit 20. As previously, the communication facility CO provides digital signals to the audio response unit 20 indicating the calling number (ANI). Thus, the calling number is registered as indicated by the block 62 in FIG. 2. As previously, in the event ANI equipment is not operative to serve the remote terminal T2, then the caller may be asked to key in his telephone number for subsequent verification.

From the audio response unit 20, the caller's number is supplied to the coincidence detector and storage unit 34 for a two-stage test. A first test simply seeks a coincidence between the approved number sequence (three digits) and the last three digits of the calling number. In the example, the last three digits of the calling number ("257") are compared with the select digit sequence, "257". The test is indicated by the query block 64 in FIG. 2.

As a secondary test, the unit 34 may check a record of previous use. Thus, the unit 34 simply implements test logic to accomplish these comparison-step operations with structures as well known in the prior art.

If the tests are negative, as indicated by the query block 64, the communication is aborted as indicated by the block 60. Alternatively, a favorable test again directs the system to proceed to the step of block 52 at which the process enters a common phase for all calling modes.

With the entry of a call into the common phase, the line carrying the call is connected through the coupler 24 (FIG. 1) to the interface processor 26. That is, depending on the call mode, the call is passed through one of the audio response units 18, 20 or 22 and the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26. Note that as indicated above, each of the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 is capable of accommodating a large number of asynchronous calls. Similarly, the coupler 24 is capable of connecting lines from the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 (LB1, LB2 and LB3 respectively) to the interface processor on an individual basis through lines 37 and 39.

The interface processor 26 may comprise a relatively substantial computing capability for processing many individual calls with programmed variations. The processing operation is illustrated in FIG. 2 beginning with the block 52. However, note that as the interface processor 26 receives the telephone number identifying a calling terminal (ANI) reference may be made to a data bank. Therefore, the operation might involve reference to substantial data on a

5,974,120

9

caller. Accordingly, a basis exists for several process variations accommodated by data from a bank. The block 52 represents such possibilities as well as further informing or processing callers.

With the receipt of a call at the interface processor 26, a voice generator may be actuated to specifically inform a caller, depending upon the specific format employed. Essentially, digital signals are provided to actuate a voice generator within the processor 26. Accordingly, an audio message is provided through the coupler 24, the associated audio response unit, and the communication facility CO to the connected remote terminal. Thus, the caller may be further informed or cued.

In the disclosed embodiment, concurrently with the operation of further informing the caller, the interface processor 26 actuates the random number generator 40 to provide a random address for the question memory 38. The process step is illustrated in FIG. 2 by the block 66.

The random number (identifying a question in the memory 38) is also provided to the coincidence detector 42 to test for the previous use of the question to the calling terminal. In that regard, the interface processor 26 provides the caller telephone number (ANI) to the caller record 44 which may simply take the form of a look-up table addressed by calling numbers and revealing the identification of previous questions propounded. The addresses of questions previously recorded for a calling number are supplied to the coincidence detector 42 for comparison with the current tentative question identification number. The process step is illustrated by the query block 68 in FIG. 2.

If the tentative question has been previously used for the calling terminal, a signal is provided from the coincidence detector 42 to the interface processor prompting a repeat operation by the random number generator 40 to select another question.

Alternatively, if the tentative question is not a repeat, then the coincidence detector 42 qualifies the gate 46 and the tentative question is supplied to the interface processor 26 for actual use. Note that upon the occurrence of an approved question, the coincidence detector also supplies a signal to the call record 44 which records the identification number of the question. The process step is illustrated in FIG. 2 by the block 70.

With the provision of signals representing a question through the gate 46 to the interface processor 26, the internal voice generator is actuated to propound the question to the caller. Recognizing the vast possibilities for contest formats, one or more rather difficult questions might be propounded to isolate lottery participants. Alternatively, a relatively easy question may be propounded as a minor obstacle to participation in the final phase of the contest. In any event, as prompted or cued, the caller responds using the buttons 14 and the response is registered for testing within the interface processor 26. The process steps are indicated by the block 72 and the query block 74 in FIG. 2. The results of the tests are then stored in the interface result memory 36. Note that in the interests of human perception, a printed record may be developed concurrently with the qualification of lottery participants.

Final processing to determine a winner or winners may involve any of various operations as a drawing, an event, and so on. Accordingly, as indicated by the blocks 76 and 78, final determinations are made of winners and losers with predetermined prize allocations. Thus, the system of the present invention enables effective regulation and control of interfaces between persons at telephone stations and a

10

central processing apparatus. Calls in various modes are accommodated with appropriate tests, and interface data (e.g. test questions) are qualified.

In view of the above descriptions, it will be apparent that the disclosed embodiment is susceptible to considerable modification in the implementation of the present invention in conjunction with a telephone system to accommodate caller interface operations. Although the disclosed embodiment is directed to a contest, it will be apparent that aspects of the system may be variously embodied to accommodate any of a variety of telephone interface operations. Furthermore, it will be apparent that while the disclosed embodiment comprises specific elements and configurations, any of a variety of structures might well be utilized. Accordingly, the scope hereof is deemed to be as set forth in the claims below.

What is claimed is:

1. A telephone interface system for individually interfacing callers at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-digital communication through a telephone communication facility in accordance with an interface format, and involving digital signals including dialed number identification signals and calling number identification data provided automatically by said telephone communication facility, said system comprising:

communication means for receiving said dialed number identification signals to select said interface format from a plurality of formats and establishing telephone communication with currently active callers at certain of said multitude of remote terminals through said telephone communication facility;

means for receiving said calling number identification data for said callers and comparing against a database of stored calling number identification data;

means for providing identification signals to said communication means indicative of said currently active callers;

memory means for storing caller cues and use indications for said caller cues in relation to said callers as identified by said identification signals and answer data provided by said callers in response to said caller cues;

cue means for receiving said caller cues to provide voice signals through said communication means to prompt said answer data from said currently active of said callers in the form of digital data signals;

means for selecting a current caller cue from said memory means for one of said currently active callers for application to said cue means under control of said identification signals in order to prevent duplicate provision of a caller cue to a particular caller under control of said identification signals; and

means for processing at least certain of said answer data provided by said callers.

2. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals in different call modes including a "900" caller-charge call mode and at least an "800" toll free call mode for processing to an interface format and involving digital signals including digital signals indicative of DNIS, said system comprising:

first response unit for receiving calls in said "900" caller-charge call mode under control of DNIS for processing to common operations of said interface format;

second response unit for receiving calls in said "800" toll free call mode under control of DNIS for processing to common operations of said interface format;

5,974,120

11

voice generator means for providing different automated greetings under control of DNIS to callers calling in said "900" caller-charge call mode and callers calling in said "800" toll free call mode and prompting said callers calling in at least said "800" call mode to enter data; and

processing means for processing at least certain of said data entered by said callers.

3. A telephone call processing system according to claim 2, further comprising:

qualification means for testing for approval at least certain of the data entered by the callers calling in said "800" toll free call mode.

4. A telephone call processing system according to claim 3, wherein said at least certain of the data entered by the callers is further tested against a record of previous use.

5. A telephone call processing system according to claim 3, wherein said qualification means further implements a test with respect to a limit on a period of time.

6. A telephone call processing system according to claim 5, wherein said at least certain data entered by the callers is further tested against a record of previous use.

7. A telephone call processing system according to claim 2, wherein said processing means processes at least certain of said data entered by said callers to isolate a subset of callers.

8. A telephone call processing system according to claim 7, wherein said processing means processes on-line at least certain of said data entered by said callers to isolate a subset of callers.

9. A telephone call processing system according to claim 2, wherein said interface format is an information service format.

10. A telephone call processing system according to claim 2, wherein said first response unit and said second response unit are incorporated within a single composite unit.

11. A telephone interface system for individually interfacing callers at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-digital communication through a telephone communication facility in accordance with an interface format, and involving digital signals including dialed number identification signals provided automatically by said telephone control of said identification signals; and

means for processing at least certain of said answer data provided by said callers.

12. A telephone interface system according to claim 11, wherein said comparing means receives data entered by the callers as at least a part of said identification signals and tests the data entered by the callers for approval.

13. A telephone interface system according to claim 12, wherein said comparing means further implements a test based upon a limited period of time.

14. A telephone interface system according to claim 12, wherein said comparing means further tests the data entered by the callers against a record of previous use.

15. A telephone interface system according to claim 11, wherein said interface format is an information service format.

16. A telephone interface system according to claim 11, wherein said means for processing processes at least certain of said answer data provided by said callers to isolate a subset of callers.

17. A telephone interface system according to claim 16, wherein said means for processing processes on-line at least certain of said answer data to isolate a subset of callers.

18. A telephone interface system for individually interfacing callers at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-

12

digital communication through a telephone communication facility, said system comprising:

communication means for establishing telephone communication between callers at certain of said multitude of remote terminals and a select data format selected from a plurality of data formats through said telephone communication facility based on digital signals (DNIS) automatically provided by said telephone communication facility to access said select data format; said select format in one form thereof preventing duplication of caller cues;

means for providing identification signals to said communication means indicative of currently active of said callers;

memory means for storing one or more caller cues and use indications for said caller cues in relation to said currently active of said callers as identified by said identification signals;

cue means for receiving said caller cues to provide responses from said currently active callers in the form of digital data signals; and

means for selecting a caller cue from said memory means for said currently active caller for application to said cue means under control of said identification signals and said use indications stored in said memory means for said currently active caller whereby to limit and control caller cues provided to individual callers based upon cues previously provided to and identified with said individual callers.

19. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephonic communication facility from a multitude of terminals in a toll free call mode such as an "1800" call mode for processing data in accordance with an operating process format and involving digital signals including DNIS signals, said system comprising:

receiving structure for receiving calls in different call modes wherein digital signals indicative of dialed numbers identify at least two of a plurality of toll free called numbers and a plurality of caller charge called numbers;

voice generator coupled to said receiving structure for prompting callers whereby callers enter data in response to voice prompts;

connection structure for connecting substantially all of said callers calling at least two of said plurality of toll free called numbers and said caller charge called numbers to a common phase of an interface format; and

audio control unit coupled to said communication means for providing distinct automated greetings to callers calling at least two of said plurality of toll free called numbers and said caller charge called numbers under control of said digital signals including DNIS signals prior to connection to said common phase of said interface format.

20. A telephone call processing system according to claim 19, further comprising:

means for processing data entered by said callers to isolate a subset of callers.

21. A telephone call processing system according to claim 19, further comprising:

memory for storing certain data provided by said callers.

22. A telephone call processing system according to claim 19, wherein said receiving structure receives select digits of caller telephone numbers automatically provided by digital signals from said telephonic communication facility.

5,974,120

13

23. A telephone call processing system according to claim 22, further comprising:

memory for storing said select digits of caller telephone numbers.

24. A telephone call processing system according to claim 19, wherein said interface format is one of a plurality of formats selected under control of said DNIS signals.

25. A telephone call processing system according to claim 19, further comprising, qualification structure for testing caller identification data entered during calls calling at least two of said plurality of toll free called numbers.

26. A telephone call processing system according to claim 25, wherein said qualification structure further implements a test based on a limited period of time.

27. A telephone call processing system according to claim 25, wherein said qualification structure further tests the caller identification data against a record of previous use.

28. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephonic communication facility from a multitude of terminals in a toll free call mode for processing data in accordance with an operating process format and involving digital signals including called number identification signals (DNIS) automatically provided by said telephonic communication facility, said system comprising:

first response unit means for receiving calls in said toll free call mode wherein said called number identification signals (DNIS) indicative of at least one of a plurality of distinct called numbers identifies said operating process format;

voice generator means for prompting callers to enter data in response to voice prompts wherein said data entered by said callers is used to update data for said callers in a database relating to said callers;

qualification means for qualifying at least said calls utilizing said one of said plurality of distinct called numbers in said toll free call mode received by said first response unit to provide qualified calls based upon a test of caller entered identification data including caller pin-number data based upon limited use;

second response unit means for receiving calls in said toll free call mode wherein called number identification signals (DNIS) indicative of one other of said plurality of distinct called numbers identifies said operating process format;

means for concurrently processing calls received by said first response unit means and said calls received by said second response unit for concurrent processing of data in accordance with common operations of said operating process format.

29. A telephone call processing system according to claim 28, further comprising:

audio control unit for providing an automated greeting under the control of said called number identification signals (DNIS) to callers calling at least one of said distinct called numbers whereby said automated greeting is specific to said one of said plurality of distinct numbers; and

a third response unit means for receiving calls in an area code call mode, said calls received by said third response unit means concurrently processed with said calls received by said first and second response unit means in accordance with said common operations of said select operating process format.

30. A telephone call processing system according to claim 29, wherein said select operating process format is one selected from a plurality of distinct operating process formats.

14

31. A telephone call processing system according to claim 28, wherein said select interface format is one selected from a plurality of distinct operating process formats.

32. A telephone call processing system according to claim 28, wherein said means for concurrently processing processes data provided by callers to update a databank relating to said callers.

33. A telephone call processing system according to claim 28, wherein said means for concurrently processing comprises multiple comparative processing operations to isolate a subset of callers.

34. A telephone call processing system according to claim 28, wherein at least select digits of caller telephone numbers are automatically provided by digital signals from the telephonic communication facility.

35. A telephone call processing system according to claim 28 wherein said first response unit means and said second response unit means are incorporated within a single composite unit.

36. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals for processing to an interface format and involving digital signals including digital signals associated with said terminals as for identification or data, said system comprising:

cue means for prompting responses to questions, from said terminals in the form of digital signals as data;

question selection means for selecting individual questions from a plurality of questions for actuating said cue means, said selection means including a random selection means to select said individual questions;

test means for testing individual questions as correct or incorrect;

processing means to process responses to said individual questions to isolate a subset of callers; and

memory means for storing data and control means for restricting the extent of access to said system based on at least one of caller provided data or calling terminal data automatically provided by said telephonic communication facility.

37. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephonic communication facility from a multitude of terminals in a pay to dial call mode for processing data in accordance with any of a plurality of operating process formats and involving digital signals including DNIS, said system comprising:

first response unit means for receiving calls in said pay to dial call mode wherein digital signals indicative of at least one of a plurality of distinct called numbers (DNIS) identify one of said plurality of operating process formats;

voice generator means for prompting callers whereby said callers enter data in response to voice prompts;

qualification means for qualifying at least said calls utilizing said one of said plurality of distinct called numbers (DNIS) in said toll free call mode received by said first response unit to provide qualified calls;

second response unit means for receiving calls in said pay to dial call mode wherein digital signals indicative of one other of said plurality of distinct called numbers (DNIS) identify another of said plurality of operating process formats;

means for processing calls received by said first response unit means and said calls received by said second response unit for concurrent processing of data in accordance with certain common processing operations of said one and said another of said operating process formats.

5,974,120

15

38. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, further comprising:

audio control unit for providing an automated greeting under the control of said DNIS to callers calling at least one of said distinct called numbers whereby said automated greeting is specific to said pay to dial mode.

39. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said voice generator means prompts responses to at least one question in the form of interactively entered data provided by said callers calling at least one of said distinct called numbers; and said system further comprises:

means for storing said interactively entered data.

40. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, further comprising:

means for providing identification signals to said qualification means indicative of currently active of said callers;

memory means for storing one or more caller cues and use indications for said caller cues in relation to said currently active of said callers as identified by said identification signals;

cue means for receiving said caller cues to provide responses from said currently active callers in the form of digital data signals; and

means for selecting a caller cue from said memory means for said currently active caller for application to said cue means under control of said identification signals and said use indications stored in said memory means for said currently active caller whereby to limit and control caller cues provided to individual callers based upon cues previously provided to and identified with said individual callers.

41. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said means for processing calls processes caller entered data to isolate a subset of said callers.

42. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said means for processing calls utilizes multiple comparative processing operations to isolate said subset of callers.

43. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said one of said plurality of operating processing formats is a form of an information service format.

44. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said means for processing calls isolates a subset of callers based upon data entered by said callers responsive to prompting by said voice generator means and wherein said means for processing calls further isolates a sub-subset of callers also responsive to further data entered by said callers responsive to further prompting by said voice generator means.

45. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein qualification by said qualification means of said calls includes qualification of caller provided identification data.

46. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said pay to dial call mode is a "900" call mode.

47. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, further comprising:

audio control unit for providing a preliminary automated greeting under the control of said DNIS to callers calling at least one of said distinct called numbers whereby said preliminary automated greeting is specific to said one of said plurality of distinct numbers and prior to execution of common operations of said one operating process format.

48. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said system further receives calls with respect to

16

another operating process format accessed in a toll free mode under control of said DNIS.

49. A telephone call processing system according to claim 48, wherein said toll free mode is an 800 number.

50. A telephone call processing system according to claim 49, wherein said callers to said toll free number provide qualification data.

51. A telephone call processing system according to claim 49, wherein said qualification number is tested for a use limit.

52. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein qualification means tests data entered by the callers for approval.

53. A telephone call processing system according to claim 52, wherein the qualification means further tests the data entered by the callers against a record of previous use.

54. A telephone call processing system according to claim 52, wherein the qualification means further implements a test with respect to a limited period of time.

55. A telephone call processing system according to claim 37, wherein said first response unit means and said second response unit means are incorporated within a single composite unit.

56. A process for interfacing, through a telephone-communication facility, (1) callers who are at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-digital communication with (2) a system for prompting the callers with caller cues, said process comprising the steps of:

establishing telephone communications between the callers and the system, the system having a receiving unit for receiving digital signals including dialed-number identification signals provided automatically from the telephone-communication facility;

utilizing the dialed-number identification signals to identify one from a plurality of numbers dialed by the callers;

also receiving at the receiving unit identification signals relating to the callers;

testing said identification signals relating to the callers to determine whether to qualify the callers for access to at least a portion of operations of the system;

utilizing, for qualified callers, the identification signals relating to the callers, to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues; and providing to the qualified callers at least one other caller cue.

57. A process according to claim 56, wherein the identification signals relating to the callers comprise a number entered by each of the callers to determine if that caller is eligible to participate.

58. A process according to claim 56, wherein the process further implements a test with respect to a limit on a period of time.

59. A process according to claim 56, wherein during the testing step, the number entered by the caller is further tested to determine if it has exceeded a limit on extent of access, during a limited period to time.

60. A process according to claim 56, wherein during the testing step, the process further tests the identification signals against a record of previous use.

61. A process according to claim 56, wherein the identification signals relating to the callers are calling number identification signals automatically provided by the telephone-communication facility.

62. A process according to claim 56, further comprising the step of:

5,974,120

17

processing, to isolate a subset of callers, caller-response signals responsive to certain of the plurality of caller cues.

63. A process according to claim 62, wherein during the processing step, the response signals are processed on-line. 5

64. A process according to claim 62, wherein during the processing step, the response signals are processed off-line.

65. A process according to claim 56, wherein the dialed-number identification signals identify both "800" and "900" called numbers. 10

66. A process according to claim 56, further comprising the step of: selecting from a plurality of operating process formats, utilizing the dialed-number identification signals received from the telephone-communication facility, a select format.

67. A process for interfacing, through a telephone-communication facility, (1) callers who are at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-digital communication with (2) a system for prompting the callers with caller cues, said process comprising the steps of: 15

receiving identification signals at a receiving unit of the system, the identification signals indicating telephone numbers of the multitude of remote terminals, the identification signals being automatically provided by the telephone-communication facility; 20

testing, to determine whether to qualify the callers for voice-digital communication with the system, the identification signals that indicate the telephone numbers; 25

utilizing, for qualified callers, the identification signals that indicate the telephone numbers to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues; and 30

providing to the qualified callers at least one other caller cue. 35

68. A process according to claim 67, wherein during the testing step, the process further tests, against a record of previous use, the identification signals.

69. A process according to claim 67, wherein during the receiving step, the receiving unit also receives called-number identification signals that are automatically provided by the telephone-communication facility, and utilizing the called-number identification signals to identify a select format from a plurality of formats. 40

70. A process according to claim 69, further comprising the step of: 45

testing the identification signals that indicate the telephone number, to determine whether to qualify the callers to access the select format, by testing to determine whether each caller has exceeded a limit on use; and 50

further implementing a test based on a limit on a period of time.

71. A process according to claim 69, wherein the called-number identification signals identify both "800" and "900" called numbers. 55

72. A process according to claim 67, further implementing a test with respect to a limit on a period of time.

73. A process according to claim 67, further comprising the step of:

18

processing, to isolate a subset of callers, response signals provided by the callers in response to certain of the plurality of caller cues with which the callers are prompted.

74. A process according to claim 73, wherein during the processing step, the response signals are processed on-line.

75. A process according to claim 73, wherein during the processing step, the response signals are processed off-line.

76. A process for interfacing, through a telephone-communication facility, (1) callers who are at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-digital communication with (2) a system for prompting the callers with caller cues, said process comprising the steps of: 10

receiving, at a receiving unit of the system, identification signals relating to the callers that include (a) calling signals indicating telephone numbers of the multitude of remote terminals, the calling signals being automatically provided by the telephone-communication facility and (b) signals that represent data entered by the callers at the multitude of remote terminals; 15

testing the identification signals relating to the callers to determine whether to qualify the individual callers to use all or part of the process, by testing to determine if the calling signals indicating each of the telephone numbers indicate a valid identification number for each caller that has not exceeded a limit on use, and by further implementing a test based on a predetermined period of time; 20

utilizing for qualified callers, to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues, the calling signals that indicate the telephone numbers; and 25

providing to the qualified callers at least one other caller cue. 30

77. A process according to claim 76, further comprising the step of: 35

also receiving called-number identification signals that are automatically provided by the telephone-communication facility; and

utilizing the called-number identification signals to select a format from a plurality of formats and connecting the callers at the multitude of remote terminals with the format. 40

78. A process according to claim 77, wherein the plurality of formats are accessed by both 800 and 900 calling modes, callers entering data in response to the caller cues with which they are prompted.

79. A process according to claim 76, further comprising the step of: 45

processing, to isolate a subset of callers, the data entered by the callers in response to caller cues.

80. A process according to claim 79, wherein during the processing step, the data entered by the callers is processed on-line.

81. A process according to claim 76, wherein the limit on use is one. 50

* * * * *



US006349134B1

(12) **United States Patent**
Katz

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 6,349,134 B1**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Feb. 19, 2002**

(54) **TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM**

(75) **Inventor:** **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

(73) **Assignee:** **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P.**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

(*) **Notice:** Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) **Appl. No.:** **08/483,250**

(22) **Filed:** **Jun. 7, 1995**

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Division of application No. 07/335,923, filed on Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, application No. 08/483,250, filed on Jun. 7, 1995, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/306,456, filed on Sep. 14, 1994, which is a continuation of application No. 08/058,452, filed on May 19, 1993, now Pat. No. 5,359,645, which is a continuation of application No. 07/680,879, filed on Apr. 5, 1991, now Pat. No. 5,224,153, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/481,403, filed on Feb. 20, 1990, now Pat. No. 5,014,298, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/312,792, filed on Feb. 21, 1989, now Pat. No. 5,073,929, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned.

(51) **Int. Cl.⁷** **H04M 11/00**

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **379/92.01; 379/93.13; 379/88.19; 379/88.18**

(58) **Field of Search** 379/92, 91, 97, 379/94, 93, 95, 110, 89, 88, 113, 91.01, 91.02, 93.12, 93.13, 93.14, 93.02, 93.03, 93.26

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,902,541 A 9/1959 Singleton

(List continued on next page.)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

AU 66113/81 543302 7/1981

(List continued on next page.)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics", The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.

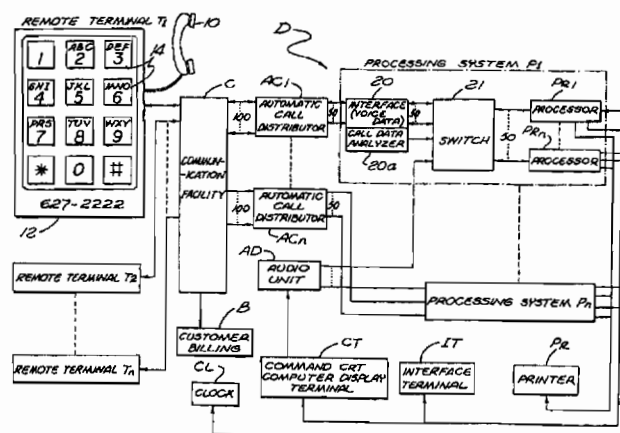
(List continued on next page.)

Primary Examiner—Stella Woo

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1–Tn of a telephone network facility C, at the terminals callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that is identified for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement, sequence or demographics. Callers are assigned random designations that are stored along with statistical and identification data. A break-off control circuit may terminate the computer interface aborting to a terminal for direct communication with an operator. Real-time operation processing is an alternative to stored data. The accumulation of stored data (statistical, calling order sequence, etc.) is variously processed and correlated as with developed or established data to isolate a select group or subset of callers who can be readily identified and reliably confirmed. Different program formats variously control the processing of statistical data as for auction sales, contests, lotteries, polls, commercials and so on.

96 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets



US 6,349,134 B1

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,941,161 A	6/1960	Scantlin	4,054,756 A	10/1977	Comella et al.
3,060,275 A	10/1962	Meacham et al.	4,068,099 A	1/1978	Mikkola
3,076,059 A	1/1963	Meacham et al.	4,071,698 A *	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al. 379/92
3,082,402 A	3/1963	Scantlin	4,078,316 A	3/1978	Freeman
3,128,349 A	4/1964	Boesch et al.	4,087,638 A	5/1978	Hayes et al.
3,159,818 A	12/1964	Scantlin	4,088,838 A	5/1978	Nakata et al.
3,246,082 A	4/1966	Levy	4,090,034 A	5/1978	Moylan
3,249,919 A	5/1966	Scantlin	4,090,038 A	5/1978	Biggs
3,299,210 A	1/1967	Bandy	4,108,361 A	8/1978	Krause
3,337,847 A	8/1967	Olsson et al.	4,117,278 A	9/1978	Ehrlich et al.
3,347,988 A	10/1967	Marill et al.	4,121,052 A	10/1978	Richard
3,371,162 A	2/1968	Scantlin	4,145,578 A	3/1979	Orriss
3,381,276 A	4/1968	James	4,150,255 A	4/1979	Theis et al.
3,393,272 A	7/1968	Hanson	4,152,547 A	5/1979	Theis
3,394,246 A	7/1968	Goldman	4,160,125 A	7/1979	Bower et al.
3,482,057 A	12/1969	Abbott et al.	4,160,129 A	7/1979	Peyser et al.
3,515,814 A	6/1970	Morgan	4,162,377 A	7/1979	Mearns
3,544,769 A	12/1970	Hedin	4,187,498 A	2/1980	Creekmore
3,553,378 A	1/1971	Solomon et al.	4,191,376 A	3/1980	Goldman
3,556,530 A	1/1971	Barr	4,191,860 A	3/1980	Weber
3,557,311 A	1/1971	Goldstein	4,192,972 A	3/1980	Bertoglio et al.
3,568,157 A	3/1971	Downing et al.	4,194,089 A	3/1980	Hashimoto
3,569,939 A	3/1971	Doblmaier et al.	4,200,770 A	4/1980	Hellman et al.
3,571,799 A	3/1971	Coker, Jr. et al.	4,201,887 A	5/1980	Burns
3,573,747 A	4/1971	Adams et al.	4,221,933 A	9/1980	Cornell et al.
3,581,072 A	5/1971	Nymeyer	4,223,183 A	9/1980	Peters, Jr.
3,594,004 A	7/1971	Barr	4,232,199 A	11/1980	Boatwright et al.
3,617,638 A	11/1971	Jochimsen et al.	4,241,942 A	12/1980	Bachman
3,618,038 A	11/1971	Stein	4,242,539 A	12/1980	Hashimoto
3,624,292 A	11/1971	Guzak, Jr.	4,243,844 A	1/1981	Waldman
3,644,675 A	2/1972	Walington	4,255,618 A	3/1981	Danner et al.
3,647,973 A	3/1972	James et al.	4,255,619 A	3/1981	Saito
3,651,480 A	3/1972	Downing et al.	4,260,854 A	4/1981	Kolodny et al.
3,656,113 A	4/1972	Lince	4,264,924 A	4/1981	Freeman
3,665,107 A	5/1972	Kopec et al.	4,264,925 A	4/1981	Freeman et al.
3,675,513 A	7/1972	Flanagan et al.	4,270,024 A	5/1981	Theis et al.
3,688,126 A	8/1972	Klein	4,277,649 A	7/1981	Sheinbein
3,696,335 A	10/1972	Lemelson	4,290,141 A	9/1981	Anderson et al.
3,697,702 A	10/1972	Buonsante et al.	4,299,637 A	11/1981	Oberdeck et al.
3,727,186 A	4/1973	Stephenson	4,302,810 A	11/1981	Bouricuis et al.
3,781,810 A	12/1973	Downing	4,303,804 A	12/1981	Johnson et al.
3,787,632 A	1/1974	Male et al.	4,307,266 A	12/1981	Messina
3,792,446 A	2/1974	McFiggins et al.	4,314,103 A	2/1982	Wilson
3,794,774 A	2/1974	Kemmerly et al.	4,317,961 A	3/1982	Johnson
3,800,283 A	3/1974	Gropper	4,320,256 A *	3/1982	Freeman 379/92
3,829,628 A	8/1974	Tripsas	4,323,770 A	4/1982	Dieulot et al.
3,858,032 A	12/1974	Scantlin	4,328,396 A	5/1982	Theis
3,870,821 A	3/1975	Steury	4,338,494 A	7/1982	Theis
3,881,160 A	4/1975	Ross	4,339,798 A	7/1982	Hedges et al.
3,889,050 A	6/1975	Thompson	4,345,315 A	8/1982	Cadotte et al.
3,909,553 A	9/1975	Marshall	4,348,554 A	9/1982	Asmuth
3,912,874 A	10/1975	Botterell et al.	4,355,207 A	10/1982	Curtin
3,914,747 A	10/1975	Barnes et al.	4,355,372 A	10/1982	Johnson et al.
3,918,174 A	11/1975	Miller et al.	4,360,827 A	11/1982	Braun
3,920,908 A	11/1975	Kraus	4,360,875 A	11/1982	Behnke
3,928,724 A	12/1975	Byram et al.	4,371,752 A	2/1983	Matthews et al.
3,934,095 A	1/1976	Matthews et al.	4,376,875 A	3/1983	Beirne
3,940,569 A	2/1976	Schonbrun	4,389,546 A	6/1983	Glisson et al.
3,947,972 A	4/1976	Freeman	4,393,277 A	7/1983	Besen et al.
3,950,618 A	4/1976	Bloisi	4,398,708 A	8/1983	Goldman et al.
3,974,338 A	8/1976	Luzier et al.	4,401,856 A	8/1983	Curtin et al.
3,982,103 A	9/1976	Goldman	4,405,829 A	9/1983	Rivest et al.
3,987,252 A	10/1976	Vicari	4,420,656 A	12/1983	Freeman
3,989,899 A	11/1976	Norwich	4,427,848 A	1/1984	Tsakanikas
3,991,406 A	11/1976	Downing et al.	4,428,296 A	1/1984	Scheuchzer et al.
3,998,465 A	12/1976	Mascola	4,439,635 A	3/1984	Theis et al.
4,009,342 A	2/1977	Fahrenschon et al.	4,439,636 A	3/1984	Newkirk et al.
4,012,599 A	3/1977	Meyer	4,445,001 A	4/1984	Bertoglio
4,017,835 A	4/1977	Randolph	4,451,700 A *	5/1984	Kempner et al. 379/92
4,024,345 A	5/1977	Kochem	4,468,528 A	8/1984	Reece et al.
			4,475,189 A	10/1984	Herr et al.

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 3

4,489,438 A	12/1984	Hughes	4,685,127 A	8/1987	Miller et al.
4,490,583 A	12/1984	Bednarz et al.	4,688,170 A	8/1987	Waite et al.
4,494,197 A	1/1985	Troy et al.	4,689,742 A	8/1987	Troy et al.
4,511,764 A	4/1985	Nakayama et al.	4,692,817 A	9/1987	Theis
4,517,410 A	5/1985	Williams et al.	4,694,490 A	9/1987	Harvey et al.
4,517,412 A	5/1985	Newkirk et al.	4,696,028 A	9/1987	Morganstein et al.
4,518,824 A	5/1985	Mondardini	4,696,029 A	9/1987	Cohen
4,518,827 A	5/1985	Sagara	4,697,282 A	9/1987	Winter et al.
4,521,643 A	6/1985	Dupuis et al.	4,704,725 A	11/1987	Harvey et al.
4,523,055 A	6/1985	Hohl et al.	4,706,275 A	11/1987	Kamil
4,532,378 A	7/1985	Nakayama et al.	4,710,955 A	* 12/1987	Kauffman 379/93.12
4,539,435 A	9/1985	Eckmann	4,715,061 A	12/1987	Norwich
4,539,436 A	9/1985	Theis	4,716,583 A	12/1987	Groner et al.
4,541,087 A	9/1985	Comstock	4,719,647 A	1/1988	Theis et al.
4,544,804 A	10/1985	Herr et al.	4,722,526 A	2/1988	Tovar et al.
4,547,851 A	10/1985	Kurland	4,745,468 A	5/1988	Von Kohorn
4,549,047 A	10/1985	Brian et al.	4,747,124 A	5/1988	Ladd
4,549,291 A	10/1985	Renoulin	4,748,668 A	5/1988	Shamir et al.
4,555,594 A	11/1985	Friedes et al.	4,750,199 A	6/1988	Norwich
4,559,415 A	12/1985	Bernard et al.	4,756,020 A	* 7/1988	Fodale 379/91
4,559,416 A	12/1985	Theis et al.	4,757,267 A	* 7/1988	Riskin 379/113
4,562,342 A	12/1985	Solo	4,759,056 A	7/1988	Akiyama
4,565,903 A	1/1986	Riley	4,761,684 A	8/1988	Clark et al.
4,566,030 A	1/1986	Nickerson et al.	4,761,807 A	8/1988	Matthews et al.
4,567,359 A	1/1986	Lockwood	4,761,808 A	8/1988	Howard
4,570,930 A	2/1986	Matheson	4,763,191 A	* 8/1988	Gordon et al. 379/94
4,577,062 A	3/1986	Hilleary et al.	4,764,666 A	8/1988	Bergeron
4,577,067 A	3/1986	Levy et al.	4,766,604 A	8/1988	Axberg
4,578,700 A	3/1986	Roberts et al.	4,769,834 A	9/1988	Billinger et al.
4,580,012 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,774,655 A	9/1988	Kollin et al.
4,581,486 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,781,377 A	11/1988	McVean et al.
4,582,956 A	4/1986	Doughty	4,782,510 A	11/1988	Szlam
4,584,602 A	4/1986	Nakagawa	4,782,519 A	11/1988	Patel et al.
4,585,903 A	4/1986	Schiller et al.	4,783,796 A	11/1988	Ladd
4,585,906 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,783,800 A	11/1988	Levine
4,586,707 A	5/1986	McNeight et al.	4,785,408 A	* 11/1988	Britton et al. 379/88
4,587,379 A	5/1986	Masuda	4,785,473 A	11/1988	Pfeiffer et al.
4,591,190 A	5/1986	Clark	4,788,682 A	11/1988	Vij et al.
4,591,664 A	5/1986	Freeman	4,788,715 A	11/1988	Lee
4,591,665 A	5/1986	Foster et al.	4,788,716 A	11/1988	Zebe
4,592,546 A	6/1986	Fascenda et al.	4,788,718 A	11/1988	McNabb et al.
4,594,476 A	6/1986	Freeman	4,789,928 A	12/1988	Fujisaki
4,598,367 A	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al.	4,791,664 A	12/1988	Lutz et al.
4,599,493 A	7/1986	Ellis Cave	4,791,666 A	12/1988	Cobb et al.
4,600,809 A	7/1986	Tatsumi et al.	4,792,968 A	12/1988	Katz
4,603,232 A	7/1986	Kurland et al.	4,796,293 A	1/1989	Blinken et al.
4,611,094 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.	4,797,818 A	1/1989	Cotter
4,611,096 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.	4,797,910 A	1/1989	Daudelin
4,614,367 A	9/1986	Breen	4,797,911 A	1/1989	Szlam et al.
4,625,079 A	11/1986	Castro et al.	4,797,913 A	1/1989	Kaplan et al.
4,625,081 A	11/1986	Lotito et al.	4,799,156 A	1/1989	Shavit et al.
4,625,276 A	11/1986	Benton et al.	4,799,255 A	1/1989	Billinger et al.
4,630,200 A	12/1986	Ohmae et al.	4,800,583 A	1/1989	Theis
4,630,201 A	12/1986	White	4,805,207 A	2/1989	McNutt et al.
4,634,809 A	1/1987	Paulsson et al.	4,805,209 A	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al.
4,635,251 A	1/1987	Stanley et al.	4,812,843 A	3/1989	Champion, III et al.
4,640,991 A	2/1987	Matthews et al.	4,815,031 A	3/1989	Furukawa
4,645,873 A	2/1987	Chomet	4,815,121 A	3/1989	Yoshida
4,649,563 A	3/1987	Riskin	4,815,741 A	3/1989	Small
4,652,998 A	3/1987	Koza	4,827,500 A	5/1989	Binkerd et al.
4,654,482 A	3/1987	DeAngelis	4,829,563 A	5/1989	Crockett et al.
4,658,417 A	4/1987	Hashimoto et al.	4,832,341 A	5/1989	Muller
4,663,777 A	5/1987	Szeto	4,835,630 A	5/1989	Freer
4,665,502 A	5/1987	Kreisner	4,842,278 A	6/1989	Markowicz
4,669,730 A	6/1987	Small	4,845,739 A	* 7/1989	Katz 379/92
4,671,512 A	6/1987	Bachman et al.	4,847,890 A	7/1989	Solomon et al.
4,672,660 A	6/1987	Curtin	4,850,007 A	7/1989	Marino et al.
4,674,044 A	6/1987	Kalmus et al.	4,852,154 A	7/1989	Lewis et al.
4,677,552 A	6/1987	Sibley, Jr.	4,853,882 A	8/1989	Marshall
4,677,553 A	6/1987	Roberts et al.	4,856,050 A	8/1989	Theis et al.
4,685,123 A	8/1987	Hsia et al.	4,856,066 A	8/1989	Lemelson

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 5

EP	0 917 335 A2	5/1999
FR	2 575 016	7/1986
FR	9002131	8/1990
GB	1162484	4/1967
GB	2184327 A	6/1987
GB	2 230 403 A	10/1990
GB	2 252 270 B	8/1992
GB	2253542	9/1992
JP	52-17739	2/1977
JP	Pub. 52-17740	9/1977
JP	54-62708	5/1979
JP	Pub. 56-152365	11/1981
JP	59-83270	5/1984
JP	62-92654	4/1987
JP	62-98848	5/1987
JP	Pub. 62-239757	10/1987
JP	500138/88	1/1988
JP	009353/1988	1/1988
JP	63-114442	5/1988
JP	246067/1988	10/1988
JP	117436/1989	5/1989
JP	298158/90	12/1990
JP	41855/91	2/1991
WO	WO 82/02132	6/1982
WO	WO87/00370	1/1987
WO	WO 87/00375	1/1987
WO	WO88/02966	4/1988
WO	WO88/05985	8/1988
WO	WO89/02139	3/1989
WO	WO89/09530	10/1989
WO	WO 89/11768	11/1989
WO	WO 90/10989	9/1990
WO	WO 90/11661	10/1990
WO	WO 91/15818	10/1991
WO	WO 92/06548	4/1992
WO	WO 92/09164	5/1992
WO	WO 92/15166	9/1992
WO	WO93/05483	3/1993

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Confalone, D. E., et al, "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation" The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.

Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", The Bell Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.

Lexis Search , Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.

Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.

Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info): "In The Chips" AdWeek, Jul. 22, 1985.

"San-Fran-Police-League", Business Wire, Aug. 2, 1985.

"Similar Campaigns", DM News, Dec. 15, 1985.

"Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", Advertising Age, Feb. 6, 1986.

Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Based Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article) (Undated).

Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article).

"Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi", Jan. 30, 1979.

Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins rights to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).

"Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).

"Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communication News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).

"Periphonics VOICEPACK"—(Brochure) (Undated).

"The Voice Response Peripheral That Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", Periphonics Corporation—(Brochure) (Undated).

Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).

Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.

Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).

Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).

"Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).

Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120-126—(Article).

Finnigan, Paul F, "Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155-161 (Article).

Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301-305—(Article).

"AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release) "AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line", Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).

Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44—(Article).

Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1-10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).

Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27-30—(Article).

Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.

"Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure) (Undated).

"Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*—(Article) (Undated).

"Get The Message . . . !" "New VoiceMail Features", *VoiceMail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).

Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l—(Brochure) (Undated).

"TWA VOICEMAIL, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986—(Brochure).

Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986—(Article).

"Bid Results via VOICEMAIL—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).

Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 6

- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119-137.
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '83, pp. 99-103—(Article).
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30-32, 34—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's CONVERSANT™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter 1 General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H—D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 156-157—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Confer* 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminals", *University of Houston*, pp. 240-249—(Paper) (Undated).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10,—(Article).
- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed by Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's Guide", *Dowphone* (Undated).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986 —(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283-306—(Chapter from a Book) (Undated).
- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan" (date and source missing).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-00306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- "AT&T's Response to Plaintiff's Second Set of Interrogatories to Defendant AT&T Corp. (Nos. 17-18)", *Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P. and MCI Telecommunications Corp.*, Civil Action No. 97-4453 (USDC, ED PA).
- Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic Number Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Speech Synthesis", Chapters 1, 39, 42, 45 and 46—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).
- "Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulse-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).
- Noll, M.A., "Introduction to Telephones & Telephone Systems", Second Edition, Chapter 9—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Proposal for Kome Mediavoice Interactive Phone/Database Marketing System", "Mediavoice Startup Software Package For Kome" "Optional Mediavoice Software Packages For Kome" "Why ATI Mediavoice Is The Choice For Success"—(Proposal).
- Meade, Jim, Dec., 29, 1992—(Letter).
- "All About Voice Response", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 7

- "Voice Response in Banking Applications", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).
- Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16–18, 1986 Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6–8, 1987 Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4–6, 1988.
- "Exxon's Next Prey. IBM and XEROX", *BusinessWeek*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92–96 and 103—(Article).
- Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26–31—(Article).
- "Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Building Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transaction Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644–646, 655–659—(Article).
- Takahashi, K., et al., "The Audio Response System for Telephone Reservation", U.D.C. Oka, Y., et al., "Development of Ventilating Equipment for Shinkansen Train", U.D.C.—(Articles in Japanese).
- Pagones, M.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25–33—(Article).
- "New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).
- Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10–16—(Article).
- "AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and "AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1986, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).
- "Power To . . .", *Dialogic Corporation*, Littleton Road,—(unidentifiable Article).
- "Representative Customer List For Interface Technology's Total Entry System", "Toes Solutions—Pharmaceutical Manufacturer", "The Voice Response Solution For Answering Customer/Sales Calls", "Toes Solutions—Orthopedic Equipment" and "Toes Solutions—Convenience Store"—(Articles).
- Lummis, R.C., "Speaker Verification: A Step Toward the "Checkless" Society", *Bell Laboratories Record*, pp. 254–259—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22–45—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541–1558—(Chapter from a Book).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telepone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391–397—(Chapter from a Book).
- Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46–50—(Article).
- Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, Vol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644–654—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice response: interfacing man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).
- Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine Communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405–415—(Article).
- Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savvy On The Line, Pick Up The Phone And Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script) Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script) "SPECIAL-OLYMPICS; Teams with baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).
- Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", *Rand Corp.*, U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb., 1979—(Publication).
- Martin, James, "Viewdata And The Information Society",—(Book).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Ushering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 2–9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun., 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2–12—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48–55—(Article).
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56–65—(Article).
- "Only the best. Only from Florafax", *Florafax*—(Advertisement).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364–1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459–477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571–592—(Chapter from a Book).
- "The Voicestar Series By Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication). "Bank-From-Home system by Periphonics Corporation" "Bill Payment Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation* "A History of Imagination", *Periphonics* "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation* "DataVoice and the PDT II", *Periphonics Corporation* "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochures).
- Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50–53—(Article).
- "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 8

- "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which Computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
- "Four-Line TeleClerk Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
- "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A Compuserve Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p.20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50, 52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Blackwell, Gerry, "Dial-a-Quote: first Canadian commercial audiotex service", *Computing Canada*—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Sw??ne, Michael, "Fiber-optic TV network lets viewers talk back", *Info World*—(Article).
- Morrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225-232—(Chapter from a Book).
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1-38.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs or International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1-35.
- Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problem of fitting a spoken word into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31-34—(Article).
- Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).
- Buron, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21-25—(Article).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894-911—(Article).
- "Application For Registration Of Equipment To Be Connected To The Telephone Network", *Federal Communication Commission*, FCC Form 730.
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Voice Response System Order Entry, Inventory Control".
- "Vendor Index", *Audiotex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments In Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
- Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).
- Electrical Communication*, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).
- Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).
- Marill, T., et al., "DATA-DIAL: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communications of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-634—(Article).
- Witten, I.H., "Communicating With Microcomputers", pp. 121-158—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It In Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).
- "DECtalk Help Boston's Shawmut Bank Cut Costs And Improve Service", *Digital*—(Article).
- "VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).
- "How a Computerized 'Voice' Answers Customers' Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).
- Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECtalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).
- "DECTALK DELIVERS", *Digital Review*, Sep. 1985—(Article) "DECtalk turns a telephone into a terminal",—"UNIX and Digital",—"Legal protection for semiconductor chips",—"Product safety",—*DECWORLD*, Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1, 3, 5, 6-8—(Article).
- "DECtalk: A New Text-to-Speech Product" *Digital Guide-line*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 1-8—(Article).
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 1-6 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 1-7 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1-8 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1-8 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1-8 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 1-8.
- Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 22, 1992: Riley, A.A., "Latest: 2-way communication by computer and telephone" ??evens, W.?, "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970 Harvey, R.W., *Times*, The Kiplinger Magazine "A Computerized System ???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article) "Hardware for the cashless society", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26 Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34-35 "Computers that talk back to you", *Business Week*, Date ?? Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971 *EDP Weekly*, (unidentifiable Article) "Did Anybody Here Call a Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 196? Skala, Martin, Straight talk from a computer.
- News briefs, Feb. 1966.
- Martin, J., et al., "The Computerized Society—An appraisal of the impact of computers on society over the next fifteen years", Chapter 10, p. 211-226—(Chapter from a Book).
- New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 9

- Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339-360—(Book).
- Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
- Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133-138—(Article).
- Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec. 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Telecommunications and the Computer", 2nd Edition, Introduction, pp. 20-23, Chapter 5, pp. 94-95, Chapter 18—(Chapter from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Telematic Society", Chapter 6, pp. 45-48, Chapter 9, pp. 67-69, Chapter 20, pp. 181-188—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "The Wired Society", pp. 53-55, 71-79, 99-100, 204-205, 229-231—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Future Developments in Tele-Communications", 2nd Edition, Box A, Chapter 1, p. 5, Chapter 7, pp. 95-111, Chapter 9, pp. 149-105, Chapter 12, pp. 207-209, Chapter 18, pp. 310-311, Chapter 19, pp. 314-317, 320, Chapter 20, pp. 330, Chapter 23, pp. 379-401—(Chapters from a Book).
- Ferrarini, E.M., "Infomania", pp. 59-61, 176-177, 191, 213-214, 223, 245, 250, 257, 285, 286—(Book).
- Kimura, Y., et al., "Audio Response System", vol. 55, No. 10, pp. 49-54—(Article in Japanese).
- Takano, H., "Characteristics of Multipair Exchange Area Telephone Cable with Cellular Polyethylene Insulation by Gas Injection Blowing", p. 55—(Article in Japanese).
- Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98-105—(Paper).
- "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System" "Voice-mail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
- Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982—(Article).
- Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
- Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Talking Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7-10—(Article).
- Mosco, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67-118—(Chapters from a Book).
- Bretz, Rudy, "Media for Interactive Communication", Chapter 5, pp. 110-116, Chapter 7, pp. 143-153—(Chapters from a Book).
- Robinson, G., et al., "'Touch-Tone' Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298-303—(Article).
- Voice News, Mar. 1982 Voice News, Jun. 1982, *William W. Creitz Voice News*, Oct. 1982, p. 5 Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.
- "Consultant Report 287", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118-119, 123-124—(Report).
- "T-1 Board Sets Deliver High Performance All Digital T-1 Solutions", *NMS Natural Micro Systems*—(Product Bulletin).
- "VBX Product Family Overview", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*, pp. 1-20—(Brochure).
- "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1-3, 9-10—(Manual).
- Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
- Gutcho, Lynette, "DECtalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60-62—(Article).
- Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60-62—(Article).
- Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).
- "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).
- "ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.
- "AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153-162—(Brochure).
- Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189-190—(Book).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology VOICE MAIL", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78-80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).
- Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Mangement Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50-52—(Article).
- Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1-7.
- Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449-464—(Book).
- Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27-28—(Article).
- "Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1-69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).
- Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network, Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325-3537—(Book).
- Inbound Outbound*, May 1988, complete issue.
- Koch, Helmut, "Concord Design Services, Inc. Corporate Description", *Exacom Federal Communications Commission*, FCD Form 484, Registration, Registrant: Concord Design Services, Inc. *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*—Brochure General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue 3—(Manual) General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 10

- "Dialogic Voice Solutions", *Dialogic Corporation*, pp. 1-72
 "Why Is T-1 Important And How Can It Be Used", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6
 "Use of Dialogic T-1 For Telemarketing Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6
 "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Operator Service Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6
 "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Telephone Company Networks", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-10
 "Use of Dialogic T-1 Equipment in CPE Gateways", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-4
 "Integrating Analog Devices into Dialogic-Bsed T-1 Voice Processing Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16
 "Use of Dialogic Components in Automtic Number Identification (ANI) Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16
 "Dialogic Unit Pricing", pp. 1-6.
 "Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1-24—(Brochure).
 "Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).
 Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.
 "AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15-18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois "Dynamic Network Allocation".
 "Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.
 Singleton, L.A., "Telecommunications in the Information Age", Chapter 12, pp. 115-125—(Chapter from a Book).
 Weitzen, H.S., "Telephone Magic", pp. 28-31, 38-39, 54-55, 62-67, 70-79, 82-85, 88-91, 106-115, 118-121, 126-127, 134-137, 176-177, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
 Weitzen, H.S., et al., "Infopreneurs", pp. 18-19, 138-145, 206-209, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
 Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-based inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).
 "VTK Training Section" and "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
 "VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", *Voicetek Corporation*, May 2, 1983—(Manual).
 "VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
 "Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).
 "VTK Voice System—Programmers Guide", *Voicetek*—(Manual).
 "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
 "VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
 "VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).
 Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", *Telecom Library Inc.*, 1991—(Advertisement).
 "1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).
 Syntellect Inc.—Advertisements.
 Various copies of Business cards.
 Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial-A-Message Directory", *Contemporary Books, Inc.*, 1985—(Directory).
 "Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Peripherals*, 1986—(Manual).
 "Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Peripherals*, 1984—(Manual).
 Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm Sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and "Spectrum Carving Role In Volatile Business", Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.
 "Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).
 "Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).
 "Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).
 Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).
 Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).
 Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-9—45-10—(Conference Record).
 Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, p. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).
 "DT1000 DIGITALKER Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", *National Semiconductor Corp.*, Oct. 1980—(Manual).
 "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, Nov. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
 Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
 Godfrey, D., et al., "The Telidon Book—Designing and Using Videotex Systems", pp. 1-103—(Book).
 "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
 "Honeywell Communications Configuration Charts And Aids In Designing", *Data Communications*, pp. 3-1—3-7 and A.
 "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6 "New Product Announcement", *Burroughs Corporation*, Feb. 5, 1968.
 "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", *Cognitronics Corporation*, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21 "Unlock lockbox reporting. with Cognitronics Voice Response Communications System/Banking.", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation* "Voice Response for Banking", *Cognitronics Corporation* (Brochure) "voice response application brief", *Speech-maker*—(Brochure) "Instant credit authorization is an easy touch when any telephone is a voice response computer terminal", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation*—(Article).
 Slutsker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
 Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1986, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters) "International Programs" (Voicemail).
 Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekommunikation und Flugversicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
 Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", 1983 *National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
 "Conversations in Your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 11

- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l, Radio Page America To Offer A 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Voice-Messaging System: Use It While You're In, Not Out", *Information WEEK*—(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", *Jon Lindy*, Aug. 1986, pp. 32–35, 37—(Article).
- "Turn any telephone into a complete electronic message service", *Voicemail*—(Brochure).
- Pages from Company Brochure, *Televoice International, Inc.*
- "VMI Big Talker", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Newsletter).
- "Newsline", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984, "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "A New, More Productive Way to Use the Telephone", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure). "While You Were Out . . ."—(Brochure) "For People Who Can't Afford To Miss Messages", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure) "Voicemail The electronic news service saves time, money and nerves", *Radio-Suisse Ltd.*, (Voicemail Agent for Europe)—(Brochure) "Are You Being Robbed of Your Time . . . ?", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B—85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual) "Local Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "Televoice Is As Easy As 1, 2, 3 !", *Televoice International*—(Manual) "Voicemail Instruction Manual C—25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual) "Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "How To Use Voicemail", *Televoice International*—(Manual) "Message Receiving/Sending" (and others), *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual) "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981 (Brochure) "Advanced User Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual) "Voicemail's Basic User's Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "Welcome To Dowphone", *Dowphone*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1-800 Check-PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic 'mailbox'", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984—(Brochure) "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "To Better Serve Your Business, We're On Call Days, Nights and Weekends.", *Maryland Business Assistance Center*—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).
- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "The Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*—(Manual/Brochure).
- "Stockquote Hotline", *Norwest Brokerage Services*—(Brochure) "All You Need To Get The Stock Quotes And News You Want." *Dowphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- "The Most Respected Name In Telemarketing", *West Interactive Corporation*—(2 Brochures).
- Borison, V.S., "TRANSACTION—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377–383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Communtion & Transmission* 5, 1985, pp. 71–82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstations and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14–19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Communtion & Transmission* 5, 1982, pp. 11–20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84–85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", 2209 *J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102–107—(Article).
- Kroemer, F., "TELEBOX", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131–141 (Article)—no translation.
- Kroemer, F., "TELEBOX", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67–83 (Article)—no translation.
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600", *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32–35.
- A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56b–I, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies for Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.
- "Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology*, *Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.
- Dial Info Articles (various articles with various dates) (R0016101–R0016188).
- Svigals, J., "Security Method for Remote Telephone Banking," *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, vol. 23, No. 12, May 1981, pp. 5306–5307 (pb424).
- AT&T Conversant Voice Response Systems Historical Overview, Jan. 1988 (FD 023585–FD023596).
- "All About Automated Attendant Systems," *Datapro Research Corporation*, Mar. 1987 (SM 1000682–SM 1000691).
- "New Product—Dytel's Automated Switchboard Attendant," reprinted from *Business Communications Review*, Mar.–Apr. 1984, pp. 39–41 (SM10006976–SM1000699).
- Arbogast, James G. et al., "Home Diabetes Monitoring Through Touch-Tone Computer Data Entry and Voice Synthesizer Response," *Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care 8th Care Proceedings—Eighth Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care*, 1984 (MMI 020731).
- Perdue, Robert J., et al., "AT&T Voice Processing System Architectures," *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1990, pp. 52–60 (MMI 024142–MMI 024151).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 12

- Sable, E.G., et al., "AT&T Network Services Architecture Capabilities, Administration and Performance," AT&T Technical Papers, International Switching Symposium-ISS '87, AT&T Network Systems, Mar. 15, 1987.
- "The Stored Program Controlled Network" The Bell System Technical Journal, Sep. 1982.
- The World's Telephones, a Statistical Compilation as of Jan. 1980, AT&T Long Lines, 1981 (Book).
- Engineering and Operations in the Bell System, AT&T Bell Laboratories, 1983 (Book).
- Joel, A.E., "A History of Engineering and Science in the Bell System, Switching Technology (1925-1975)," Bell Telephone Laboratories, 1982 (Book).
- "ISDN—Proceedings of the conference held in San Francisco, Nov. 1986," OnLine, New York: London.
- Raack, G.A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Services," IEEE Communications Magazine, Oct. 1984 (A21717089) also ISS 84, Florence Italy, May 1984.
- Soderberg, J.H., "Machines at your Fingertips," Bell Laboratories Record, Jul. 1969 (A21717175).
- Gawrys, G.W. et al., "A New Protocol for Call Handling Functions for the SPC Network," Globecom '82 Conference Record, Nov./Dec. 1982.
- Buss, C.M., "Tuning the Human/Machine Interface for AT&T Advanced 800 Service," IEEE, Jul. 1985.
- Asmuth, R.L., et al., "Transaction Capabilities for Network Services," Globecom '85 IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference, New Orleans, Dec. 1985.
- Mahood, Gerald K., "Human Factors in TOUCH-TONE Data Systems," Bell Laboratories Record, Dec. 1971 (A21717170).
- "4 ESS System Evolution," Bell System Technical Journal, Aug. 1981.
- Inquiry Letter To The F.C.C., From Attorneys For the Prior Title Holder Seeking Rulings That a Particular Game would Not Be Considered A Lottery Under F.C.C. Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings.
- Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings.
- A page (p. 7) from literature on the Charles Schwab corporation, which is not dated nor identified.
- A page (p. 4) from an annual report dated Mar. 1, 1989, though the actual date on which the report was distributed to the public is unknown.
- An early brochure based on a Mar., 1989, survey by Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.
- A trademark scan (U.S. Federal) indicating a first date of use for Telebroker in Jun. 18, 1988.
- Bulfer, Andrew F., "AT&T's Pay-Per-View Television Trial", published in AT&T Technical Journal, May/Jun., 1987.
- Friedes, A., et al., "ISDN opportunities for large business—800 service customers," IEEE International Conference on Communications '86, Jun. 22-25, 1986, vol. 1, pp. 28-32.
- Allyn, Mark R. et al., "Planning for people: Human factors in the design of a new service," Bell Laboratories Record, May 1980, pp. 155-161.
- Hanson, Bruce L., et al., "No. 1A VSS New custom calling services," Bell Laboratories Record, Jun. 1980, pp. 174-180.
- Aarons, D., "The Voice of the 80's," PC Magazine, vol. 4, No. 5, Mar. 5, 1985, p. 114 (A21707135).
- "ACD 'Magic' from AT&T's Merlin," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 4, Apr. 1986 (A21708371).
- "Actor Promotes Phone Services," Hammond Louisiana Star, Aug. 23, 1984 (A21708860).
- Allerbeck, M., "Experience with the Voice Mail System EMS 2000 Info—Results of an Acceptance Study," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 6, p. 1.
- Allyn, Mark R., et al., "Human Factors in the Design of a New Service," Bell Laboratories Record, vol. 58, No. 8, May 1980 (A21709530).
- Amano, Fumio, et al., "Imagephone!!: Integrated Voice/Data Terminal With Hand-Drawing Man-Machine Interface," IEEE, 1985 (A03701430).
- Ambrosio, Johanna, "Electronic and Voice Mail; They're No Match for Each Other—Yet," Computerworld, May 19, 1986, p. 53 (A21708461).
- "American-Network: Files Complaint Against Pacific Northwest Bell," Business Wire, Jun. 4, 1986 (A21708495).
- "American-Network: Signs Letter of Intent to Merge L D Communications Long Distance Service into the Company," Business Wire, Aug. 14, 1984 (A21708856).
- Andrews, Edmund L., "Patents: Computer System Lets TV Audience Join Show," The New York Times, Dec. 24, 1988 (A01331146).
- Arnst, Catherine, Untitled Article, Reuters, Sep. 16, 1984 (A21708908).
- "AT&T Announces Major Additions to Telemarketing Products and Services," Telephone News, Dec. 14, 1987, (A21723927).
- "AT&T; AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements," Business Wire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707782).
- "AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements for it PBX," PR Newswire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707779).
- "AT&T Computer System Will Be Produced Here," The Columbus Dispatch, Sep. 9, 1985 (A01354694).
- "AT&T CPU Puts Voice Recog on Any Phone," Article Source Unknown (A01354681).
- "AT&T Conversant Voice Response System," Information Packet, Date Unknown.
- "AT&T's Digital MERLIN," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1987 (A21724743).
- "AT&T's Flagship System 75: A Comprehensive Analysis of the System 85's 'Little Cousin'" Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 11, No. 7, Jul. 1984 (A21724612).
- "AT&T Forms Unit to Sell Synthetic Speech Systems," Wall Street Journal, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354689).
- "AT&T Plans Computer Unit," The New York Times, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354690).
- "AT&T; Showtime's Viewer's Choice, Viacom Cable and AT&T to Test Pay-Per-View Ordering System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708103).
- "AT&T Sports Service," PR Newswire, Sep. 24, 1980 (A21710432).
- "The AT&T System 25," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 8, Aug. 1986 (A21706368).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Nov. 1, 1984 (A21708963).
- AT&T Technical Journal—The 5ESS Switching System, vol. 64, No. 6, Part 2, Jul.-Aug. 1985 (A21723626).
- Excerpt from AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.-Oct. 1990, pp. 53-60 (A21723942).
- "Automated Switchboard Attendant Helps Insurance Company Control Net Expenses," Communications News, Jul. 1985 (A21726011).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 13

- Aversano, Nina, "The Telephone as Computer," Review of Business, Fall 1989, p. 5 (A21723928).
- Ayres, Paul, "Voice Response Pay-By-Phone Matures," Computerworld, Nov. 9, 1979, p. 47 (A21725960).
- Baker, Janet M., "Voice-Store-And-Forward: The Voice Message Medium," Speech Technology, Aug.-Sep. 1984 (A21724633).
- Bakke, Bruce B., "Electronic Voice Mailbox: Potential for Fast Growth," BC Cycle, Jun. 29, 1984 (A21708785).
- Bakke, Bruce B., "GTE's 'Voice Mailboxes' Page the World," U.P.I., Apr. 11, 1983 (A21713359).
- Barbetta, Frank, "AT&T Offers Digital PBX Enhancements," Electronic News, vol. 30, Nov. 5, 1984, p. 69 (A21708967).
- Barbetta, Frank, "Custom Functions Offered in New AT&T Co. Package," Article Source Unknown (A21726008).
- Barkauskas, B. J., et al., "Network Services Complex: A Generalized Customer Interface to the Telephone Network," IEEE International Conference on Communications, Conference Record, vol. 2, Jun. 1983, p. 805 (A21725715).
- Barlin, David, "Switch-Hitter: A Data Man's Guide to the World of Voice," Data Communications, Oct. 1984, p. 114 (A21708926).
- Basso, Richard J., et al., "Expanding the Capabilities of the ? Traffic Service Position System," Bell Laboratories Record, Feb. 1983, pp. 22-27 (A21724556).
- Belcher, Jerry, "Earthquakes in Mexico; U.S. Relief Includes Hardware, Experts; Cash Aid Suggested," Los Angeles Times, Sep. 22, 1985 (A21708026).
- "Bell Files Tariffs on CO-Based Switching System in PA.," Communications, Date Unknown (A21725944).
- Bell Laboratories Record, Aug. 1984, Cover Page and Table of Contents (A21708811).
- The Bell System Technical Journal, May-Jun. 1982 (A21709814).
- Excerpt from The Bell System Technical Journal, Oct. 1980, pp. 1384-1395.
- Bertoglio, O., et al., "An Interactive Procedure for Voice Messaging Services in a Traditional Network," CSELT Technical Reports, vol. 12, Supplement 10, No. 3, Jun. 1984 (A21708755).
- Bingham, Sanford, "Groceries By Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725728).
- "Some Tips on Integration," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725731).
- Black, Philip, "How ISDN Services Could Make or Break the Big Network," Data Communications, Jun. 1984, p. 247 (A21708771).
- "'Blast' from Data Systems Runs Under DG's AOS/VS," Computerworld, May 3, 1982, p. 38 (A21724423).
- Booker, Ellis, "How to Save Big Bucks on Phone Calls," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 16 (A21708983).
- Borcherding, J. W., et al., "Customized Switching Systems," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 4, pp. 1-5 (A21725533).
- Bowling, Tom, "Pay TV: A Pay-Per-Minute System Prototype," Television: Journal of the Royal Television Society, Mar.-Apr. 1984, pp. 79-83 (A21724588).
- Brady, Erik, "Players, Fans Get Back in the Swing," USA Today, Date Unknown (A21706710).
- Brady, Erik, "Resentful Fans Verbally Strike Back," USA Today, Date Unknown (A21706709).
- Brooke, Jill, "A Hi-Tech Interactive TV Service is Planned," New York Post, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331148).
- Brown, Jim, "Contracts; Rolm Wins College Bid," Network World, Mar. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707859).
- Brown, Jim, et al., "ICA Preview; AT&T May Steal Show," Network World, May 26, 1986, p. 1 (A21708473).
- Brown, Jim, "PBX Market; Rolm Beefs up CBX Line Capacity," Network World, Feb. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707777).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series; Voice Messenger Debuts," Network World, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Brown, Jim, "Voice Mail; Rolm to Accounce New Low-Cost Phonemail," Network World, Feb. 2, 1987 (A21707763).
- Buckhout, Wayne, "Columbus-Born AT&T Computer Listens, Talks and Shows Promise," Article Source Unknown, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354692).
- Bulfer, Andrew F., et al., "A Trial of a National Pay-Per-View Ordering and Billing System," NCTA, 1986 (A21724669).
- Burstyn, H. Paris, "Phone Features: The Next Wave," High Technology, Jun. 1986 (A21726009).
- Capital Cities/ABC Video Enterprises, Inc. Teams with FDR Interactive Technologies to Explore Applications for New Telephone Technology, Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. Broadcast Group, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331147).
- Carlson, Rolf, et al., "Text-To-Speech conversion in Telecommunications," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 239-245 (A21725801).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708106).
- Chapin, Dwight, "A Kids' Game," Article Source Unknown (A21706674).
- Charlish, Geoffrey, "Telephone Message that Failed to Get Across to the U.K.," Financial Times, Jan. 16, 1986 (A21708203).
- Collins, Francis R., "Reality of Equal Access: Implementation Problems," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Sep. 1, 1984, p. 128 (A21708884).
- "Company News: Phone Service to be Tested," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331395).
- "Components," Electronic News, 1984 (A21726007).
- "Computerized Telecommunications Switching Systems," Article Source Unknown.
- Connolly, James, "Republican Convention Set to Test Telecommunications," Computerworld, Jul. 9, 1984, p. 17 (A21708804).
- Conroy, Cathryn, "Audiotex Arrives," Monitor, Date Unknown (W71189).
- "Corporate Preoccupation with Costs Spurs Telephone Management Sales," Computerworld Focus, May 14, 1986, p. 13 (A21708457).
- Cox, John D., "Talk Into Telephone, Command a Computer," The Sacramento Bee, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354683).
- "CPU, PBX Vendors Drawing Alliances," Computerworld, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 15 (A21708674).
- Crawford, K. E., et al., "4A Toll Crossbar Application," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 57, No. 2, Feb. 1978, pp. 283-323 (A21716223).
- Croxall, L. M., et al., "Operational Experience with the SESS™ Switch," ISS Florence, Session 42 A, Paper 4, May 1984 (A21725550).
- Cummings, Steve, "Voice-Mail Systems Attract Tentative Interest," PC Week, vol. 3, No. 49, Dec. 9, 1986, p. 140 (A21707565).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 14

- Curtis, Janice, "At a Turning Point, VMX Makes Moves to Boost Voice Messaging Business," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 13, Section 1, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 19 (A21706328).
- Daniel, Heidi C., "Inventor Battles Computer Giants," South Florida Business Journal, Aug. 12, 1985 (A21707969).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 177, Sep. 11, 1984, p. 7 (A21708903).
- Danner, Patrick, "Dial Info Charges Electronics Giant Disconnected Deal," San Francisco Business Times, vol. 2, No. 33, Apr. 18, 1988 (A21724767).
- Excerpt from Data Communications, Sep. 1985, pp. 399-410 (A21707991).
- Davis, Judith R., "Voice Messaging Systems," Patricia Seybold's Office Computing Report, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 1-28 (A21716964).
- Day, J. F., et al., "Networking Voice and Data with a Digital PBX," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21707584).
- Whitten, W. B., II, "Advanced Interfaces Speed Delivery of Services," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21707593).
- "Definity Announcement Includes Other New Products," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 16, No. 3, Mar. 1989 (A21712758).
- DeLessio, N. X., et al., "An Integrated Operator Services Capability for the 5ESS System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 C, Paper 3, pp. 1-5 (A21725538).
- Desmond, Paul, "Patented Call-Routing Tool Boon for Retail Industry; Instalink Will Use ISDN for Automatic Number ID," Network World, Aug. 1, 1988 (A21712653).
- "Dial-A-Drill," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1969 (A21725951).
- "Dialing for Pennies," California Living Magazine, Aug. 12, 1984 (A21708855).
- "Distributed Data Processing and Messaging Systems," Data Communications, May 1986, p. 105 (A21708428).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Breathes New Life into its Switch-and-Wire Beast," Network World, Oct. 27, 1986, p. 1 (A21706662).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Tries Different Tack," Computerworld, Nov. 25, 1985, p. 19 (A21708097).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Unleashes 'Gazelle,'" Computerworld, Apr. 30, 1984, p. 2 (A21708710).
- Dix, John, "Enhancements Out for AT&T's High-End PBX," Computerworld, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 99 (A21708970).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series: Voice Messenger Debuts," Network World, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Dix, John, "Ford Motor Co.; Driving Down Costs with Voice Mailboxes," Network World, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 32 (A21706326).
- Dix, John, "'Hello, This is a Voice Mail Recording,'" Network World, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 1 (A21706331).
- Dix, John, "Rolm; Long-Awaited Redwood to Debut at ICA Today," Network World, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 4 (A21708493).
- Dix, John, "Switch Management: DEC Tools Debut at ICA," Network World, Jun. 9, 1986, p. 8 (A21708497).
- Dix, John, "Unified Messaging; AT&T Reveals New Message Blueprint," Network World, Sep. 22, 1986, p. 1 (A21706473).
- Dix, John, "Voice/Data PBX: More than Today's Users Need?," Computerworld, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 14 (A21708669).
- "Dollars from Dialing," Fortune, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707648).
- Dorros, Irwin, "Evolving Capabilities of the Public Switched Telecommunications Network," Business Communications Review, Jan.-Feb. 1981 (A21725652).
- Dowd, Ann Reilly, et al., "Dollars from Dialing," Fortune, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707869).
- Drinkwater, Larry, "Voice Processing: An Emerging Computer ? Technology," Speech Technology, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 50-54 (A21708826) (illegible).
- Edwards, M., "Digital PBXs Zero in on the Key Role as Hub of Office," Communications News, vol. 21, No. 12, Dec. 1984, p. 44 (A21708992).
- Egry, Diana G., et al., "Mnemonic Aids for Telephone-Based Interfaces" Proceedings of the Eleventh International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1985 (A21725818).
- Eichenwald, Kurt, "Just a Phone Call Away: More Dial-It Services," The New York Times, Apr. 16, 1988 (A21725852).
- Excerpt from Electrical Communication Facilities (in Japanese), vol. 33, No. 9, 1981 (A21724248).
- "Electronic Switching: Digital Central Office Systems of the World," Edited by Amos E. Joel, Jr., IEEE Press, 1982 (A21716673).
- "Electronic Voice Mail Revolutionizing Communications," Tulsa Business Chronicle, vol. 5, No. 26, Jun. 30, 1986 (A21708510).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 20, 1984 (A21708647).
- Elliot, Thomas R., "A Voice in the Wilderness," Computerworld, Jun. 13, 1984, p. 76 (A21708779).
- Emerson, Jim, "Catalog Business," DM News, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708115).
- Emerson, Jim, "Eliminating Live Operators," DM News, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708114).
- Engelhardt, Robert M., "Island Paradise Gets System Update," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Sep. 15, 1984, p. 104 (A21708904).
- Evans, S. A., et al., "Talking and Listening to the Conversant 1 Voice System," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21710392).
- Exacom Model ASM-200 Answering Service Monitor System, General Description Installation and Operation Manual, Issue 1, Dec. 19, 1986 (W11483).
- Fantel, Hans, "Video: Movies Hot Off the Tube," The New York Times, Mar. 29, 1987 (A21707890).
- "The Father of Voice Messaging," Network World, Nov. 1984, p. 57 (A21708942).
- Feldman, Robert, "New AT&T Packages Designed to Spruce up Systems 75/85," MIS Week, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 30 (A21725895).
- Fine, Happy, "Tavern on the Bluegrass," Eastern Basketball, Date Unknown (A21706749).
- "Firm Created After Patent Suit Against First Data," Reuters, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331388).
- Fischell, David R., et al., "Interactive Voice Technology Applications," AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.-Oct. 1990 (A34100164).
- Foster, Robin Harris, "In the Forefront with Integrated Call Centers," AT&T Technology, vol. 7, No. 4, 1992 (A21712913).
- Froehlich, F. E., et al., "The Switched Network Transaction Telephone System," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3475-3485 (A21725995).
- Froehlich, Leopold, "Are Smart Buildings a Dumb Idea? If They're Going to Prosper, Shared Service Providers Will Have to Move from Telephony into Office Automation," Datamation, vol. 31, Oct. 1, 1985, p. 101 (A21708046).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 15

- Gates, G. W., et al., "Software," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 61, No. 5, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 863-883 (A21725913).
- Gawron, L. J., et al., "Scanned-Image Technologies Bring New Ways to Conduct Business," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 6, No. 4, 1991 (A21713611).
- Gawronski, Jane Donnelly, et al., "Audio Response System to Practice Mental Computation Skills," *Proceedings of the Digital Equipment Computer Users Society*, vol. 1, No. 2, Fall 1974, pp. 633-636 (A21725979).
- Gawrys, G. W., "ISDN: Integrated Network/Premises Solutions for Customer Needs," *IEEE*, 1986, pp. 1.1.1-1.1.5 (A21725555).
- Gaylord, D. M., "Better Health for Hospitals with DIMENSION 2000 PBX," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jul.-Aug. 1981, pp. 170-173 (A21724371).
- Gerald, Jeannette A., "A Voice Response System for General Aviation Pilots," *Article Source Unknown* (A21708877).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Audix Upgrades Include Messaging, Billing, Management," *Computerworld*, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 29 (A21707568).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Octel Links Voice Mail System to Rolm PBX," *Computerworld*, Dec. 8, 1986, p. 42 (A21707564).
- Gillon, A. C., et al., "Voice Power Gives You Voice Messaging—And Then Some," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 4, No. 2, 1989 (A21712712) repeated (A21724818).
- Gitten, L. J., et al., "SESS System Evolution," *ISS Florence*, Session 41 A, Paper 1, May 1984 (A21725543).
- Goecke, D., et al., "A Software Engineering Approach Applied to the Complete Design and Production Process of Large Communication Systems Software," *ISS '84 Florence*, Session 13 C, Paper 1, May 1984.
- Goldstein, Mark L., "Send A Message. Now! New Digital Networks Can Give Companies a Competitive Edge," *Industry Week*, Jul. 21, 1986, p. 43 (A21706347).
- "Gotcha!," Edited by John A. Conway, *Forbes*, Mar. 10, 1986, p. 9 (A21708345).
- Gottlieb, Dan, "Does the Bell Toll for Voice/Data Independents?," *Purchasing*, Dec. 13, 1984, pp. 103-108 (A21724641).
- Grau, Jeff, "IBM Hints at Entering Voice Response Market in 1992," *Article Source Unknown*, Dec. 11, 1990 (A01346366).
- Greene, James E., et al., "Voice Response System Sticks to the Script and Saves Time, Money and Tempers for University Students and Administrators," *Communication Age*, Jan. 1986 (A21724080).
- Grumhaus, Audrey, "What's New in Telephone Service: Some Bad News for Nuisance Callers," *The New York Times*, Nov. 16, 1986 (A21725855) repeated (A21725857).
- Grunbaum, Rami, "Genesis Electronics Heeds the Voice Mail Calling," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 2, No. 49, Mar. 10, 1986 (A21708341).
- Gunderson, Gary W., "Computer Consoles; Can Your Community Save Lives when Seconds Count?," *Business Wire*, Feb. 4, 1987 (A21707772).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Hello Voice Mail, Goodbye Message Slips," *Business Week*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708507).
- Hafner, Katherine, "System 85 Targets Leading-Edge Users: NBI," *Computerworld*, Sep. 5, 1983, p. 53 (A21724580).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Temporary Telephones," *Network World*, May 2, 1984 (A21708739).
- Hafner, Katherine, "The Venture Capital Adventure," *Network World*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708837).
- Hamel, Bob, "Voice Messaging; VMX Gives Firms Edge," *Network World*, Mar. 16, 1987 (A21707864).
- Hanson, Robert J., "The DSC-2000 VoiceServer System," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 55-65 (A21708818).
- Hertis, E., et al., "A New Look for the White Pages," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jun. 1980 (A21709547).
- Hardy, James O., et al., "Handling Coin Toll Calls—Automatically," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Sep. 1980, pp. 256-262 (A21710422).
- Harrar, George, "Interview: Ed Landry; Making Office Connections at John Hancock," *Computerworld*, Apr. 14, 1986, p. 63 (A21708404).
- Hasui, Kouya, et al., "Man-Machine Interfaces in Office Communication Systems," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 18-23 (A03701435).
- Coover, Edwin R., "Voice-Data Integration in the Office: A PBX Approach," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 24-29 (A03701442).
- Haszto, E. D., et al., "ALLIANCE Teleconferencing Services Boost Business Efficiency," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 1, 1988 (A21724796).
- Heberle, W., "Accumulation of the Signals when Using the Pushbutton Telephone for Data Entry," *Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1970 (A21725766).
- Heffron, W. G., et al., "Transaction Network Service," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3331-3347 (A2175986).
- Henricks, Mark, "DSC Makes Japanese Connection," *Dallas-Fort Worth Business Journal*, vol. 9, No. 30, Mar. 17, 1986 (A21708347).
- Hillhouse, Joseph, "PABX, the Hub: Keeping Communications on Track," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 84 (A21708974).
- Hindlin, Eric, "PBXs Becoming Practical Alternative to LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Mar. 17, 1987, p. C16 (A21707870).
- Hird, E. V., "Party Line Cost Cutters," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 90, May 1, 1986, p. 51 (A21708442).
- Hollitz, John, "Giving Information without Human Intervention," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 3, No. 26, Section 1, Sep. 29, 1986, p. 25 (A21706505).
- "Home Shopping Network Halts Talks," *The Washington Post*, Feb. 19, 1987 (A21707804).
- "The HORIZON Call Management System Tackles High Call Volume Demands," *Telecommunications Product Review*, Jan. 1983 (A21724553).
- Horton, L. A., et al., "AT&T Systems Link the University of Maryland," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 7, No. 2, 1992 (A21712897) repeated (A217255212).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "AT&T Enhancements Fill Gaps in System 75 Digital PBX," *Computerworld*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708505).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "Rolm to Unveil Low-End PBX: Digital System Bucks Feature-Rich Trend," *Computerworld*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 8 (A21708489).
- Howitt, Doran, "Boom for Voice Mail Systems," *InfoWorld*, Oct. 29, 1984, pp. 37-38 (A21708940).
- Hubbard, Thomas Leo, "Richardson: High-Tech Prosperity," *Dallas Magazine*, vol. 66, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707741).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 16

- Huber, K. M., et al., "Getting the Message with UMS," AT&T Technology, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708123).
- Swann, L., "Universal Operations Systems—Integrated Building Blocks," AT&T Technology, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708141).
- Hunter, John J., "Telephone Tag Alternative: Voice Messaging Unshackles Users from Traditional Telephone Limitations," Network World, Jul. 13, 1987 (A21714278).
- Hutchins, Dexter, "The Legal Battles Over Voice Messaging," Fortune, Oct. 28, 1985 p. 104 (A21708066).
- "IBM Gives Voice to PS/2, RS/5000 Platforms," Voice Processing Newsletter, vol. 10, No. 22, Aug. 1, 1991 (A01346371).
- "IBM Introduces 2 Phone Systems," The New York Times, Date Unknown (A01346365).
- "IBM, Inventor Reach Patent Agreement," The Washington Post, Aug. 30, 1985 (A21707976).
- "IBM Reaches Patent Agreement with Inventor," U.P.I., Aug. 29, 1985 (A2170794).
- "IBM—Rolm Eye CBX—SNA Link," Computerworld, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707572).
- "IBM Says New Line of Big Computers is Faster than Promised," Wall Street Journal, Date Unknown (A01346364).
- "ICA Slates Huge Meeting, Exhibit; Includes Program and List of Exhibitors," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Apr. 15, 1984, p. 96 (A21708657).
- IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics, vol. CE-25, No. 3, Jul. 1979 (A21725141).
- "Index to Theses," Edited by Geoffrey M. Paterson, et al., vol. XXVI, Part 1, 1977 (A21718028).
- "Industry Leaders License Katz Interactive Technology Patents," PR Newswire, Sep. 25, 1995 (A01331383).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 5, No. 126, Jun. 28, 1985, p. 5 (A21724661).
- "Inside an Internetworking Voice-Mail Processor," Data Communications, Oct. 1986, p. 158 (A21706523).
- "Integractec's Niche is Collecting on Delinquent Bank Card Accounts," American Banker, Aug. 10, 1988, p. 22.
- "Card Titan Sees Gold in Electronic Commerce," Financial Services Online, Jul. 1996, p. 8 (A21724775).
- "International Communications Network Service Installed by Commercial Cable," The Magazine of Bank Management, Jun. 1984, p. 126 (A21708770).
- "International Information Network Acquisition," PR Newswire, Nov. 7, 1985 (A21708093).
- "International Information Network Agreement," PR Newswire, Dec. 16, 1985 (A21708117).
- "International Information Network Announces Agreements," PR Newswire, Feb. 12, 1986 (A21708309).
- International Information Network Contract, Article Source Unknown, Feb. 25, 1986 (A21708312).
- "International Information Network Earnings," PR Newswire, Dec. 9, 1985 (A21708110).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 41, Mar. 3, 1986, p. 11 (A21708337) repeated (A21706387).
- "Megaphone Intl Wins Calif. Lottery Contract," PR Newswire, Aug. 4, 1986 (A21706387).
- "Introducing Voice Quote," The Washington Post, Oct. 9, 1986 (A21707805).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986, p. 7 (A21706510).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986 (A21706511).
- Jenkins, Avery, "Iowa State Launching Campus Wide Network," PC Week, vol. 4, Feb. 3, 1987, p. C14 (A21707767).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," PR Newswire, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708064).
- Jerman, Max, et al., "A CAI Program for the Home," Educational Technology, Dec. 1971, p. 49 (A21725984).
- Johnson, Eric, "Analysts Say that Voice-Message Will Talk up \$1 Billion," Data Communications, Jan. 1984, p. 50 (A21708551).
- Johnson, J. W., et al., "Integrated Digital Services on the SESS™ System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 3, pp. 1–8 (A21725525).
- Johnston, David, "'Pay Radio' Turns off Some Consumer Groups," Los Angeles Times, Part 6, Aug. 24, 1986, p. 1 (A21706399).
- Excerpt from Journal of Information Processing Society of Japan (in Japanese), vol. 23, 1981 (A21724246).
- Kaplan, Jeffrey M., "4th Generation: Lacking," Network World, Oct. 6, 1986, p. 38 (A21706646).
- Kaplan, Jeff, "The Uncertain Future of Centrex," Network World, Mar. 14, 1984, p. 17 (A21708640).
- Karpinski, Richard, "IBM Offers Voice Processing Line," Telephony, Aug. 5, 1991 (A01346377).
- "Katz Scratch Fever," Telemedia News and Views, Date Unknown (A01331216).
- Katzel, Jeanine, "Selecting and Installing a Plant PBX System," Plant Engineering, vol. 37, Mar. 3, 1983 (A21713341).
- Kawakami, Tokuhiko, et al., "Speaker Independent Speech Recognition and Audio Response System and Facsimile Response System," NEC Technical Journal, vol. 39, No. 7, 1986, pp. 54–79 (A21708159).
- Kelleher, Joanne, "Users; Mastering DEC," Computerworld Extra! Sep. 24, 1986, p. 61 (A21706475).
- Kemezis, Paul, "The Shared Tenant—Services Debacle and Lessons from it" Data Communications, Sep. 1986, p. 94 (A21706444).
- Koike, H., et al., "An Office-Use Voice Storage System with Elaborate User's Operativity," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 197–203 (A21725793).
- Koike, Tsunehiko, et al., "Pacor-Type Audio Response Unit (in Japanese)," Article Source Unknown (A21727841).
- "Kokusai Voicemail to Start International Voicemail Service," COMLINE Daily News Telecommunications, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707861).
- Kolodziej, Stan, "Where is the Electronic Messaging Explosion?," Computer World, Oct. 16, 1985, p. 21 (A21708056).
- Korzeniowski, Paul, "Voice Messaging; ETS Demise Hits Rolm, Octel Users," Network World, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1 (A21706390).
- Kylin, J. C. et al., "Benefits of Integrating Data Bases into the SPC Network," ICC '79 Conference Record, vol. 1, Jun. 1979 (A21726001).
- Lawson, Michael, "AT&T Leaves 'Super-PBX' money on the table for Northern Telecom," Data Communications, Sep. 1987 (A21712210).
- Lazarus, George, "Pepsi Also Won the Super Bowl," Chicago Tribune, Jan. 30, 1987 (A21707647).
- Lee, Linda, et al., "Meridian SL Information Services," Telesis, 1985, pp. 13–19.
- Leibowitz, Ed, "The Wonder Years: Intriguing ACD Trends for the 1990s," Teleconnect, vol. 8, No. 4, Apr. 1990, p. 84 (A21712064).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 17

- Levin, David, "Private Branch Exchanges: The Best Time to Shop Might Be Right Now," Data Communications, Aug. 1987, p. 100 (A21714315).
- Lineback, J. Robert, "VMX Girds for a Flight in Market it Pioneered," Electronics, May 12, 1986 pp. 55-56 (A21708453).
- Lukeson, David R., "CLASS: The Smart Local Telephone Network," Proceedings of the International Congress on Technology and Technology Exchange, Oct. 1984, pp. 100-103 (A21725864).
- "The LUMA Visual Telephone," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1986 (A21706313).
- Lyman, Guy C., III, "Voice Messaging Comes of Age," Speech Technology, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 45-49 (A21724634).
- Mankin, Eric, "Playing TV Telephone: New System Opens Door for Audience Participation," Electronic Media, Apr. 24, 1989 (A01331389).
- Marino, P. J., et al., "AT&T Communications ISDN Plans," IEEE, 1985, pp. 247-251 (A21723894) repeated (A21725560).
- "Marubeni to Install Voice-Box-Mail System," Japan Economic Journal, Mar. 13, 1984, p. 9 (A21708639).
- Mason, G. C. W., "Use of Recorded Announcements for Guidance of Users of Telecommunications Networks," Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1977, pp. 257-262 (A21725784).
- Massey, David K., "Voicetek Hears Sweet Success with Market Strategy," Boston Business Journal, vol. 7, No. 21, Section 1, Jul. 20, 1987, p. 6 (A21714290).
- "The Master of Trivia," The Sporting News, Aug. 19, 1985 (A21706671).
- Matheson, David, "ISDN: The Technology has Discovered its Purpose," Telemarketing, May 1990 (A40002414).
- Maxemchuk, N. F., "An Experimental Speech Storage and Editing Facility," the Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 59, No. 8, Oct. 1980 (A21724241).
- Meams, Allison B., et al., "Calling Card—Don't Tell It—Dial It," Bell Laboratories Record, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 117-119 (A21709811) repeated (A21709808).
- Michaelson, Marlene, "Business, Services Use 'Dial A' Formats," Contra Costa Times, Sep. 8, 1986 (A21707858).
- Mier, Edwin E., "A Big Bonanza in Little Switches," Data Communications, Jun. 1984, p. 68 (A21708764).
- Miles, J. B., "AT&T System Upstages its FTS Rivals at Shows; The FTS 2000 Telecommunications Contract," Government Computer News, vol. 6, No. 4, Feb. 27, 1987, p. 1 (A21707808).
- Miles, J. B., "Bypass Starts to Soar; More Businesses are Avoiding the Public Phone Network as New Technologies Surface and Telecom Costs Rise," Computer Decisions, vol. 17, Nov. 5, 1985, p. 82 (A21708087).
- Miles, J. B., "Network Control Under Control; Corporations Seeking Unified Network Management Systems May Find Hope in Several New Offerings," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Jul. 15, 1986, p. 70 (A21706340).
- Excerpt from Modern Office Technology, Jul. 1986 (A21706315).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 1" Network World, Aug. 25, 1986, p. 26 (A21706408).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 2" Network World, Sep. 1, 1986, p. 35 (A21706447).
- Press Release, Data Communications, Aug. 1984, p. 58 (A21708825).
- "MTV-Networks Signs with American Express Affiliate FDR Interactive Technologies," Business Wire, Mar. 28, 1989 (A01331393).
- "NAB in the 'Big D.," Broadcasting, vol. 112, Mar. 30, 1987, p. 83 (A21707892).
- "National Railways' Seat Reservation System by Touch Tone Telephone," Electrical Communication Facilities, vol. 38, No. 339, 1975 (A21724984).
- "Newly Formed company Assigned Several Interactive Technology Patents Following the Settlement of Multimillion Dollar Patent Lawsuit," Business Wire, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331386).
- "New AT&T Device Made in Columbus," Columbus Citizen Journal, Sep. 7, 1985 (A01354693).
- "New Products Telecommunications," Sound & Communications, vol. 28, No. 12, Apr. 1983, pp. 84-85 (A21713354).
- "New Systems Stem Losses from Credit Card Debt; Technology Streamlines Phone Contacts," American Banker, Aug. 10, 1988 (A21724777).
- "New Voice Processing Products Mean Improved Customer Service," Article Source Unknown, (A01346357).
- Newton, Harry, "AT&T Information Systems One Year Later," Office Administration and Automation, vol. 45, Jan. 1984, p. 37 (A21708557).
- Newton, Harry, "Dumb Smart Switches," Teleconnect, May 1991, pp. 14-18.
- Newton, Harry, et al., "Send Us Your Pre-1989 Brochures," Computer Telephony, Oct. 1996, pp. 16-26 (A01331210).
- Nishikado, Iwamasa, et al., "Voice Storage System for Centralized Extension System," Review of the Electrical Communication Laboratories, vol. 32, No. 6, 1984, pp. 1010-1018 (A21725924).
- Press Release, The American Banker, Oct. 20, 1986, p. 13 (A21706658).
- "Northern-Telecom-2; (NT) Northern Telecom Announces Software Feature Package," Business Wire, Feb. 18, 1987 (A21707802).
- "No. Telecom Upgrades Digital PBX," Electronic News, vol. 30, Apr. 3, 1984, p. 63 (A21708708).
- Nowogrocki, Jim, "City, County Spend About \$ 1 Million on 911," St. Louis Business Journal, vol. 6, No. 43, Section 3, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1C (A21706393).
- "Office Automation Advances 'White Collar' Productivity," Dun's Business Month, vol. 126, Mar. 1986, p. 59 (A21708336).
- The Official Proceedings of Speech Tech '85, Media Dimensions, Inc., Apr. 1985, Cover and General Information Pages.
- Excerpt in Japanese, Article Reference Unknown (A21724849).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, May 9, 1986 (A21708451).
- Paznik, Megan Jill, "Voice Mail: Pitfalls and Promises," Administrative Management, vol. 48, Mar. 1987, p. 16 (A21707849).
- "The PBX Marketplace; Private Branch Exchanges," Administrative Management, vol. 47, Jan. 1986, p. 45 (A21708194).
- "Peek at Future of 'General Hospital'" Times-Picayune, Date Unknown (A21708536).
- Pelline, Jeff, "AT&T System Links Voice to Computer," San Francisco Chronicle, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354691).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 18

- "Perception Technology; (PCEP) Perception Technology Announces ANI, DID Enhancements," Business Wire, Feb. 27, 1987 (A21707811).
- Petit J. C., et al., "GALAXIE: Toward Adaptive Distributed Control Systems," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 41 A, Pap 3.
- Petrosky, Mary, "Interactive Speech System From AT&T's Business Unit," Infoworld, vol. 7, Issue 38, Sep. 23, 198 (A21708029).
- Pfister, George M., "The PBX: What Matters, What Doesn't," Datamation, vol. 30, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 121 (A21708831).
- Plakias, Mark, "The Katz that Ate the Canary," Telemedia News and Views, vol. 2, No. 11, Nov. 1994 (A01331037).
- Pollack, Andrew, "Audiotex: Data By Telephone," The New York Times, Jan. 5, 1984 (A21725850).
- Portantieri, Nick, "AT&T Introduces System 25 Digital PBX," Electronic News, Jul. 7, 1986, p. 34 (A21706324).
- Power of Attorney for USPA 5, 109,404, Inventor Ronald A. Katz.
- Prell, E. M., et al., "The Changing Role of the Operator," International Switching Symposium, May 1979, pp. 697-703 (A21725933).
- Prince, Terry, et al., "A Telephone for the 'Checkless' Society," Bell Laboratories Record, Sep. 1972, pp. 249-253 (A21725647).
- "Profit from Impulse Pay-Per-View," Advertisement for Science Dynamics Corporation, Telephony, Jul. 14, 1986 (A21706337).
- "Prudential Insurance Mortgage by Phone Program," PR Newswire, Feb. 19, 1986 (A21708310) repeated (A21708311).
- Pulford, Jack, "Aurora System is Built to Grow," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 78 (A21708841).
- Putnam, Jane, "Winners," Contra Costa Sun, Aug. 14, 1985 (A21706705).
- "Putting an End to Telephone Tag," ABA Banking Journal, Feb. 1987, (A21707747).
- Raack, G. A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Features," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 2 (A21725520) repeated (A21725717).
- Raimondi, Donna, "AT&T Debuts Primary Rate for System 85," Computerworld, Feb. 23, 1987, p. 41 (A21707806).
- Rappaport, David M., "Voice Mail: Key Tool or Costly Toy," Data Communications, Oct. 1986, p. 153 (A21706526).
- "Redwood by Rolm," Telecommunications Product Preview, vol. 13, No. 6, Jun. 1986 (A21708487).
- Rees, Norm, "Flexible Voice Response Software Speeds Development for Resellers," Speech Technology, Mar.-Apr. 1988, pp. 46-49.
- Results of Lexis Search Request "Call Interactive," Date of Search Aug. 5, 1996 (A01331399).
- Rice, Valerie, "AT&T Enters Speech-Processing Business, Names First Customers," Investor's Daily, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354684).
- Riederer, S. A., "Conversant VIS Means Business," AT&T Technology, vol. 5, No. 4 (A21711986).
- Rangnekar, S., et al., "AT&T Voice Mail Service," AT&T Technology, vol. 5, No. 4 (A21711992).
- "Ring System; Provides District of Columbia with Automatic Number and Location Identification to Aid in Emergency Services Response," Business Wire, Aug. 7, 1986 (A21706396).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 3, 1986 (A21708338).
- Rippeteau, Jane, "'Smart' Way to Get Message Across," Financial Times, Jun. 12, 1986 (A21708502).
- Rogers, Thomas, et al., "Scouting—A Worthwhile Trivial Pursuit," The New York Times, Aug. 9, 1985 (A2170968).
- "Rolm-Corp; Appoints Harvey and Zalisk as Vice President," Business Wire, May 21, 1986 (A21708472).
- "Rolm-Corp; Introduces Redwood for Branch Offices and Small Businesses," Business Wire, Jun. 2, 1986 (A212708491).
- "Rolm; Links PhoneMail to IBM VM Host," Business Wire, May 5, 1986 (A21708447).
- "Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit," Computerworld, Jan. 28, 1985.
- "Rolm; Rolm Announces PhoneMail Network," Business Wire, Feb. 9, 1987 (A21707775).
- "Rolm; Rolm Awarded Major contract by Columbia University," Business Wire, Mar. 2, 1987 (A21707855).
- "Rolm; Rolm CBX II 9000AE Offers Abundant System Power for Applications Growth," Business Wire, Feb. 3, 1987 (A21707765).
- "Rolm; 15-Node Rolm System to be Installed at University of Rochester," Business Wire, Nov. 11, 1985 (A21708096).
- Roman, David R., "Building Up Your Personal Computer; Part II: Data-Input Devices," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, Mar. 1984, p. 110 (A21708630).
- Rosenbaum, Art, "This 'Maniac' Spreads His Loot Around," San Francisco Chronicle, Jul. 24, 1986 (A21706875).
- Rosinski, R. R., "Uses of AI&T Speech Processing Technology," AT&T Technology, vol. 5, No. 4, Date Unknown, pp. 4-5 (A21723940).
- Ruhl, H. W., et al., "Sprein—A Voice I/O Mail Order System with Telephone Access," Article Source Unknown.
- Salter, Stephanie, "When the 'Say Hey Kid' Met the 'Say How' Bunch," San Francisco Examiner, Date Unknown (A21706704).
- Sanger, David E., "A Driving Force Leaves Rolm," The New York Times, Jan. 15, 1986 (A21708200).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Sep. 17, 1985 (A21708022).
- Schindler, Paul E., Jr. "AT&T Talking up Conversant 1 Unit," Information Week, Sep. 16, 1985 (A21723912).
- Schinke, David, "Speaker Independent Recognition Applied to Telephone Access Information Systems," Speech Tech '86, 1986 (A21718178).
- Schulman, Henry, "AT&T Device: Talk to Computer By Phone," The Oakland Tribune, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354685).
- Schumaker, Robert M., Jr., "Phone-Based Interfaces: Research and Guidelines," Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36th Annual Meeting, 1992, pp. 1051-1055.
- Schwartz, Jeffrey, "IBM Enhances Voice Processing," Article Source Unknown (A01346375).
- Schwartz, P., et al., "JISTEL 500—Time Division Exchange Including Voice and Data with Voice Messaging," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 21 A, Paper 6, pp. 1-4.
- Scully, Sharon, "Product News; Saturn PBX Revamped," Network World, May 19, 1986, p. 4 (A21708470).
- Seaman, John, "Voice Mail: Is Anybody Listening?," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, May 1984, p. 174 (A21708731).
- "Select List of Telecommunications Providers," The Magazine of Bank Management, Aug. 1986, p. 32 (A21706373).
- Semilof, Margie, "High-End Voice/Data PBXs: Voicing Doubts about Data," Network World, Mar. 31, 1986, p. 65 (A21708354).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 19

- "Senate Panel Meets Today; C&P Objects to House Decision Awarding Telephone Contract to AT&T-IS," *Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 238, Dec. 10, 1985, p. 4 (A21708112).
- Session Number 13—Comtemporary Developments in Addressability and Pay-Per-View, Pay-Per-View Conference, Apr. 28, 1985, p. 21 (A21707196).
- Sharma, Ranjana, "PBX Users Benefit from Vitality of ACD Market," *Network World*, Oct. 17, 1988 (A21712686).
- Shaw, Peter, "The Need for BT's Managed Information Services," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 2-6.
- Shepherd, John, et al., "Managed Recorded Information Services—An Overview," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 7-13.
- Shimizu, Hiroshi, "Advanced Credit Call Service," *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1986, pp. 247-250.
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708108).
- Siragusa, Gail, "Voice Mail Takes Off: Send and Receive Messages by Phone," *Administrative Management*, vol. 47, Apr. 1986, p. 43 (A21708393).
- "Small Company Initial Public Offerings: Dec. 1983," *Golddirsch Group, Inc.*, Mar. 1984, p. 138 (A21708624).
- Smith, Tom, "Production Use of ISDN Lives up to Expectations," *Network World*, Feb. 26, 1990 (A21712004).
- Snow, Stephen A., "Consumers Show Strong Preference for Automated Telephone Call Processing," *Business Wire*, Oct. 19, 1988 (A21724781).
- "AT&T to Offer New Service," *Reuter Newswire*, Nov. 21, 1988 (A21724788).
- "Soap Opera Updates Now Available in Area," *Contra Costa Times/TV*, May 28, 1984, p. 4 (A21708748).
- "Something for Everyone at NAB's Equipment Exhibition," *Broadcasting*, vol. 112, Mar. 23, 1987, p. 63 (A21707873).
- Song, D, et al., "System 12 Line and Trunk Testing," *ISS Florence*, May 1984, Session 32 A, Paper 5, p. 1.
- "Special Information Tones Provide Computer with Vital Call Data," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Nov. 1981 (A21710768).
- Staehler, R. E., "Toward a More Automated Network—TSPS Enhancements Lead the Way," *Telephony*, Feb. 8, 1982, pp. 45-48 (A21725941).
- "The Stamp of Approval for Voicemail," *Article Source Unknown*, (A21707760).
- Stern, Aimee, "Cable Operators Fight Back; Pay-Per-View TV," *Dun's Business Month*, vol. 129, Feb. 1987 (A21707748).
- Stewart, Alan, "Signaling Changes for Interconnects; NATA 86 Trade Show," *Telephone Engineer and Management*, vol. 90, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 72 (A21707569).
- Stix, Gary, "Many Bands=Light Work," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 17, Sep. 10, 1985, p. 92 (A21708015).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 148, Jul. 31, 1985, p. 7 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Network Earnings," *PR Newswire*, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," *PR Newswire*, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708034) repeated (A21724667).
- Stoffels, Bob, "REA Takes its Show on the Road: Engineering and Management Seminars," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, May 15, 1984, p. 129 (A21708746).
- "Strike Three," *S. F. Progress*, Aug. 7, 1985 (A21706708).
- Strom, David, "Telephone or MIS Managers: Who Flips the PBX Switch; Management and Use of New Communications Technology; Connectivity—Focus on LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Feb. 17, 1987, p. C1 (A21707798).
- Sullivan, Linda, "Ameritech Services Signs Leading National Information Provider as a Master Dealer," *Business Wire*, Sep. 25, 1989 (A21724794).
- Susca, Paul, "Telemarketing: Reach Out and Sell Someone," *Network World*, May 4, 1987 (A21714122).
- Swan, Gary E., "Gift to Kids Wasted if Ballplayers Strike," *San Francisco Chronicle*, Date Unknown (A21706673).
- "System 85 Voice Messaging Due in '85," *Data Communications*, Dec. 1984, p. 204 (A21709005).
- Tagg, Ed, "Automating Operator-Assisted Calls Using Voice Recognition," *Speech Technology*, Mar.-Apr. 1988, pp. 22-25.
- Takahashi, Y., "Technique to Use Chinese Letters for the On-Line System in Marketing Business," *Packaging Technology*, vol. 19, No. 11, 1981 (A21724264).
- Talmadge, Candace, "MetroCal Dumps Richards for K-C," *Adweek*, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707728).
- "Tech Deals," *Phillips Business Information*, vol. 7, No. 120, Jun. 25, 1996 (A01331382).
- Telecommunication Technology*, vol. 4, No. 4, Apr. 1986, p. 68 (A21724070).
- "'Teleguide' Network Gives Tourists the Answers," *ComputerData*, Apr. 1983 (A21724569).
- "Telephone Service Offers the Latest News on the Soaps," *Augusta, GA Chronicle-Herald*, Jul. 28, 1984 (A21724626).
- Telephony*, Sep. 29, 1980 (A21716447).
- "Test Your Baseball I. Q. and Win Four Tickets to All-Star Workout Day," *Contra Costa Times*, Date Unknown (A21706787).
- Tetschner, Walt, "PC-Based Voice Processing Software Tools," *Speech Technology*, Mar.-Apr. 1988, pp. 42-45.
- Tetschner, Walt, "The Voicetek VTK 90 Voice Computer," *Speech Technology*, Mar.-Apr. 1987, pp. 102-106.
- "They've Got Your Number in AT&T's first Primary-Rate Test," *Data Communications*, Feb. 1988, p. 15 (A21712494).
- "Toshiba Telecom Introduces Universal Instrumentation for Entire Line Key and PBX Systems," *Telecommunications Product Review*, vol. 11, No. 2, Feb. 1984 (A21708573).
- "Tracking the Trucks," *Network World*, Sep. 5, 1984, p. 55 (A21708897).
- Excerpt from *Transportation Technology* (in Japanese), vol. 30, No. 7, 1975 (A21725045).
- "Trivia Promo Chips Away for Frito-Lay," *Advertising Age*, Date Unknown (A21707650).
- "Trivial Tickets," *The Fort Wayne Journal-Gazette*, Aug. 11, 1985 (A21706713).
- "Two Firms Introduce FMS Products," *Energy User News*, vol. 9, Aug., 1984, p. 12 (A21708848).
- Tyson, David O., "Voice Mail Technology Streamlines Bank Telephone Messaging Services," *The American Banker*, Oct. 15, 1986, p. 13 (A21706655).
- Upton, Molly, "No Clear Winner in War of Mails," *Computerworld*, May 19, 1986, p. 60 (A21708459).
- Vanadel, M.A., "While You're Away, AUDIX Will Answer," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 3, 1988 (A21724808).
- "Vendor Support Eases GOP Costs," *Computerworld*, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708865).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 20

- "View from Silicon Valley Companies Battle for Advantage, Compatibility," *Communications Daily*, vol. 4, No. 90, May 8, 1984, p. 1 (A21708743).
- Virzi, Robert A., "Skip and Scan Telephone Menus: User Performance as a Function of Experience," *Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36th Annual Meeting-1992*, pp. 211-215.
- Vizcarrondo, John, et al., "HOBIS: New Designs on Hotel Billing," *Bell Laboratories Record* Jan. 1980 (A21709392).
- "VMX Announces InfoLink: New capability in Voice Messaging Arena," *Business Wire*, Jun. 16, 1987 (A21714159).
- "VMX/Honneywell; (VMXI) (HON) Take Voice Messaging 'Down Under' After Signing Distribution/OEM Agreement for Australia and Pacific Basin," *Business Wire*, Sep. 3, 1986 (A21724699) repeated (A21706451).
- "VMX, Inc. Adds Internal Revenue Service to Voice Message (SM) Users," *Southwest Newswire*, Feb. 8, 1984 (A21708587).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Another Good Quarter," *Southwest Newswire*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708846).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces First Quarter Results," *Southwest Newswire*, Oct. 18, 1985 (A21708063).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Landmark Approval of first Voice Message in Japan," *Southwest Newswire*, Jun. 1, 1984 (A21708776).
- "VMX;(VMXI) AT&T Tops List of Seven License Agreements Granted in Third Quarter," *Business Wire*, Sep. 9, 1986 (A21706457).
- "VXM-Inc; (VMXI) Hosts First International Networking Seminar," *Business Wire*, Jul. 18, 1986 (A21706345).
- "VMX, Inc. Provides First Voice Message (SM) Systems to Three Bell Operating Companies," *Southwest Newswire*, Dec. 11, 1984 (A21709007).
- "VMX, Inc. Releases Audited Fiscal 1984 Financials—It was a Very Good Year," *Southwest Newswire*, Aug. 7, 1984 (A21708852).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Leader VMX, Inc. Launches New Generation Technology with VMX(R) 5000 Series," *Business Wire*, Oct. 7, 1986 (A21706650).
- "VMX;(VMXI) Voice Messaging Patent-Holder VMX Inc. Moves into France after Signing Distribution Agreement with Jeumont-Sneider," *Business Wire*, Sep. 15, 1986 (A21706459).
- "VMX; (VMXI) VMX 5000 Series Voice Messaging System Scores High Sales During First Quarter," *Business Wire*, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707862).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 4, No. 209, Oct. 26, 1984, p. 6 (A21708939).
- Press Release, *Computerworld*, Oct. 7, 1985, p. 68 (A21708055).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, Jan. 18, 1984 (A21708570).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, Apr. 10, 1984 (A21708655).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, Oct. 16, 1984 (A21708935).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, Jan. 24, 1986 (A21708207).
- Voice Mail Brochure, Radio-Suisse Ltd., Date Unknown (W70172).
- Voice Mail User Instructions, Voicemail International, 1991(W70211).
- "Voice Messaging Capability from VMX," *The Magazine of Bank Management*, Oct. 1985, p. 86 (A21708037).
- Voice Processing International Conference Program, Jul. 1986 (A21723351).
- Voice Processing International—The New Revolution, *Proceedings of the International Conference*, Jul. 1986 (A21722980).
- "Voice System Tunes up Automaker's Communications," *Computerworld*, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 35(A21708972).
- "Voice '92," Conference Information and Program, 1992 (W11651).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 4, No. 110, Jun 6, 1984, p. 9 (A21708778).
- "Votrax Announces Centrum 9000, Model 5," Source Unknown, Oct. 16, 1987 (A21724763).
- Waite, Andrew J., "Applying IVR Systems," *Inbound/Outbound*, Sep. 1988, pp. 30-39 (A21725733).
- Walker, Murt, "CCS7 Offers New Paths to Revenue Generating Services," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 6, No. 2, 1991, pp. 8-19 (A21713600).
- Wallace, Bob, "All Voice Systems Are Not Alike," *Network World*, Sep. 14, 1987 (A21712240).
- Wallace, Bob, "Comnet '87; AT&T Announces ISDN Interface for System 85" Feb. 16, 1987 (A21707796).
- Walters, R. E., et al., "Voice Processing Systems in British Telecom," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 9, Jul. 1990, pp. 88-97.
- Warner, Edward, "Bank's Speech Synthesizers Greet Financiers' Calls with Daily Balance," Oct. 22, 1984, p. 6 (A21708937).
- Watt, Peggy, "Local Phone Companies Eyeing Market for Voice Mail Services," *Computerworld*, Mar. 24, 1986, p. 23 (A21708350).
- Watt, Peggy, "Republicans Ready for High-Tech: GOP Convention will Feature Voice Message System," *InfoWorld*, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708862).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stock Exchange Gets News by Phone," *Inbound/Outbound*, Oct. 1988, pp. 39-46 (A21725744).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stopping the Broker's Bottleneck," *Inbound/Outbound*, Nov. 1988, pp. 22-23 (A21725753).
- West Interactive Settles with FDR: Patent Suit Settlement Could Have major Industry Impact, *Enterprise Communications*, Nov. 1994 (A01331040).
- Whalen, Bernie, "Marketers Expand Applications of Dial-It 900 Technology," *Marketing News*, Nov. 26, 1982 (A21725861).
- "What's An 'Automated' Attendant," *Inbound/Outbound*, Jul. 1989, pp. 1989, pp. 40-42 (A21724789).
- "Whether to Answer the Phone," *The Washington Post*, Dec. 7, 1986 (A21707563).
- Whitten, W. B., "Advanced Interfaces Speed Delivery of Services," *AT&T Technologies*, vol. 2, No. 3 (A21707593).
- "Who Switches Data Along with Voice? PBX Users, Increasingly," *Data Communications*, Feb. 1987, p. 77 (A21707751).
- Wilpon, Jay G., et al., "Speech Recognition: From the Laboratory to the Real World," *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep.-Oct. 1990, pp. 14-24 (A21723481).
- Wise, Deborah C. "This Computer Even Deciphers Noo Yawk Talk," *Business Week*, Sep. 23, 1985, pp. 40-42 (A01354687).
- Witten, Ian H., "Making Computers Talk: An Introduction to Speech Synthesis," Prentice-Hall, 1986 (A21708148).
- Wolfe, R. M., et al., "Telecommunications Data Base Application with the 3B™ 20 Processor," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 A, Paper 2 (A21725518).

US 6,349,134 B1

Page 21

Wollenberg, Skip, "American Express Affiliate Plans Interactive Phone Service," The Associated Press, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331396).

Wong, Stephanie Lam, "Just a Phone Call Away," San Francisco Chronicle, Date Unknown (A21707649).

Wood, Lamont, "Stretching the Workday; Corporate Users Find that Voice Mail Saves them Time in Transmitting Important Messages," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Dec. 2, 1986, p. 44 (A21707561).

Wood, Lamont, "Will New Alliances Forge Better Links? Private Branch Exchange Vendors Merge with Computer Firms," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Jul. 29, 1986, p. 40 (A21706353).

Worrall, D. P., "New Custom Calling Services," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 61, No. 5, May-Jun. 1982 pp. 821-839 (A21725897).

"Worthwhile Trivia," The New York Times, Date Unknown (A21706711).

"Yes! Songs For You," Advertisement, Source Unknown (W73764).

Youngs, E. A., "The Changing Role of Human Factors Work Supporting New Telecommunications Products and Service," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983 (A21725809).

Youngs, E. A., "Effects of Automating Operator Services on Customers and Operators," Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications Sep. 1977, pp. 251-255 (A21725776).

Youngs, E. A., "The Changing Role of Human Factors Work Supporting New Telecommunications Products and Service," International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983 (A21725809).

"Zenith; Centel Plans Zenith Phonevision Pay-Pe-View Cable TV System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708105).

Zeno, Charlie, "Trivia Buff's Special Party for 678 Kids," Contra Costa Times, Date Unknown (A21706788).

Zuckerman, Steve, "Ogilvy & Mather/Dallas Looks for Partner to Go After Bigger Accounts," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 21, Section 1, Sep. 8, 1986, p. 12 (A21706554).

Bell Labs News, vol. 21, No. 40, Oct. 5, 1981 (A21710762).

Bell Labs News, vol. 25, No. 36, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21724662).

Bell Labs News, vol. 26, No. 31, Aug. 18, 1986 (A21706398).

Bell Labs News, vol. 27, No. 33, Aug. 17, 1989 (A21710741).

Bell Of Pennsylvania Press Release, Mar. 13, 1984 (A21725876).

Dorros, Irwin et al., "Reaching into the Future with Stored Program Control," Bell Laboratories Record, Dec. 1980, pp. 387-393 (A21710507).

Voice News, vol. 4, No. 9, Oct. 1984 (A21708913).

Voice News, vol. 6, No. 7, Jul./Aug. 1986 (A21706303).

Voice News, vol. 7, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707730).

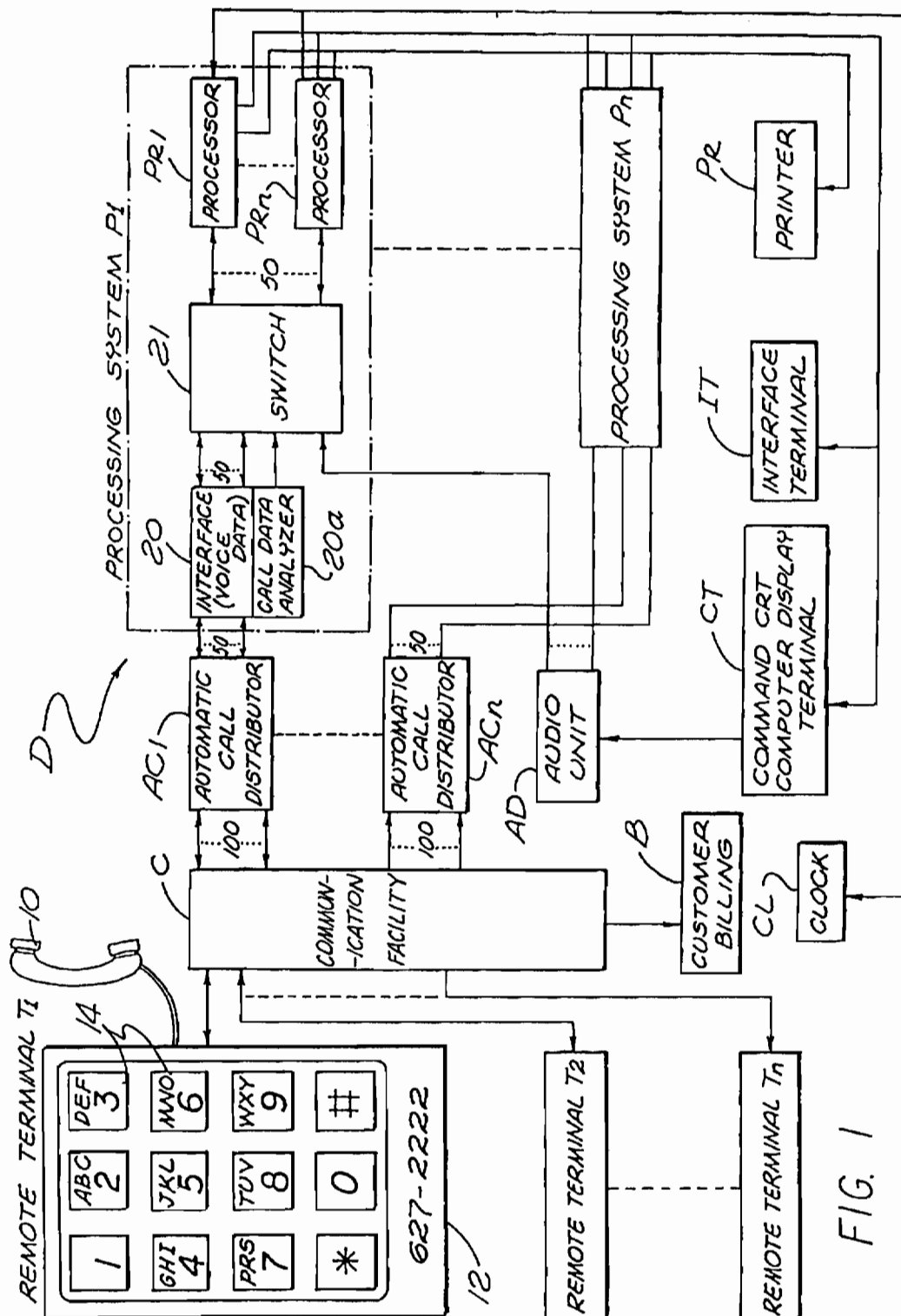
Voice News, vol. 7, No. 3, Mar. 1987 (A21707834).

Voice News, vol. 7, No. 5, May 1987 (A21714110).

Voice News, vol. 7, No. 10, Oct. 1987 (A21724749).

"Network Communications Applications and Services," AT&T Communications Consultant Liaison Program, Issue 1, Jun. 1984.

* cited by examiner



U.S. Patent

Feb. 19, 2002

Sheet 2 of 6

US 6,349,134 B1

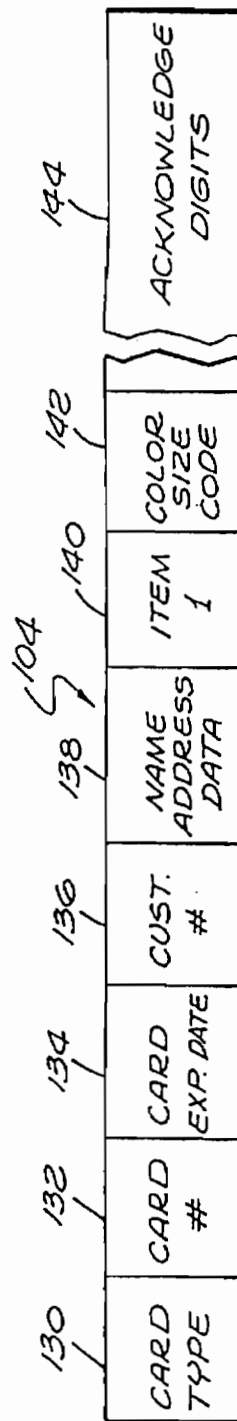
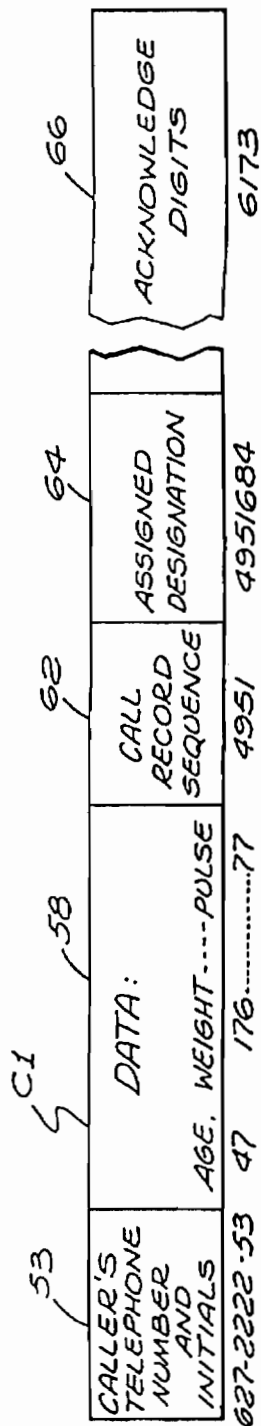


FIG. 5

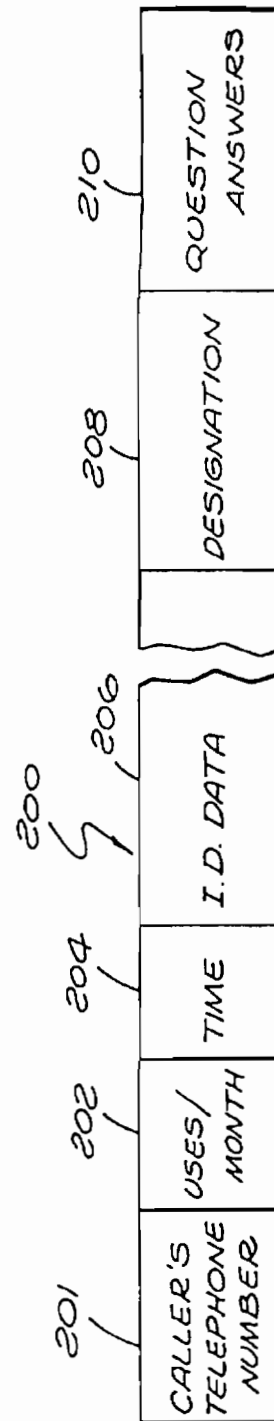


FIG. 7

U.S. Patent

Feb. 19, 2002

Sheet 3 of 6

US 6,349,134 B1

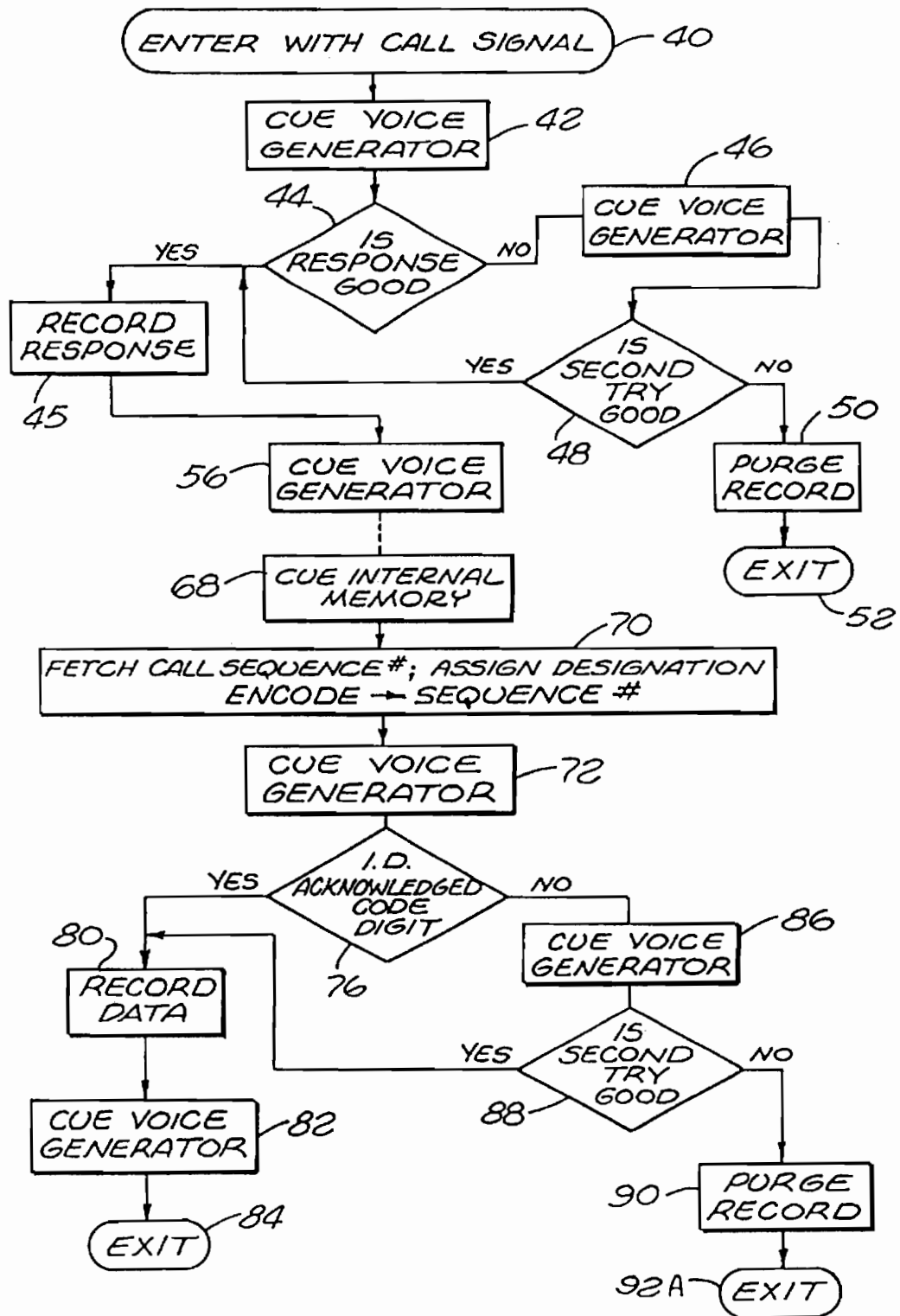


FIG. 3

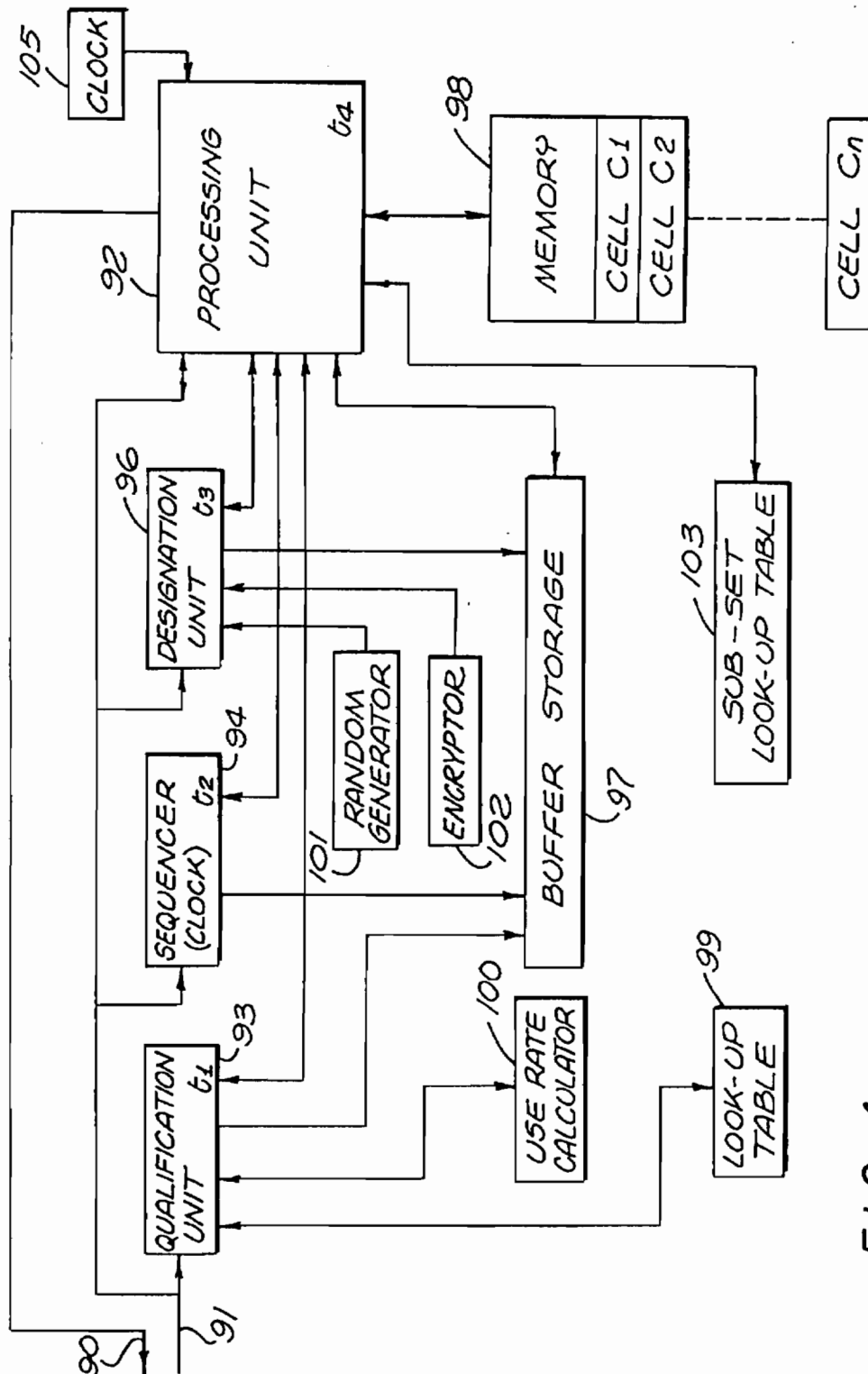


FIG. 4

U.S. Patent

Feb. 19, 2002

Sheet 5 of 6

US 6,349,134 B1

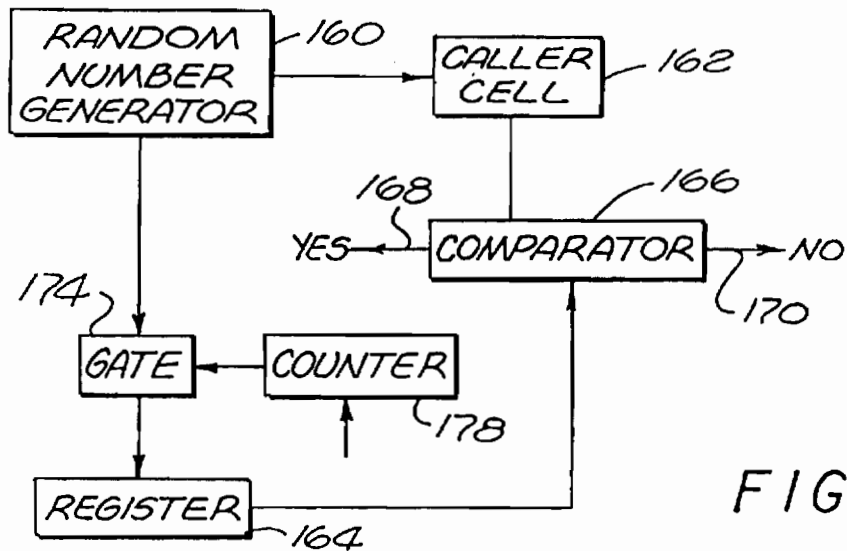


FIG. 6

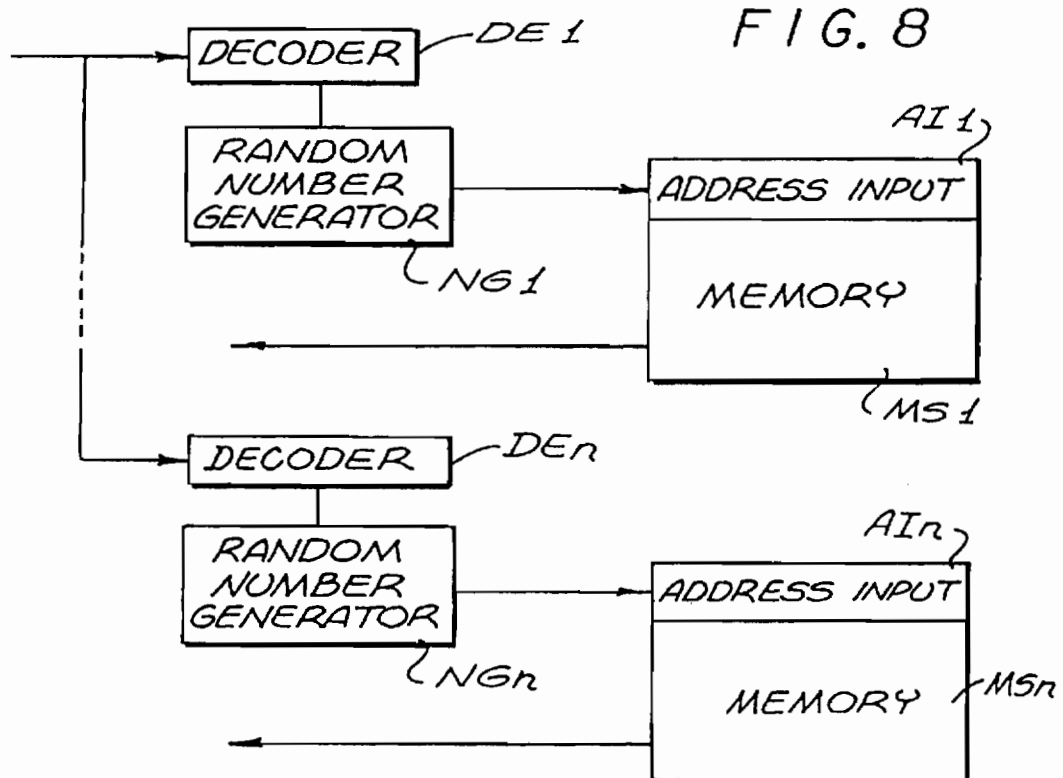


FIG. 8

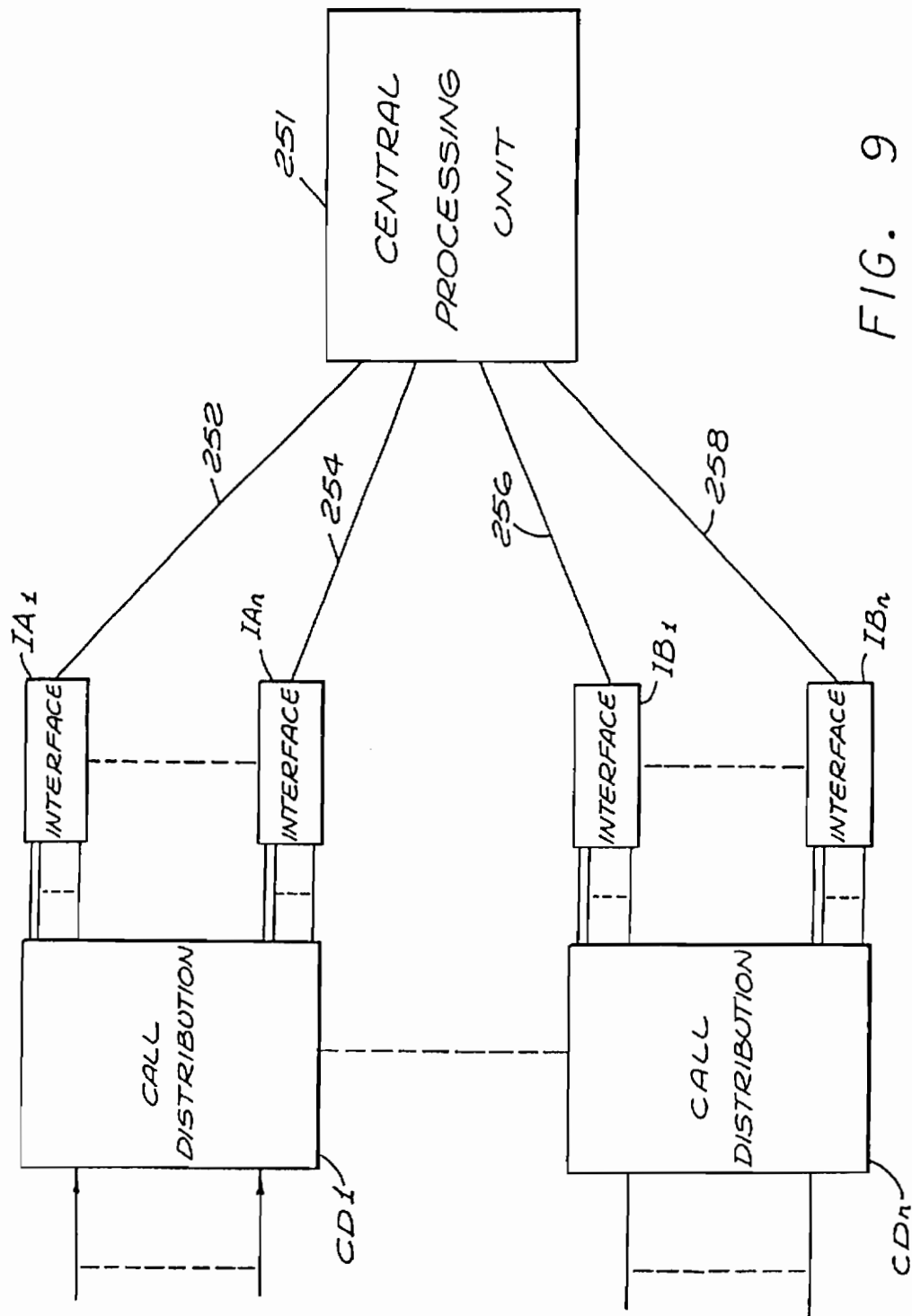


FIG. 9

US 6,349,134 B1

1

TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

This is a divisional application of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which was a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility".

Also, this application is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 08/306,456 filed Sep. 14, 1994, and entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Interface Control System", which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/058,452 filed May 7, 1993, and entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,359,645, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/680,879 filed Apr. 6, 1991, entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,224,153, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/481,403, filed Feb. 20, 1990, entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,014,298, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/312,792, filed Feb. 21, 1989, entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,073,929, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/194,258, filed May 16, 1988, entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244, filed Feb. 24, 1987, entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299, filed Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned.

The benefit of the earlier filing dates in the United States is claimed under 35 U.S.C. §120.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Various forms of publicly accessible communication systems for providing access to a central station have been proposed, some involving telecommunications. However, sometimes a need for ancillary functions arise in that regard, e.g. it may be desirable to positively identify a large group of persons, as a demographically controlled group, or a specifically entitled group, then statistically analyze data from the group so as to accurately identify certain persons in the group and select a subset of at least one person. Specifically, it may be desirable to obtain medical data from an entitled group of people, to correlate such data, perhaps introduce external data, then identify a select subset of the group. In that regard, a need exists for an improved, effective, economical, and expedient system of telecommunication incorporating means for performing qualification, identification, analysis and selection of individual persons.

It has been proposed to interface persons at telephone calling stations directly with a computer facility. In accordance with such arrangements, recorded voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons that are conventionally employed for dialing from one telephone station to another. In one prior arrangement, a caller may actuate dialing buttons to selectively attain a

2

communication channel or to address specific information in a computer. In another arrangement, dialing buttons may be actuated to specify a billing designation as for requested services. Generally, such systems are believed to have been somewhat limited in scope, often involving difficulties that are frustrating or confusing to a caller. Nevertheless, such techniques have been widely used to enhance and broaden communication.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-interface system and related process for selectively utilizing both analog (voice) and digital telephonic communication in a variety of different interface formats or programs, as to select or qualify a set of callers, enable positive identification of at least certain of the callers in the set, acquire data from callers in the set, statistically analyze acquired data, as in combination and in association with external data (time independent), and accordingly to isolate a subset of the callers with verifiable identification. That is, the external data (separate from caller-provided data) may be introduced at any of a variety of different times in relation to the caller data.

For example, a voice origination apparatus may prompt individual callers who (after qualification) provide select digital data to develop a record for further processing either immediately, upon the evolution of a defined set of callers or upon the establishment of select external data. Thus, following a qualification phase, the information acquisition phase may be concurrent or consecutive with respect to the processing phase. When appropriate, abort capability allows a caller to remain "off hook" and go to analog (vocal) communication. The caller then interfaces directly with an operator.

The system of the present invention may qualify an entitled set of callers, then receive answer data in the course of the call and develop identification or designation data, sequence data and statistical data. The system may then provide data cells for storing individual data while assigning confirmable identifications to the entitled set. From the set, a subset is defined. That is, in accordance with various formats, acquired data is processed in statistical relationship, or in relation to applied external data to accomplish such functional operating formats as an auction sale, a contest, a lottery, a poll, a merchandising operation, a game, and so on.

A variety of memory techniques are used to selectively activate the voice origination apparatus. Accordingly, statistical analysis and selection can be effectively and economically accomplished with respect to a substantial set of callers who are accommodated individual communication through a telephone system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a flow diagram of one operating format of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of a form of processor or function unit as may be employed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1 with the processor of FIG. 4;

US 6,349,134 B1

3

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4;

FIG. 7 is a diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 4; and

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram of the connections between the CPU and remote stations.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As required, detailed illustrative embodiments of the present invention are disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiments. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiments for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote telephone-instrument terminals T1 through Tn are represented (left). The terminals are generally similar, and accordingly, only the terminal T1 is illustrated in detail.

In the disclosed embodiment, the remote terminals T1 through Tn represent the multitude of conventional telephone terminals that are coupled to a communication facility C which may take the form of a comprehensive public telephone system for interconnecting any associated terminals T1-Tn. In accordance with the present system, the terminals T1-Tn operate through the communication facility C to be coupled with a central station D, an embodiment of which is illustrated in some detail.

Generally in accordance with the present development, individual callers use the individual telephone stations T1 through Tn to interface the station D through the communication facility C. Callers may be screened or qualified. Also in accordance herewith, the data of individual callers may be collected, correlated and tested in the station D for processing in accordance with various programs and external data. As a consequence, various objectives are accomplished. For example, a select subset of the callers may be isolated and specifically identified, or related data may be processed, or transactions may be actuated. The possibilities for application of the system are substantial and varied as will be apparent from the exemplary structure and functions as described in detail below.

In one operating process format, the public might be polled with regard to locating the specific purchasers of a defective or dangerous product. Alternatively, the public might be polled with the objective of locating persons susceptible to a specific ailment or disease. Public auctions of unprecedented participation are possible. Legal lotteries are enabled that are interesting, effective and very economical on an individual participant basis. The system also might be employed in various game formats or to automate a promotion or mail-order operation, even to the extent of including inventory control as detailed below.

In each functional operating format, the callers may be variously qualified on the basis of entitlement and may be identified for subsequent verification. The callers then may be prompted, either through the interface or externally, to provide appropriate data.

4

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, it is to be understood that the communication facility C has multiplexing capability for individually coupling the terminals T1-Tn to the central station D on request. In the illustrative embodiment of the system, the communication facility C comprises a public telephone network and the individual terminals T1-TN take the various forms of existing traditional or conventional telephone instruments.

The exemplary telephone terminal T1 is represented in some detail to include a hand piece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in the conventional configuration. Of course, the hand piece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally in accordance herewith, the hand piece 10 serves to manifest analog signals vocally to the caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone practice, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". In that manner, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9," two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 accommodate the entry of decimal data, and to some extent alphabetic data.

The buttons 14 designated with symbols "*" and "#", along with the numeral "0", can be used by predetermined assignment to represent the letters "Q" and "Z" or any of a variety of other data or command components. Generally, in accordance herewith, the buttons 14 are employed to formulate digital data at the central station D in various formats determined by the instant specific use and operating format of the system.

Considering the central station D in somewhat greater detail, the communication facility C is coupled to interface a series of processing systems P1 through Pn (FIG. 1, left). Specifically, the communication facility C is connected to the processing systems P1-Pn through an associated series of automatic call distributors AC1 through ACn. Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn accommodates one hundred lines from the communication facility C and accordingly, may accommodate and queue up to 100 calls.

Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn may take various forms as well known in the prior art, functioning to queue incoming calls for connection to a lesser number of lines. In the disclosed embodiment, from each of the call distributors AC1-ACn, fifty lines are connected respectively to the individual data processing systems P1-N through an interface 20 and a switch 21. Thus, in the disclosed embodiment, each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn can accommodate one hundred lines, fifty of which may be active in association with one of the processing systems P.

The processing systems P1-Pn are similar, therefore, only the processing system P1 is shown in any detail. Collectively, the processing systems P1-Pn are interconnected with a command computer terminal CT, at least one interface terminal IT, at least one printer PR and an audio unit AD. The command terminal CT is separately coupled to the audio unit AD.

As represented, the processing systems P1 through Pn each contain a number of individual function units or processors PR1 through PRn. Although various other configurations and arrangements may be employed, the explanation is facilitated by including a plurality of individual function units as treated in detail below.

US 6,349,134 B1

5

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrium 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data. However, to preserve the disclosed embodiment manageable, major analysis is explained with reference to processors.

Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility c (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number. ANI capability is a similar function whereby the digital data indicates the calling number with calling terminal digital signals. Both capabilities are available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.

Accommodating up to fifty independent calls on separate communication paths to the central station D, the interface 20 is capable of providing analog (voice) signals to prompt each caller. Also accommodated are digital signals including the DNIS and ANI signals. The system contemplates the possibility of utilizing sequences of lines in rotary as well as blocking sequences of lines, the numbers for which command a particular program or operation format of a function unit as disclosed in detail below.

The interface 20 provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch 21 which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1-PRn. As indicated above, multiple-function units, or processors, are described in the disclosed embodiment to facilitate the explanation. Of course, non-parallel techniques and multiplexed operations might well be employed as alternatives. For a similar reason, as disclosed herein, each of the processors PR1-PRn includes memory cells for each of the caller's individual data. Development and compilation of data in such cells according to various operating formats is described below. In the disclosed embodiment, the processors PR1-PRn are connected collectively to the command computer terminal CT (incorporating a CRT display), the interface terminal IT, and the printer PR. Note that the CRT display serves to visually display data regarding select subsets as explained in detail below.

Exemplary detailed structures for the processors PR1-PRn are described below; however, in general, the units may comprise a microcomputer, for example, programmed as suggested above and as disclosed in detail below to accomplish specific operating formats. As an integral part of such formats, a caller may be qualified as belonging to an entitled set of persons or to accommodate specific demographic objectives. Also, callers may be designated both with respect to their significance and their identification. For example, callers may have different significance in a format, depending on the time or sequence of their call. Also, the designation of a caller may be exceedingly important in relation to the caller eventually being isolated as part of a subset, the members of whom must be accurately verified. As described below, the designations may involve multiple elements which may include: random number assignments, encryption techniques, utilization of calling numbers, identification data, sequence of call and so on to facilitate reliable verification. Note that the communication facility C has a customer billing structure B that is interfaced by the system.

On the qualification and designation of callers, the system enters a data accumulation phase during which digital data

6

(formatted at one of the telephone terminals T1-Tn) is processed by one of the processors PR1-PRn. In general, the processing evolves a subset (at least one caller) the members of which may be verified and confirmed.

Either during the data accumulation phase, or after the processing phase to isolate a subset, a distinct operation may involve actuating the interface terminal T1 for direct local communication between the caller and an operator at the terminal T1. Another distinct operation may involve actuation of the printer PR to provide documents in relation to the operating format, as for providing award certificates as for verifying members of an isolated subset. Also, charge slips may be generated containing at least part of the data of a particular transaction.

An appreciation of the philosophical operation of a system in accordance with the present invention may now be enhanced by considering an exemplary operation of the illustrative embodiment of FIG. 1 to isolate a subset of people who are susceptible to a particular disease or infirmity. The exemplary operation might involve a geographical area, as a large city or population center, in which a particular health problem is somewhat acute. For example, a major population center might be polled where coronary artery disease is a significant problem. Accordingly, persons most susceptible to such disease could be identified for corrective recommendations.

People of the population center could be informed of the availability of a service for statistical health analysis. Accordingly, persons interested in their individual statistical situation would be motivated to utilize the service. Specifically, individual callers would use the remote terminals T1-Tn to contact the central station D through the communication facility C and thereby provide personal information that would enable a statistical analysis in relation to existing data so as to isolate and inform (either real time or batch basis) those persons statistically most likely to be in need of corrective measures. In such applications, it may be important that the caller's identity be subject to reliable verification. Other applications or programs also may present a critical need for positively verifiable identification to the extent that credit card numbers and/or personal identification numbers may be employed.

An exemplary operation of the system, with regard to a specific caller, will now be treated referring somewhat concurrently to FIGS. 1, 2 and 3. As indicated above, FIG. 2 indicates a data storage format for a memory cell in an exemplary processor PR and now will be considered with regard to an operating format in which data is composed for a caller. Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal T1 (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece 10 and in accordance with conventional techniques actuates the push buttons 14 to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 and thereby establish communication through the facility C with a designated function unit in the central station D. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor AC1 associates the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) through the interface 20 and the switch 21 to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor PR1 formatting the health-related program. Accordingly, the processor PR1 cooperates with the interface 20 to cue the interface 20 to operate as a voice generator.

The sequence of operations is represented to be initiated in FIG. 3 by the "enter" block 40 which is accordingly

US 6,349,134 B1

7

followed by a "cue voice generator" command block 42. If the ANI equipment is not employed, the voice generator in the interface 20 formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: "Thank you for participating in the coronary artery disease statistical analysis. Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument."

Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons 14 in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. "(213) 627-2222". Alternatively, the interface 20 can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility C.

The resulting data signals are communicated from the interface unit 20 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 for testing the telephone number as valid or entitled. Essentially, the format of a proper number prompts production of a valid or "good" signal. The test is indicated by the block 44 (FIG. 3). If the response is not valid or entitled, for example contains an inappropriate number of digits or has been used to a point of excess, the operation of block 46 is initiated again cueing the voice generator 30 (FIG. 1). The voice generator accordingly instructs the caller, e.g.: "You have not entered a proper telephone number. Please reenter your telephone number by pressing the appropriate call buttons." The caller is then allotted a predetermined period of time to make a proper entry with the consequence that the system moves to a test operation as indicated by the block 48 (FIG. 3). Specifically, block 48 poses the query: "Is the second try good?"

If the caller is again unsuccessful, the system purges the record as indicated by the block 50 and the call is terminated as indicated by the block 52. In an alternative mode, the processor PR1 may abort the interface and couple the interface terminal IT for direct personal communication with the caller. The interchange would then proceed, person-to-person.

If the caller responds with a proper telephone number, the operation proceeds. Specifically, the system sequences to record the response of the proper telephone number as indicated by the block 45. That is, the caller's telephone number is recorded in an assigned specific memory cell identified with the caller. The format of the cell C1 is indicated in FIG. 2. The first portion, section 53, contains a form of identification data, i.e., the caller's telephone number, i.e. "(213) 627-2222".

Note that as explained above, if the second attempt to formulate a proper number is successful, as manifest by the block 48 (FIG. 3), the response is recorded at that stage. In either case, exiting from the block 54 (FIG. 3) invokes the next operation of again queuing the voice generator as indicated by the block 56.

As an alternative format, if a selective-group polling operation is performed, or callers are otherwise to be cleared for entitlement as mentioned above, a caller may be qualified by providing a "one-time" key number. The processor PR1 may incorporate a look-up table for proper key numbers which numbers may be coded using any of a wide variety of techniques. As a simple illustrative example, the key may comprise a precise number of digits that always total a particular numerical value.

The system proceeds after the caller is qualified. Specifically, the cue to the voice generator of the interface 20 (FIG. 1) as represented by the block 56 produces a request for further information from the caller with further identification data and answer data. For example, the voice

8

generator might request information by stating: "Please use the telephone buttons to indicate initials of your name."

The detailed operation is not represented in FIG. 3 as it is similar to the operation illustrated by the blocks 42 through 54. However, again, a proper response is registered in the storage cell C1 as illustrated in FIG. 2 by the number "53" also registered in the first section 53 of the cell.

The cycle of obtaining digital information from the caller next is repeated with respect to answer data, i.e. specific health data. For example, as illustrated in FIG. 2, the next section 58 in the cell C1 receives an accumulation of health data, including the caller's age, weight, . . . , pulse rate, and so on. Representative digital numbers are illustrated in FIG. 2.

During the course of the telephonic communication, the processor PR1 formulates identification data for the caller specifically including: the chronological sequence of the call, the assigned designation of the call, and a set of acknowledgment digits for the call. Such data identification is registered in the caller's assigned cell C1 in accordance with the format of FIG. 2 being stored in sections 62, 64 and 66. Note that the data may be stored in a coded interrelationship. For example, the acknowledgment digits may be related to the call record sequence. In the illustrative example, the chronological order number of the caller is 4951. The acknowledge digits may be derived from the sequence number. For example, as illustrated, a coded relationship may be established by adding "two" to each of the individual record sequence digits. Considering the example numerically:

Adding without propagated carries:

4951
2222
6173

Note that the confirmation data as acknowledgement digits can be extremely important, as to communicate with an isolated member of a subset. For example, identification could be published or circulated, as by a television broadcast, then respondents checked by use of confirmation data that may be confidential.

Continuing with the above example, the call chronological sequence registered for the caller is 4951 as represented in the section 62 while the acknowledge digits are 6173 as registered in the section 66. Additionally, the processor PR1 develops an assigned designation number, e.g. designation "4951684", which is registered in the section 64, the acknowledge code or digits, e.g. 6173, being registered in the section 66. These values are formulated in accordance with conventional number techniques during the data acquisition phase. With the exemplary numerals formulated, the operation proceeds.

The processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the internal memory. That operation is indicated by the block 68 (FIG. 3). Thus, the processor PR1 fetches the call record sequence number, assigns a designation (if not previously assigned), and encodes the sequence number as the acknowledgment digits (if not previously accomplished). These operations are indicated by the block 70 (FIG. 3).

Next, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the voice generator in the interface 20, as indicated by the block 72 (FIG. 3) to provide information to the caller. Specifically, for example, the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: "This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684, and is further identified by the acknowledgment

US 6,349,134 B1

9

digits 6173. Please make a record of these numbers as they will be repeated. Specifically, the designation number is 4951684. The acknowledgment digits are 6173. Please acknowledge this transaction by pressing your telephone buttons to indicate the acknowledge digits 6173." In various applications as those involving security, the order and acknowledgment of callers may be very important. Therefore, data for confirmation associated with the order is important.

The system next proceeds to the test mode as indicated by the block 76 (FIG. 3). If the caller provides the correct acknowledgment digits, the data is confirmed in the record as indicated by the block 80 and is registered in the cell C1 (FIG. 2). Additionally, the voice generator is sequenced as indicated by the block 82 (FIG. 3) to indicate the close of the communication and that the transaction is terminated as represented by the exit block 84.

In the event that a caller cannot confirm his acknowledgment digits, as indicated by the block 76, a repeat operation is performed as indicated respectively by the blocks 86 and 88. Specifically, the voice generator is queued for a second instructional message. In the event that the second attempt also fails, the data is purged and the call discounted as indicated by block 90 and an exit block 92. If the second try is successful (test block 88), as indicated by the block 80, the record is perfected as indicated above.

As a result of the likelihood of a large number of calls, as described above, data cells in the processors PR1-PRn (FIG. 1) are developed with specific information indicative of a statistical sampling of the populace of concern. The data of that statistical sampling may be self-generating of specific conclusions with respect to a subset of individuals, and/or supplemental data to clearly manifest a significant subset. For example, the data may indicate a significant departure from an assumed normal characteristic. Such data, accumulated from the polling may be considered by logic comparisons in the computer 22 to select the subset of persons who should be isolated.

In addition to the self-generating conclusions available from the received data, the system may involve the introduction of external data. In the physical fitness example, such external data might take the form of national statistical data. In any event, the processing operation usually involves comparison testing which compares caller data from individual memory cells of the processors P1-Pn (FIG. 1) with test data that is supplied through the command terminal CT.

In the above example, members of the public in general were invited to use the service. A number of alternatives exist which might well impact on the statistical analysis. For example, a list may be preserved by a use-rate calculator to implement a consumable key operation. That is, a user is qualified to a specific limited number of uses during a defined interval.

As another example, callers might be restricted to the purchasers of a specific product as a medical apparatus for measuring blood pressures, heart rates, or so on. In such situations, it will be apparent that the statistical data will be somewhat distorted from an average or normal sampling. Clearly, the processors P1-Pn can be programmed to take into account such considerations. In that regard, the processors might also verify identification data proffered by a caller. Such data might take the form of a credit card number or a personal identification number. Methods for verification of such numbers using computer techniques are discussed below.

As indicated above and detailed below, the system can be programmed or formatted for use in a variety of applica-

10

tions. Preliminary to considering exemplary forms of such applications, reference will now be made to FIG. 4 showing an exemplary structural form for the processors PR1-PRn. From the switch 21 (FIG. 1) a pair of communication lines 90 and 91 are indicated in FIG. 4 (top left). The line 90 provides signals from a processing unit 92 while the line 91 provides signals to the processing unit 92 along with other components as represented in FIG. 4. The separate lines 90 and 92 facilitate explanation.

The processing unit 92 may take the form of a mini-computer programmed to accommodate the functions of various applications, as disclosed in detail below. As indicated above, the system may utilize a plurality of independent function units or processing units, e.g., processing unit 92, operating in a somewhat parallel configuration, or alternatively, a limited number of processors may be driven sequentially to accommodate the functional operations as described.

The input line 91 (upper left) is connected specifically to a qualification unit 93, a sequencer 94 and a designation unit 96, as well as the processing unit 92 as indicated above. The qualification unit qualifies access from a remote terminal T1-Tn to the processing unit 92 as described in detail below. In accordance with various applications or operating formats, the qualification unit 93, the sequencer 94 and the designation unit 96 operate preliminarily with respect to individual callers. Generally, these units qualify or test callers for entitlement, develop a sequence-of-calls record and provide forms of designations for callers that may be authenticated. As described in detail below, the units function in sequence to accomplish such operations and accordingly are each individually connected to the processing unit 92 and a buffer storage 97. Essentially, the buffer storage 97 is illustrated separately from the processing unit 92 along with the unit 93, sequencer 94, unit 96, and so on, again in order to facilitate the explanation. Similarly illustrated are a memory 98 (with cells C1-Cn), a look-up table 103 and a clock 105.

Considering the processor of FIG. 4 in further detail, the qualification unit 93 (upper left) is connected to a look-up table 99 and a use-rate calculator 100. The designation unit 96 (top center) is connected to a random number generator 101 and an encryptor 102.

In view of the above structural description of the system, consideration will now be given to certain specific applications in relation to the operation of the system. In that regard, the operation of the system will next be considered to automate a mail-order facility.

Assume that a caller at a terminal T1 (FIG. 1) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. 1. For example, assume the telephone number "(213)627-4444" for such an interface. Accordingly the caller dials the number at the remote terminal T1. As a result, the communication facility C couples the terminal T1 through the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 to a select processor PR1 identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format. Note that the communication facility C provides the dialed number ("(213) 627-4444") to the processing system P1 through well known telephonic equipment DNIS. Accordingly, a program is selected to execute the mail order interface.

As a preliminary action, a voice responder in the interface 20 might be cued by the processing unit to identify the mail-order house and indicate that the order will be taken by computer. Either before or after qualification, the caller might be advised that if he prefers to communicate directly with a person, or needs such contact at any point in the

US 6,349,134 B1

11

communication, he may accomplish it simply by pushing the asterisk button (*) at the terminal T1. Such action forms an abort signal that is detected by the processing unit 92 to transfer the communication to the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1). Alternatively, the customer may be asked (by voice cue) to provide detailed information as name, address, etc. which is recorded for later processing.

After the preliminary information is supplied to a caller, the qualification phase is initiated. For example, the interface 20 might actuate the terminal T1 to announce: "Please indicate the type of credit card you will use for your purchase by pushing the button number 'one' for Mastercharge, 'two' for . . ."

The caller's response, indicating a specific credit card, will be stored in a data cell; however, the data is developed initially in the buffer 97. The format and data for the present example (in the buffer 97) will be explained with reference to a storage block format 104 as illustrated in FIG. 5. The first data block 130 accordingly registers a digit to indicate the card that will be used to support the caller's purchase.

Using voice prompt, the interface 20 next instructs the caller to use the telephone buttons to indicate his credit card number and the expiration date of the card. That data is stored in the register 104, specifically in the blocks 132 and 134 as illustrated in FIG. 5.

Next, the caller is asked for his customer number, as it may appear on his catalog. That number is stored in a block 136 of the block format register 104. Note that the caller may not be identified in the files of the mail-order house and in that event, the operation may be shifted to a manual operation to be continued through the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1) as explained above. For a television-initiated mail-order transaction, other numerical codes might be employed as to key into broadcast schedules. For example, a code might be used to indicate program times and thereby enable evaluation of the productivity of such program times. Such operation may be performed during the designation phase as described below.

To continue with the explanation of the automated format, assume that the customer has a file customer number and that it is stored in the block format register 104 along with his credit card number and expiration date. From that location, the data is checked by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) for propriety as part of the test or qualification phase of operation. The check or test is in two stages and both are performed during an interval designated t1, the qualification unit 93 operating under control of the processing unit 92.

First, the data is verified as representing valid and proper data formats for the customer's number, the credit card number and expiration date. The second operation involves consulting a so-called negative list to assure that the identified card and customer's number have not been cancelled, as for example in the case of credit cards that have been lost or stolen. Detailed structure for such tests is described in the parent case from which this case continues and may be incorporated in the qualification unit 93.

With the successful completion and verification of the preliminary data in the block format register 104, the qualification phase of operation is concluded and the system next interfaces with the caller to acquire and process data for a specific order of merchandise. Note that in the mail-order operating format, the sequence of the call is not normally significant. However, the sequencer 94 may log the time during a period t2 if deemed worthwhile.

Somewhat as described above in relation to the initial operating format (health poll), the voice generator in the interface 20 prompts the caller through a series of exchanges

12

that load the storage block format register 104 with a merchandise order. Thus, as purchase items are confirmed, the register 104 is loaded as exemplified by the blocks 140 and 142. The interchange continues until the customer indicates he does not wish to order any additional items. The system then operates the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) during the interval t3 to develop and announce the acknowledgement digits as stored in the block 144 (FIG. 5). The acknowledgement digits serve to identify the order both for the caller and the mail-order house. Accordingly, tracing is facilitated. The data (FIG. 5) is then transferred from the buffer 97 (FIG. 4) to a select memory cell C1-Cn.

During the next interval t4, the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) isolates data of the cells C1-Cn to facilitate the mail-order process. In that regard, the processor 92 may incorporate structure and processing techniques as disclosed in the parent case.

Of the wide variety of other operating formats and applications in accordance herewith, further examples will now be described with reference to the systems of FIGS. 1 and 4. However, from a consideration of the operating formats treated below, it will be apparent that certain structural elements have reoccurring significance in the combination. Specifically, such elements include the structures: (1) utilizing the called number to select a specific operating format, (2) for screening or selecting callers who will be accepted based on various criteria, (3) for designating callers in a manner to enable subsequent positive identification and (4) various processing aspects of the data manipulations including the provision of at least a portion of certain ID data provided directly from the telephone apparatus. With respect to the data processing, distinctive elemental features include the utilization of external data not available during the interval of gathering data, the utilization of an interrelationship between the composite data collected, during a data acquisition period, and the operation of utilizing time or sequence of callers to accomplish a subset.

As the next illustrative operating format, an instant lottery system will be described. Accordingly, assume the existence of a legalized state lottery accommodated by the telephone system utilizing a pay-to-dial number ("(213) 976-xxxx") and restricted to a limited number of uses for defined intervals of time. For example, a person might be entitled to play the lottery a limited number of times or to the extent of a limited dollar value during a predetermined interval.

From the terminal T1 (FIG. 1) the caller would actuate the push buttons 14 to establish contact with the processing system P1 coupling would be through the communication facility C, the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 as described in detail above. The initial operation then involves qualification of the caller to participate in the instant winner lottery. Again, ANI or caller interface techniques may be employed. If the caller is involved, the interface 20 is actuated by the qualification unit 93 during the operating interval t1 to instruct the caller: "Please key in your telephone calling number". As indicated above, an alternative involves the system simply registering the calling number on the basis of its provision by ANI equipment.

In any event, after the caller's telephone number is registered, the instruction is given: "Participation in instant winner lottery is for persons over twenty-one years of age. Accordingly, please key in the year of your birth". A driver's license or credit card number may be similarly registered to confirm age. Alternatively, the combination of telephone number and date of birth could be used. In any event, the caller's data is registered and the qualification unit 93 then

US 6,349,134 B1

13

functions to test the data as provided. Specifically, the caller's telephone number is checked in a look-up table 99 to determine whether or not it is a proper and currently valid number for use in the lottery. Concurrently, the number is checked by the use-rate calculator to determine the number of times it has been used in excess of a predetermined number of calls or dollar value to participate in the lottery during a current interval of monitoring.

If the data indicates a qualified caller, the system proceeds to the next phase of designating the transaction. Note that the sequence is not significant in this operating format with the consequence that the interval t2 and the operation of the sequencer 94 may be bypassed. Rather, the designation unit 96 operates during the interval t3 to provide the caller with a designation for the current transaction and if applicable, updates the file as to current use or dollar value remaining for the caller's use. As explained above, the random generator 101 with or without the encryptor 102 may be employed to create an identification number which may include an encrypted form of the caller's telephone number. Accordingly, data for the transaction is established in the buffer 97 then set in a cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). Specifically, the completed data cell format might be as follows:

Telephone No.—Birth Year—Designation—Random No.

The system next functions to generate the random number as indicated above which will then be tested against a series of other numbers to determine whether or not the caller is a winner. In that regard, elements in the processing unit 92 which accomplish the operation are illustrated in FIG. 6 which will now be considered in detail.

A random number generator 160 functions on command to provide a three-digit number. With the consummation of a call, the random number generator 160 is actuated to provide the caller's random number in a selected caller cell 162. From that location, the caller's random number is compared with numbers from a register 164 by a comparator 166. The numbers in the register 164 were previously passed through a gate 174 from the generator 160. In the event of coincidence, the comparator provides an output "yes" signal to a line 168. Conversely, the failure of coincidence prompts the comparator 166 to provide a "no" output to a line 170. Essentially, a "yes" indicates a win while a "no" indicates the caller has lost.

The elements of FIG. 6 provide a random operating format to determine winners on a somewhat statistical basis; however, the system increases the probability with the passage of time when no win occurs. In that regard, at the outset of an operating cycle, the random number generator 160 provides a random number that is passed through the gate 174 to the register 164. In the exemplary format, a three-digit number would be provided. At that stage, the caller's random number, from the cell 162, would be compared with the single number in the register 164 by the comparator 166. However, with the passage of time, calls are tallied or time is metered by a counter 178. Accordingly, upon the attainment of a predetermined count, the gate 174 is again qualified to enter another number in the register 164. Accordingly, an increasing set of numbers are held in the register 164 for comparison with each caller's number. Of course, the more numbers in the register 164, the higher probability of a caller winning and that relationship depends upon the duration or number of calls since the last winner.

Either a win or a loss as indicated within the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) prompts the interface 20 to respond appropriately to the caller announcing his results. If there is a win, the designation may be reinforced and additional identifi-

14

cation may be taken as explained above. Of course, if the prize simply involves a credit on the caller's telephone bill or his credit account, identification and designation become less critical considerations.

In the event of substantial awards to be claimed, the processing system P1 (FIG. 1) may actuate the printer PR to produce a positive identification of the winner, which document may be redeemed only by the caller providing the assigned designation along with confirmation of his identification data.

Generally in relation to awards, the processing unit 92 may also utilize a random number format for determining the significance of awards. That is, a random number may be actuated to provide numerals from one through twenty, for example, the magnitude of the number generated for a caller indicating the significance of his award. Normally such information would be provided to the caller and registered in his memory cell.

With respect to memory cells generally, it is to be noted that actuated memory cells may be cleared for callers who are not winners. Accordingly, a limited number of memory cells store the subset of winners for subsequent confirmation processing and so on.

As another operating process format in accordance with the present invention, consider an auction sale. As disclosed herein, the auction format is associated with television as, for example, in the form of a cable channel for dedicated use during an interval of an auction sale.

Preliminarily, in accordance with the disclosed exemplary format, persons wishing to participate in the auction sale would make preliminary arrangements involving utilization of the system to establish authorization data for qualified bidders in cells C1-Cn of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). In an alternative format, the bidders could simply be qualified immediately before bidding, as on the basis of a charge-card number or other identification.

Generally, it is contemplated that callers are coupled into the system only during the bidding on specific items of merchandise. Accordingly, some prequalification may be desirable to facilitate the rapid accumulation of a bidding group with the introduction of a unit of merchandise.

In accordance with the disclosed format, an auctioneer conducts the sale in a somewhat traditional manner, recognizing that he is interfacing a relatively large audience through the system of the present invention and with a television connection. Specifically, the auctioneer is cued as to audience reaction by a monitor incorporated in the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Essentially, the auctioneer is given an abstract or summary of the relative bidding as the auction progresses. In one format, the caller sees the auction on a television receiver. That is, the monitor may be covered by a television camera to inform the audience and particularly interested bidders. Consider the detailed steps of the operation.

As the auctioneer announces the next item for sale, it is televised to potentially interested bidders. In addition to being informed of the merchandise, potential bidders might also be reminded of the telephone number for participating in the auction. Accordingly, any interested person at a remote terminal T1-Tn may dial the auction number and obtain access to the processing systems P1-Pn. The caller would have a television set available, tuned for example to a cable channel.

Any preliminary qualification as indicated above will then be performed along with any appropriate designation. With regard to the designation, unless callers are identified as part of the qualification step, the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4)

US 6,349,134 B1

15

assigns a limited-digit number to individual callers for use by the auctioneer interfacing the command computer and terminal CT. Further designation and sequencing as disclosed herein also constitute part of the process. To the extent that qualification and designation operations may be performed, the operations are performed as described above with reference to FIG. 4 by the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96. Of course, any of the safeguards and limitations as described herein may be employed as deemed appropriate for an auction format.

After the preliminaries, the auctioneer initiates the bidding with respect to a particular item that is observed by the callers on a television receiver as through a cable channel. Note that the audio may be variously coordinated through the telephone communication facility C and the audio channel of the caller's television. In a simple format, after an introductory phase, communication to callers with respect to the bidding is provided through the television link. Alternatively, the audio unit AD (FIG. 1) may be employed.

Essentially, the auctioneer initiates the bidding by stating an initial value for the opening bid. Callers are invited to bid by actuating the push buttons 14 (FIG. 1). For example, the auctioneer may invite an initial bid of one hundred dollars asking callers to so bid by entering an asterisk (*) by punching the button so designated. In accordance with one operating format, cells in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) are actuated to register the bidding number in identified relationship with several calls. Note that although a record may be desirable, it is not usually necessary to record all bids, particularly at initial bidding figures. In any event, the individual processing units, e.g. unit 92 in individual processors PR1-PRn are interconnected (FIG. 1) and operate to select the final and key bids.

After attaining the initial bid, the auctioneer may invite further bidding by seeking a bid of two hundred dollars or any bid. Such a bid might be accomplished either by punching the asterisk button to attain the solicited bid, or by using number buttons to enter a different bid, e.g. two hundred fifty by buttons "2", "5" and "0". Again, cells of the memory 98 are actuated to record select bids (sequence) at the higher value.

The status of the bidding is presented to the auctioneer by the monitor of the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Specifically, the auctioneer is provided an indication of the number of bidders at each level. If a sizeable number of callers bid at a specific value, the auctioneer may wish to advance the price significantly for the next round of bidding. Thus, the auctioneer proceeds until a small group of remaining callers are addressed. Note that the display of the command terminal CT (FIG. 1) may also inform the auctioneer of fresh bidders.

As the selection process proceeds, signals from the clock CL (FIG. 1) are introduced to indicate the sequence of bidders. For example, assume the bidding has proceeded to a stage where only three bidders remain active. The auctioneer is informed by the command terminal CT of the order in which the callers made their bids. The sequence is also of record in the cells of the memory 78 (FIG. 4) to indicate the sequence in the event that the final bid involves more than one caller. Of course, the first caller to respond with a bid would have priority in the purchase.

Normally at the conclusion of the bidding on a particular item, the contents of the cells in the memory 98 would be purged with only the final bidders being held in general memory within the processing unit 92. Of course, it is important to maintain a record of back-up bidders in the event the sale is not consummated with respect to the first of

16

the highest bidders. That is, a subset of the highest bidders is preserved for each item of merchandise in the event that the highest bidder fails to qualify or the sale otherwise cannot be consummated. Of course, a distinct advantage of the system is the ability to accommodate a vast auction participation group for items of substantial value and as a consequence the distillation of a subset of callers is exceedingly valuable information.

To consider another operating format in association with the television media, a system will now be described whereby television viewers participate on a real-time basis in a game show for prizes. The ability to involve television viewers in a program has the potential of expanding program interest along with the expanded participation.

Game shows in accordance herewith may take any of a wide variety of forms as several well known programs in which studio contestants compete for prizes. In utilizing the system of the present invention to involve remote participants, it may be desirable to preliminarily qualify and designate callers as explained above. Specifically, prior to participating in an actual game show, interested participants interface the system as depicted in FIG. 1, and in the course of an exchange as described above, the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96 cooperate with the processing unit 92 to accomplish preliminary data on potential participants in cells of the memory 96.

Various games will involve different screening processes and clearances. For example, a child's television game format may require parental clearance and in that regard written communication may be required for approvals. Such approval may require the assignment of a personal identification number to the child player as qualifying identification data.

As explained above, clearances may be perfected through the look-up table 99 (FIG. 4) in association with the qualification unit 93 or approvals through a consumable key step may be extended to incorporate functions of the processing unit 92 in association with the memory 98. For example, if qualification simply involves a check-off operation, the look-up table 99 will normally be employed. However, in the case of preregistration for a participant, as in the case of the auction sale, the memory 98 is involved with the qualification unit 93 through the processing unit 92 to establish a data cell C1-Cn for each qualified participant. Thus, each potential participant to be qualified interfaces with the processing unit 92 during a preliminary interval of operation to provide data in one of the cells C1-CN to facilitate qualification for participation during a real-time game show.

At the time of the show, callers are qualified simply by reference to their assigned memory cell data for a verification. Thereafter, the caller's exchange information to supplement their data as with respect to the play which follows. Specifically for example, a caller might select a studio audience participant with whom the caller is to be allied. The interface operation may be essentially as described above wherein a voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) provides signals which activate the remote telephone unit to speak the instruction: "If you wish to play with Player No. 1, please push button No. 1; if you wish to play with Player No. 2, please push button No. 2 . . . and so on". The caller may also be instructed to indicate the extent of a wager. For example, "Push the number button indicating the points you wish to risk".

The participant data is stored in an assigned cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4) for the caller and as the game proceeds, the processing unit 92 tallies the caller's score. Scores are

US 6,349,134 B1

17

interrelated between individual processing units to actuate the terminal CT. Thus, individual accounting occurs for each of the calling participants on an on-line basis dependent upon the success of the studio players and their association with the callers. On-going accounting data may be provided at intervals or real time by the recorded voice to each contestant.

According to the described format, after an interval of play, the processing units, as the unit 92 (FIG. 4), operate to isolate a subset of caller-players who have amassed the highest scores. Of course, various arrangements may be provided for awarding prizes to the select subset of winning callers.

The above format involves a real-time game show with an on-line operating format. A somewhat similar format involves nonreal-time operation and in that sense, callers may interface with the system of the present invention before and after the show; however, not primarily during the show. Such a show might involve a quiz for callers based on their ability to perceive and remember occurrences within the show. Preregistration may be employed, however, is not essential. Rather, callers may call after the broadcast of a program. In that event, sequence or time clocking may be very important to limit or control individual interfaces to a specific time or geographic "window". That is, as suggested above, allocation-routing equipment and techniques may be employed in various of the formats to window callers. With the system, callers are screened or qualified at the time of a call, identified in a particular calling sequence, designated for identification and quiz answers are given for subsequent processing. Alternatively, players could participate by providing their credit card for billing or be billed through the "pay-to-dial" network. Consider an exemplary format.

A key to participation in the game show may involve the purchase of a particular product. For example, a person desiring to participate may purchase a product which carries a concealed key number. The number serves as a caller's key to participation in the game show.

In accordance with the disclosed operating format, after watching the broadcast of a television show (possibly a serial episode) the participant actuates the push buttons 14 at one of the remote-terminals T1-Tn to accomplish an interface communication with the select operating format. For example, the caller may actuate the buttons 14 for the station number "277-7777" which identifies the game format of current description.

Assume responsive operation of the communication facility C to couple the caller through the automatic call distributor AC1 to the interface 20. Upon establishing a connection, the interface 20 receives the caller's telephone number through ANI equipment and a data cell in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) is assigned to the caller. Specifically, for example, associative coupling is provided for the caller through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 containing the memory 98 (FIG. 4) and a cell C2 assigned to the caller. A block format 200 is illustrated in FIG. 7 indicating the data that is developed in the cell C2. At the outset, the caller's telephone number is stored in a section 201 followed by uses/month in section 202.

Next, the caller is greeted and requested to give the key number entitling him to participate in the game show. The instruction constitutes an initial action to take place in an interval of qualification during the time t1. The caller actuates the buttons 14 providing digital representations to the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) and the look-up table 99 is consulted. Note that the table 99 may be a large, shared unit that tabulates each of the key numbers and accounts for their

18

use. If the caller has identified a proper key number, the process proceeds and the key number is accounted, i.e. incremented or decremented to the limit of use if any. Alternatively, a repeat information operation may be requested as described in detail above.

As a further check during the qualification stage, the use-rate calculator 100 may function to determine whether or not an excessive number of calls have originated from the designated number. Thus, consideration involves calls or value with reference to a predetermined period of time. Again, a shared calculator may be used or addressing may obtain selectivity on the basis of calling numbers. If a large number of calls have originated from a single telephone terminal, a fraudulent situation may be suggested. Assuming no such indication occurs, the number of uses is registered in a section 200 (FIG. 7) and the operation proceeds from the interval t1 to interval t2.

During the interval t2, the sequencer 94 registers the precise time of the call in the buffer storage 97, specifically in a section 204 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the entry of such data, the system passes from the operating interval t2 to t3.

The caller is next asked to identify himself in some specific manner. For example, the caller may simply be asked to provide the year of his birth. Alternatively, somewhat comprehensive information may be taken as in the form of driver's license numbers, social security numbers and so on. Of course, such data may be employed for subsequent identification of the caller and, accordingly, is registered in the buffer storage 97 (FIG. 4). Specifically, identification information is registered in section 206 of the block 200 as shown in FIG. 7.

In addition to receiving identification information from a caller, the system assigns a designation to the caller; Specifically, the random number generator 101 (FIG. 4) provides a number which may be encrypted along with other identification data as the caller's personal identification to provide a numerical designation that is registered in the storage 97. Specifically, the designation is stored in a section 208 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the designation operation complete, the interval t3 terminates initiating the data accumulation phase which occurs during an operating interval t4.

At this juncture, operating elements within the processing unit 92 will be considered in relation to an explanation of the manner in which select questions are provided to a caller and his answers received and recorded for subsequent processing to determine winners.

Preliminarily, reference will be made to FIG. 8 showing elements involved in the operating format which are contained in the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) in association with the memory 98. To avoid confusion, the elements identified in FIG. 8 are designated by fresh numerals.

To accommodate the exemplary operating format, a dramatic program might be recorded preparatory to the television broadcast. A substantial number of questions would then be formulated based on the dramatic program. For example, "How many people were present when the will was read?"

It is contemplated that the dramatic program would be broadcast to different geographical segments of the country during different time intervals. To accommodate the different time intervals, it is proposed to utilize different questions for each geographic segment. That is, the basic format can remain the same, only the questions change by time zone to avoid study and collaboration on questions as a result of time shifts. A question propounded to a Chicago caller

US 6,349,134 B1

19

should not be repeated to a Los Angeles caller. In any event, callers might be given three questions randomly drawn from a pool serving one geographic segment and three questions drawn from a different pool serving another geographic segment.

The signals for prompting a voice generator are registered in memory sections MS1 through MSn. Each of the memory sections MS1-MSn is served by an address input AI1-AIn respectively. Similarly, the address inputs AI1-AIn are instructed by random number generators NG1-NGn, in turn actuated by decoders DE1-DEn. Consider the operating sequence of the memory MS1 as an example.

The decoder DE1 is responsive to telephone calling numbers (provided by ANI equipment) indicative of a particular geographic area. Note, for example, that area code numbers afford an effective geographic classification of callers which is very useful in many formats or processes of statistical analysis in accordance herewith. Note that geographic (or other) classification in accordance herewith is also accomplished by the called numbers provided. Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different numbers as a result, either by DNIS or call channeling. Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20 FIG. 1. In operation, the decoder DE1 determines a call is from a specific geographic area and accordingly provides a signal to actuate the random number generator NG1. As a consequence, the random number generator NG1 provides a series of three random numbers in the form of addresses for the memory MS1. That is, the addresses may simply comprise three alphanumeric bits supplied to the address input AI1 to prompt the provision of three sets of voice generator signals for announcing the three questions in sequence. For example, the first question might be as suggested above: "Push the button on your telephone for the number of persons present in the room when the will was read".

The voice generator signals are supplied from the memory MS1 (within the processing unit 92, FIG. 4) to the interface 20 (FIG. 1) which generates audio signals to actuate the caller's hand piece 10. Accordingly, the caller is instructed to answer three questions, the responses being recorded in a section 210 of the data block 200 (FIG. 7). Note that the clock 105 (FIG. 4) may be utilized to limit the response period allowed each caller.

As indicated above, to accommodate broadcast of the program in a different time slot for a different geographic area, the decoder DEn (FIG. 8) actuates the random number generator NGn to address the memory MSn to provide three different questions as a result of a random selection. Accordingly, within a time or times (perhaps limited and offset) after the conclusion of the program, a substantial number of callers are accounted for in cells of the memory 98 and similar units of the composite system. The cells indicate sequences of calling and also may contain billing data where appropriate. That is, pay-to-dial operations avoid the need for billing, yet it may still be made of record.

Subsequent to the data accumulation phase of operation, the processing unit 92 (and its equivalents) is actuated during an off-line processing interval to isolate the subset of callers correctly responding to the questions. In accordance with one format, the subset of successful callers may be reduced to a sub-subset as by a random computer "draw" to define a group of significant winners. That is, a random number generator may be employed as explained above.

As an alternative to subsequent processing, the system may inform callers of their success during the course of the interface telephone call. That is, callers might simply be

20

informed by cuing the voice generator: "Your answers are correct and in accordance with the program game, you will now be entered in the sweepstakes draw for the prize . . ." Thus, the format defines a subset then further selects a sub-subset of winners. In any of the various formats, the status of the analysis can be televised by selecting a camera focused on the interface terminal IT.

Still another operating format for the system takes the form of polling operations to determine opinion or facts. An illustrative form of the format is disclosed below again in association with a television broadcast.

Generally, the illustrative polling format is contemplated in association with a television broadcast addressing a matter of current interest as, for example, a political issue or election. A master of ceremonies propounds questions to a viewing audience, many of whom are on-line through an interface of a system of the present invention. The master of ceremonies or commentator instructs the callers who are regulated and controlled by the system of the present invention to provide digital data which the system processes to inform the commentator as with regard to subsets of callers. For example, the commentator may be statistically informed as to the numbers of callers holding specific views. Consider a specific exemplary operating format.

Assume the existence of a system in accordance with the present invention installed for use in association with a television broadcasting facility. Of course, various previous arrangements could be involved; however, according to one arrangement a commentator simply invites members of the viewing audience to call a specific number and express their views with respect to a specific issue. Callers located at terminals T1-Tn (FIG. 1) activate the terminals to accomplish an interface with one of the processing systems P1-Pn as explained above. Note that the processor (or the interface 20 may involve operation of the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) to prevent callers from loading the poll. That is, to prevent multiple calls from a single terminal that would distort a poll, the qualification unit 93 registers calls in association with the use-rate calculator 100. Interfacing a specific processor, callers are screened by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4). In such a poll, it may be important to control the sampling group on a statistical basis. For example, it may be desirable to limit callers from each of several geographic areas. Accordingly, by the use of ANI equipment, the caller's telephone number is provided to the qualification unit 93 during the preliminary interval t1, and a determination is performed with regard to the number of involved callers from the geographic area using the look-up table 99. On attaining a full quota from a specific area, a subsequent caller may be informed that the lines are full. Alternatively, the caller may be requested to provide his telephone number for screening in the event ANI equipment is not available.

The caller may be requested to provide additional information so as to poll a balanced group. For example, a caller might be asked questions concerning age, political registration and so on by prompting the interface unit 20 to pose audio questions and testing the digital results through the qualification unit 93 as with reference to the look-up table 99.

As indicated above, in the event that the broadcast television program is one of a series, it may be desirable to limit the extent of participation over a period of several programs. Accordingly, the use-rate calculator 100 (FIG. 4) may be employed in association with the qualification unit 93. That is, if a calling number has participated in a prior poll, it may be denied access for a subsequent poll or its data not counted. Such operation would involve the use-rate calcu-

US 6,349,134 B1

21

lator 100 in association with the qualification unit 93 performing logic tests to actuate the voice generator of the interface 20 for providing an appropriate interchange with a caller.

With the screening or qualification of a select group of callers, the sequencer 94 (FIG. 4) may or may not be involved to identify the order of callers. Also, the designation unit 96 may or may not be involved in view of the fact that for many polls there is little interest in subsequently identifying callers.

In the poll-format operation of the system, it is important to provide a capability of defining select intervals during which callers may provide data. In one arrangement, with the consummation of a communication interface between a caller and a processor unit, the audio of the television broadcast is keyed from the audio unit AD through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) for communication to the caller.

With a multiplicity of callers in interface relationship with the processors PR1-PRn as function units, a polling question is stated, for example: "If you favor expanded trade with . . . at the tone press button one; if you do not, press button two".

To control the interval of polling, the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1) is actuated to enable the callers timely access to the processors.

At the expiration of a polling interval, the interfaces may be terminated or additional questions may be propounded. In any event, subsequent to the data-gathering phase, the bulk data is supplied to the command computer terminal CT incorporating computing facility to isolate subsets for communication by the broadcast. Accordingly, an effective on-line poll can be conducted with statistical sampling control and prompt display of responses.

As explained above, the arrangement of the function unit (or units) may be variously embodied in a single processor or many processors, depending on various considerations as time sharing, multiplexing, paralleling and so on. The systems as described above embody the components bulked together in one location. However, components of the system could be spaced apart geographically, using dedicated lines or polling techniques. An illustrative embodiment is shown in FIG. 9.

Call distributors CD1-CDn are at different geographic locations along with associated interface units IA1-IAn and IB1-IBn. Each of the interface units, as unit IA1 is coupled to a central processor 251 as indicated by lines 252, 254, 256 and 258. Each of the lines may take the form of a dedicated telephone line or a polling telephonic coupling.

In the operation of the system of FIG. 9, the call distributors CD are coupled to a telephonic communication system and accordingly allow the interface units I to provide interface communication between the central processing unit 251 and a multitude of remote terminals T1-Tn as illustrated in FIG. 1. With data accumulated in the cells, it may be variously down loaded as to a central processing station. Thus, the distributed-component system is capable of executing the various formats as explained above with reference to the illustrative structure.

In view of the above explanation of exemplary systems, it will be appreciated that other embodiments of the present invention may be employed in many applications to accumulate statistical data, process such data, and define subsets of callers of concern. While certain exemplary operations have been stated herein, and certain detailed structures have been disclosed, the appropriate scope hereof is deemed to be in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

22

What is claimed is:

1. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS), said controlled data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals and for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS) automatically provided by the telephone communication facility;

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats, 2) accomplishing a selected one of said various operating formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), which relate to a telephone number dialed by said individual callers, 3) receiving at least certain identification data relating to said individual callers and testing the at least certain identification data to control access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, and 4) also receiving other data provided by said individual callers in response to said one or more cues, at least certain other data provided by said individual caller via the digital input structure; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to said individual callers including at least certain of said other data, said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address stored data on said individual callers and updating at least certain stored data in said storage structure based on said identification data and at least certain of said other data.

2. A controlled data system according to claim 1, further comprising:

a live operator station associated with at least two of said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability, which is prompted with data relating to said called number identification data signals (DNIS).

3. A controlled data system according to claim 2, wherein said at least certain of said identification data and said at least certain other data provided by said individual callers by utilizing said digital input structure is displayed at said live operator station.

4. A controlled data system according to claim 1, wherein a live operator at a live operator station can enter data for said individual callers.

5. A controlled data system according to claim 1, wherein at least certain of said stored data is utilized for subsequent processing.

6. A controlled data system according to claim 1, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for at least certain individual callers.

US 6,349,134 B1

23

7. A controlled data system according to claim 6, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

8. A controlled data system according to claim 6, wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

9. A controlled data system according to claim 1, wherein said certain other data stored in said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

10. A controlled data system according to claim 1, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least said certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

11. A controlled data system according to claim 10, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative processing of said certain other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-subset of said individual callers.

12. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS) or calling number identification data signals or both, said control data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving: 1) calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals, 2) for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS) automatically provided by the telephone communication facility, and 3) for receiving said calling number identification data signals automatically provided by the telephone communication facility;

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability, by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), which relate to a telephone number dialed by said individual callers, 3) receiving identification data relating to said individual callers and testing at least certain identification data to control access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, said calling number identification data signals automatically provided by said telephone communication facility serving as at least part of said identification data for said individual callers, and 4) also receiving other data provided by said individual callers at least in part via the digital input structure in response to said cues; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to said individual callers including at least certain of said other data, said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address stored data for said individual callers and updating at

24

least certain stored data in said storage structure based on said identification data and at least certain of said other data.

13. A controlled data system according to claim 12, further comprising:

a live operator station associated with at least two of said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability, which are prompted with data relating to said called number identification data signals (DNIS).

14. A controlled data system according to claim 13, wherein at least certain of said identification data and at least certain other data provided by said individual callers by utilizing said digital input structure is displayed at said live operator station.

15. A controlled data system according to claim 12, wherein a live operator at a live operator station can enter data for said individual callers and at least certain of said data entered by said live operator is stored in said storage structure to update at least certain of said stored data.

16. A controlled data system according to claim 12, wherein at least certain of said stored data is utilized for subsequent processing.

17. A controlled data system according to claim 12, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for said individual callers.

18. A controlled data system according to claim 17, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

19. A controlled data system according to claim 17, wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

20. A controlled data system according to claim 12, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

21. A controlled data system according to claim 12, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

22. A controlled data system according to claim 21, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative processing of said other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-subset of said individual callers.

23. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS) and wherein said telephone communication facility controls allocation routing equipment to route calls from individual callers, said controlled data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving: 1) calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals routed by the allocation routing equipment to window callers to selected interface units of said plurality of interface units at a selected remote geographic location; and 2) for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS) automatically provided by the telephone communication facility;

US 6,349,134 B1

25

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats based on identification of said selected format by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), which relate to a telephone number dialed by said individual callers, 3) receiving at least identification data relating to said individual callers and testing at least certain identification data to control access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, and 4) also receiving other data provided by said individual callers, which at least in part is provided via the digital input structure in response to said cues; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to individual callers including at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers and said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address stored data, said central processor updating at least certain stored data relating to said individual callers in said storage structure based on said identification data and said other data.

24. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said central processor receives calling number identification signals automatically provided by said telephone communication facility as at least part of said identification data for said individual callers, said calling number identification signals at least in part controlling access to at least certain of operations of said selected format.

25. A controlled data system according to claim 23, further comprising:

a live operator station associated with at least two of said plurality of interface units, which are prompted with data relating to said called number identification data signals (DNIS).

26. A controlled data system according to claim 25, wherein at least certain of said identification data and said other data provided by said individual callers by utilizing digital input structure is displayed at said live operator station.

27. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein a live operator at said live operator station can enter data for said individual callers.

28. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein at least certain of said stored data is utilized for subsequent processing.

29. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said caller allocation routing data windows callers based upon either a time of day or the geographic location of a caller originating a call.

30. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for said individual callers.

31. A controlled data system according to claim 30, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

32. A controlled data system according to claim 30, wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

33. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure

26

includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

34. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

35. A controlled data system according to claim 34, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative processing of said other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-subset of said individual callers.

36. A controlled data system according to claim 23, further comprising:

analysis structure to analyze data provided by callers in conjunction with external data to isolate a subset of callers.

37. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said subset of callers is isolated based upon caller ranking, which determines caller significance.

38. A controlled data system according to claim 37, wherein said caller significance is determined by the sequence of a call.

39. A controlled data system according to claim 23, wherein said plurality of interface units receive calling number identification data, which at least in part controls at least a portion of processing operations by said central processor.

40. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS), said control data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals and said called number identification data signals (DNIS);

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats based on identification of said selected format by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), 3) receiving at least certain identification data relating to said individual caller and 4) comparing said certain identification data with previously stored identification data relating to said individual callers for controlling access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, 5) also receiving other data provided by said individual callers which at least in part is provided via the digital input structure in response to said cues; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to said individual callers including at least certain of said other data, said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address

US 6,349,134 B1

27

stored data and updating at least certain of said stored data in said storage structure based on said identification data and at least certain of said other data.

41. A controlled data system according to claim 40, further comprising:

a live operator station associated with at least two of said plurality of interface units, which are prompted with data relating to said called number identification data signals (DNIS).

42. A controlled data system according to claim 41, wherein at least certain of said identification data and said other data provided by said individual callers by utilizing said digital input structure and is displayed at said live operator station.

43. A controlled data system according to claim 40, wherein a live operators at said live operator station can enter data for said individual callers and at least certain of said data entered by said live operator is stored in said storage structure to update certain of said stored data addressed by said identification data.

44. A controlled data system according to claim 40, wherein at least certain of said stored data is utilized for subsequent processing.

45. A controlled data system according to claim 40, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for said individual callers.

46. A controlled data system according to claim 45, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited dollar amount.

47. A controlled data system according to claim 45, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

48. A controlled data system according to claim 45, wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

49. A controlled data system according to claim 40, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

50. A controlled data system according to claim 40, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

51. A controlled data system according to claim 50, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative processing of said other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-subset of said individual callers.

52. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS) and the telephone communication facility controls allocation routing equipment to route calls from individual callers, said controlled data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving: 1) calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals routed by the allocation routing equipment to window callers to selected ones of said plurality of interface units at a selected remote geographic location; and 2) for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS);

28

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), which relate to a telephone number dialed by said individual callers, 3) receiving at least two distinct forms of identification data relating to said individual callers and testing at least one of said two distinct forms of identification data to control access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, 4) receiving other data provided by said individual callers at least in part via the digital input structure in response to said cues; and a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to individual callers including at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers and said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address stored data, said central processor updating at least certain of said stored data relating to said individual callers in said storage structure based on said identification data and said other data.

53. A controlled data system according to claim 52, wherein one of said two distinct forms of identification data is customer number data relating to said individual callers.

54. A controlled data system according to claim 53, wherein said customer number data relating to said individual callers is represented by calling number identification data automatically provided by said communication facility.

55. A controlled data system according to claim 52, wherein one of said two distinct forms of identification is caller pin number data by said individual callers.

56. A controlled data system according to claim 53, wherein another of said two distinct forms of identification is personal identification data entered by said individual callers for storage and subsequent identification of said individual callers.

57. A controlled data system according to claim 53, wherein another of said two distinct forms of identification is caller social security number data entered by said individual callers.

58. A controlled data system according to claim 52, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for said individual callers.

59. A controlled data system according to claim 58, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

60. A controlled data system according to claim 58, wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

61. A controlled data system according to claim 52, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

62. A controlled data system according to claim 52, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

63. A controlled data system according to claim 62, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative process-

US 6,349,134 B1

29

ing of said other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-set of said individual callers.

64. A controlled data system according to claim 52, wherein said plurality of interface units receive calling number identification data, which at least in part controls at least a portion of processing operations by said central processor.

65. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS), said controlled data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals and for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS);

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), 3) receiving at least certain identification data relating to said individual callers and testing at least said certain identification data to control access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, said identification data including caller credit card number data and expiration data, which may also be used as billing data, said central processor also receiving said credit card number data and other data provided by said individual callers at least in part via the digital input means in response to said cues;

credit verification structure to verify online said credit card number data; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to individual callers including at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers and said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address stored data, said central processor updating at least certain of said stored data in said storage structure based on said identification data.

66. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said credit verification structure verifies said credit card number against a list of unacceptable numbers.

67. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for said individual callers.

68. A controlled data system according to claim 67, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

69. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said telephone communication facility controls caller allocation routing structure to window callers to selected ones of said plurality of interface units at a selected geographic location.

30

70. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said credit verification structure verifies credit based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

71. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

72. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

73. A controlled data system according to claim 65, wherein said plurality of interface units further receive calling number identification data signals automatically provided by said communication facility, wherein said calling number identification signals at least in part control access to at least certain operations of said selected format.

74. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication facility includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS) and wherein said telephone communication facility controls allocation routing equipment to route calls from individual callers, said control data system comprising:

a plurality of interface units including voice generator capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving: 1) calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals routed by the allocation routing equipment to window callers to selected ones of said plurality of interface units at a selected remote geographic location; and 2) for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS);

a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance with any one of various operating formats and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), which relate to a telephone number dialed by said individual callers, 3) receiving at least caller credit card number data relating to said individual callers and testing said caller credit card number data to at least in part control access to at least certain operations of said selected format, 4) also receiving other data provided by said individual callers at least in part via the digital input structure in response to said cues; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to individual callers including at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers and said central processor utilizing at least certain of said credit card number data to address stored data, said central processor updating at least certain of said stored data relating to said individual callers in said storage structure based on said credit card number data and said other data.

US 6,349,134 B1

31

75. A controlled data system according to claim 74, wherein said other data includes social security number data for said individual callers.

76. A controlled data system according to claim 74, wherein said plurality of interface units further receive 5 calling number identification data signals automatically provided by said telephone communication facility.

77. A controlled data system according to claim 76, wherein said calling number identification signals at least in part control access to at least certain operations of said 10 selected format.

78. A controlled data system according to claim 74, wherein said other data includes caller pin number data for said individual callers.

79. A controlled data system according to claim 74, 15 wherein said caller credit card number data is used for identification or for billing or both.

80. A controlled data system according to claim 74, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for at least certain of said individual 20 callers.

81. A controlled data system according to claim 80, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited number of uses.

82. A controlled data system according to claim 80, 25 wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

83. A controlled data system according to claim 74, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for 30 subsequent processing.

84. A controlled data system according to claim 74, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of 35 said individual callers.

85. A controlled data system according to claim 84, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative processing of said other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-subset of said individual callers.

86. A controlled data system for use with a telephone communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals comprise a telephonic capability including voice communication structure, and digital input structure in the form of an array 45 of alphanumeric buttons for providing data, and wherein said telephone communication system includes the capability to automatically provide called number identification data signals (DNIS), said control data system comprising:

- a plurality of interface units including voice generator 50 capability coupled to said telephone communication facility and placed at spaced apart remote geographic locations for receiving calls from said individual callers at said remote terminals and for receiving said called number identification data signals (DNIS);

- a central processor coupled to said plurality of interface units including voice generator capability by communication lines of said telephone communication facility, and coupled through a coupled interface unit for: 1) controlling cues to said individual callers in accordance 60 with any one of various operating formats, 2) executing a selected one of said various operating formats identified by said called number identification data signals (DNIS), which relate to a telephone number dialed by said individual callers, receiving at least identification

32

data relating to said individual callers and testing at least said identification data to control access to at least certain operations of said selected format and utilizing the certain identification data to avoid prompting certain callers with a certain previously provided cue or cues and providing at least one other cue, 4) also receiving other data provided by said individual callers at least in part via the digital input structure in response to said cues;

sequence generator in conjunction with said central processor or said coupled interface unit assigning sequential transaction numbers to substantially all calls accomplishing transactions with said individual callers; and

a storage structure associated with said central processor or said coupled interface unit or both for storing data relating to individual callers including at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers and said sequential transaction numbers, said central processor utilizing at least certain of said identification data to address stored data, said central processor updating at least certain of said stored data relating to said individual callers in said storage structure based on said identification data and said other data.

87. A controlled data system according to claim 86, wherein said central processor through said coupled interface unit provides said sequential transactional numbers to said individual callers.

88. A controlled data system according to claim 86, wherein said telephone communication facility controls caller allocation routing structure to window callers to selected ones of said plurality of interface units at a selected geographic location.

89. A controlled data system according to claim 88, wherein said routing is based upon either the time of day or the geographic location of said individual callers.

90. A controlled data system according to claim 88, wherein said routing is based upon calling number identification signals automatically provided by said communication facility.

91. A controlled data system according to claim 86, wherein said selected one of said various operating formats imposes a limit on use for said individual callers.

92. A controlled data system according to claim 91, wherein said limit on use limits said individual callers to a limited dollar amount.

93. A controlled data system according to claim 91, wherein said limit on use is based upon scoring transactions with reference to time.

94. A controlled data system according to claim 86, wherein said other data stored by said storage structure includes voice and digital data, which are utilized for subsequent processing.

95. A controlled data system according to claim 86, wherein said central processor includes analysis structure for comparing at least certain of said other data provided by said individual callers against external data to isolate a subset of said individual callers.

96. A controlled data system according to claim 95, wherein said analysis structure utilizes comparative processing of said other data provided by said individual callers to isolate a sub-subset of said individual callers.

* * * * *

United States Patent [19]**Katz**[11] **Patent Number:** **4,930,150**[45] **Date of Patent:** * **May 29, 1990**[54] **TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM**[75] **Inventor:** **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, Calif.[73] **Assignee:** **First Data Resources Inc.**, Omaha, Nebr.[*] **Notice:** The portion of the term of this patent subsequent to Dec. 20, 2005 has been disclaimed.[21] **Appl. No.:** **260,104**[22] **Filed:** **Oct. 20, 1988****Related U.S. Application Data**

[63] Continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 18,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

[51] **Int. Cl.⁵** **H04M 11/06**[52] **U.S. Cl.** **379/93; 379/92; 379/67**[58] **Field of Search** **379/92, 93, 91, 67**[56] **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

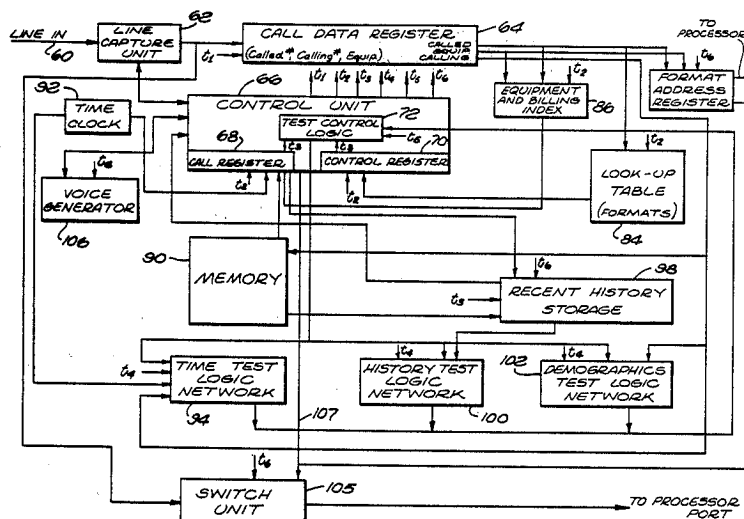
4,757,267 7/1988 Riskin 379/113
 4,792,968 12/1988 Katz 379/92
 4,797,911 1/1989 Szlam et al. 379/67

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

8700375 1/1987 European Pat. Off. 379/91

OTHER PUBLICATIONSOzawa et al., "Voice Response and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, vol. 28, No. 6, 12/79, pp. 301-305."T/VIS Voice Response Telephone Interface", *Tele-sensory Speech Systems*, 1913.**Primary Examiner**—Robert Lev**Attorney, Agent, or Firm**—Nilsson, Robbins, Dalgarn, Berliner, Carson & Wurst[57] **ABSTRACT**

Call data signals actuated by a telephone terminal are provided from a telephone communication system to indicate call data as the called number, the calling number and the calling equipment. The call data signals address related control functions for interfacing a multiple-format multiple-port data processing system. Screening tests and format selection for the processing system are performed. Individual telephone terminals and individual data formats are interfaced under controlled conditions specified by the call data. Time tests, history tests and demographic tests are executed in addition to basic qualification tests. Control is executed from active data storage for assembled control words and record words. Record words for individual calls are stored along with developed billing data.

19 Claims, 5 Drawing Sheets

U.S. Patent

May 29, 1990

Sheet 1 of 5

4,930,150

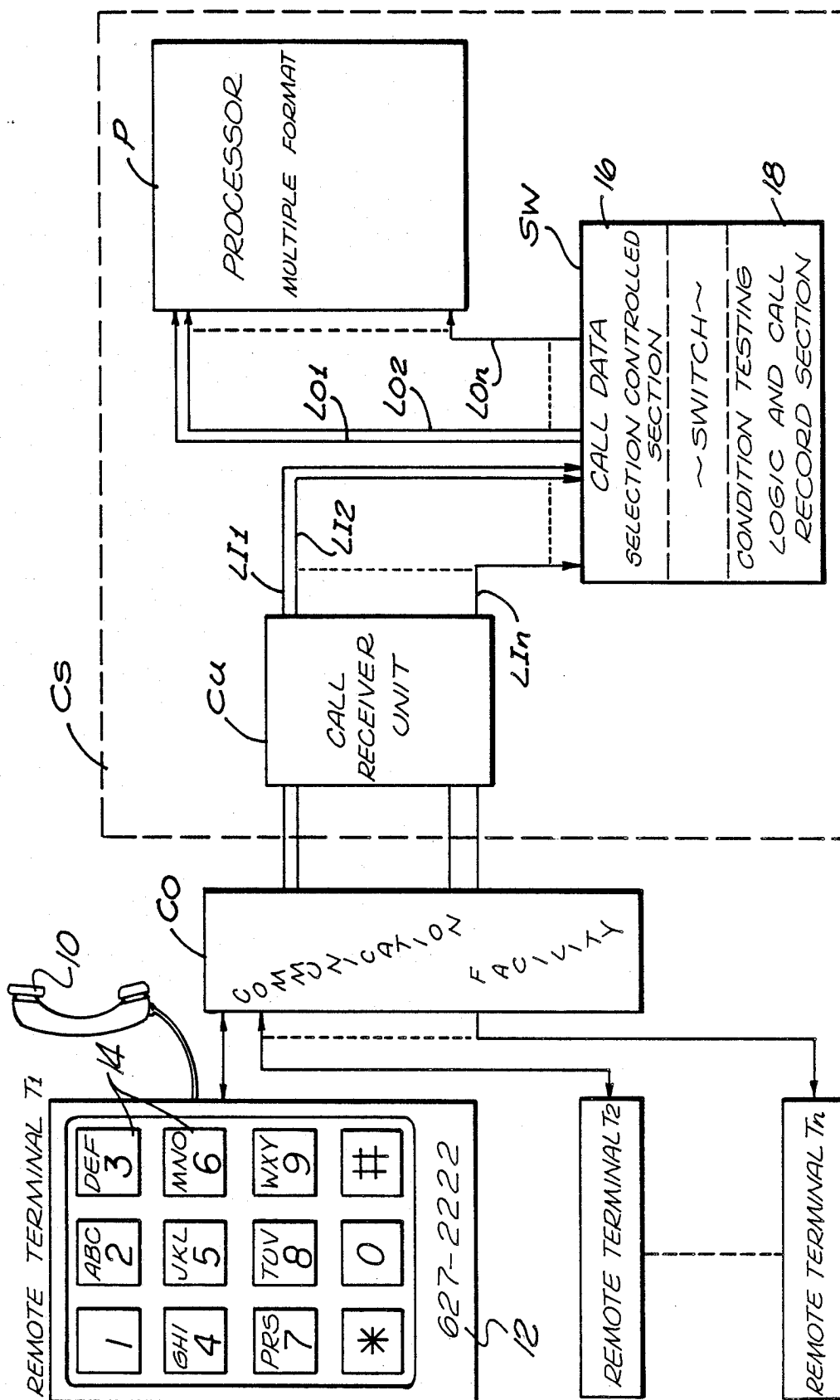


FIG. 1

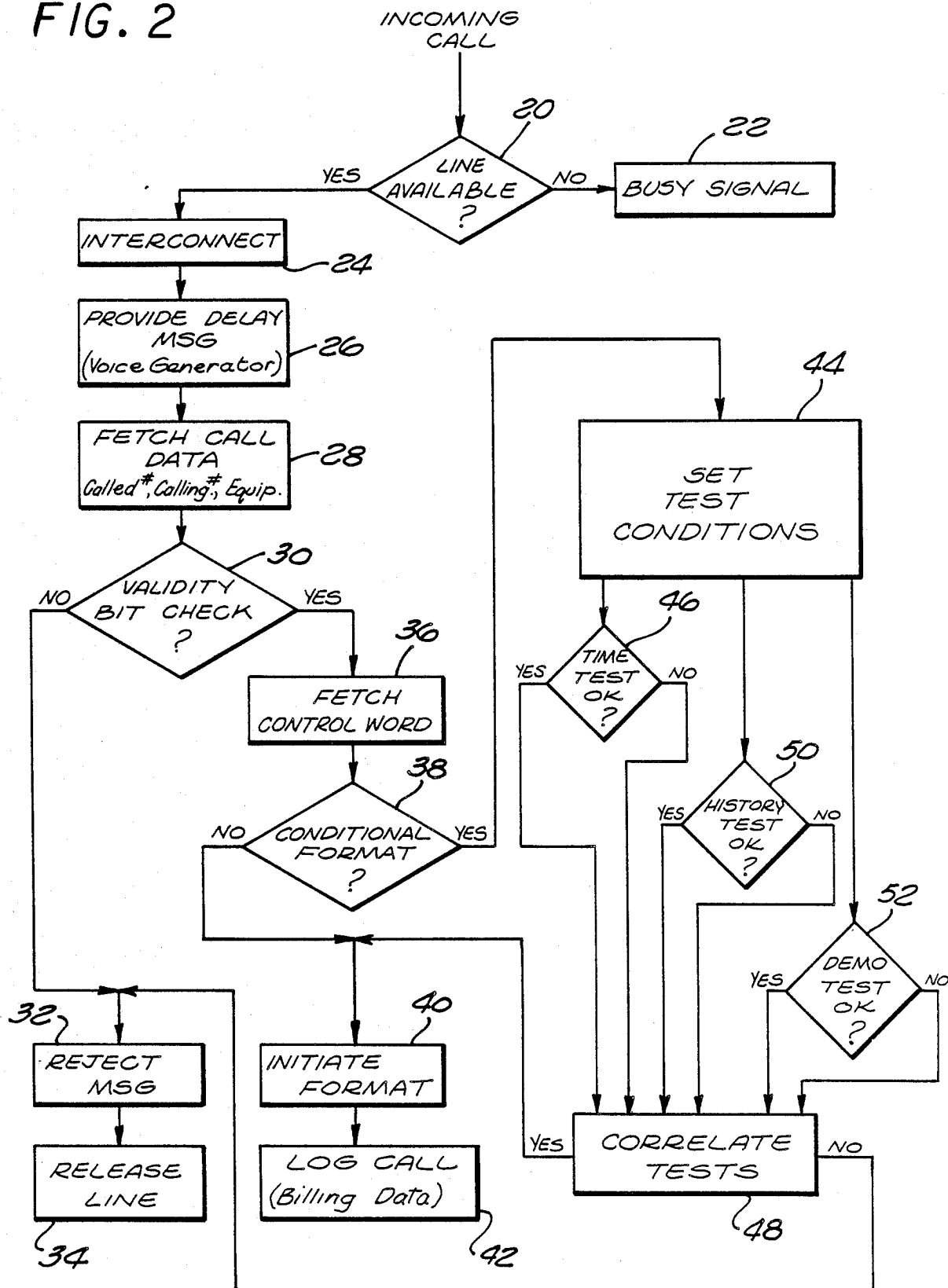
U.S. Patent

May 29, 1990

Sheet 2 of 5

4,930,150

FIG. 2



U.S. Patent

May 29, 1990

Sheet 3 of 5

4,930,150

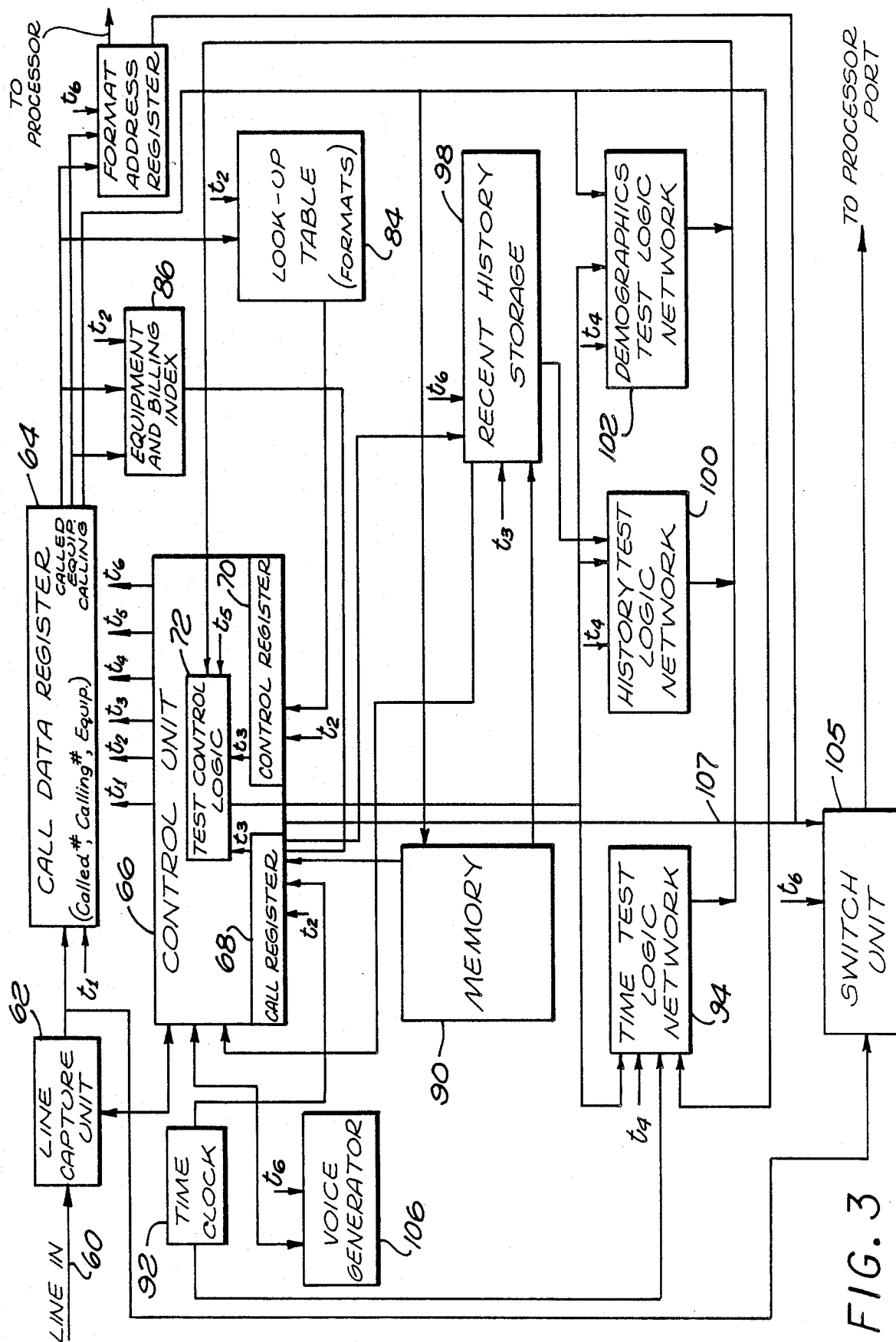


FIG. 3

U.S. Patent

May 29, 1990

Sheet 4 of 5

4,930,150

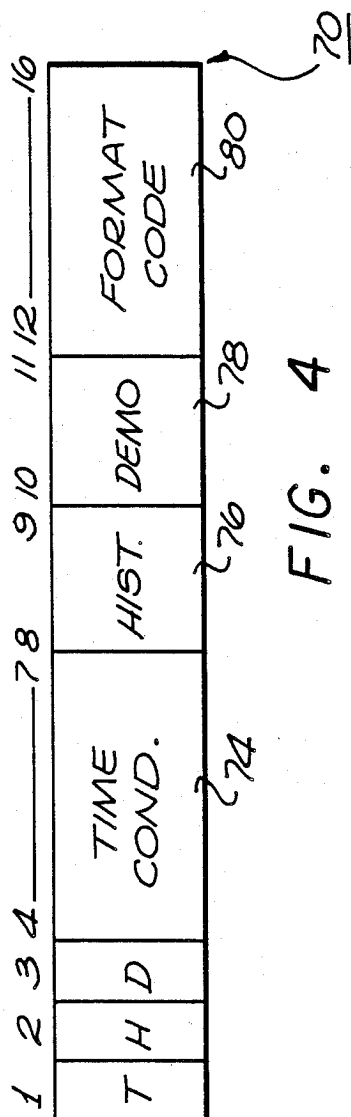
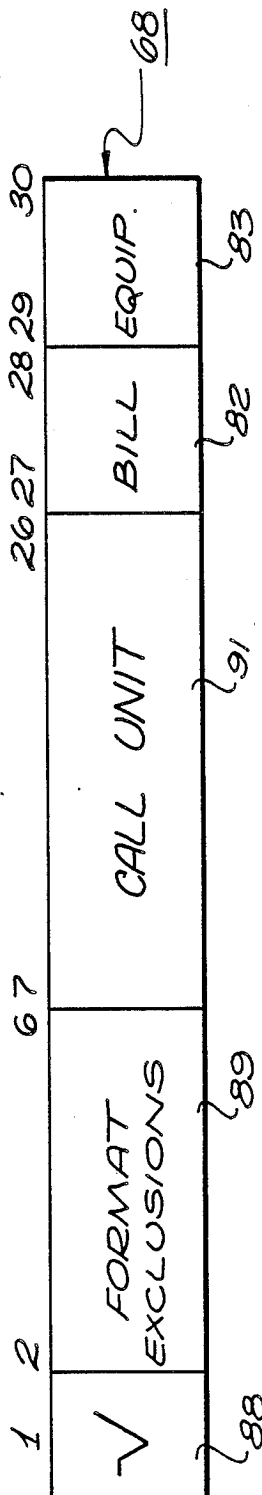


FIG. 5



U.S. Patent

May 29, 1990

Sheet 5 of 5

4,930,150

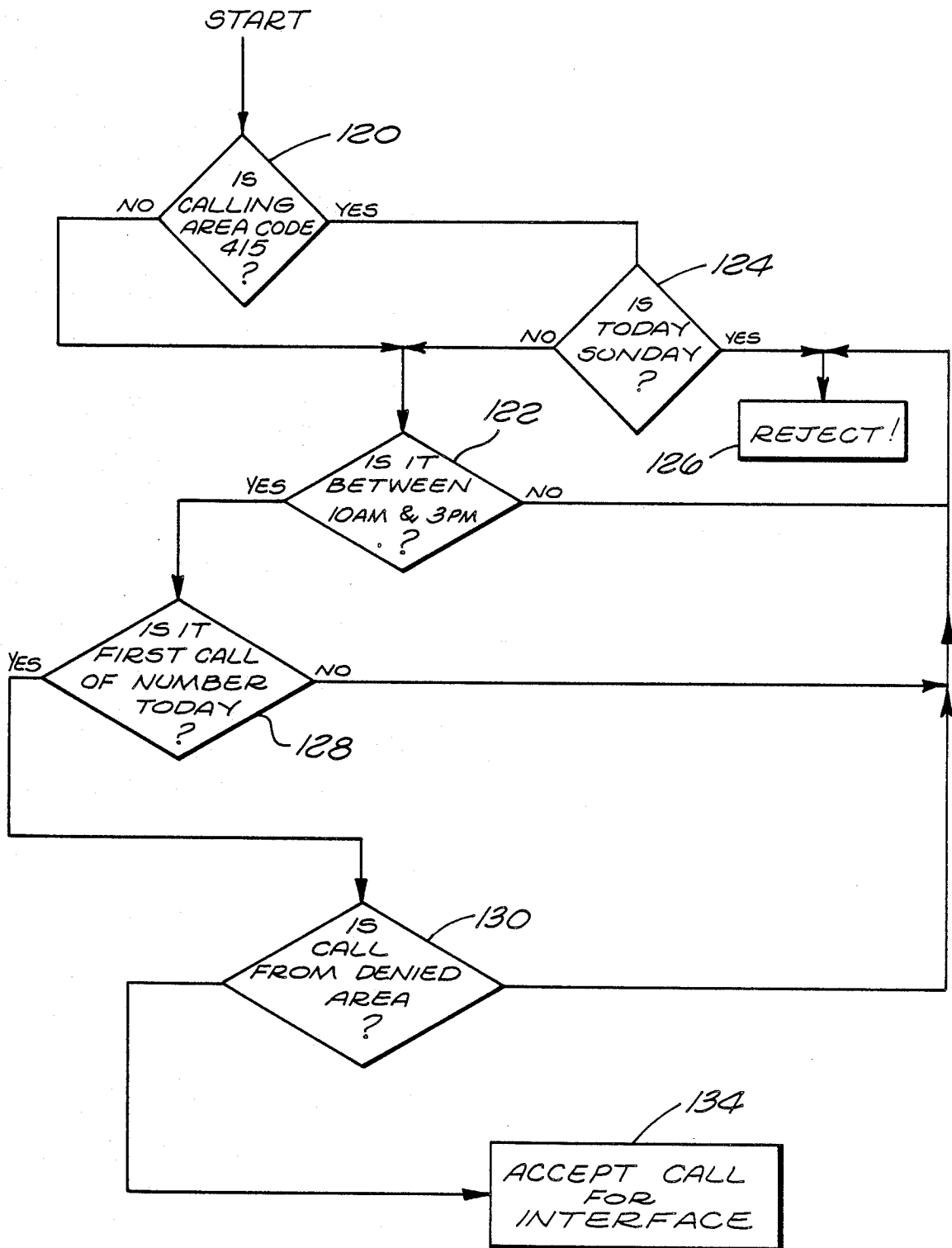


FIG. 6

4,930,150

1

TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM**RELATED SUBJECT MATTER**

This is a continuation-in-part of Application Ser. No. 018,224 filed Feb. 24, 1987 and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of Application Ser. No. 753,299 filed July 10, 1985 and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Over the past several years, substantial expansion has occurred in the technology of combining telephonic and computer systems. For example, telephone systems have been developed to readily transmit digital data. Various forms of modems are in wide-spread use to intercouple telephones and computers. However, at a more personal level, it also has been proposed to utilize the traditional dialing buttons of telephone instruments to provide digital data, as for processing. In accordance with such arrangements, voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons of conventional telephones. These systems have been proposed in association with computers to provide various services and one such system is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 1,792,968, issued 12/20/88 to Ronald A. Katz from an application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987.

With respect to telephonic-computer systems, attaining the interface format desired by an individual caller is sometimes complex and burdensome. Specifically, callers may be misdirected, screening may be ineffective and delays may be cumbersome. Also, records may be poor or non-existent. As a consequence, a need exists for an improved interface system for selectively interfacing a considerable number of individual callers with a multiple format processor, as to attain efficient and economical digital and vocal exchanges along with data accumulation.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-computer interface system accommodating digital and vocal (analog) telephonic communication and capable of handling a large number of calls to interface a plurality of formats in a computer apparatus. Accordingly, the system of the present invention interfaces: (1) a telephonic communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, e.g. conventional telephone instruments including voice communication means, and digital input means in the form of alphanumeric buttons for providing data and (2) a multiple-port, multiple-format data processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers with respect to any of several formats.

The interface system incorporates a controller for receiving calls from remote terminals for association with ports in the telephonic computer apparatus, and which receives signal-represented call data (representing "calling" and "called" telephone numbers) along with equipment information. An index apparatus is controlled by the signal-represented call data to select a specific format of the processor so as to specify any conditions for the interface, at least one of the formats including at least one condition. A test apparatus determines whether or not an individual call attains specified

2

conditions and thereby controls switching structure for providing the actual interface. Data is recorded and processing procedures also may be controlled by call data.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, an exemplary embodiment exhibiting various objectives and features hereof is set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a flow diagram illustrating the operating process of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a component portion of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a diagrammatic representation of a binary control word as registered and utilized in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a diagrammatic representation of a binary data record word as utilized and recorded in the system of FIG. 1; and

FIG. 6 is a flow diagram illustrating the operating process of the structure represented in FIG. 5.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENT

As required, a detailed illustrative embodiment of the present invention is disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiment. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiment for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote terminals T1-Tn (telephone instruments) are represented (left). The terminals T1-Tn are generally similar and accordingly only the terminal T1 is shown in any detail. The indicated terminals T1-Tn represent the multitude of telephone terminals existing in association with a communication facility CO which may comprise a comprehensive public telephone network.

The communication facility CO, along with the individual terminals T1-Tn, is coupled to a central processing station CS generally indicated by a dashed-line block. Generally with regard to the station CS, individual terminals T1-Tn are interfaced with a processor P (upper right) through a call receiver unit CU and a switch SW. In accordance herewith, individual telephone calls are preliminarily processed on the basis of signal-represented call data to identify a specific operating format of the processor P. The preliminary processing may impose screening tests to impose conditions or establish a test criteria for the switch SW to determine the acceptability of the call to interface with a specific operating format.

Calls are selectively processed according to a specific operating format as indicated by call data. At any instant of time, the collective interface may involve several thousand calls simultaneously being processed through ports of the processor P. Exemplary selected formats of the processor might include: public polls, lotteries, auctions, promotions, sales operations and

4,930,150

3

games. Accordingly, the processor P may take the form of a sizable computer capable of simultaneously processing many calls involving several different formats. Although numerous possible configurations are available, for purposes of explanation, the processor P is illustrated simply as a block with multiple ports. Note that while the switch SW and the processor P may be integrated in a single system, they are separately illustrated to isolate the detailed structure and process of the present invention.

Input lines LI1 through LI_n from the call receiver unit CU enter the switch SW to provide calling data and communication paths. Output lines LO1 through LO_n function similarly between the switch SW and the processor P. Note that various multiplexing techniques are well known in the telephonic art to communicate call data and may be employed in the system.

Considering the system somewhat summarily, individual calls originating at the terminals T1-T_n are coupled through the communication facility CO and the call receiver unit CU to the switch SW. Call data, representative of calls, actuates the switch SW to preliminarily process each call based on the desired format. Accordingly, depending on the desired format (indicated by the called number and the equipment data) calls are screened by testing for specific conditions. Furthermore, record data is assembled for storage.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, the exemplary telephone terminal T1 includes a handpiece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in a conventional configuration. Of course, the handpiece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally, the handpiece 10 serves to manifest analog or voice signals to a caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone structure, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". Thus, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9" two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 substantially accommodate the entry of decimal and alphabetic data.

At this stage, some specific aspects of the communication facility CO are noteworthy. Essentially, with telephonic dialing, the communication facility CO couples selective terminals (from the multitude of terminals T1-T_n) to the call receiver unit CU. In that regard, the call control unit CU at the central station CS may be reached by any or a plurality of called numbers. For example, the call unit CU might be reached by any of twenty telephone dialing numbers, each associated with a specific operating format of the processor P. One called number or set of numbers might be associated with an auction format of the processor P. Another number or set of numbers might be associated with sales operating formats. Still another called number or set of numbers might identify a game format, and so on.

Incoming calls to the call receiver unit CU are identified by call data in accordance with telephone system techniques. As described below, the call data may specifically include digital signals representative of the called number the calling number (terminal number) and the terminal equipment.

4

In addition to attaining a preliminary interface with a selected format, individual calls may be screened based on the called number (identifying an operating format) and the calling number (caller identification) or the equipment. That is, the system of the present invention is based on a realization that signal-represented call data can be effectively utilized to selectively interface individual callers at remote terminals with specific operating formats of a data processor.

Considering the call data in somewhat greater detail, in accordance with current telephone systems, the communication facility CO may provide signal-represented call data for: the "called" number, the "calling" number and the equipment, e.g. "pulse" or "tone" terminal. Specifically, operating telephone equipment termed "DNIS" automatically provides the called telephone number in digital form from the communication facility CO. Somewhat similarly, existing telephonic equipment designated "ANI" automatically indicates the caller's (calling) number in digital signal represented form. Generally, time shared lines carry such call data and also may provide call data indicating equipment. Thus, the call unit CU may receive the called number, the calling number and an equipment designation, collectively termed call data, which data is utilized to establish control functions, as for example to select an operating format of the processor P and screen individual calls.

As described in detail below, call data is registered in the switch SW to perform distinct control operations. Specifically, a selection section 16 of the switch SW identifies a specific desired format of the processor P. A testing section 18 of the switch SW screens calls for interface connections between individual terminals T1-T_n and the processor P.

In the illustrative system of FIG. 1, an operating process is executed as illustrated in FIG. 2. Each incoming call prompts a preliminary query as indicated by block 20 concerning the availability of a line or port into the processor P. In the absence of an available line, a busy signal is provided as indicated by the block 22. Alternatively, an available line results in a preliminary interconnect as indicated by a block 24 setting a conditional connection into operation.

As indicated by a block 26, during the screening or testing interval (typically measured in seconds or fractions of seconds) the caller remains on line and may receive a message. That is, the caller might hear silence or may continue to hear the traditional telephonic ringing sound. Alternatively, the caller might be given a brief vocal message to "stand by" as indicated by the block 26. In any event, the caller is held "on line" while the process continues.

With a call on a line, the communication facility CO (FIG. 1) provides signal-represented call data, e.g. the called number, the calling number and the equipment designation. As indicated by block 28 (FIG. 2) signals representative of the call data are captured to perform preliminary processing operations as will now be considered.

In the disclosed embodiment, as an initial test operation, the calling number is checked for validity as indicated by a block 30. For example, a list of calling numbers may be compiled that are to be denied access to any interface with the processor P. Negative calling numbers may result either by the choice of the person responsible for the calling number terminal, or by the choice of the service operating the processor P (FIG.

4,930,150

5

1). For example, an accumulation of prior improper transactions from a terminal designated by a specific telephone number may provide a basis for complete disqualification. Equipment also may disqualify.

Recognizing that various circumstances may be involved with respect to the total disqualification of a calling terminal, in accordance herewith the test involves formulation of a validity bit as indicated by the query block 30. Acceptable calls set the validity bit at a binary "1".

If the calling terminal is invalid, ("no" from the block 30) the call is rejected as indicated by the block 32 with or without a message and the line is released as indicated by the block 34. Note that the time interval involved is very short and the rejection message may take various forms including a verbal comment, a busy signal or simply a disconnected signal.

If a positive validity bit ("1") is formed at the junction of the query block 30, a control word is fetched under command of the called number as indicated by the block 36. As described in detail below, a control word is available or each operating format of the processor P and is utilized to impose the conditions for an interface and the terms of any associated billing.

As indicated in FIG. 2, the fetched control word of the block 36 prompts an inquiry as to the conditions attendant the selected operating format as indicated by a query block 38. That is, in the process, the query of block 38 determines whether further conditions are imposed for attaining interface with the processor P. If no further conditions are imposed, the format is initiated by pursuing the connected interface as indicated by a block 40. Also, as indicated by a block 42 the call is logged or recorded as with respect to billing data for example.

If access to a format involves conditions ("yes" from the query block 38), tests are specified as illustrated by a block 42. That is, conditions for the interface are specified by the block 44. Of course, the specific tests may involve various criteria; however, in the illustrative embodiment, the conditions involve time, history and demographics. Each exemplary condition will now be considered somewhat preliminarily.

In the disclosed embodiment, time tests involve testing the time or the call against certain limitations. For example, it may be desirable to limit some formats to specific time intervals as in relation to a television broadcast, a real time auction and so on. Note that the time tests also may be related to specific terminal control and geographic areas treated on the basis of telephone area codes. Specific examples will illustrate.

Assume an operating game format that propounds questions to a caller based on knowledge of a particular television program. The program may be broadcast at different times in different geographic areas, and as a consequence it may be desirable to limit calls interfacing the processor format depending on the area code of calling numbers. Accordingly, time tests may involve solely the instant time, or various combinations of time and call data. The specific test is determined as indicated by a block 46 (FIG. 2) imposing detailed operating instructions for the format. The test results are then correlated as represented by a block 48.

As indicated above, in accordance with the described embodiment, another test involves a historical record as for example directed to the station identified by the calling number. As an example, the record might take the form of either a negative or a positive file (for an

6

individual format). In that regard, formats involving "pay to dial" calls might be conditioned as a group. Generally, in the case of a negative file, certain numbers are recorded that are to be denied access to a particular operating format. In the case of a positive file, access to the operating format is available only to calling numbers listed in the file.

Considering exemplary implementations of the system, a negative file may be based on limited or restricted use (as in the case of a lottery) or prohibitive use (telephone terminal owner choice). Formats accessible on a "one-time only" basis also may be controlled by negative lists. Thus, an operating format may be inaccessible to a terminal, or may be accessible a specified number of times during a specified interval, e.g. three accesses per week. The historical test is symbolized in FIG. 2 by the query block 50 to conditionally actuate the related tests as indicated in the block 48. History limitations also may involve purely format limits. For example, a give-away or dial-free format may be limited to some predetermined number of calls for a period, e.g. ten thousand calls per day. Thus, limits can be imposed on the economic exposure of a format.

Moving from the historic considerations, demographic tests may be specified as in relation to the geographic area manifest by the area code of the calling number. To consider a specific example, a public opinion poll may be conducted in which a particular geographic balance is defined. In such an operating format, calls may be accepted only until particular quotas are attained with respect to specified area codes. Such tests in the process are indicated by the query block 52, again to instruct the correlation block 48.

With the requisite tests established by selection of a format, the block 48 indicates resolving the acceptability of the call for the selected interface format. If the call is accepted, the process moves to initiate the selected format interface as indicated by the block 40. Conversely, if the call is to be rejected, the process moves to the step indicated by block 32, i.e. reject the call as with a message and release the line.

Exemplary detailed structure of the switch SW (FIG. 1) for executing the process of FIG. 2 is represented in FIG. 3. In that regard, individual telephone calls are manifest from the call receiver unit CU (FIG. 1) comprising existing equipment as well known in the prior art. The call data is supplied through a line 60, upper left, FIG. 3. Note that the represented single line 60 is merely symbolic of a channel to carry call data and provide direct telephone communication.

Generally, the system of FIG. 3 illustrates elements of the switch SW of FIG. 1 for processing an individual call. As indicated above, the system of the present invention involves the simultaneous processing of many calls with the possibility that numerous calls are simultaneously being tested for an interface as explained above. Consequently, although the system of FIG. 3 is illustrated with respect to testing a single call, it is to be understood that sequential or parallel operations and multiplexing techniques, as well known and widely practiced in the computer field, are utilized to accomplish multiple processing operations as described below with reference to FIG. 3.

The line 60 (FIG. 3, upper left) enters a line capture unit 62 through which signal-represented call data is supplied to a call data register 64. Accordingly, the call data is registered to be available for processing operations as explained generally with reference to FIG. 2.

7

4,930,150

The line capture unit 62 also is connected to cue a control unit 66. Structurally, the control unit 66 may take the form of various computer facilities incorporating memory and logic capability to sequence and control specific functions explained below. In that regard, the control unit 66 provides a series of timing signals t1-t6 to sequence the operations of individual component blocks as illustrated. Note that to preserve clarity in FIG. 1, connections of timing signals t1-t6 are not illustrated.

The control unit 66 specifically includes a call register 68, a control register 70 and test control logic 72. The control register 70 receives format control words specified by the called number and having a form as illustrated in FIG. 4.

Recapitulating, each of the operating formats has a control word for defining any access conditions or limitations to interface the format in the processor P (FIG. 1). Basically, the control words are sixteen bits, illustrated as the first sixteen bits (1-16) registered in FIG. 4. Additional registered bits (17-20) are provided from call data.

The initial three registered bits in the control register (FIG. 4) serve as test command bits respectively for a time test, a history test and a demographics test. The presence of a "1" bit in any of the first three bit locations specifies the requirement for testing compliance to specified conditions. A "0" bit indicates no test.

The bits "4 through 7" in the control register constitute a field 74 and specify time conditions in relation to the instant time of the call. The field 74 may specify eight distinct time conditions. For example, exemplary specified conditions for a format might be as follows:

- Accept calls between 7:00 and 18:00,
- Accept calls on Thursday between 9:00 and 10:00,
- Accept calls from area code 213 on Wednesday between 15:00 and 16:00,
- Accept calls from area code 602 on Wednesday between 16:00 and 17:00.

Essentially, the time condition field 74 (activated by the time bit "1"—first bit position) defines specific intervals during which calls will be accepted for the specific called number and may be further limited by the area codes. A wide range of possibilities are available to accommodate specific programs for individual formats.

A field 76 in the control register embraces bits "8" and "9" and defines the conditions for access to the format based on historical considerations. Thus, two bits are provided to indicate four possible historical limitations. Again, the test is specified by a "1" bit, in this instance in the second bit location of the register 70. The following limitations are exemplary of many possibilities:

- Accept one call per day,
- Accept one call per week,
- Accept one call per month,
- Accept one call during any three-day period,
- Accept only 10,000 calls.

Continuing with respect to the contents of the register 70, as illustrated in FIG. 4, bits "10" and "11" constitute a field 78 specifying demographic test limitations. Again, a few examples will illustrate the various possibilities:

- Accept calls only from area code 213,
- Accept calls from area codes 213, 818 and 619,
- Accept only 1,000 calls from area code 213,
- Accept calls from area code 213 with the prefix numerals 619.

8

Again, the demographic text is imposed only upon the existence of a "1" bit, in this instance in the third bit of the control word. As in the other cases, specific possibilities are considerable.

The bits "12" through "16" of the control word constitute a field 80 and designate a code for the identified format. These five bits enable a substantial number of formats to be designated and coded with respect to various classifications. For example, lottery formats might be encoded in a "100" decimal series, e.g. "101, 102, 103 —110, 111, 112"—and so on; auctions might be designated in a "200" series, e.g.: "201, 202, —". By using decimal equivalent coding formats for various categories, exclusions may be concisely stated. For example, a calling number may be excluded from all lottery operating formats simply by the specification of decimal "100".

The data, as illustrated in FIG. 4 is loaded into the control register 70. Again, the first sixteen bits comprise the format control word and are provided from a look-up table 84 (FIG. 3, right, central). The last bits (bits 17-20) are provided from an equipment and billing instruction index 86. That is, in response to the signal-represented call data indicating the called number and the equipment, the look-up table 84 and the index 86 supply data for loading the control register as indicated above.

While the control register 70 is loaded to specify the operation of the system, the call register 68 in the control unit 66 receives signals for additional control and to formulate a record of the call. Specifically, as represented in FIG. 5, the contents of the call register 68 includes the initial validity bit 88 for indicating that the called number is either on a positive list or is not on a negative list. The determination of the validity bit for location 88 is made by reference to a memory 90 (FIG. 3, central) addressed by the calling number.

While the calling number addresses data to indicate a validity bit, specific format exclusions also may be indicated as explained above with respect to certain formats. For example, certain classifications of formats or specific formats (as a lottery) may be identified as inaccessible for certain telephone terminals as identified by calling numbers. Other than lottery formats, certain discretionary formats also may initiate control to limit access. Accordingly, a field 89 in the register 68 of FIG. 5 (bits "2" through "6") is provided from the memory 90, addressed by the calling number to specify format exclusions. That is, the calling number addresses the memory 90 to load the field 89 and specify limitations. Consider a few examples of format exclusions or limitations:

- No lottery formats,
- One lottery format per week,
- Two lottery formats per month of total cost under \$25.00,
- No auction sales,
- Auction sales only with code I.D. 763.

Again, it will be apparent that many possibilities exist in applying various coding techniques, the above merely being exemplary.

The bits "7" through "26" of the call register 68 (FIG. 5) constitute a field 91 and indicate the time of a call. Signals representative of the instant time of a call to load the field 90 are provided from a time clock 92 (FIG. 3, upper left). Signals from the time clock 92 may be in a Julian code and are provided to the call register 68 and also to a time test logic network 94 (lower left).

4,930,150

9

The last bits (27-30) in the register 68 are provided from the call data. The bits "27" and "28" indicate billing data and comprise a field 82. Again, representations are coded; however, with respect to the field 82 information is derived from the called number. For example, an "800" called number may indicate no billing with the representative code being stored in the field 82. As another possibility, a "976" prefix number, or "900" number, may indicate a specific charge in relation to the identified format.

The bits "29" and "30" comprise a field 83 and may actuate a special form of the selected format. In the disclosed embodiment, the field 83 registers call data, as to indicate that the calling terminal is a "pulse" (rotary dial) signal unit or a "time" (touch) signal unit. In the instance of a rotary terminal, the format program may be modified to accommodate "pulse" signal operation or inject operator communication.

Recapitulating to some extent with regard to the composition of the call record word in the register 68 (FIG. 5), the memory 0 (FIG. 3) is addressed by calling number data to provide data for the validity bit location 88 and the format-exclusion field 89. The time of call is stored in the field 91 from the clock 92. The billing and equipment data are provided by the index 86 in response to "calling" data signals.

Another element of memory, specifically, a recent history storage 98 (FIG. 3, lower right) is separately illustrated for convenience of explanation. Essentially, the storage 9 receives words from the call register 63 to maintain a record of interface calls. The recent history storage may periodically be purged to permanent storage if desired. Thus, the recent history storage 98 accumulates a historical record of all interface participants with respect to specific formats and is utilized in the history test for determining that an instant calling terminal is within the specified historical limitations as provided from the memory 90.

The history tests are performed by a history test logic network 100 (FIG. 3, lower central). In a related context, the demographics test as explained in detail above is performed by a demographics test logic network 102. The results of the test logic networks are communicated to the test logic 72 in the control unit 66. As a consequence a switch unit 105 is actuated to either operatively couple the line 60 into a port of the processor P (FIG. 1) or reject the call. If a call is accepted for an interface, a signal is supplied from the test control logic 72 through a line 107 to the switch 105 during the interval of the timing signal T6. The signal in the line 107 also is supplied to a format address register 109 for addressing the processor P. The register 109 stores select data signals to address a specific operating format of the processor P.

Recapitulating to some extent, call data indicates an interface format of the processor P (FIG. 1) with associated limitations, conditions and billing provisions. Call data also indicates possible format limitations or conditions for a calling number. The system processes the data with respect to the conditions and limitations to selectively enable interface operations.

In view of the above structural description of the system of FIG. 3, the process as described with respect to FIG. 2 and the stored control word forms as described with respect to FIGS. 4 and 5, a comprehensive understanding of the described embodiment may now best be accomplished by assuming an exemplary call and treating the individual responsive steps. Accord-

10

ingly, assume the occurrence of a call as manifest on the line 60 (FIG. 3, upper left). Further, assume that the called number, "976 513 7777" designates a lottery format with limited access. Details of the limited access will be treated below.

Upon occurrence of the call, the line capture unit 62 seizes a line relationship and signals the control unit 66. Immediately, an interval of time signal t1 is initiated and the register 64 is loaded with the called number ("976 513 7777"), the calling number ("415 318 4444") and the equipment designation (tone). To the caller, the operations as now described involve an almost imperceptible delay.

During the following interval of timing signal t2, the call register 68 and the control register 70 are loaded as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. Specifically, the called number and equipment designation specify data to load the control register 70. The calling number ("415 318 4444") from the register 64, prompts the memory 90 to load the validity bit 88 and the format exclusions in the field 89 of the register 68. Concurrently, the time clock 92 loads the field 90 with signals representative of the current time.

If the call register 68 does not receive a validity "1" bit, the calling number is indicated to be barred with a consequence that the line is released by the control unit 66. In that regard, a voice generator 106 (FIG. 3, left central) may be actuated by the control unit 66 branching to the operation of timing signal t6. Accordingly, a message of denial may be provided on the line 60 prior to release of the line. Note that the voice generator 106 may be variously used to prompt or inform callers in certain preliminary selection operations supplemental to the specific operations disclosed below.

As indicated above, concurrently with the loading of the call register 68 (timing signal t2), the control register 70 also is loaded. Specifically, from the register 64, the called number cues the look-up table 84 to fill most of the control register (bits "1" through "16", FIG. 4). The fields 82 and 83 are supplied from the index 86.

That is, distinct from the fields loaded into the control register 70 from the look-up table 84, the fields 82 and 83 are supplied from the index 86. In that regard, assume the called number (area code 976) indicates that the charge for the service of the call will be billed through the caller's telephone records. Assume that the field 83 indicates a "tone" terminal effective for a conventional digital interface.

At this point, some still further assumptions will be made to pursue the explanation of the detailed operations. Specifically, assume that the format specified by the called number ("976 513 7777") is a lottery format and includes limitations with respect to time, history and demographics. Accordingly, the initial three bits of the control word all will be "1" bits in the control register 70.

Assume further that the time conditions specified by the field 74 (FIG. 4) limit calls from area code 415 to days other than Sunday. Assume that the history field 76 of the control word imposes a limitation of one call per day. Assume that the demographics field 78 excludes any call from area codes "512", "412", "812", — (not "415"). Finally, assume the selected format (field 80) designates a specific lottery format, that is lottery "128".

In addition to registration of the data sets detailed above, because a history test is specified, the recent history storage 98 is cued during the interval of timing

4,930,150

11

signal t3. The operation is through the memory 90 by the control unit 66 to prompt the supply of historical data (previously registered record words) for the telephone terminal designated by the calling number ("415 318 4444"). Specifically, during the interval of timing signal t3, the storage 98 supplies data on the calling number to the history test logic network 100. Such data is compiled into a test format as to indicate the number of calls per day, per week, and so on. Note that aggregate call totals may also be supplied as a test criteria. Thus, the control unit 66 coordinates the test criteria data preparatory to the test operations of the individual logic networks 94, 100 and 102.

To summarize, in accordance with the above assumptions, the test control logic 72 is set up to coordinate the following specific logic tests:

Time limitation test by network 94: accept calls from area code 415 except on Sunday,

History limit test by network 100: accept only one call per day,

Demographics test by network 102: accept no calls from area codes 512, 412, 812 — (415 not listed).

As explained above, in addition to the limitations specified, in relation to the format, further limitations may be specified by the calling number. Such limitations are specified by the field 89 in the register 68 (FIGS. 3 and 5). In the instant example, assume that according to the record word, participation in the lottery format is limited to the interval between 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m., e.g. when minors are in school. The code for such a format is supplied during the interval of timing signal t3 from the field 89 of the call register 68 to further establish the set-up of the logic 94 acting through the test control logic 72.

Recapitulating with regard to the test control logic 72, essentially a program is defined imposing each of the limitations that are specified by the call data in sufficient detail that comparison tests are expediently performed by the networks 94, 100 and 102. It is stressed, as indicated above, that the tests are selectively performed only in the event a "1" bit appears in the representative first three bit locations of the control word format. In the illustrative example, all the tests were commanded and accordingly the test control logic 72 sets up the condition for tests to be performed by the networks 94, 100 and 102, all during the interval of timing signal t3. Of course, the specific example represents one possibility of a substantial number of programs that might be specified to the system.

With the test formats established in the test control logic 72, the logic networks 94, 100 and 102 are driven during the interval of test signal t4 to execute a program in accordance with the assumed example. The process may be variously implemented in logic using well known techniques and is detailed in FIG. 6. Consider the time test of the network 94. The time test logic network 94 approves an interface only if: the call is not from area code "415" on a Sunday and furthermore the call occurs between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. As indicated in FIG. 6, a decision block 120 resolves the area-code "415" time test. If the area code is not "415", the logic proceeds to the next query block 122. Alternatively, if the area code is "415", the day must be tested against Sunday as indicated by the query block 124. An affirmative indication from the Sunday test of block 124 prompts a rejection as indicated by the block 126.

12

If the Sunday test of block 124 is passed, the program imposes another time test, that is the time-of-day test as indicated by the block 122. Again, a negative result prompts a rejection; however, a positive result involves the next step as indicated by the block 128.

Note that the operations designated by query blocks 120, 122 and 124 are performed by the time test logic network 94 (FIG. 3). The next test of the block 128 is performed by the history test logic 100.

The block 128 (FIG. 6) involves a determination of whether or not the instant call is the first for the calling terminal on the instant calendar day. If not, the limitations are exceeded and the call is rejected. If the test is passed, the process next involves the demographic test logic network 102 (FIG. 3) to determine whether or not the call originated from an excluded area based on the calling number area code.

Area controls are illustrated by the query block 130 of FIG. 6. Specifically, the demographics test logic network 102 determines whether or not the current call is from a denied area. If so, the call is rejected as indicated by the block 126. Alternatively, if the area is not excluded, as illustrated by the block 134 in FIG. 6, the interface is accepted. In the instant case, the area "415" is acceptable.

In the operation of the system as illustrated in FIG. 3, the logic networks 94, 100 and 102 indicate test results to the test control logic 72 during the interval of the timing signal t5. The logic 72 correlates the test result for action by the control unit 66. If the imposed conditions are met, the control unit 66 actuates the switch unit 105 and the address register 109 through the line 107 to perfect the interface from the line 60 (upper left) to a port in the processor P (FIG. 1). Essentially, during the interval of the timing signal t6, the switch unit 105 couples the line 60 to a part in the processor P. Concurrently, the address register 109 specifies the select operating format to the processor P. Thus, a caller is set up for a select interface format.

Also during the interval of the timing signal t6, the contents of the call register 68 is stored in the recent history storage 98. Note that billing data is stored with the call word is and may be selectively extracted from the storage 98. At the termination of the timing signal t6, the interface endures until "disconnect".

The select format may involve various records, however, in accordance with the system of the present invention affords considerable flexibility to program individual conditions and limitations for each interface format based on the call data (calling number and called number). An interface may involve no conditions or conditions may be imposed from the called number (format selection), the calling number, or both. Accordingly, effective control may be imposed depending upon the service requested as manifest by an individual format, the instant time, the history of use and the demographics involved. The imposed limitations may be non-existent or may involve a relatively complex test pattern as explained in detail above.

In the disclosed embodiment, an effective record of calls is accumulated in the recent history storage 98. Thus, a composite and detailed record is accumulated of individual calls as executed.

It is to be appreciated that numerous formats may be implemented and controlled utilizing the principles of the system as illustrated above. Accordingly, it is to be understood that the system of the present invention

4,930,150

13

should be interpreted in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. An interface control system for use with, (1) a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and digital input means for providing data, and (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers in any of a plurality of format, said interface control system comprising:

call data means for receiving calls from said remote terminals in association with ports of said multiple port, multiple format processor, said calls providing signal-represented call data to said call data means;

selection means for selecting one format of said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processor, said selection means being controlled by said signal-represented call data from a calling remote terminal to thereby specify defined conditions for a connection to said multiple port, multiple format processor, at least one of said formats having at least one specified condition;

test means for testing the specified defined conditions for a calling remote terminal to provide approval signals; and

interconnect switch means for providing connections from the ports of said multiple port, multiple format processor to a calling remote terminal under control of said approval signal from said test means.

2. A system according to claim 1 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on the time of a call.

3. A system according to claim 1 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on the history of the calling remote terminal.

4. A system according to claim 1 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on the demographics of the calling remote terminal.

5. A system according to claim 1 wherein said index means includes a look-up table for specifying said formats of said processor addressed by said call data.

6. A system according to claim 1 including a control storage location and means for setting control data in said control storage location responsive to said call data to thereby control said test means.

7. A system according to claim 1 further including voice generator means for prompting a caller.

14

8. A system according to claim 1 further including means for storing data representative of calls.

9. A system according to claim 8 wherein said means for storing includes means for storing billing data.

10. A process for interfacing a telephonic communication system including remote terminals with a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for a calling terminal, and wherein said telephonic communication system provides call data signals, as to indicate called and calling numbers, said process including the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communication system for a calling remote terminal;

selecting a processing format of said multiple port, multiple format processing system for the calling remote terminal under control of said data signals as the selected format;

testing the selected format in relation to said call data signals; and

conditionally interfacing said selected format to a calling terminal under control of said testing of call data signals.

11. A process according to claim 10 further including the step of fetching control data addressable with said call data for use in the step of testing.

12. A process according to claim 11 including the step of composing a control word defining conditions for interfacing

13. A process according to claim 11 wherein said step of fetching control data includes fetching data to specify time constraint conditions.

14. A process according to claim 1 wherein said step of fetching control data includes fetching data to specify use history conditions.

15. A process according to claim 11 wherein said step of fetching control data includes fetching data to specify demographic conditions.

16. A process according to claim 10 further includes the step of formulating a record data word of a call.

17. A process according to claim 16 wherein said record data word includes billing data.

18. A process according to claim 16 wherein said record data word includes format data.

19. A system according to claim 1 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on historical limitations applied to an individual format.

* * * * *

55

60

65



US005787156A

United States Patent [19]
Katz

[11] **Patent Number:** **5,787,156**
[45] **Date of Patent:** ***Jul. 28, 1998**

[54] **TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE LOTTERY SYSTEM**

[75] Inventor: **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, Calif.

[73] Assignee: **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, LP**, Los Angeles, Calif.

[*] Notice: The term of this patent shall not extend beyond the expiration date of Pat. No. 4,792,968.

[21] Appl. No.: **306,650**

[22] Filed: **Sep. 14, 1994**

Related U.S. Application Data

[63] Continuation of Ser. No. 756,956, Sep. 9, 1991, Pat. No. 5,365,575, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 555,111, Jul. 18, 1990, Pat. No. 5,048,075, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 342,506, Apr. 24, 1989, abandoned, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 18,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

[51] Int. Cl.⁶ **H04M 11/00**

[52] U.S. Cl. **379/93.13; 379/93.02; 379/93.03; 379/127; 379/196; 379/246**

[58] Field of Search **379/92, 97, 88, 379/95, 94, 98, 142, 91.01, 91.02, 93.12, 93.13, 93.14, 93.26, 89, 265, 127, 196, 197, 198, 246, 245**

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,902,541 9/1959 Singleton .
2,941,161 6/1960 Scandlin .
3,060,275 10/1962 Meacham et al. .
3,076,059 1/1963 Meacham et al. .
3,082,402 3/1963 Scandlin .
3,128,349 4/1964 Boesch et al. .
3,159,818 12/1964 Scandlin .
3,246,082 4/1966 Levy .

(List continued on next page.)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

543302 7/1981 Australia .
1022674 12/1977 Canada .
1025118 1/1978 Canada .
1056500 6/1979 Canada .
1059621 7/1979 Canada .
1162336 2/1984 Canada .

(List continued on next page.)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic Number Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).

(List continued on next page.)

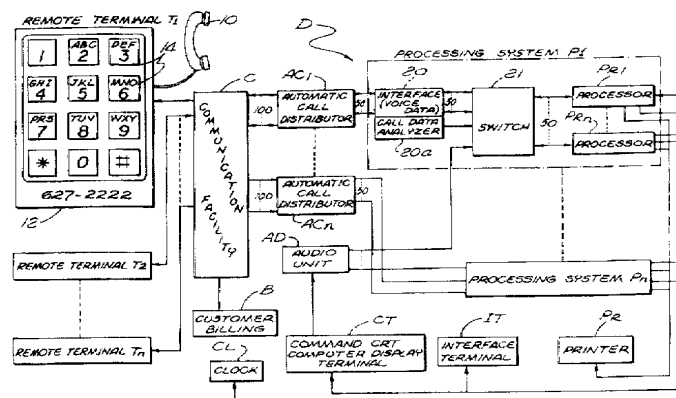
Primary Examiner—Stella Woo

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Lyon & Lyon LLP

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A telephonic-interface lottery system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1-Tn of a telephone network facility C to enable lottery players to call and play for at least one additional chance to possibly win by dialing a pay-to-dial telephone number indicated on a "scratch-off" or online game lottery ticket for use in the system. At the terminals, callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data, such as their telephone number, age, social security number, and/or drivers license number. In addition, the sequence number of the caller as well as the date and time of the call is recorded for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement and sequence. In accordance with one format, an instant winner is selected online by utilizing techniques such as determining a random winning sequence number or a winning lottery number generated by a number generator. As an adjunct or alternative, the identification data is processed at a later time to determine a grand prize drawing winner by using various processing techniques for determining winners.

54 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets



5,787,156

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,249,919	5/1966	Scantlin .	4,187,498	2/1980	Creekmore .
3,299,210	1/1967	Bandy .	4,191,376	3/1980	Goldman .
3,337,847	8/1967	Olsson et al. .	4,191,860	3/1980	Weber .
3,347,988	10/1967	Marill .	4,194,089	3/1980	Hashimoto .
3,371,162	2/1968	Scantlin .	4,200,770	4/1980	Hellman et al. .
3,381,276	4/1968	James .	4,201,887	5/1980	Burns .
3,393,272	7/1968	Hanson .	4,223,183	9/1980	Peters, Jr. .
3,394,246	7/1968	Goldman .	4,232,199	11/1980	Boatwright .
3,482,057	12/1969	Abbott et al. .	4,241,942	12/1980	Bachman .
3,515,814	6/1970	Morgan .	4,242,539	12/1980	Hashimoto .
3,544,769	12/1970	Hedin .	4,243,844	1/1981	Waldman .
3,556,530	1/1971	Barr .	4,255,618	3/1981	Danner et al. .
3,557,311	1/1971	Goldstein .	4,260,854	4/1981	Kolodny et al. .
3,568,157	3/1971	Downing .	4,264,924	4/1981	Freeman .
3,569,939	3/1971	Doblmaier et al. .	4,264,925	4/1981	Freeman et al. .
3,571,799	3/1971	Coker, Jr. et al. .	4,270,024	5/1981	Theis et al. .
3,573,747	4/1971	Adams et al. .	4,277,649	7/1981	Sheinbein .
3,581,072	5/1971	Nymeyer .	4,290,141	9/1981	Anderson et al. .
3,594,004	7/1971	Barr .	4,299,637	11/1981	Oberdeck et al. .
3,617,638	11/1971	Jochimsen et al. .	4,302,810	11/1981	Bouricius et al. .
3,618,038	11/1971	Stein .	4,303,804	12/1981	Johnson et al. .
3,624,292	11/1971	Guzak, Jr. .	4,307,266	12/1981	Messina .
3,644,675	2/1972	Waltington .	4,314,103	2/1982	Wilson .
3,647,973	3/1972	James et al. .	4,317,961	3/1982	Johnson .
3,651,480	3/1972	Downing et al. .	4,320,256	3/1982	Freeman .
3,656,113	4/1972	Lince .	4,323,770	4/1982	Dieulot et al. .
3,665,107	5/1972	Kopec et al. .	4,328,396	5/1982	Theis .
3,675,513	7/1972	Flanagan et al. .	4,338,494	7/1982	Theis .
3,688,126	8/1972	Klein .	4,339,798	7/1982	Hedges et al. .
3,696,335	10/1972	Lemelson .	4,345,315	8/1982	Cadotte et al. .
3,697,702	10/1972	Buonsante et al. .	4,348,554	9/1982	Asmuth .
3,781,810	12/1973	Downing .	4,355,207	10/1982	Curtin .
3,792,446	2/1974	McFiggins et al. .	4,355,372	10/1982	Johnson et al. .
3,794,774	2/1974	Kemmerly et al. .	4,360,827	11/1982	Braun .
3,800,283	3/1974	Gropper .	4,371,752	2/1983	Matthews et al. .
3,858,032	12/1974	Scantlin .	4,376,875	3/1983	Beirne .
3,870,821	3/1975	Steury .	4,389,546	6/1983	Glisson et al. .
3,881,160	4/1975	Ross .	4,393,277	7/1983	Besen et al. .
3,889,050	6/1975	Thompson .	4,398,708	8/1983	Goldman et al. .
3,909,553	9/1975	Marshall .	4,405,829	9/1983	Rivest et al. .
3,912,874	10/1975	Botterell et al. .	4,420,656	12/1983	Freeman .
3,914,747	10/1975	Barnes et al. .	4,427,848	1/1984	Tsakanikas .
3,918,174	11/1975	Miller et al. .	4,439,635	3/1984	Theis et al. .
3,920,908	11/1975	Kraus .	4,439,636	3/1984	Newkirk et al. .
3,928,724	12/1975	Byram et al. .	4,451,087	5/1984	Cornstock .
3,934,095	1/1976	Matthews et al. .	4,451,700	5/1984	Kempner et al. .
3,947,972	4/1976	Freeman .	4,468,528	8/1984	Reece et al. .
3,950,618	4/1976	Bloisi .	4,475,189	10/1984	Herr et al. .
3,974,338	8/1976	Luzier et al. .	4,489,438	12/1984	Hughes .
3,982,103	9/1976	Goldman .	4,490,583	12/1984	Bednarz et al. .
3,989,899	11/1976	Norwich .	4,494,197	1/1985	Troy et al. .
3,991,406	11/1976	Downing et al. .	4,511,764	4/1985	Nakayama et al. .
3,998,465	12/1976	Mascola .	4,517,410	5/1985	Williams et al. .
4,009,342	2/1977	Fahrenschoen et al. .	4,518,827	5/1985	Sagara .
4,012,599	3/1977	Meyer .	4,521,643	6/1985	Dupuis et al. .
4,017,835	4/1977	Randolph .	4,523,055	6/1985	Hohl et al. .
4,024,345	5/1977	Kochem .	4,532,378	7/1985	Nakayama et al. .
4,054,756	10/1977	Comella et al. .	4,539,435	9/1985	Eckmann .
4,071,698	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al. .	4,539,436	9/1985	Theis .
4,078,316	3/1978	Freeman .	4,544,804	10/1985	Herr et al. .
4,088,838	5/1978	Nakata et al. .	4,547,851	10/1985	Kurland .
4,090,038	5/1978	Biggs .	4,549,047	10/1985	Brian et al. .
4,108,361	8/1978	Krause .	4,555,594	11/1985	Friedes et al. .
4,117,278	9/1978	Ehrlich et al. .	4,559,415	12/1985	Bernard et al. .
4,121,052	10/1978	Richard .	4,559,416	12/1985	Theis et al. .
4,145,578	3/1979	Orriss .	4,562,342	12/1985	Solo .
4,150,255	4/1979	Theis et al. .	4,566,030	1/1986	Nickerson et al. .
4,152,547	5/1979	Theis .	4,567,359	1/1986	Lockwood .
4,160,125	7/1979	Bower et al. .	4,570,930	2/1986	Matheson .
4,162,377	7/1979	Mearns .	4,577,062	3/1986	Hilleary et al. .
			4,577,067	3/1986	Levy et al. .
			4,578,700	3/1986	Roberts et al. .

5,787,156

Page 3

4,580,012	4/1986	Matthews et al. .	4,815,031	3/1989	Furukawa .
4,582,956	4/1986	Doughty .	4,815,121	3/1989	Yoshida .
4,584,602	4/1986	Nakagawa .	4,815,741	3/1989	Small .
4,585,906	4/1986	Matthews et al. .	4,827,500	5/1989	Binkerd et al. .
4,586,707	5/1986	McNeight et al. .	4,832,341	5/1989	Muller et al. 273/139
4,587,379	5/1986	Masuda .	4,845,739	7/1989	Katz .
4,591,180	5/1986	Clark .	4,847,890	7/1989	Solomon et al. .
4,591,664	5/1986	Freeman .	4,852,154	7/1989	Lewis et al. .
4,592,546	6/1986	Fascenda et al. .	4,853,882	8/1989	Marshall .
4,594,476	6/1986	Freeman .	4,856,050	8/1989	Theis .
4,598,367	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al. .	4,866,756	9/1989	Crane et al. .
4,603,232	7/1986	Kurland et al. .	4,876,592	10/1989	Von Kohorn .
4,611,094	9/1986	Asmuth et al. .	4,876,717	10/1989	Barron et al. .
4,625,079	11/1986	Castro et al. .	4,893,328	1/1990	Peacock .
4,625,276	11/1986	Benton et al. .	4,893,330	1/1990	Franco .
4,630,200	12/1986	Ohmae et al. .	4,894,857	1/1990	Szlam et al. .
4,630,201	12/1986	White .	4,896,345	1/1990	Thorne .
4,634,809	1/1987	Paulsson et al. .	4,897,867	1/1990	Foster .
4,635,251	1/1987	Stanley et al. .	4,899,375	2/1990	Bauer et al. .
4,645,873	2/1987	Chomet .	4,907,079	3/1990	Turner et al. .
4,649,563	3/1987	Riskin .	4,908,761	3/1990	Tai .
4,654,482	3/1987	DeAngelis .	4,908,850	3/1990	Masson et al. .
4,658,417	4/1987	Hashimoto et al. .	4,922,520	5/1990	Bernard et al. .
4,663,777	5/1987	Szeto .	4,922,522	5/1990	Scanlon .
4,665,502	5/1987	Kreisner .	4,937,853	6/1990	Brule et al. .
4,669,730	6/1987	Small .	4,942,598	7/1990	Davis .
4,671,512	6/1987	Bachman et al. .	4,942,599	7/1990	Gordon et al. .
4,674,044	6/1987	Kalmus et al. .	4,942,616	7/1990	Linstroth et al. .
4,677,533	6/1987	Roberts et al. .	4,943,995	7/1990	Dandelin et al. .
4,677,552	6/1987	Sibley .	4,955,047	9/1990	Morganstein et al. .
4,685,123	8/1987	Hsia et al. .	4,959,783	9/1990	Scott et al. .
4,688,170	8/1987	Waite et al. .	4,961,217	10/1990	Akiyama .
4,689,742	8/1987	Troy et al. 379/96	4,964,157	10/1990	Aoshima .
4,692,817	9/1987	Theis .	4,965,825	10/1990	Harvey et al. .
4,694,490	9/1987	Harvey et al. .	4,969,183	11/1990	Reese .
4,696,028	9/1987	Morganstein et al. .	4,969,185	11/1990	Dorst et al. .
4,696,029	9/1987	Cohen .	4,972,461	11/1990	Brown et al. .
4,697,282	9/1987	Winter et al. .	4,974,252	11/1990	Osborne .
4,704,725	11/1987	Harvey et al. .	4,975,945	12/1990	Carbullido .
4,706,275	11/1987	Kamil .	4,989,233	1/1991	Schakowsky et al. .
4,715,061	12/1987	Norwich .	4,992,940	2/1991	Dworkin .
4,716,583	12/1987	Groner et al. .	4,996,705	2/1991	Entenmann et al. 379/91
4,719,647	1/1988	Theis et al. .	5,001,710	3/1991	Gawrys et al. .
4,722,526	2/1988	Tovar et al. .	5,003,574	3/1991	Denq et al. .
4,745,468	5/1988	Von Kohorn .	5,014,298	5/1991	Katz .
4,748,668	5/1988	Shamir et al. .	5,017,917	5/1991	Fisher et al. .
4,756,020	7/1988	Fodale .	5,018,736	5/1991	Pearson et al. .
4,757,267	7/1988	Riskin .	5,023,904	6/1991	Kaplan et al. .
4,761,684	8/1988	Clark et al. .	5,046,183	9/1991	Dorst et al. .
4,763,191	8/1988	Gordon et al. .	5,083,272	1/1992	Walker et al. .
4,766,604	8/1988	Axberg .	5,097,528	3/1992	Gursahaney et al. .
4,774,655	9/1988	Kollin et al. .	5,109,414	4/1992	Harvey et al. .
4,781,377	11/1988	McVean et al. .	5,127,003	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al. .
4,782,510	11/1988	Szlam .	5,146,491	9/1992	Silver et al. .
4,783,796	11/1988	Ladd .	5,181,238	1/1993	Medamana et al. .
4,783,800	11/1988	Levine .	5,233,654	8/1993	Harvey et al. .
4,785,408	11/1988	Britton et al. .	5,255,183	10/1993	Katz .
4,788,682	11/1988	Vij et al. .	5,263,723	11/1993	Pearson et al. .
4,788,715	11/1988	Lee .	5,333,185	7/1994	Burke et al. .
4,788,716	11/1988	Zebe .	5,335,277	8/1994	Harvey et al. .
4,788,718	11/1988	McNabb et al. .	5,351,276	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al. .
4,789,928	12/1988	Fujisaki .			
4,791,664	12/1988	Lutz et al. .			
4,792,968	12/1988	Katz .			
4,796,293	1/1989	Blinken et al. .			
4,797,910	1/1989	Daudelin .			
4,797,911	1/1989	Szlam et al. .			
4,797,913	1/1989	Kaplan et al. .			
4,799,156	1/1989	Shavit et al. .			
4,800,583	1/1989	Theis .			
4,805,209	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al. .			
4,812,843	3/1989	Champion, III et al. .			
			1225759	8/1987	Canada .
			2009937-2	8/1990	Canada .
			0 120 322	2/1984	European Pat. Off. .
			0120322A1	3/1984	European Pat. Off. .
			0 229 170 A	7/1987	European Pat. Off. .
			0249575	12/1987	European Pat. Off. .
			0295837	12/1988	European Pat. Off. .
			0342295	11/1989	European Pat. Off. .
			0434181	6/1991	European Pat. Off. .

5,787,156

Page 4

0 568 114 A	11/1993	European Pat. Off. .
0 620 669 A	10/1994	European Pat. Off. .
9002131	8/1990	France .
2929416	2/1981	Germany .
3726366	2/1988	Germany .
4005365 A1	8/1990	Germany .
52-17740	9/1977	Japan .
56-152365	11/1981	Japan .
62-239757	10/1987	Japan .
63-500138	1/1988	Japan .
298158/90	12/1990	Japan .
41855/91	2/1991	Japan .
2184327	6/1987	United Kingdom .
2 230 403	10/1990	United Kingdom .
WO 87/00375	1/1987	WIPO .
WO88/02966	4/1988	WIPO .
WO88/05985	8/1988	WIPO .
WO89/02139	3/1989	WIPO .
WO89/09530	10/1989	WIPO .
WO93/05483	3/1993	WIPO .

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Speech Synthesis", Chapters 1, 39, 42, 45 and 46—(Chapter from a Book).

"Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).

"Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulse-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).

Noll, M.A., "Introduction to Telephones & Telephone Systems", Second Edition, Chapter 9—(Chapter from a Book).

"Proposal for Kome Mediavoice Interactive Phone/Database Marketing System".

"Mediavoice Startup Software Package For Kome".

"Optional Mediavoice Software Packages For Kome".

"Why ATI Mediavoice Is The Choice For Success",—(Proposal).

Meade, Jim, Dec., 29, 1992—(Letter).

"All About Voice Response", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).

"Voice Response in Banking Applications", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).

Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16-18, 1986.

Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6-8, 1987.

Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4-6, 1988.

"Exxon's Next Prey, IBM and Xerox", *Business Week*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92-96 and 103—(Article).

Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26-31—(Article).

"Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).

Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Building Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).

Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).

Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transactions Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644-646, 655-659—(Article).

Takahashi, K., et al., "The Audio Response System for Telephone Reservation", U.D.C. Oka, Y., et al., Development of Ventilating Equipment for Shinkansen Train, U.D.C.—(Articles in Japanese).

Pagones, M.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25-33—(Article).

"New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).

Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10-16—(Article).

"AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV, *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1986, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).

"Power To . . .", *Dialogic Corporation*, Littleton Road.—(unidentifiable Article).

"Representative Customer List For Interface Technology's Total Entry System", Toes Solutions—Pharmaceutical Manufacturer, The Voice Response Solution For Answering Customer/Sales Calls, Toes Solutions—Orthopedic Equipment and Toes Solutions—Convenience Store—(Articles).

Lummis, R.C., "Speaker Verification: A Step Toward the Checkless Society", *Bell Laboratories Record*, pp. 254-259—(Article).

Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22-45—(Article).

Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541-1568—(Chapter from a Book).

Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telephone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391-397—(Chapter from a Book).

Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46-50—(Article).

Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, vol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644-654—(Article).

Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice responses: interfacing man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).

Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "A Multiline Computer Voice Response System Utilizing ADPCM Coded Speech", *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Oct. 1974, vol. ASSP-22, No. 5, pp. 339-352—(Article).

Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405-415—(Article).

Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savvy On The Line, Pick Up The Phone And Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script).

Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script).

"Special-Olympics; Teams with baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).

Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", *Rand Corp.*, U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb., 1979—(Publication).

5,787,156

Page 5

- Martin, James, "Viewdata And The Information Society". —(Book).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Ushering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 2-9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2-12—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48-55—(Article).
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56-65—(Article).
- "Only the best. Only from Florafax", *Florafax*—(Advertisement).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364-1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459-477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571-592—(Chapter from a Book).
- "The Voicestar Series By Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication).
- "Bank-From-Home system by Periphonics Corporation".
- "Bill Payment Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "A History of Imagination", *Periphonics*.
- "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "DataVoice and the PDT II", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochures).
- Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50-53—(Article).
- "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).
- "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
- "Four-Line TeleClerk Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
- "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A Compuserve Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p. 20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50, 52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Blackwell, Gerry, "Dial-a-Quote: first Canadian commercial audiotex service", *Computing Canada*—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Sw??ne, Michael, "Fiber-optic TV network lets viewers talk back", *Info World*—(Article).
- Morrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225-232—(Chapter from a Book).
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1-38.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs or International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1-35.
- Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problem of fitting a spoken work into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31-34—(Article).
- Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).
- Buron, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21-25—(Article).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894-911—(Article).
- "Application For Registration Of Equipment To Be Connected To The Telephone Network", *Federal Communication Commission*, FCC Form 730.
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Voice Response System Order Entry, Inventory Control".
- "Vendor Index", *Audiotex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments In Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
- Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).
- Electrical Communication*, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).
- Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).
- Marill, T., et al., "DATA-DIAL: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communications of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-624—(Article).
- Witten, I.H., "Communicating With Microcomputers", pp. 121-158—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It In Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).
- "DECTalk Boston's Shawmut Bank Cut Costs And Improve Service", *Digital*—(Article).
- "VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).
- "How a Computerized Voice Answers Customers' Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).
- Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECTalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).
- "Dectalk Delivers", *Digital Review*, Sep. 1985—(Article).

5,787,156

Page 6

"DECtalk turns a telephone into a terminal",—UNIX and Digital.—Legal protection for semiconductor chips.—Product safety.—*Decworld*, Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1.3.5, 6–8—(ArRticle).

"DECtalk: A New Text-to-Speech Product" *Digital Guide-line*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 1–8—(Article).

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 1–6.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 1–7.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1–8.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1–8.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1–8.

Straight Talk, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1–8.

Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 22, 1992.

Riley, A.A., "Latest: 2-way communication by computer and telephone".

??evens, W.?, "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970.

Harvey, R.W., *Times*, The Kiplinger Magazine.

"A Computerized System ???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article).

"Hardware for the 'cashless society'", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26.

Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34–35.

"Computers that talk back to you", *Business Week*, Date ??.

Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971.

EDP Weekly, (unidentifiable Article).

"Did Anybody Here Call A Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 1967.

Skala, Martin, "Straight talk from a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Jun. 14, 1973.

"Computer for Watergate Probe", *Science*, Jun. 15, 1973.

"Tapping AT&T for a \$50-million refund", *Business Week*, Jun. 9, 1973.

"Distrust of computer kills home service plan".

Scherer, Ron, "Chitchat with a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Apr. 16, 1975, p. 2.

"Trying Out the Pay-by-Phone Service", *Technology Review*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 15.

"Pentagon seeks more control", *Electronics*, Apr. 5, 1976, p. 39.

"Everyman's Computer Terminal", *Industrial Research*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 14.

"DOD could save on test equipment".

"Talking computer speeds Ford parts", Apr. 25, 1976.

"Customers of Ten Banks Paying Bills by Phone", *Computer World*, 1976, p. 12.

"FAA to test computerized voice response to queries from pilots", *Electronics*, Nov. 25, 1976, p. 43.

Miller, F.W., "Voice Response Comes to Life with Order Entry", *Infosystems*, Oct. 1981, pp. 62/64.

Suppes, Patrick, "University-Level Computer-Assisted Instruction At Stanford: 1968–1980", *Institute for Mathematical Studies In The Social Sciences, Stanford University*, 1981, pp. 589–716.

Lerner, E.J., "Products that talk", *IEEE spectrum*, Jul. 1982, pp. 32–37.

Carlsen, Clifford, "Megaphone plans to blare message on national scale", *Times*, Mar. 2, 1987.

Michelson, Marlene, "All kinds of information at your fingertips by phone", *Business Times*, Sep. 8, 1986, vol. 3, No. 19.

Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.

Table of Contents, *Megaphone Press Book*, pp. 1–3.

"Miss Simpson, will you dial-a-joke for me please?", Cartoon.

Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986, Year No. 123, (different perspective).

Lacter, Mark, "Narrating Fantasy Messages—It's No Dream Job", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.

"Megaphone Serves High-Tech Showbiz", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.

"Megaphone Reaches Unique Market", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.

Feuer, Jack, "Asher/Gould: Megaphone Dials-a-Shop", *Adweek*, May 12, 1986.

Symanovich, Steve, "Novelty over for phone porn vendors", and continuation Big firms breathing down necks of small phone porn outfits *San Francisco Business Journal*, May 5, 1986.

Wilke, John, "A 'Dream' Business That's Just A Phone Call Away", *Information Processing*.

Ketcham, D.E., "Dial-a-You-Name-It", *San Francisco Chronicle*, 1986.

Carter, Alan, "What? You didn't know Erica was engaged again?", *Daily News*, Mar. 12, 1986.

"Firm plugs into sales with time, temp lines", *Crain's New York Business*, Mar. 3, 1986, vol. II, No. 9.

Pitts, Gail, "Phone-in trivia games ring up profits", *The Denver Post*, Feb. 3, 1986.

"Merge Towards Success" IIN and Megaphone, *The 976 Exchange*, Winter 1976, vol. 4.

Nelson, David, "From dating to soap operas, 976 numbers come on line", *San Jose Business Journal Magazine*, Jan. 27, 1986.

Greengard, Samuel, "Dial-A-Deluge", *Business*, Nov. 1985.

"Numbers, Please", *Business*, Nov. 1985.

"The 976 Telelease Co.", *Business Opportunities Journal*, Dec. 1985.

"One-time refund for '976' charges", *San Francisco Examiner*, Nov. 7, 1985.

Kent, Debra, "Interactive phone network stretches for calls", *Advertising Age*, Oct. 17, 1987.

"Making Your Phone Talk To Computers", *U.S. News*, Sep. 23, 1985.

Mulqueen, John, "Int'l Information Network Eyes Contact With British Telecom", *Communications Week*, Sep. ??.

Moorhead, Derrol, "Humor, romance: just a call away", *Rocky Mountain Collegian*, Sep. 19, 1985, vol. 94, Iss. 32.

Keppel, Bruce, "Move Under Way to Curb Abuse of Popular Dial-It Service", *Los Angeles Times*, Sep. 1, 1985.

5,787,156

Page 7

- "Dial-a-stock", *Forbes*, Aug. 1985.
- Sowa, Tom. "Games people play now include phone trivia", *Spokesman-Review*, Jul. 1985.
- Dougherty, P.H., "Advertising Telephone Is Growing As Medium", *The New York Times*, Jul. 17, 1985.
- Larson, Judy, "976 numbers entice adults—and kids", *Fremont Argus*, Jul. 8, 1985.
- Barbieri, Richard, "Prime Time for the Telephone", *Channels* May/Jun. 1985, pp. 54–55.
- "Bank Provides Financial Fuel to Fast Track Company", *The Financial Center Bank*, First Quarter 1985, vol. II, No. 1.
- "Don't Phone Santa", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Letters to the Editor, Mar. 29, 1985.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Will Hillary find happiness with Bob?", *Contra costa Times*, Mar. 15, 1985.
- Murphy, Win, "Dial-a-romance", Mar. 13–19, 1985.
- ?, Martha, "Love, laughs, luck: Just a phone call away", *Burlington County Times*, Feb. 17, 1985.
- Robinett, Stephen, "Blood From A Rock", *Venture*, Jan. 1985, pp. 38–41, 44–45.
- Du Brow, Rick, "Lates hot lines for instant trivia pursuit", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Dec. 6, 1984.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *Contra costa Times*, Nov. 30, 1984.
- Hanna, Barbara, "Inside Radio/TV".
- Behr, Debra, "'Victory' makes and writes its own on-the-road news", and Whose calling? Michael fans most likely . . . , *Los Angeles Times*, Nov. 29, 1984.
- "Newcomer Megaphone Has Magnanimous Goals", *The 976 Exchange*, Fall 1984, vol. 2.
- "Phone Santa", *Vecaville Reporter*, Nov. 10, 1984.
- "Dial 976 for Profits", *Time*, Sep. 3, 1984.
- Pendleton, Mike, "For A Fee Your Phone Can Inform", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 19, 1984.
- "Phone numbers to get details about soaps", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 18, 1984.
- Gansberg, A.L., "976 phone prefix as new entertainment fad", *The Hollywood Reporter*, Jun. 21, 1984.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Another 'GH' actor discontented with the soap", *Contra Costa Times*, May 26, 1984, p. 4.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *San Francisco Examiner*.
- Du Brow, Rick, "'Dial-a-soap' service offers daily TV summaries", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Apr. 26, 1984.
- News briefs, Feb. 1966.
- Martin, J., et al., "The Computerized Society—An appraisal of the impact of computers on society over the next fifteen years", Chapter 10, pp. 211–226—(Chapter from a Book).
- New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).
- Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339–360—(Book).
- Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
- Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133–138—(Article).
- Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec., 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Telecommunications and the Computer", 2nd Edition, Introduction, pp. 20–23, Chapter 5, pp. 94–95, Chapter 18—(Chapter from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Telematic Society", Chapter 6, pp. 45–48, Chapter 9, pp. 67–69, Chapter 20, pp. 181–188—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "The Wired Society", pp. 53–55, 71–79, 99–100, 204–205, 229–231—(Chapter from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Future Developments in Tele-Communications", 2nd Edition, Box A, Chapter 1, p. 5, Chapter 7, pp. 95–111, Chapter 9, pp. 149–105, Chapter 12, pp. 207–209, Chapter 18, pp. 310–311, Chapter 19, pp. 314–317, 320, Chapter 20, p. 330, Chapter, pp. 379–401—(Chapters from a Book).
- Ferrarini, E.M., "Infomania", pp. 59–61, 176–177, 191, 213–214, 223, 245, 250, 257, 285, 286—(Book).
- Kimura, Y., et al., "Audio Response System", vol. 55, No. 10, pp. 49–54—(Article in Japanese).
- Takano, H., "Characteristics of Multipair Exchange Area Telephone Cable with Cellular Polyethylene Insulation by Gas Injection Blowing", p. 55—(Article in Japanese).
- Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98–105—(Paper).
- "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System".
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
- Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982—(Article).
- Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
- Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Talking Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7–10—(Article).
- Mosco, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67–118—(Chapters from a Book).
- Bretz, Rudy, "Media for Interactive Communication", Chapter 5, pp. 110–116, Chapter 7, pp. 143–153—(Chapters from a Book).
- Robinson, G., et al., "Touch-Tone Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298–303—(Article).
- Voice News, Mar. 1982.
- Voice News, Jun. 1982, William W. Creitz.
- Voice News, Oct. 1982, p. 5.
- Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.
- "Consultant Report 28?", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118–119, 123–124—(Report).
- "T-1 Board Sets Deliver High Performance All Digital T-1 Solutions", *NMS Natural Microsystems*—(Product Bulletin).
- "VBX Product Family Overview", *NMS Natural Microsystems*, pp. 1–20—(Brochure).
- "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1–3, 9–10—(Manual).
- Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
- Gutcho, Lynette, "DECtalk—A Year later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98–102—(Article).
- Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60–62—(Article).
- Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).
- "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).

5,787,156

Page 8

"ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.

"AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153-162—(Brochure).

Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189-190—(Book).

Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology Voice Mail", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78-80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).

Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50-52—(Article).

Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1-7.

Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449-464—(Book).

Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27-28—(Article).

"Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).

"Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1-69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).

Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network. Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325-3537—(Book).

Inbound Outbound, May 1988, complete issue.

Koch, Helmut, "Concord Design Services, Inc. Corporate Description", *Exacom*.

Federal Communications Commission, FDC Form 484, Registration, Registrant: Concord Design Services, Inc. *Exacom Telecommunication System*—Brochure.

General Description Installation and Operation manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue 3—(Manual).

General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.

"Dialogic Voice Solutions", *Dialogic Corporation*, pp. 1-72.

"Why is T-1 Important And How Can It Be Used", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 For Telemarketing Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 In Operator Service Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 In Telephone Company Networks", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application, pp. 1-10.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 Equipment in CPE Gateways", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-4.

"Integrating Analog Devices into Dialogic-Based T-1 Voice Processing Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.

"Use of Dialogic Components in Automatic Number Identification (ANI) Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.

"Dialogic Unit Pricing", pp. 1-6.

"Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1-24—(Brochure).

"Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).

Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.

"AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15-18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois Dynamic Network Allocations.

"Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.

Singleton, L.A., "Telecommunications in the Information Age", Chapter 12, pp. 115-125—(Chapter from a Book).

Weitzen, H.S., "Telephone Magic", pp. 28-31, 38-39, 54-55, 62-67, 70-79, 82-85, 88-91, 106-115, 118-121, 126-127, 134-137, 176-177, Index—(Chapters from a Book).

Weitzen, H.S., et al., "Infopreneurs", pp. 18-19, 138-145, 206-209, Index—(Chapters from a Book).

Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-based inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).

"VTK Training Section" and Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60, *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).

"VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", *Voicetek Corporation*, May 2, 1983—(Manual).

"VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).

"Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).

"VTK Voice System—Programmers Guide", *Voicetek*—(Manual).

"Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).

"VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).

"VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).

Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", *Telecom Library Inc.*, 1991—(Advertisement).

"1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).

Syntellect Inc.—Advertisements.

Various copies of Business cards.

Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial—A Message Directory", *Contemporary Books, Inc.*, 1985—(Directory).

"Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Peripherals*, 1986—(Manual).

"Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Peripherals*, 1984—(Manual).

Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm Sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and Spectrum Carving Role In Volatile Business, Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.

"Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).

"Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).

"Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).

Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).

Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).

Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-4-45-10—(Conference Record).

Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, pp. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).

5,787,156

Page 9

- "DT1000 Digitalker Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", *National Semiconductor Corp.*, Oct. 1980—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, Nov. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
- Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
- Godfrey, D., et al., "The Telidon Book—Designing and Using Videotex Systems", pp. 1-103—(Book).
- "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
- "Honeywell Communications Configuration Charts And Aids In Designing", *Data Communications*, pp. 3-1-3-7 and A.
- "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6.
- "New Product Announcement", *Burroughs Corporation*, Feb. 5, 1968.
- "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", *Cognitronics Corporation*, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21.
- "Unlock lockbox reporting, with Cognitronics Voice Response Communications System/Banking.", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation*.
- "Voice Response for Banking", *Cognitronics Corporation* (Brochure).
- "voice response application brief", *Speech-maker*—(Brochure).
- "Instant credit authorization is an easy touch when any telephone is a voice response computer terminal", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics corporation*—(Article).
- Slutsker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
- Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1986, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters).
- "International Programs" (Voicemail).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekommunikation und Flugsicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", *1983 National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
- "Conversations in Your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).
- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l. Radio Page America To Offer A 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Voice-Messaging System: Use It While You're In, Not Out", *Information Week*—(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", *Jon Lindy*, Aug. 1986, pp. 32-35, 37—(Article).
- "Turn any telephone into a complete electronic message service", *Voicemail*—(Brochure).
- Pages from Company Brochure, *Televoice International, Inc.*
- "VMI Big Talker", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Newsletter).
- "Newslines", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984.
- "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "A New, More Productive Way to Use the Telephone", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "While You Were Out . . ."—(Brochure).
- "?For People Who Can't Afford To Miss Messages", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail The electronic news service saves time, money and nerves", *Radio-Suisse Ltd.*, (Voicemail Agent for Europe)—(Brochure).
- "Are You Being Robbed of Your Time . . . ?", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B-85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual).
- "Local Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and Televoice Is As Easy As 1, 2, 3 !, *Televoice International*—(Manual).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual C-25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual).
- "Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and How To Use Voicemail, *Televoice International*—(Manual).
- "Message Receiving/Sending" (and others), *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981—(Brochure).
- "Advanced User Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "Voicemail's Basic User's Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "Welcome To Dowphone", *Dowphone*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1-800 Check-PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic mailbox", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984—(Brochure).
- "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "To Better Serve Your Business, We're On Call Days, Nights and Weekends", *Maryland Business Assistance Center*—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).
- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "The Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*—(Manual/Brochure).
- "Stockquote Hotline", *Norwest Brokerage Services*—(Brochure).
- "All You Need To Get The Stock Quotes And News You Want.", *Dowphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- "The Most Respected Name In Telemarketing", *West Interactive Corporation*—(2 Brochures).
- Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info): "In The Chips" *AdWeek*, Jul. 22, 1985.
- "San-Fran-Police-League", *Business Wire*, Aug. 2, 1985.
- "Similar Campaigns", *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985.
- "Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", *Advertising Age*, Feb. 6, 1986.
- Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Based Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article).
- Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article).

5,787,156

Page 10

- "Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi", Jan. 30, 1979.
- Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins rights to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).
- "Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study).
- Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).
- "Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communication News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).
- "Periphonics Voicepack"—(Brochure).
- "The Voice Response Peripheral That Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", Periphonics Corporation—(Brochure).
- Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).
- Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.
- Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).
- Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).
- "Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).
- Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120-126—(Article).
- Finnigan, Paul F, "Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155-161 (Article).
- Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301-305—(Article).
- "AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release).
- "AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line", Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).
- Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44—(Article).
- Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1-10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).
- Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27-20—(Article).
- Advertisement: Cuevo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.
- "Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure).
- "Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*—(Article).
- "Get The Message . . . !" *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Article).
- "New VoiceMail Features", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).
- Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l.—(Brochure).
- "TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986.—(Brochure).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986.—(Article).
- "Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).
- Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephond", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).
- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119-137—(Chapter from a Book).
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '93, pp. 99-103—(Article).
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30-32, 34—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's Conversant™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H-D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569-1571—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response system for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminals", *University of Houston*, pp. 240-249—(Paper).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10.—(Article).
- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed by Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's guide", *Dowphone*.

5,787,156

Page 11

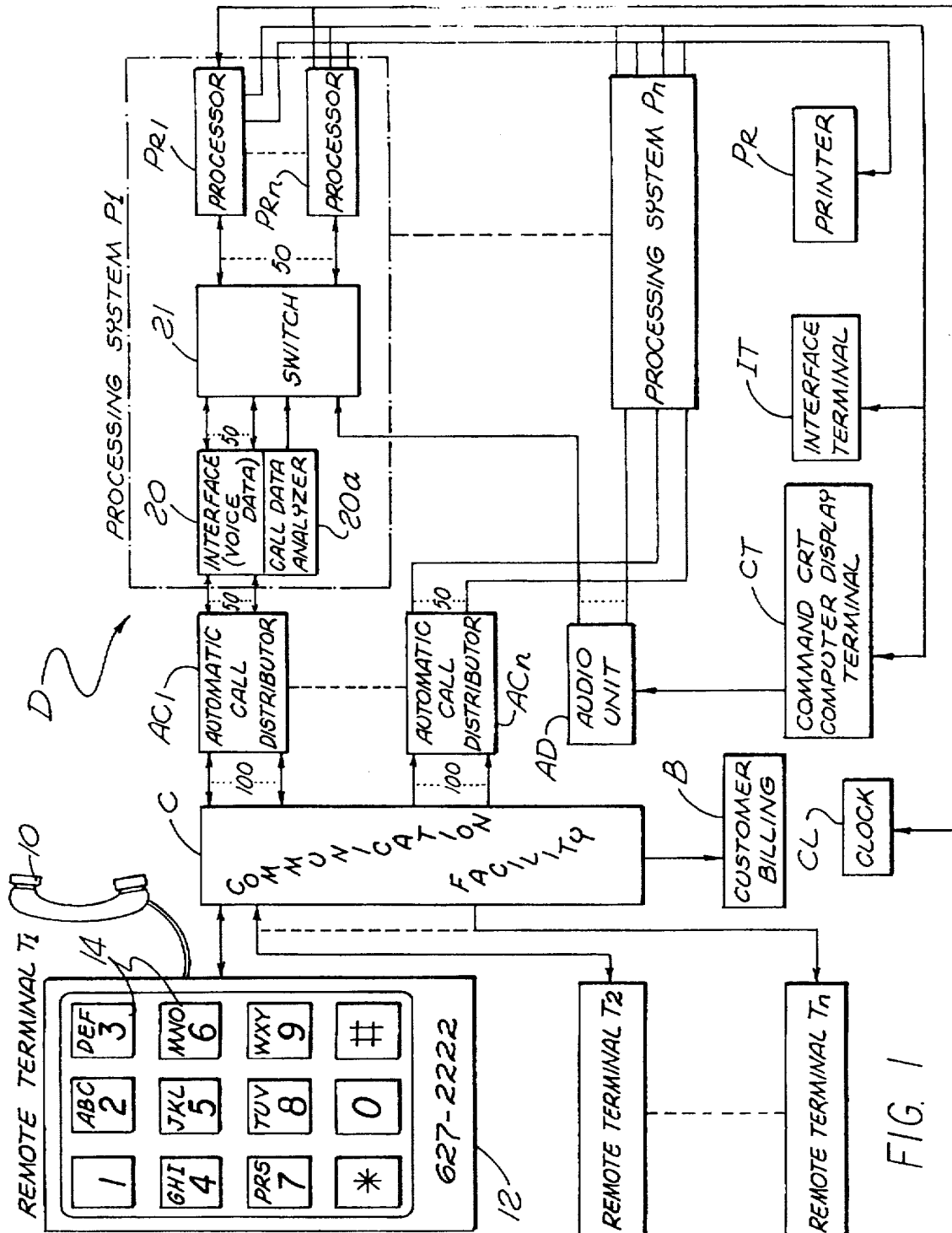
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones". *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283-306—(Chapter from a Book).
- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/IAESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- Borison, V.S., "Transaction—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377-383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Commutation & Transmission n°5*, 1985, pp. 71-82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstation and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14-19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Commutation & Transmission n°5*, 1982, pp. 11-20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84-85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", *2209 J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102-107—(Article).
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131-141 (Article)—no translation.
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67-83 (Article)—no translation.
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32-35.
- A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56h-l, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.
- "Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology*, *Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.

U.S. Patent

Jul. 28, 1998

Sheet 1 of 6

5,787,156



U.S. Patent

Jul. 28, 1998

Sheet 2 of 6

5,787,156

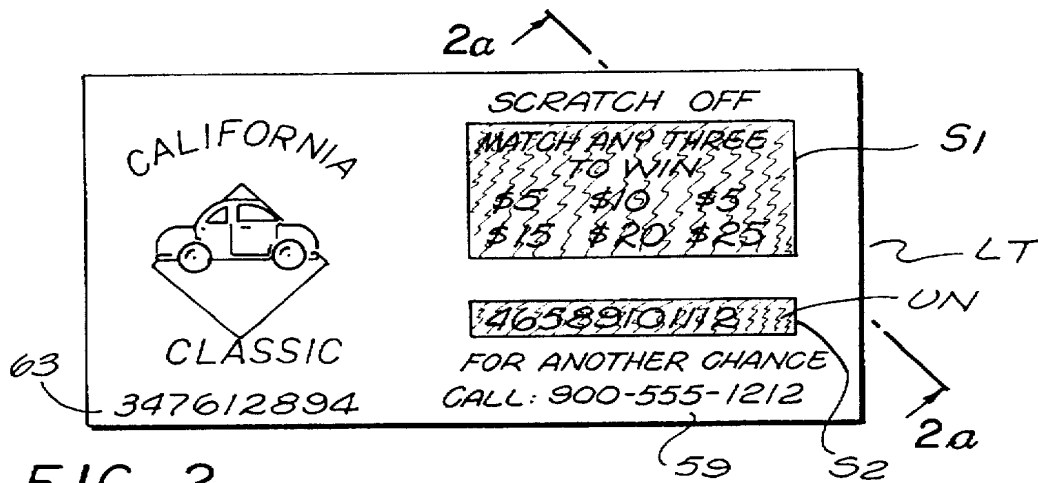


FIG. 2

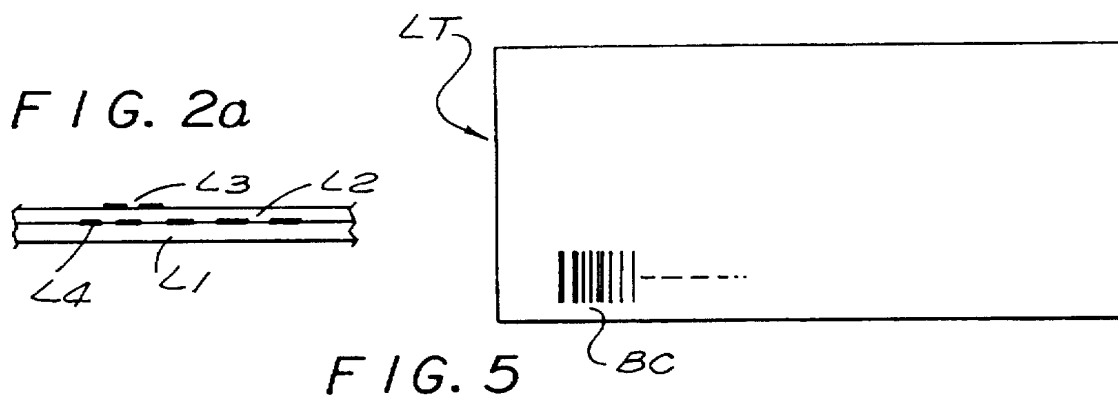


FIG. 5

CALLERS TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATA: AGE, DRIVER'S LICENSE #, CREDIT CARD # OR SOCIAL SECURITY #	DATE AND TIME	SEQUENCE NUMBER	LOTTERY/UN NUMBER
627-2222	21,C308050	AUG.18,1:30am	4951	465789101112

PRIZE AMOUNT TYPE	ASSIGNED DESIGNATION	ACKNOWLEDGE DIGITS
	4951684	6173

FIG 7

FIG. 7

U.S. Patent

Jul. 28, 1998

Sheet 3 of 6

5,787,156

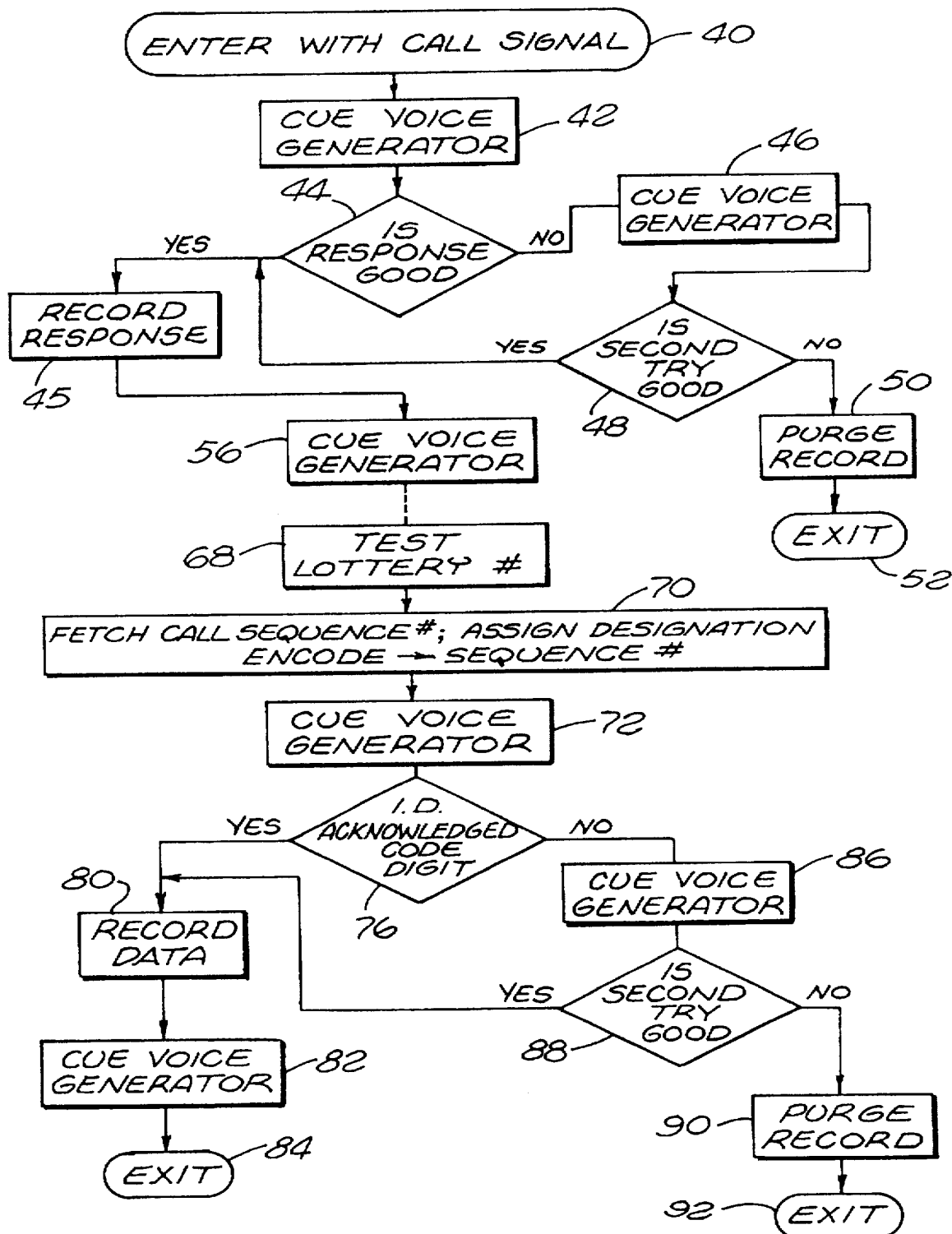


FIG. 3

U.S. Patent

Jul. 28, 1998

Sheet 4 of 6

5,787,156

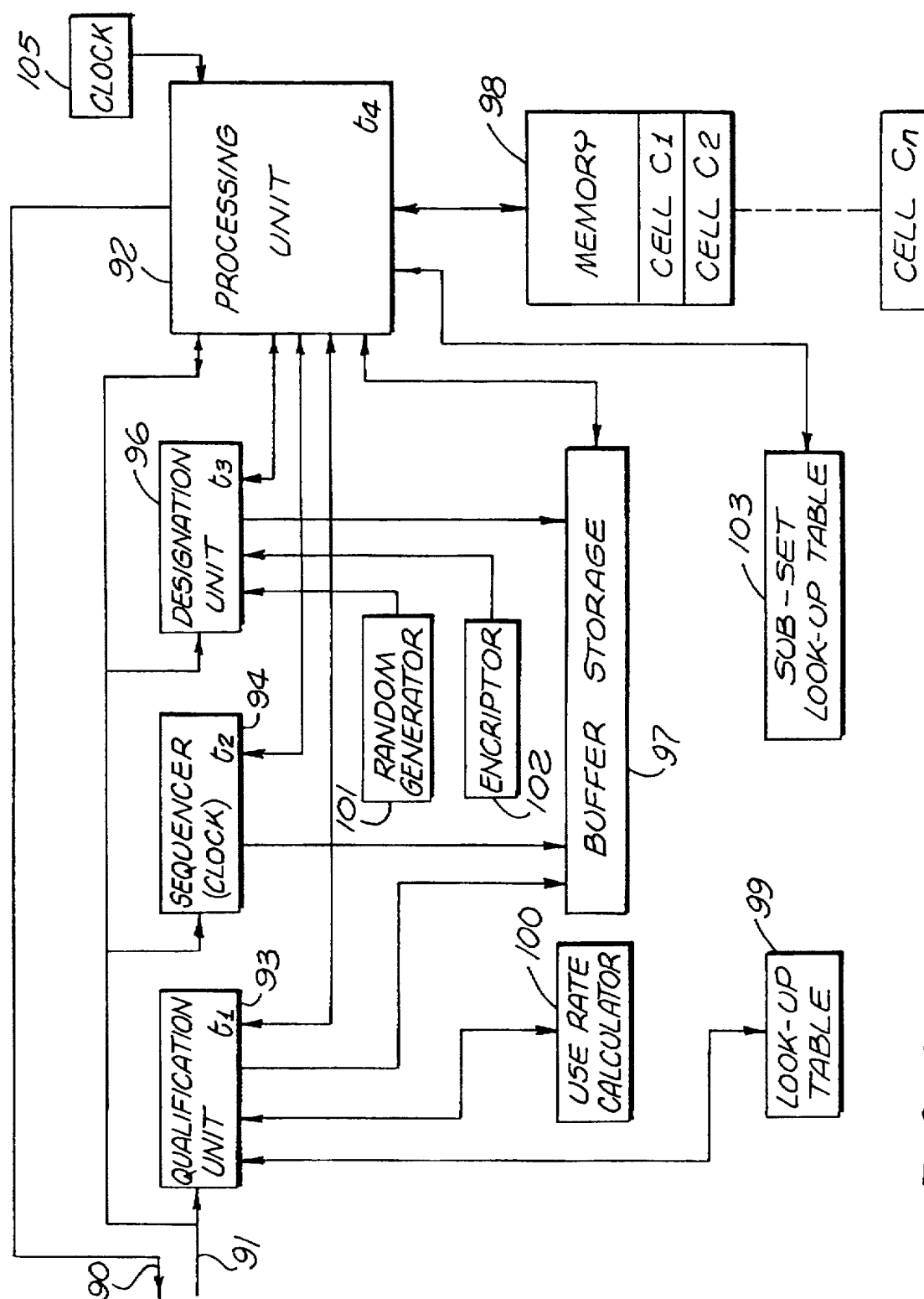


FIG. 4

U.S. Patent

Jul. 28, 1998

Sheet 5 of 6

5,787,156

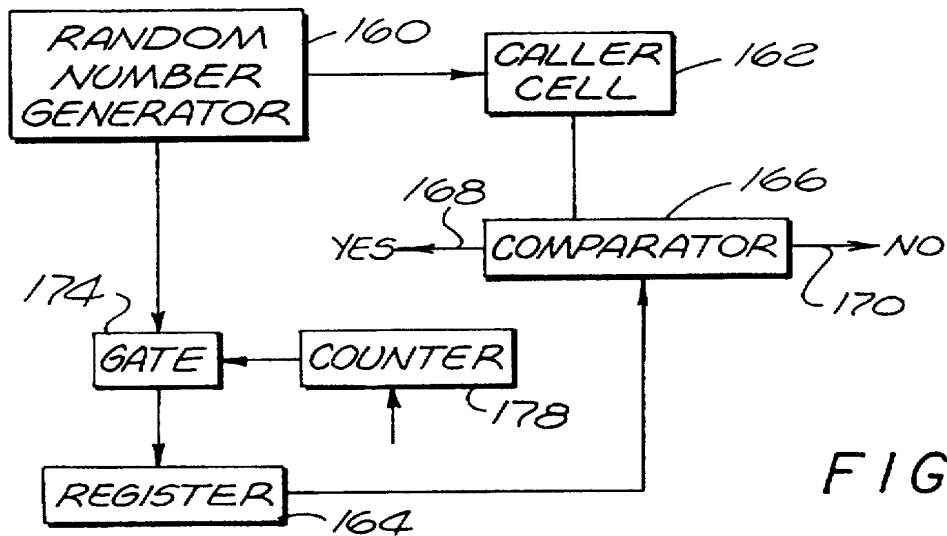


FIG. 6

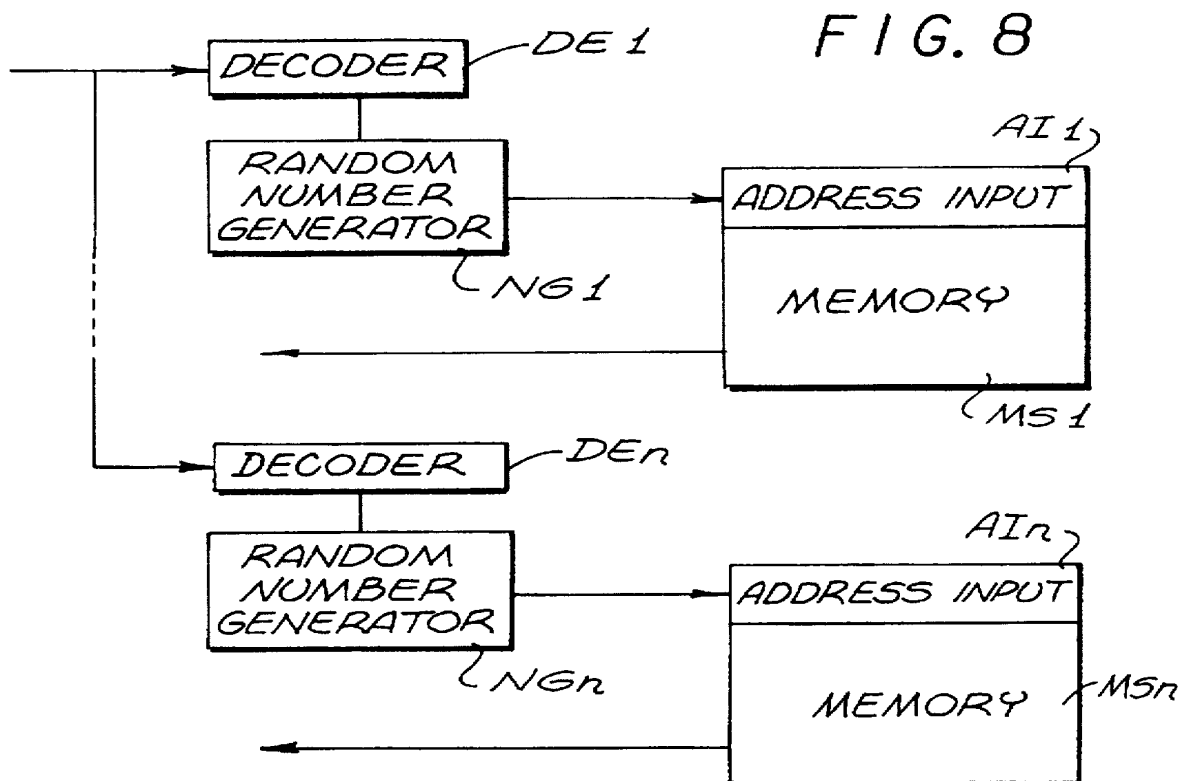


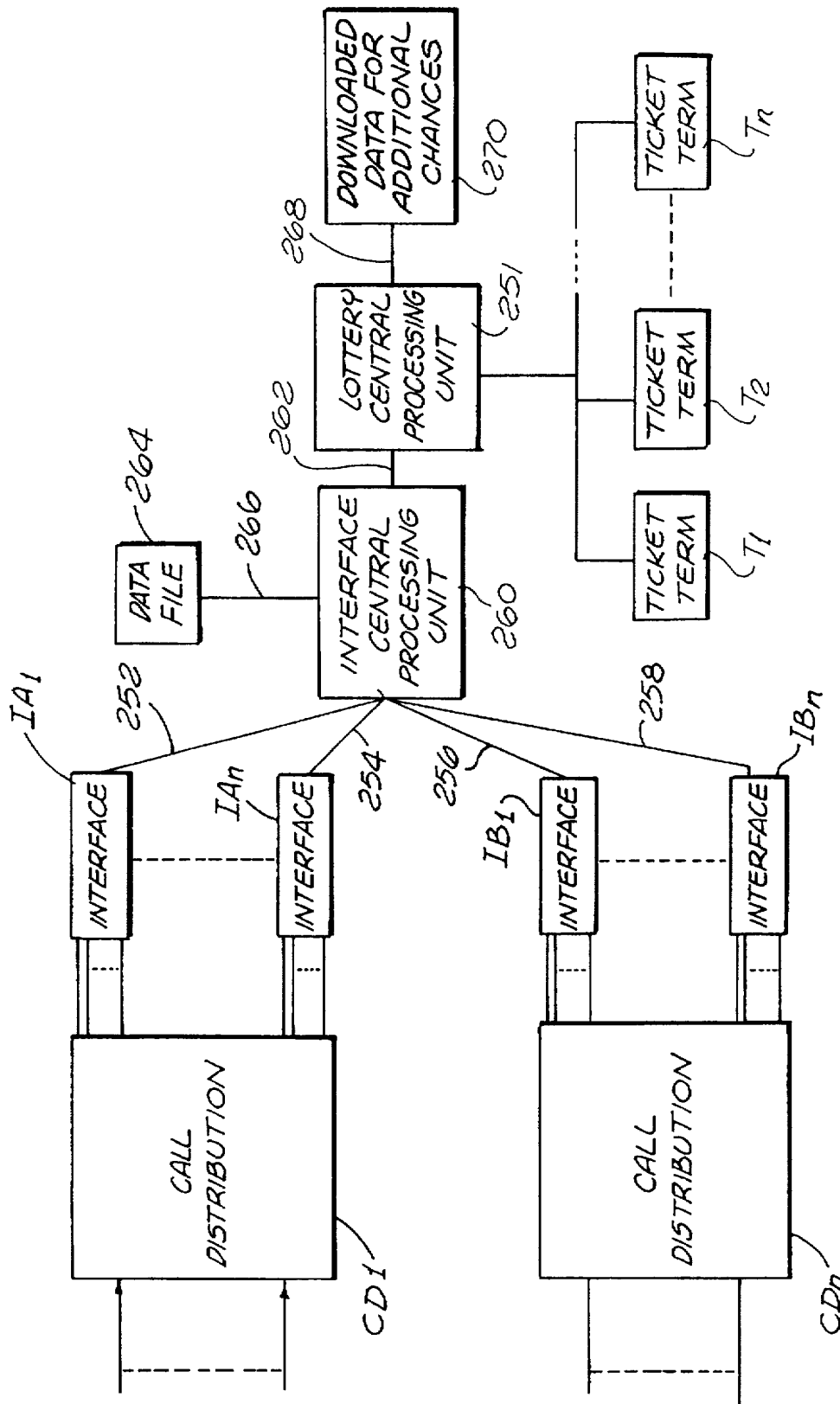
FIG. 8

U.S. Patent

Jul. 28, 1998

Sheet 6 of 6

5,787,156



5,787,156

1

TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE LOTTERY SYSTEM

This is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/756,956 filed Sep. 9, 1991, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Lottery System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,365,575 which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 555,111 filed Jul. 18, 1990, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U. S. Pat. No. 5,048,075, which issued Sep. 10, 1991, which was a continuation of application Ser. No. 342,506 filed Apr. 24, 1989 and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now abandoned, which was a continuation of application Ser. No. 194,258 filed May 16, 1988, now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which issued Jul. 4, 1989, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U. S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which issued on Dec. 20, 1988, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985 and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Also, this application is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 08/306,751, filed on Sep. 14, 1994, and entitled "MULTIPLE FORMAT TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM," which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/047,241, filed on Apr. 13, 1993, and entitled "MULTIPLE FORMAT TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,351,285, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/509,691, filed on Apr. 16, 1990, and entitled "MULTIPLE FORMAT TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM," now abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/260,104, filed on Oct. 20, 1988, and entitled "TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,930,150, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM FOR USE WITH PUBLIC COMMUNICATION FACILITY," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM FOR USE WITH PUBLIC COMMUNICATION FACILITY," now abandoned; and application Ser. No. 08/047,241, filed on Apr. 13, 1993, and entitled "MULTIPLE FORMAT TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,351,285, is also a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/640,337, filed on Jan. 11, 1991, and entitled "TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM," which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/335,923, filed on Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, and entitled "TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM FOR USE WITH PUBLIC COMMUNICATION FACILITY," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM FOR USE WITH PUBLIC COMMUNICATION FACILITY," now abandoned.

Various forms of publicly accessible communication systems for providing access to a central station have been

2

proposed, some involving telecommunications. However, sometimes a need for ancillary functions arise in that regard, e.g. it may be desirable to positively identify a large group of persons, statistically analyze data from the group so as to accurately identify certain persons in the group and select a subset, or sub subsets of at least one person. In that regard, a need exists for an improved, effective, economical, and expedient system of telecommunication incorporating means for performing qualification, identification, analysis and selection of individual persons.

It has been proposed to interface persons at telephone calling stations directly with a computer facility. In accordance with such arrangements, recorded voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons that are conventionally employed for dialing from one telephone station to another. In one prior arrangement, a caller may actuate dialing buttons to selectively attain a communication channel or to address specific information in a computer. In another arrangement, dialing buttons may be actuated to specify an individual billing designation as for requested services. Generally, such systems are believed to have been somewhat limited in scope, often involving difficulties that are frustrating or confusing to a caller. Nevertheless, such techniques have been widely used to enhance and broaden communication.

The public lottery has become widely accepted as a basis for supporting government activities while providing aspects of entertainment and hope. Typically, conventional public lotteries have been facilitated by computers and data processing systems utilizing various formats. One conventional type of lottery incorporates the use of "scratch-off" lottery tickets that are sold by retailers. Under this system, winning tickets are returned to lottery retailers who redeem the tickets for the prize amounts, based on a physical approval of the lottery ticket.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-interface lottery system and related process to further stimulate interest in the lottery by providing at least one additional chance to possibly win some prize (whether or not the scratch-off lottery ticket is a winner) by calling a pay-to-call number indicated on the scratch-off lottery ticket. The telephonic-interface lottery system can also be utilized with online tickets in which case the online terminal printer can print at least one unique identification number (either the existing printed ticket or lotto number or a new special number which may be interrelated to the existing ticket number) for subsequent telephone use. In one embodiment, scratch-off lottery tickets for use in the telephonic-interface lottery system include primary indicia defining a lottery format to evidence a winning lottery combination and at least one unique identification number used to pursue the additional chances. The lottery format and at least a portion of the identification number are concealed. The telephone number facilitating a play of the additional chance is a pay-to-call number, such as preferably a 900 phone number.

The telephonic-interface lottery system utilizes both analog (voice) and digital telephonic communication in a variety of different interface formats or programs, to record data relating to each caller, in particular data formulated by the lottery system such as the sequence number of the call including the date and time at which the call occurred, data provided by the caller such as the area code and telephone number followed by the unique identification number or additional chance number from the lottery ticket. The system is configured to eliminate duplicate entries and verify the unique identification number. Instant winners can be selected while the lottery player is on the telephone by a

5,787,156

3

designated winning sequence number or by a random number generator. In addition, winners can also be selected at a later designated time by a designated winning sequence number or by the random number generator.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a telephonic-interface lottery system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a top plan view of a scratch-off lottery ticket for use in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 2a is a cross sectional view taken along line 2a—2a in FIG. 2;

FIG. 3 is a flow diagram of one operating format of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of a form of processor or function unit as may be employed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a bottom plan view of the scratch-off lottery ticket shown in FIG. 2;

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4;

FIG. 7 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 4; and

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4.

FIG. 9 is a block diagram of the connections between an interface CPU, a remote lottery CPU and remote stations.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As required, detailed illustrative embodiments of the present invention are disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiments. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiments for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote telephone-instrument terminals T1 through Tn are represented (left). The terminals are generally similar, and accordingly, only the terminal T1 is illustrated in detail.

In the disclosed embodiment, the remote terminals T1 through Tn represent the multitude of conventional telephone terminals that are coupled to a communication facility C which may take the form of a comprehensive public telephone system for interconnecting any associated terminals T1—Tn. In accordance with the present system, the terminals T1—Tn operate through the communication facility C to be coupled with a central station D, an embodiment of which is illustrated in some detail.

Generally in accordance with the present development, individual callers use the individual telephone stations T1 through Tn to interface the station D through the communication facility C. Callers may be screened or qualified. Also in accordance herewith, the data of individual callers including digital data provided by callers may be collected, correlated and tested in the station D for processing in

4

accordance with various programs and external data. As a consequence, various objectives are accomplished. For example, a select subset of the callers may be isolated and specifically identified, or related data may be processed, or transactions may be actuated. The possibilities for application of the system are substantial and varied as will be apparent from the exemplary structure and functions as described in detail below.

In one operating process format, legal lotteries are enabled that are interesting, effective and very economical on an individual participant basis. The telephonic-interface lottery system of the present invention further stimulates interest in the lottery by providing at least one additional chance to possibly win a prize in addition to a winning lottery format provided on a scratch-off lottery ticket or an online ticket. The additional chance is facilitated by calling a pay-to-call number indicated on the scratch-off lottery ticket. Some formats may use toll free 800 numbers as well.

The callers may be variously qualified on the basis of entitlement and may be identified for subsequent verification. The callers may be prompted, either through the interface or externally, to provide appropriate data, such as their age and the additional chance number which may be one or more unique identification numbers.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, it is to be understood that the communication facility C has multiplexing capability for individually coupling the terminals T1—Tn to the central station D on request. In the illustrative embodiment of the system, the communication facility C comprises a public telephone network and the individual terminals T1—Tn take the various forms of existing traditional or conventional telephone instruments.

The exemplary telephone terminal T1 is represented in some detail to include a hand piece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in the conventional configuration. Of course, the hand piece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally in accordance herewith, the hand piece 10 serves to manifest analog signals vocally to the caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone practice, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". In that manner, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0—9", two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 accommodate the entry of decimal data, and to some extent alphabetic data.

The buttons 14 designated with symbols "*" and "#", along with the numeral "0", can be used by predetermined assignment to represent the letters "Q" and "Z" or any of a variety of other data or command components. Generally, in accordance herewith, the buttons 14 are employed to formulate digital data at the central station D in various formats determined by the instant specific use and operating format of the system.

Considering the central station D in somewhat greater detail, the communication facility C is coupled to interface a series of processing systems P1 through Pn (FIG. 1, right). Specifically, the communication facility C is connected to the processing systems P1—Pn through an associated series of automatic call distributors AC1 through ACn. Each of the automatic call distributors AC1—ACn accommodates one hundred lines from the communication facility C and accordingly, may accommodate and queue up to 100 calls.

5,787,156

5

Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn may take various forms as well known in the prior art, functioning to queue incoming calls for connection to a lesser number of lines. Also, in various systems audio response units (ARU's) may be used as for preliminary processing in accordance with the operations as described below.

In the disclosed embodiment, from each of the call distributors AC1-ACn, fifty lines are connected respectively to the individual data processing systems P1-Pn through an interface 20 and a switch 21. Thus, in the disclosed embodiment, each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn can accommodate one hundred lines, fifty of which may be active in association with one of the processing systems P.

The processing systems P1-Pn are similar, therefore, only the processing system P1 is shown in any detail. Collectively, the processing systems P1-Pn are interconnected with a command computer terminal CT, at least one interface terminal IT, at least one printer PR and an audio unit AD. The command terminal CT is separately coupled to the audio unit AD.

As represented, the processing systems P1 through Pn each contain a number of individual function units or processors PR1 through PRn. Although various other configurations and arrangements may be employed, the explanation is facilitated by including a plurality of individual function units as treated in detail below.

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data. However, to preserve the disclosed embodiment manageable, major analysis is explained with reference to processors.

Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility C (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number. ANI capability is a similar function whereby the digital data indicates the calling number with calling terminal digital signals. Both capabilities are available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.

Accommodating up to fifty independent calls on separate communication paths to the central station D, the interface 20 is capable of providing analog (voice) signals to prompt each caller. Also accommodated are digital signals including the DNIS and ANI signals. The system contemplates the possibility of utilizing sequences of lines in rotary as well as blocking sequences of lines, the numbers for which command a particular program or operation format of a function unit as disclosed in detail below.

The interface 20 provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch 21 which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1-PRn. As indicated above, multiple function units, or processors, are described in the disclosed embodiment to facilitate the explanation. Of course, non-parallel techniques and multiplexed operations might well be employed as alternatives. For a similar reason, as disclosed herein, each of the processors PR1-PRn includes memory cells for each of the callers' individual data. Development and compilation of data in such cells according to various operating formats is described below. In the disclosed embodiment, the processors PR1-PRn are connected

6

collectively to the command computer terminal CT (incorporating a CRT display), the interface terminal IT, and the printer PR. Note that the CRT display serves to visually display data regarding select subsets as explained in detail below.

Exemplary detailed structures for the processors PR1-PRn are described below; however, in general, the units may comprise a microcomputer, for example, programmed as suggested above and as disclosed in detail below to accomplish specific operating formats. As an integral part of such formats, a caller may be qualified as belonging to an entitled set of persons, such as persons holding a proper lottery ticket and being over a certain age. Also, callers may be designated both with respect to their significance and their identification. For example, callers may have different significance in a format, depending on the time or sequence of their call. Also, the designation of a caller may be exceedingly important in relation to the caller eventually being isolated as part of a subset or sub subsets, the members of whom must be accurately verified.

As described below, in a lottery format the designations may involve multiple elements which may include: random number assignments, encryption techniques, utilization of calling numbers, identification data, sequence of call and so on to facilitate reliable verification. Note that the communication facility C has a customer billing structure B that is interfaced by the system.

On the qualification and designation of callers, the system enters a data receiving phase during which digital data (formatted at one of the telephone terminals T1-Tn by the caller) is processed by one of the processors PR1-PRn. In general, the processing evolves a subset (at least one caller) and also possibly a sub subset, the members of which may be verified and confirmed.

Either during the data accumulation phase, or after the processing phase to isolate a subset, a distinct operation may involve actuating the interface terminal T1 for direct communication between the caller and an operator at the terminal T1. Another distinct operation may involve actuation of the printer PR to provide documents in relation to the operating format, as for providing award certificates as for verifying members of an isolated subset. Also, charge slips may be generated containing at least part of the data of a particular transaction.

A general sequence of operations for a format is represented to be initiated in FIG. 3 by the "enter" block 40 which is accordingly followed by a "cue voice generator" command block 42. If the ANI (automatic number identification) equipment is not employed, the voice generator in the interface 20 formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: "Thank you for participating in the lottery. Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument."

Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons 14 in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. "(213) 627-2222". Alternatively, the interface 20 can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility C.

The resulting data signals are communicated from the interface unit 20 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 for testing the telephone number as valid or entitled. Essentially, the format of a proper number prompts production of a valid or "good" signal. The test is indicated by the block 44 (FIG. 3). If the response is not valid or entitled, for example contains an inappropriate number of digits or has been used to a point of

5,787,156

7

excess, the operation of block 46 is initiated again cuing the voice generator 30 (FIG. 1). The voice generator accordingly instructs the caller, e.g.: "You have not entered a proper telephone number. Please reenter your telephone number by pressing the appropriate call buttons." The caller is then allotted a predetermined period of time to make a proper entry with the consequence that the system moves to a test operation as indicated by the block 48 (FIG. 3). Specifically, block 48 poses the query: "Is the second try good?"

If the caller is again unsuccessful, the system purges the record as indicated by the block 50 and the call is terminated as indicated by the block 52. In an alternative mode, the processor PR1 may abort the interface and couple the interface terminal IT for direct personal communication with the caller. The interchange would then proceed, person-to-person.

If the caller responds with a proper telephone number, the operation proceeds. Specifically, the system sequences to record the response of the proper telephone number as indicated by the block 45. That is, the caller's telephone number is recorded in an assigned specific memory cell identified with the caller. The format of the cell C1 is indicated in FIG. 7 showing the individual fields or sections. The first portion, section 53, contains a form of identification data, i.e., the caller's telephone number, i.e. "(213) 627-2222".

Note that as explained above, if the second attempt to formulate a proper number is successful, as manifest by the block 48 (FIG. 3), the response is recorded at that stage. In either case, exiting from the block 45 (FIG. 3) invokes the next operation of again queuing the voice generator as indicated by the block 56.

At this juncture, the system proceeds to receive and process the lottery ticket data as well as other data such as the identification data provided by the caller and the data formulated by the computer. The result is a subset of winners, or perhaps ultimately several subsets or sub subsets of winners or potential winners. However, first the lottery ticket number (such as the unique identification number) is entered by the caller as indicated by the block 68. The lottery number may be stored in section 66 (FIG. 7) of cell C1.

At the outset, the system may test the lottery ticket number on the basis of its format. That is the number is verifiable (as by digit combinations, for example the first two digits may equal the third) and is tested as explained above in relation to the telephone number. If a received number is invalid, the call may be terminated as explained above. Any record may be purged.

If the number is valid, it is next tested as a winner. Essentially, the number is treated as a consumable key, entitled for example to a single use for participation. The participation may include an online subset determination of winners and a subsequent offline determination of another subset of winners. These tests are indicated by the block 68. From that point, as illustrated by the block 70, data is accumulated for subsequent offline processing.

The detailed operation is not represented in FIG. 3 as it is similar to the operation illustrated by the blocks 42 through 56. However, again, a proper response is registered in the storage cell C1 as illustrated in FIG. 7 by the number "58".

During the course of the telephonic communication, the processor PR1 formulates identification data for the caller specifically such as: the date and time of the call, the chronological sequence of the call, the assigned designation of the call, and a set of acknowledgment digits for the call.

8

Such data identification is registered in the caller's assigned cell C1 in accordance with the format of FIG. 2 being stored in sections 62, 64, 67 and 69. Note that the data may be stored in a coded interrelationship. For example, the acknowledgment digits may be related to the call record sequence. In the illustrative example, the chronological order number of the caller is 4951. The acknowledge digits may be derived from the sequence number. For example, as illustrated, a coded relationship may be established by adding "two" to each of the individual record sequence digits. Considering the example numerically:
Adding without propagated carries:

4951
2222
6173

Note that the confirmation data as acknowledgement digits can be extremely important, as to communicate with an isolated member of a subset. For example, identification of an ultimate winner could be published or circulated, as by a television broadcast, then respondents checked by use of confirmation data that may be confidential.

Continuing with the above example, the call chronological sequence registered for the caller is 4951 as represented in the section 62 while the acknowledge digits are 6173 as registered in the section 66. Additionally, the processor PR1 develops an assigned designation number, e.g. designation "14951684", which is registered in the section 67, the acknowledge code or digits, e.g. 6173, being registered in the section 69. These values are formulated in accordance with conventional number techniques during the data acquisition phase. With the exemplary numerals formulated, the operation proceeds.

In the detailed operation, in addition to entering data from the remote terminal, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the internal memory as indicated by the block 70 (FIG. 3). Thus, the processor PR1 fetches the call record sequence number, assigns a designation (if not previously assigned, in some cases the sequence number is the designated number), and encodes the sequence number as the acknowledgment digits (if not previously accomplished).

To confirm receipt of the acknowledgement digits, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the voice generator in the interface 20, as indicated by the block 72 (FIG. 3) to provide information to the caller. Specifically, for example, the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: "This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684, and is further identified by the acknowledgment digits 6173. Please make a record of these numbers as they will be repeated. Specifically, the designation number is 4951684. The acknowledgment digits are 6173. Please acknowledge this transaction by pressing your telephone buttons to indicate the acknowledge digits 6173." In lottery applications typically involving security, the order and acknowledgment of callers may be very important. Therefore, data for confirmation associated with the order is important.

The system next proceeds to the test mode as indicated by the block 76 (FIG. 3). If the caller provides the correct acknowledgment digits, the data is confirmed in the record as indicated by the block 80 and is registered in the cell C1 (FIG. 2). Additionally, the voice generator is sequenced as indicated by the block 82 (FIG. 3) to indicate the close of the communication and that the transaction is terminated as represented by the exit block 84.

In the event that a caller cannot confirm his acknowledgment digits, as indicated by the block 76, a repeat operation

5,787,156

9

is performed as indicated respectively by the blocks 86 and 88. Specifically, the voice generator is queued for a second instructional message. In the event that the second attempt also fails, the data is purged and the call discounted as indicated by block 90 and an exit block 92. If the second try is successful (test block 88), as indicated by the block 80, the record is perfected as indicated above.

As a result of the likelihood of a large number of calls, as described above, data cells in the processors PR1-PRn (FIG. 1) are developed with specific information relating to each call. Such data, accumulated from the various calls may be considered by logic comparisons in the computer 22 to select the subset of winning persons who should be isolated at a later point.

The processing operation usually involves comparison testing which compares caller data from individual memory cells of the processors P1-Pn (FIG. 1) with test data, such as a look-up table, that is supplied through the command terminal CT.

Preliminary to considering an exemplary form of the telephonic-interface lottery system of the present invention, reference will now be made to FIG. 4 showing an exemplary structural form for the processors PR1-PRn. From the switch 21 (FIG. 1) a pair of communication lines 90 and 91 are indicated in FIG. 4 (top left). The line 90 provides signals from a processing unit 92 while the line 91 provides signals to the processing unit 92 along with other components as represented in FIG. 4. The separate lines 90 and 92 facilitate explanation.

The processing unit 92 may take the form of a mini-computer programmed to accommodate the functions of various applications, as disclosed in detail below. As indicated above, the system may utilize a plurality of independent function units or processing units, e.g., processing unit 92, operating in a somewhat parallel configuration, or alternatively, a limited number of processors may be driven sequentially to accommodate the functional operations as described.

The input line 91 (upper left) is connected specifically to a qualification unit 93, a sequencer 94 and a designation unit 96, as well as the processing unit 92 as indicated above. The qualification unit qualifies access from a remote terminal T1-Tn to the processing unit 92 as described in detail below. In accordance with various applications or operating formats, the qualification unit 93, the sequencer 94 and the designation unit 96 operate preliminarily with respect to individual callers. Generally, these units qualify or test callers for entitlement to participate in the lottery, develop a sequence-of-calls record and provide forms of designations for callers that may be authenticated. As described in detail below, the units function in sequence to accomplish such operations and accordingly are each individually connected to the processing unit 92 and a buffer storage 97. Essentially, the buffer storage 97 is illustrated separately from the processing unit 92 along with the unit 93, sequencer 94, unit 96, and so on, again in order to facilitate the explanation. Similarly illustrated are a memory 98 (with cells C1-Cn), a look-up table 103 and a clock 105.

Considering the processor of FIG. 4 in further detail, the qualification unit 93 (upper left) is connected to a look-up table 99 and a use-rate calculator 100. The designation unit 96 (top center) is connected to a random number generator 101 and an encryptor 102.

In view of the above structural description of the system, consideration will now be given to a certain specific application in relation to the operation of the system.

As the illustrative operating format, an embodiment of the telephonic-interface lottery system will now be described.

10

The legalized state lottery typically features various "scratch-off" ticket lottery game formats such as "the California Classic", "Treasure Hunt", "Blackjack", "Lucky 7's" and the like. In addition, lotteries typically offer online games such as Lotto. The enhanced lottery system accommodated by the present telephone system may utilize pay-to-dial numbers ("900-xxxx") or toll free 800 numbers and may be restricted to a limited number of uses for defined intervals of time. For example, a person might be entitled to play the lottery only a limited number of times or to the extent of a limited dollar value during a predetermined interval.

Certain digits of the unique identification number may contain information on a particular format, for example the "California Classic". Multiple formats may run simultaneously and the DNIS for example may indicate the lottery format and processing for each game. Additionally digits in the unique number when entered by the caller might indicate a telephone subformat.

Referring now to FIG. 2, a lottery participant upon purchasing a "scratch-off" lottery ticket LT for use in the system D has at least two chances to win. The first chance is facilitated by a lottery format defining a winning combination, for example by matching three like dollar amounts or symbols from a plurality provided in a first section S1. Subsequent chances are provided by telephone communication in accordance herewith. Preliminarily, consider the specific structure of a ticket in accordance herewith.

The lottery ticket LT is made from any suitable base substrate typically used and is likewise suitably sized to accommodate all the information. A scratch-off layer covers part or all of the ticket. Structurally, the ticket LT is a composite including a base substrate L1 (FIG. 2a) bearing a latex scratch-off layer L2. Visible print or indicia L3 appears on the latex layer L2 which may be integral or over stamped. Concealed indicia L4 is fixed on the substrate L1 and is revealed when the latex layer is removed. As illustrated in FIG. 2, the concealing areas S1 and S2 of the latex layer L2 are illustrated by wavy lines, accordingly normally concealed indicia is revealed.

As illustrated in FIG. 2, the upper section S1 of the scratch-off latex layer L2 defines ticket-specified winners. That is, as indicated above, matching combinations or symbols define winners. The lower scratch-off section S2 of the ticket LT indicates a unique identification number UN which may be several digits. The first section S1 and at least a portion of the identification number UN is covered with a suitable substance, such as latex in order to conceal the lottery format and the complete identification number from the lottery participants, retailers and the like and prevent any fraudulent activity. The unique identification number may also be the stock number (sequence number assigned by the lottery for each ticket to keep track thereof) of the lottery ticket with additional concealed or latex protected digits.

The lottery ticket LT also indicates the pay-to-dial telephone number indicia 59 to facilitate additional chances to win. For example, the lottery ticket LT bears indicia 61 indicating "For Another Chance call 900-555-1212". Accordingly, regardless of whether the lottery ticket LT defines a winning combination, the lottery participant has another chance to possibly win by dialing the pay-to-dial number and incurring a further minimal cost, for example 50 cents. In some formats all players including winners of the matching combinations are provided with an additional opportunity to win. Note that the ticket LT also carries another number as indicated by the unconcealed indicia 63.

5,787,156

11

The lottery ticket LT on its reverse side is provided with a bar code BC defining a number corresponding to the unique identification number UN which would allow the retailer or the lottery system to verify instant winners when the lottery tickets are redeemed and automatically cancel

Pursuing the operation of the system in greater detail, using the specified calling number (900 555 1212) from the terminal T1 (FIG. 1) the caller would actuate the push buttons 14 to establish contact with the processing system P1. Communication would be through the communication facility C, the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 as described in detail above.

The initial operation involves qualification of the caller to participate in the lottery. Again, ANI or caller interface techniques may be employed as described above. If the caller is involved, the interface 20 is actuated by the qualification unit 93 during the operating interval t1 to instruct the caller: "Please key in your telephone calling number". As indicated above, an alternative involves the system simply registering the calling number on the basis of its provision by ANI equipment. As indicated above, in one sequence the caller's telephone number is tested at this point. Also, the lottery number also may be tested at this stage or subsequently. Various sequences are practical, another of which involves data accumulation prior to winner tests.

After the caller's telephone number is registered, the instruction is given: "Participation in the lottery is for persons over twenty-one years of age. Accordingly, please key in the year of your birth". A birth date, social security number, driver's license or credit card number may be similarly registered to confirm age or confirm identification of caller. Alternatively, the combination of telephone number and date or year of birth or age could be used. In any event, the caller's data is registered and the qualification unit 93 then functions to test the data as provided. Specifically, the caller's telephone number is checked in a look-up table 99 to determine whether or not it is a proper and currently valid number for use in the lottery.

If the data indicates a qualified caller, the system proceeds to the next phase of designating the transaction. The designation unit 96 operates during the interval t3 to provide the caller with a designation for the current transaction which may be the sequence number. As explained above, the random generator 101 with or without the encryptor 102 may be employed to create an identification number which may include an encrypted form of the caller's telephone number. Accordingly, data for the transaction is established in the buffer 97 then set in a cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). Specifically, the completed data cell format might be as follows: Telephone No.—Birth Year—Designation—Random No. In the format being described, the system next functions to generate the random number as indicated above which will then be tested against a series of other numbers to determine whether or not the caller is a winner. In that regard, elements in the processing unit 92 which accomplish the operation are illustrated in FIG. 6 which will now be considered in detail.

Typically, a caller will have scratched off the latex layer L2 over the section S2 prior to placing a call to the lottery interface system. Depending on the operating sequence employed, at some point, the caller is cued to input the number carried by the indicia UN. Specifically, the number is simply entered using the terminal touch tone keypad. As a result winners can be selected with online processing while the caller is on the phone as well as by off-line processing at a later designated time. Both online and off-line winners

12

can be selected by determining a winning sequence number or by selecting a random lottery number or selecting a random sequence number.

A random number generator 160 functions on command to provide a three-digit number. With the consummation of a call, the random number generator 160 is actuated to provide the caller's random number in a selected caller cell 162. From that location, the caller's random number is compared with numbers from a register 164 by a comparator 166. The numbers in the register 164 were previously passed through a gate 174 from the generator 160. In the event of coincidence, the comparator provides an output "yes" signal to a line 168. Conversely, the failure of coincidence prompts the comparator 166 to provide a "no" output to a line 170. Essentially, a "yes" indicates a win while a "no" indicates the caller has lost.

The elements of FIG. 6 provide a random operating format to determine winners on a somewhat statistical basis; however, the system increases the probability with the passage of time when no win occurs. In that regard, at the outset of an operating cycle, the random number generator 160 provides a random number that is passed through the gate 174 to the register 164. In the exemplary format, a three-digit number would be provided. At that stage, the caller's random number, from the cell 162, would be compared with the single number in the register 164 by the comparator 166. However, with the passage of time, calls are tallied or time is metered by a counter 178. Accordingly, upon the attainment of a predetermined count, the gate 174 is again qualified to enter another number in the register 164. Accordingly, an increasing set of numbers are held in the register 164 for comparison with each caller's number. Of course, the more numbers in the register 164, the higher probability of a caller winning and that relationship depends upon the duration or number of calls since the last winner.

Either a win or a loss as indicated within the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) prompts the interface 20 to respond appropriately to the caller announcing his results. If there is a win, the designation may be reinforced and additional identification may be taken as explained above. Of course, if the prize simply involves a credit on the caller's telephone bill or his credit account, identification and designation become less critical considerations.

In the event of awards to be claimed, the processing system P1 (FIG. 1) may actuate the printer PR to produce a positive identification of the winner, which document may be redeemed only by the caller providing the assigned designation along with confirmation of his identification data.

Generally in relation to awards, the processing unit 92 may also utilize a random number format for determining the significance of awards. That is, a random number may be actuated to provide numerals from one through twenty, for example, the magnitude of the number generated for a caller indicating the significance of his award. Normally such information would be provided to the caller and registered in his memory cell.

With respect to memory cells generally, it is to be noted that actuated memory cells may be cleared for callers who are not winners. Accordingly, a limited number of memory cells store the subset of winners for subsequent confirmation processing and so on. Alternatively, historical data cells for each caller may be maintained.

As explained above, clearances may be perfected through the look-up table 99 (FIG. 4) in association with the qualification unit 93 or approvals through a consumable key step may be extended to incorporate functions of the processing

5,787,156

13

unit 92 in association with the memory 98. For example, if qualification simply involves a check-off operation, the look-up table 99 will normally be employed.

As explained above, the arrangement of the function unit (or units) may be variously embodied in a single processor or many processors, depending on various considerations as time sharing, multiplexing, paralleling and so on. The systems as described above embody the components bulked together in one location. However, components of the system could be spaced apart geographically, using dedicated lines or polling techniques. An illustrative embodiment is shown in FIG. 9.

Call distributors CD1-CDn are located at different geographic locations along with associated interface units IA1-IA_n and IB1-IB_n. Each of the interface units, as unit IA1 is coupled to an interface central processing unit 260 as indicated by lines 252, 254, 256 and 258. The interface CPU 260 may be located geographically proximate the interface units, for example in Omaha, to record and store the data relating to each caller, including the data provided by the caller and the data formulated by the computer in a data file 264 coupled thereto as indicated at line 266. Each of the lines may take the form of a dedicated telephone line or a polling telephonic coupling. The interface central processing unit 260 is coupled to a lottery central processing unit 251 indicated at line 262 which may be located remote from the interface central processing unit 260 as for example in Indianapolis.

In the operation of the system of FIG. 9, the call distributors CD are coupled to a telephonic communication system and accordingly allow the interface units I and the interface CPU 260 to provide interface communication between the lottery central processing unit 251 and a multitude of remote terminals T1-T_n. The interface central processing unit 260 stores complete data with regard to each caller in the data file 264. The interface central processing unit 260 may variously transmit or download important data only, for example the unique identification or ticket number and prize type (such as B) or prize amount (\$50) stored in section 65 (FIG. 7) to the lottery central processing unit 251. Accumulated data with regard to a plurality of callers may be transmitted at a designated time to save on transmission time and cost. Downloaded data for the additional chances is also stored at a file 270. Thus, the distributed-component system is capable of executing the various formats as explained above with reference to the illustrative structure.

In view of the above explanation of exemplary systems, it will be appreciated that other embodiments of the present invention may be employed in many applications to accumulate statistical data, process such data, and define subsets of callers of concern. While certain exemplary operations have been stated herein, and certain detailed structures have been disclosed, the appropriate scope hereof is deemed to be in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. A telephonic-interface control system for a game of chance for use with a communication facility including remote terminal apparatus for individual callers to call, including voice communication means, and digital input means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing identification data, said telephonic-interface system for a game of chance comprising:

interface means coupled to said communication facility to interface said remote terminal apparatus for voice and digital communication with said individual callers and for receiving automatic number identification data indicative of caller telephone numbers provided automatically by said communication facility;

14

voice generator means coupled through said interface means for providing vocal instructions to an individual caller to enter data associated with said game of chance and identification data;

processing means for processing said data associated with said game of chance supplied by said individual callers, said processing means coupled to said interface means and selecting at least one subset of at least one winner for said game of chance from said individual callers;

qualification means coupled to said interface means for limiting access to said processing means based upon comparing said identification data with previously stored identification data; and

means for storing coupled to said interface means for storing said data associated with said game of chance in association with said previously stored identification data.

2. A telephonic-interface system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, wherein said qualification means further comprises a consumable key test means to qualify callers with respect to limited access, said consumable key test means including a check digit verification.

3. A telephonic-interface system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, wherein said qualification means utilizes a look-up table to determine if a limit on access is exceeded.

4. A telephonic-interface system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, further comprising a look-up table, wherein said look-up table comprises individual callers' telephone numbers.

5. A telephonic-interface system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, further comprising a look-up table wherein said look-up table comprises social security numbers.

6. A telephonic-interface system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, wherein said processing means selects said subset offline subsequent to accumulating data with regard to a multitude of individual callers.

7. A telephonic-interface system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, further comprising:

at least one automatic call distributor for interfacing a plurality of calls from said individual callers with said qualification means.

8. A telephonic-interface control system for a game of chance as defined in claim 1, wherein said identification data is provided on a ticket with a bar code indicia.

9. A telephonic-interface control system for a game of chance as defined in claim 8, wherein said interface means receives dialed number identification signals automatically provided from the communication facility (DNIS) indicative of a called number, and wherein said bar code indicia is co-related to at least a portion of said identification data and said bar code indicia is utilized for automatic entry of data for accessing purposes.

10. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface for use with a communication facility including remote terminal apparatus for facilitating calls from persons holding tickets or cards, including voice communication means, and digital input means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing certain identification data, comprising the steps of:

developing a consumable key number for use with an interactive call processing format;

providing said consumable key number on a ticket or card for identification, said consumable key number for entry by each caller via said digital input means; and receiving said consumable key number from a remote terminal apparatus and testing said consumable key

5,787,156

15

number to limit access by said caller to said interactive call processing format, based on entitlement of said caller to a limited number of uses.

11. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, wherein said testing step limits access by each caller to a one time only use.

12. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: generating sequence data for each individual call.

13. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 12, further comprising the step of: recording the date and time at which each call occurs with said sequence data.

14. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: concealing at least a portion of said consumable key number.

15. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: providing dialed number identification signals (DNIS) indicative of a called number automatically by said communication facility.

16. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 15, wherein said dialed number identification signals (DNIS) identify a select interactive call processing format from a plurality of distinct interactive call processing formats.

17. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: recording other data provided by the caller.

18. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: recording a caller's telephone number as identification data.

19. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 18, wherein said caller's telephone number is automatically provided by said communication facility.

20. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: recording said consumable key number as identification data.

21. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 20, further comprising the step of: storing other data provided by the caller in association with said consumable key number.

22. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: processing said consumable key number offline at a later time.

23. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, wherein said consumable key number is provided on a scratch-off ticket or card.

24. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: providing a machine readable indicia on said ticket.

25. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 24, further comprising the step of: co-relating said machine readable indicia to at least a portion of said identification data and utilizing said machine readable indicia for automatic entry of data for accessing purposes.

26. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface according to claim 10, further comprising the step of: recording credit card number data or social security number data for said individual caller.

16

27. A telephonic-interface control system for use with a communication facility including remote terminal apparatus for individual callers to call, including voice communication means, and digital input means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing identification data, said telephonic-interface control system comprising:

interface means coupled to said communication facility to interface said remote terminal apparatus for voice and digital communication with said individual callers based upon dialed number identification signals (DNIS) indicative of a called number provided automatically from said communication facility;

voice generator means coupled through said interface means for providing vocal instructions to an individual caller to enter data and identification data;

processing means for processing said data supplied by said individual callers, said processing means coupled to said interface means and selecting at least one subset of at least one caller from said individual callers;

qualification means coupled to said interface means for limiting access to said processing means based upon comparing said identification data with previously stored identification data, said qualification means for limiting access comprising a consumable key test means to qualify callers with respect to limited access, said consumable key test means including a check digit verification, and

means for storing coupled to said interface means for storing said data in association with said previously stored identification data.

28. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface ticket control operation for use with a communication facility including remote terminal apparatus for individual callers, including a voice communication device, and a digital input device in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons for providing identification data, comprising the steps of:

providing dialed number identification signals automatically from the communication facility (DNIS) to provide digital identification data indicating a called number, wherein said called number is indicative of an interactive call processing format selected from a plurality of different interactive call processing formats under control of said dialed number identification signals (DNIS);

assigning at least one predetermined limit on access to said interactive call processing format;

providing an identification number on a ticket, said identification number entered by each individual caller via said digital input device to access said interactive call processing format until said at least one predetermined limit is reached and providing visual indicia on said ticket illustrative of a name of a specific interactive call processing format from a plurality of names of interactive call processing formats wherein said visual indicia further includes a specific visual theme associated with said interactive call processing format taken from a plurality of visual themes associated with a plurality of different interactive call processing formats;

storing data indicative of an extent of access accomplished for said identification number entered by each individual caller;

testing said data indicative of said extent of access accomplished against said at least one predetermined limit on access to determine if said at least one predetermined limit on access is reached;

5,787,156

17

providing a distinct indicia associated with said ticket;
prompting said individual callers via a voice generator to
enter data;

storing at least certain of said data responsive to said
prompting step; and

co-relating said distinct indicia to at least a portion of said
identification number.

29. A method according to claim 28, further comprising
the step of:

processing at least certain of said data responsive to said
step of prompting.

30. A method according to claim 29, further comprising
the step of:

receiving calling number identification signals automati-
cally provided by the communication facility; and

utilizing at least a part of the calling number identification
signals to control at least a part of the processing.

31. A method according to claim 28, further comprising
the step of:

concealing at least a portion of said identification number.

32. A method according to claim 28, further comprising
the step of:

applying an obscuring material to said identification num-
ber.

33. A method according to claim 28, wherein said distinct
indicia associated with said ticket is machine readable
indicia on said ticket.

34. A method according to claim 28, further comprising
the step of:

utilizing said indicia which is machine readable for auto-
matic entry of data for accessing related stored infor-
mation including said identification number.

35. A method according to claim 34, wherein said
machine readable indicia is a bar code.

36. A method according to claim 28, further comprising
the step of:

recording additional data provided by callers in the form
of callers' credit card numbers.

37. A method according to claim 28, wherein said testing
step further includes testing digital signals representing
calling number identification data associated with said
remote terminal apparatus automatically provided by said
communication facility to limit or prevent access to said
interactive call processing format.

38. A method according to claim 28, wherein access is
limited based upon a limited dollar value.

39. A method according to claim 28, wherein at least
certain digits of said identification data entered by each
individual caller indicate a select telephone subformat.

40. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface ticket
control operation for use with a communication facility
including remote terminal apparatus for individual callers,
including voice communication means, and digital input
means in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons
for providing identification data, comprising the steps of:

providing dialed number identification signals automati-
cally from the communication facility (DNIS) to pro-
vide digital identification data indicating a called
number, wherein said called number is indicative of an
interactive call processing format selected from a plu-
rality of different interactive call processing formats
under control of said dialed number identification sig-
nals (DNIS);

assigning at least one predetermined limit on access to
said interactive call processing format;

18

providing an identification number on a ticket, said iden-
tification number entered by each individual caller via
said digital input device to access said interactive call
processing format until said at least one predetermined
limit is reached and providing visual indicia on said
ticket illustrative of a name of a specific interactive call
processing format from a plurality of names of inter-
active call processing formats wherein said visual indi-
cia further includes a specific visual theme associated
with said interactive call processing format taken from
a plurality of visual themes associated with a plurality
of different interactive call processing formats;

storing data indicative of an extent of access accom-
plished for said identification number entered by each
individual caller;

testing said data indicative of said extent of access accom-
plished against said at least one predetermined limit on
access to determine if said at least one predetermined
limit on access is reached and further testing to limit
access during at least one predetermined interval of
time;

providing a distinct indicia associated with said ticket;
prompting said individual callers via a voice generator to
enter data;

storing at least certain of said data responsive to said
prompting step; and

providing indicia indicating a toll free number for callers
to dial from a plurality of toll free numbers, where said
indicia indicative of said toll free number is related to
a specific one of said visual themes.

41. A method according to claim 40, wherein at least
certain digits of said identification data entered by each
individual caller indicate a select telephone subformat.

42. A method for conducting a telephonic-interface ticket
control operation for use with a communication facility
including remote terminal apparatus for individual callers,
including a voice communication device, and a digital input
device in the form of an array of alphabetic numeric buttons
for providing identification data, comprising the steps of:

providing dialed number identification signals automati-
cally from the communication facility (DNIS) to pro-
vide digital identification data indicating a called num-
ber from a plurality of called numbers and wherein said
called number is indicative of said interactive call
processing format selected from a plurality of different
interactive call processing formats under control of said
dialed number identification signals (DNIS) and
wherein said called number is indicative of said inter-
active call processing format selected from a plurality
of different interactive call processing formats under
control of said dialed number identification signals
(DNIS);

assigning at least one predetermined limit on access to an
interactive call processing format;

providing an identification number on a ticket, said iden-
tification number entered by each individual caller via
said digital input device to access said interactive call
processing format until said at least one predetermined
limit is reached;

storing data indicative of an extent of access accom-
plished for said identification number entered by each
individual caller;

testing said data indicative of said extent of access accom-
plished against said at least one predetermined limit on
access to determine if said at least one predetermined

5,787,156

19

limit on access is reached and further testing to limit access during at least one predetermined interval of time;

providing a distinct indicia associated with said ticket and co-relating said distinct indicia to at least a portion of said identification number;

providing visual indicia on said ticket illustrative of a name of a specific interactive call processing format from a plurality of names of interactive call processing formats and wherein said visual indicia further includes a specific visual theme associated with said interactive call processing format taken from a plurality of visual themes associated with a plurality of different interactive call processing formats;

prompting said individual callers via a voice generator to enter data; and

storing at least certain of said data responsive to said prompting step.

43. A method according to claim 42, further comprising the step of:

concealing at least a portion of said identification number.

44. A method according to claim 43, wherein said concealing step further comprises the step of:

applying an obscuring material to said identification number.

45. A method according to claim 44, further comprising: using a latex coating as said obscuring material.

46. A method according to claim 42 wherein said distinct indicia associated with said ticket is a machine readable indicia on said ticket.

47. A method according to claim 42 further comprising the step of:

utilizing said distinct indicia which is machine readable for automatic entry of data for accessing related stored information including said identification number.

20

48. A method according to claim 42, further comprising the step of:

providing said identification data as indicia on said ticket along with said distinct indicia and an additional numerical indicia.

49. A method according to claim 42, further comprising the step of:

recording additional identification data provided by the caller.

50. A method according to claim 42, further comprising the step of:

recording said caller's credit card number.

51. A method according to claim 42, wherein at least certain digits of said identification data entered by each individual caller indicate a select telephone subformat.

52. A method according to claim 42, further comprising the step of:

receiving digital signals representing calling number identification data associated with said remote terminal apparatus automatically provided by said communication facility.

53. A method according to claim 52, further comprising the step of:

storing said digital signals representing numbers associated with said remote terminal apparatus automatically provided by said communication facility.

54. A method according to claim 42, wherein said testing step further includes testing digital signals representing calling number identification data associated with said remote terminal apparatus automatically provided by said communication facility to limit or prevent access to said interactive call processing format.

* * * * *



US006434223B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Katz

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 6,434,223 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Aug. 13, 2002**

(54) **TELEPHONE INTERFACE CALL PROCESSING SYSTEM WITH CALL SELECTIVITY**

(75) Inventor: **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P.**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

(*) Notice: This patent issued on a continued prosecution application filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d), and is subject to the twenty year patent term provisions of 35 U.S.C. 154(a)(2).

Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

done, which is a continuation of application No. 07/335,923, filed on Apr. 10, 1989, now Pat. No. 6,016,334, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned, said application No. 07/509,691, is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/260,104, filed on Oct. 20, 1998, now Pat. No. 4,930,150, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned, said application No. 08/132,062, is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/335,923, filed on Apr. 10, 1989, now Pat. No. 6,016,344, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 27, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned.

(51) Int. Cl. **H04M 11/00**

(52) U.S. Cl. **379/93.13; 379/93.02**

(58) Field of Search **379/93.13, 88.01, 379/88.19, 88.2, 93.02, 93.03, 91.01, 91.02, 93.26**

(21) Appl. No.: **09/313,120**

(22) Filed: **May 17, 1999**

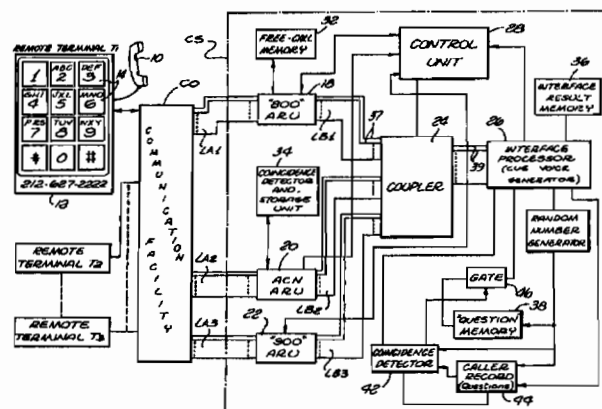
(56) **References Cited**

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 08/480,185, filed on Jun. 7, 1995, now Pat. No. 5,974,120, which is a continuation of application No. 08/132,062, filed on Oct. 4, 1993, now Pat. No. 5,828,734, which is a continuation of application No. 07/779,762, filed on Oct. 21, 1991, now Pat. No. 5,251,252, which is a continuation of application No. 07/425,779, filed on Oct. 23, 1989, now Pat. No. 5,128,984, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/312,792, filed on Feb. 21, 1989, now Pat. No. 5,073,929, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned, said application No. 08/132,062, is a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/306,751, filed on Sep. 14, 1994, which is a continuation of application No. 08/047,241, filed on Apr. 13, 1993, now Pat. No. 5,351,285, which is a continuation of application No. 07/509,691, filed on Apr. 16, 1990, now abandoned, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/640,337, filed on Jan. 11, 1991, now abandoned.

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,902,541 A	9/1959	Singleton
2,941,161 A	6/1960	Scantlin
3,060,275 A	10/1962	Meacham et al.
3,076,059 A	1/1963	Meacham et al.
3,082,402 A	3/1963	Scantlin
3,128,349 A	4/1964	Boesch et al.
3,159,818 A	12/1964	Scantlin
3,246,082 A	4/1966	Levy
3,249,919 A	5/1966	Scantlin
3,299,210 A	1/1967	Bandy
3,337,847 A	8/1967	Olsson et al.
3,347,988 A	10/1967	Marill et al.
3,371,162 A	2/1968	Scantlin
3,381,276 A	4/1968	James
3,393,272 A	7/1968	Hanson
3,394,246 A	7/1968	Goldman
3,482,057 A	12/1969	Abbott et al.
3,515,814 A	6/1970	Morgan
3,544,769 A	12/1970	Hedin



US 6,434,223 B2

Page 2

3,553,378 A	1/1971	Solomon et al.	4,191,860 A	3/1980	Weber
3,556,530 A	1/1971	Barr	4,192,972 A	3/1980	Bertoglio et al.
3,557,311 A	1/1971	Goldstein	4,194,089 A	3/1980	Hashimoto
3,568,157 A	3/1971	Downing et al.	4,200,770 A	4/1980	Hellman et al.
3,569,939 A	3/1971	Doblmaier et al.	4,201,887 A	5/1980	Burns
3,571,799 A	3/1971	Coker, Jr. et al.	4,221,933 A	9/1980	Cornell et al.
3,573,747 A	4/1971	Adams et al.	4,223,183 A	9/1980	Peters, Jr.
3,581,072 A	5/1971	Nymeyer	4,232,199 A	11/1980	Boatwright et al.
3,594,004 A	7/1971	Barr	4,241,942 A	12/1980	Bachman
3,617,638 A	11/1971	Jochimsen et al.	4,242,539 A	12/1980	Hashimoto
3,618,038 A	11/1971	Stein	4,243,844 A	1/1981	Waldman
3,624,292 A	11/1971	Guzak, Jr.	4,255,618 A	3/1981	Danner et al.
3,644,675 A	2/1972	Wallington	4,255,619 A	3/1981	Saito
3,647,973 A	3/1972	James et al.	4,260,854 A	4/1981	Kolodny et al.
3,651,480 A	3/1972	Downing et al.	4,264,924 A	4/1981	Freeman
3,656,113 A	4/1972	Lince	4,264,925 A	4/1981	Freeman et al.
3,665,107 A	5/1972	Kopec et al.	4,270,024 A	5/1981	Theis et al.
3,675,513 A	7/1972	Flanagan et al.	4,277,649 A	7/1981	Sheinbein
3,688,126 A	8/1972	Klein	4,290,141 A	9/1981	Anderson et al.
3,696,335 A	10/1972	Lemelson	4,299,637 A	11/1981	Oberdeck et al.
3,697,702 A	10/1972	Buonsante et al.	4,302,810 A	11/1981	Bouricius et al.
3,727,186 A	4/1973	Stephenson	4,303,804 A	12/1981	Johnson et al.
3,781,810 A	12/1973	Downing	4,307,266 A	12/1981	Messina
3,787,632 A	1/1974	Male et al.	4,314,103 A	2/1982	Wilson
3,792,446 A	2/1974	McFiggins et al.	4,317,961 A	3/1982	Johnson
3,794,774 A	2/1974	Kemmerly et al.	4,320,256 A	3/1982	Freeman
3,800,283 A	3/1974	Gropper	4,323,770 A	4/1982	Dieulot et al.
3,829,628 A	8/1974	Tripsas	4,328,396 A	5/1982	Theis
3,858,032 A	12/1974	Scantlin	4,338,494 A	7/1982	Theis
3,870,821 A	3/1975	Steury	4,339,798 A	7/1982	Hedges et al.
3,881,160 A	4/1975	Ross	4,345,315 A	8/1982	Cadotte et al.
3,889,050 A	6/1975	Thompson	4,348,554 A	9/1982	Asmuth
3,909,553 A	9/1975	Marshall	4,355,207 A	10/1982	Curtin
3,912,874 A	10/1975	Botterell et al.	4,355,372 A	10/1982	Johnson et al.
3,914,747 A	10/1975	Barnes et al.	4,360,827 A	11/1982	Braun
3,918,174 A	11/1975	Miller et al.	4,360,875 A	11/1982	Behnke
3,920,908 A	11/1975	Kraus	4,371,752 A	2/1983	Matthews et al.
3,928,724 A	12/1975	Byram et al.	4,376,875 A	3/1983	Beirne
3,934,095 A	1/1976	Matthews et al.	4,389,546 A	6/1983	Glisson et al.
3,940,569 A	2/1976	Schonbrun	4,393,277 A	7/1983	Besen et al.
3,947,972 A	4/1976	Freeman	4,398,708 A	8/1983	Goldman et al.
3,950,618 A	4/1976	Bloisi	4,401,856 A	8/1983	Curtin et al.
3,974,338 A	8/1976	Luzier et al.	4,405,829 A	9/1983	Rivest et al.
3,982,103 A	9/1976	Goldman	4,420,656 A	12/1983	Freeman
3,987,252 A	10/1976	Vicari	4,427,848 A	1/1984	Tsakanikas
3,989,899 A	11/1976	Norwich	4,428,296 A	1/1984	Scheuchzer et al.
3,991,406 A	11/1976	Downing et al.	4,439,635 A	3/1984	Theis et al.
3,998,465 A	12/1976	Mascola	4,439,636 A	3/1984	Newkirk et al.
4,009,342 A	2/1977	Fahrenschon et al.	4,445,001 A	4/1984	Bertoglio
4,012,599 A	3/1977	Meyer	4,451,700 A	5/1984	Kempner et al.
4,017,835 A	4/1977	Randolph	4,468,528 A	8/1984	Reece et al.
4,024,345 A	5/1977	Kochem	4,475,189 A	10/1984	Herr et al.
4,054,756 A	10/1977	Comella et al.	4,489,438 A	12/1984	Hughes
4,068,099 A	1/1978	Mikkola	4,490,583 A	12/1984	Bednarz et al.
4,071,698 A	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al.	4,494,197 A	1/1985	Troy et al.
4,078,316 A	3/1978	Freeman	4,511,764 A	4/1985	Nakayama et al.
4,087,638 A	5/1978	Hayes et al.	4,517,410 A	5/1985	Williams et al.
4,088,838 A	5/1978	Nakata et al.	4,517,412 A	5/1985	Newkirk et al.
4,090,034 A	5/1978	Moylan	4,518,824 A	5/1985	Mondardini
4,090,038 A	5/1978	Biggs	4,518,827 A	5/1985	Sagara
4,108,361 A	8/1978	Krause	4,521,643 A	6/1985	Dupuis et al.
4,117,278 A	9/1978	Ehrlich et al.	4,523,055 A	6/1985	Hohl et al.
4,121,052 A	10/1978	Richard	4,532,378 A	7/1985	Nakayama et al.
4,145,578 A	3/1979	Orriss	4,539,435 A	9/1985	Eckmann
4,150,255 A	4/1979	Theis et al.	4,539,436 A	9/1985	Theis
4,152,547 A	5/1979	Theis	4,541,087 A	9/1985	Comstock
4,160,125 A	7/1979	Bower et al.	4,544,804 A	10/1985	Herr et al.
4,160,129 A	7/1979	Peyser et al.	4,547,851 A	10/1985	Kurland
4,162,377 A	7/1979	Mearns	4,549,047 A	10/1985	Brian et al.
4,187,498 A	2/1980	Creekmore	4,549,291 A	10/1985	Renoulin
4,191,376 A	3/1980	Goldman	4,555,594 A	11/1985	Friedes et al.

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 3

4,559,415 A	12/1985	Bernard et al.	4,750,199 A	6/1988	Norwich
4,559,416 A	12/1985	Theis et al.	4,756,020 A	7/1988	Fodale
4,562,342 A	12/1985	Solo	4,757,267 A	7/1988	Riskin
4,565,903 A	1/1986	Riley	4,759,056 A	7/1988	Akiyama
4,566,030 A	1/1986	Nickerson et al.	4,761,684 A	8/1988	Clark et al.
4,567,359 A	1/1986	Lockwood	4,761,807 A	8/1988	Matthews et al.
4,570,930 A	2/1986	Matheson	4,761,808 A	8/1988	Howard
4,577,062 A	3/1986	Hilleary et al.	4,763,191 A	8/1988	Gordon et al.
4,577,067 A	3/1986	Levy et al.	4,764,666 A	8/1988	Bergeron
4,578,700 A	3/1986	Roberts et al.	4,766,604 A	8/1988	Axberg
4,580,012 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,769,834 A	9/1988	Billinger
4,581,486 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,774,655 A	9/1988	Kollin et al.
4,582,956 A *	4/1986	Doughty 379/142	4,781,377 A	11/1988	McVean et al.
4,584,602 A	4/1986	Nakagawa	4,782,510 A	11/1988	Szlam
4,585,903 A	4/1986	Schiller et al.	4,782,519 A	11/1988	Patel et al.
4,585,906 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,783,796 A	11/1988	Ladd
4,586,707 A	5/1986	McNeight et al.	4,783,800 A	11/1988	Levine
4,587,379 A	5/1986	Masuda	4,785,408 A	11/1988	Britton et al.
4,591,190 A	5/1986	Clark	4,785,473 A	11/1988	Pfeiffer et al.
4,591,664 A	5/1986	Freeman	4,788,682 A	11/1988	Vij et al.
4,591,665 A	5/1986	Foster et al.	4,788,715 A	11/1988	Lee
4,592,540 A	6/1986	Fascenda et al.	4,788,716 A	11/1988	Zebe
4,592,546 A	6/1986	Fascenda et al.	4,788,718 A	11/1988	McNabb et al.
4,594,476 A	6/1986	Freeman	4,789,928 A	12/1988	Fujisaki
4,598,367 A	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al.	4,791,664 A	12/1988	Lutz et al.
4,599,493 A	7/1986	Ellis Cave	4,791,666 A	12/1988	Cobb et al.
4,600,809 A	7/1986	Tatsumi et al.	4,792,968 A	12/1988	Katz
4,603,232 A	7/1986	Kurland et al.	4,796,293 A	1/1989	Blinken et al.
4,611,094 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.	4,797,818 A	1/1989	Cotter
4,611,906 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.	4,797,910 A	1/1989	Daudelin
4,614,367 A	9/1986	Breen	4,797,911 A	1/1989	Szlam et al.
4,625,079 A	11/1986	Castro et al.	4,797,913 A	1/1989	Kaplan
4,625,081 A	11/1986	Lotito et al.	4,799,156 A	1/1989	Shavit et al.
4,625,276 A	11/1986	Benton et al.	4,799,255 A	1/1989	Billinger et al.
4,630,200 A	12/1986	Ohmae et al.	4,800,583 A	1/1989	Theis
4,630,201 A	12/1986	White	4,805,207 A	2/1989	McNutt et al.
4,634,809 A	1/1987	Paulsson et al.	4,805,209 A	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al.
4,635,251 A	1/1987	Stanley et al.	4,812,843 A	3/1989	Champion, III et al.
4,640,991 A	2/1987	Matthews et al.	4,815,031 A	3/1989	Furukawa
4,645,873 A	2/1987	Chomet	4,815,121 A	3/1989	Yoshida
4,649,563 A	3/1987	Riskin	4,815,741 A	3/1989	Small
4,652,998 A	3/1987	Koza et al.	4,827,500 A	5/1989	Binkerd et al.
4,654,482 A	3/1987	DeAngelis	4,829,563 A	5/1989	Crockett et al.
4,658,417 A	4/1987	Hashimoto et al.	4,832,341 A	5/1989	Muller
4,663,777 A	5/1987	Szeto	4,835,630 A	5/1989	Freer
4,665,502 A	5/1987	Kreisner	4,842,278 A	6/1989	Markowicz
4,669,730 A	6/1987	Small	4,845,739 A	7/1989	Katz
4,671,512 A	6/1987	Bachman et al.	4,847,890 A	7/1989	Solomon et al.
4,672,660 A	6/1987	Curtin	4,850,007 A	7/1989	Marino et al.
4,674,044 A	6/1987	Kalmus et al.	4,852,154 A	7/1989	Lewis et al.
4,677,552 A	6/1987	Sibley, Jr.	4,853,882 A	8/1989	Marshall
4,677,553 A	6/1987	Roberts et al.	4,856,050 A	8/1989	Theis et al.
4,685,123 A	8/1987	Hsia et al.	4,856,066 A	8/1989	Lemelson
4,685,127 A	8/1987	Miller et al.	4,866,756 A	9/1989	Crane et al.
4,688,170 A	8/1987	Waite et al.	4,876,592 A	10/1989	Von Kohorn
4,689,742 A	8/1987	Troy et al.	4,876,717 A	10/1989	Barron et al.
4,692,817 A	9/1987	Theis	4,878,240 A	10/1989	Lin et al.
4,694,490 A	9/1987	Harvey et al.	4,881,261 A	11/1989	Oliphant et al.
4,696,028 A	9/1987	Morganstein et al.	4,882,473 A	11/1989	Bergeron et al.
4,696,029 A	9/1987	Cohen	4,893,325 A	1/1990	Pankonen et al.
4,697,282 A	9/1987	Winter et al.	4,893,328 A	1/1990	Peacock
4,704,725 A	11/1987	Harvey et al.	4,893,330 A	1/1990	Franco
4,706,275 A	11/1987	Kamil	4,894,857 A	1/1990	Szlam et al.
4,710,955 A	12/1987	Kauffman	4,896,345 A	1/1990	Thorne
4,715,061 A	12/1987	Norwich	4,896,346 A	1/1990	Belfield et al.
4,716,583 A	12/1987	Groner et al.	4,897,867 A	1/1990	Foster et al.
4,719,647 A	1/1988	Theis et al.	4,899,373 A	2/1990	Lee et al.
4,722,526 A	2/1988	Tovar et al.	4,899,375 A	2/1990	Bauer et al.
4,745,468 A	5/1988	Von Kohorn	4,907,079 A	3/1990	Turner et al.
4,747,124 A	5/1988	Ladd	4,908,761 A	3/1990	Tai
4,748,668 A	5/1988	Shamir et al.	4,908,850 A *	3/1990	Masson et al. 379/88

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 4

4,908,852 A	3/1990	Hird et al.	5,351,285 A	9/1994	Katz
4,916,726 A	4/1990	Morley, Jr. et al.	5,353,335 A	10/1994	D'Urso et al.
4,922,519 A	5/1990	Daudelin	5,354,069 A	10/1994	Guttman et al.
4,922,520 A	5/1990	Bernard et al.	5,361,295 A	11/1994	Solomon et al.
4,922,522 A *	5/1990	Scanlon 379/93.13	5,369,685 A	11/1994	Kero
4,926,462 A	5/1990	Ladd et al.	5,403,999 A	4/1995	Entenmann et al.
4,932,021 A	6/1990	Moody	5,415,416 A	5/1995	Scagnelli et al.
4,933,965 A	6/1990	Hird	5,416,830 A	5/1995	MacMillan, Jr. et al.
4,937,853 A	6/1990	Brule et al.	5,418,844 A	5/1995	Morrisey et al.
4,942,598 A	7/1990	Davis	5,475,205 A	12/1995	Behm et al.
4,942,599 A	7/1990	Gordon et al.	5,490,207 A	2/1996	Schorr
4,942,616 A	7/1990	Linstroth et al.	5,511,112 A	4/1996	Szlam
4,943,995 A	7/1990	Dandelin et al.	5,537,143 A	7/1996	Steingold et al.
4,951,307 A	8/1990	Willard	5,561,710 A	10/1996	Helms
4,955,047 A	9/1990	Morganstein et al.	5,599,046 A	2/1997	Behm et al.
4,959,783 A *	9/1990	Scott et al. 379/93.13	5,623,536 A	4/1997	Solomon et al.
4,959,855 A	9/1990	Daudelin	5,651,048 A	7/1997	Leeuw
4,961,217 A	10/1990	Akiyama	5,709,603 A	1/1998	Kaye
4,964,157 A	10/1990	Aoshima	5,768,348 A	6/1998	Solomon et al.
4,965,825 A	10/1990	Harvey et al.	5,787,156 A	7/1998	Katz
4,969,183 A *	11/1990	Reese 379/93.13	5,790,636 A	8/1998	Marshall
4,969,185 A	11/1990	Dorst et al.	5,815,551 A	9/1998	Katz
4,972,461 A	11/1990	Brown et al.	5,835,576 A	11/1998	Katz
4,974,252 A	11/1990	Osborne	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS		
4,975,945 A	12/1990	Carbullido	AU	66113/81	7/1981
4,989,233 A	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.	CA	1022674	12/1977
4,989,234 A	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.	CA	1025118	1/1978
4,992,940 A	2/1991	Dworkin	CA	1056500	6/1979
4,996,705 A *	2/1991	Entenmann et al. 379/93.13	CA	1059621	7/1979
5,000,486 A	3/1991	Rua, Jr. et al.	CA	1162336	2/1984
5,001,710 A	3/1991	Gawrys et al.	CA	1225759	8/1987
5,003,574 A	3/1991	Denq et al.	CA	2009937-2	8/1990
5,003,595 A	3/1991	Collins et al.	DE	OS 2929416	2/1981
5,014,298 A	5/1991	Katz	DE	32 25 562	1/1984
5,017,917 A	5/1991	Fisher et al.	DE	OS 3726366	2/1988
5,018,736 A	5/1991	Pearson et al.	DE	4005365 A1	8/1990
5,023,904 A	6/1991	Kaplan et al.	EP	0 120 322	2/1984
5,033,076 A	7/1991	Jones et al.	EP	0 120 322	3/1984
5,033,088 A	7/1991	Shipman	EP	0 217 308 A2	4/1987
5,036,535 A	7/1991	Gechter et al.	EP	0 229 170 A	7/1987
5,046,183 A	9/1991	Dorst et al.	EP	0249575	12/1987
5,054,059 A	10/1991	Stern et al.	EP	0 249 795	12/1987
5,083,272 A	1/1992	Walker et al.	EP	0295837	12/1988
5,097,528 A	3/1992	Gursahaney et al.	EP	0342395	11/1989
5,109,414 A	4/1992	Harvey et al.	EP	0434181	6/1991
5,125,024 A	6/1992	Gokcen et al.	EP	0 451 685 A2	10/1991
5,127,003 A	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al.	EP	0 451693 A2	10/1991
5,128,984 A *	7/1992	Katz 379/93.13	EP	0 453 831 A2	10/1991
5,146,491 A	9/1992	Silver et al.	EP	0 454 363 A2	10/1991
5,148,474 A	9/1992	Haralambopoulos et al.	EP	0 568 114 A2	11/1993
5,164,981 A	11/1992	Mitchell et al.	EP	0 568 114 A	11/1993
5,168,548 A	12/1992	Kaufman et al.	EP	0 229 170 B1	2/1994
5,179,585 A	1/1993	MacMillan, Jr. et al.	EP	0 620 669 A1	10/1994
5,181,236 A	1/1993	LaVallee et al.	EP	0 620 669 A	10/1994
5,181,238 A	1/1993	Medamana et al.	EP	0 342 295 B1	3/1995
5,186,471 A	2/1993	Vancraeynest	EP	0 438 860 B1	9/1996
5,199,062 A	3/1993	Von Meister et al.	EP	0 382 670 B1	4/1997
5,214,689 A	5/1993	O'Sullivan	EP	0 382 212 B1	7/1998
5,222,120 A	6/1993	McLeod et al.	EP	0 917 335 A2	5/1999
5,233,654 A	8/1993	Harvey et al.	FR	2 575 016	7/1986
5,236,199 A	8/1993	Thompson, Jr.	FR	9002131	8/1990
5,255,183 A	10/1993	Katz	GB	1162484	4/1967
5,263,723 A	11/1993	Pearson et al.	GB	2184327 A	6/1987
5,289,531 A	2/1994	Levine	GB	2 230 403 A	10/1990
5,299,260 A	3/1994	Shaio	GB	2 252 270 B	8/1992
5,303,298 A	4/1994	Morganstein	GB	2253542	9/1992
5,303,299 A	4/1994	Hunt et al.	GB	2 230 403 B	7/1993
5,327,554 A	7/1994	Palazzi, III et al.	JP	52-17739	2/1977
5,333,185 A	7/1994	Burke et al.	JP	52-17740	9/1977
5,335,277 A	8/1994	Harvey et al.	JP	54-62708	5/1979
5,351,276 A	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al.			

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 5

JP	56-152365	11/1981
JP	59-83270	5/1984
JP	62-92654	4/1987
JP	62-98848	5/1987
JP	62-239757	10/1987
JP	500138/88	1/1988
JP	009353/1988	1/1988
JP	63-114442	5/1988
JP	246067/1988	10/1988
JP	117436/1989	5/1989
JP	298158/90	12/1990
JP	41855/91	2/1991
WO	WO 82/02132	6/1982
WO	00370/87	1/1987
WO	WO87/00375	1/1987
WO	WO 87/00375	1/1987
WO	WO88/02966	4/1988
WO	WO88/05985	8/1988
WO	WO89/02139	3/1989
WO	WO89/09530	10/1989
WO	WO 89/11768	11/1989
WO	WO 90/10989	9/1990
WO	WO 90/11661	10/1990
WO	WO 91/15818	10/1991
WO	WO 92/06548	4/1992
WO	WO 92/09164	5/1992
WO	WO 92/15166	9/1992
WO	WO93/05483	3/1993

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions . . ." by Hester et al., Sep. 1985.*

"Network Communications Applications and Services," AT&T Communications Consultant Liaison Program, Issue 1, Jun. 1984.

Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569–1571—(Article).

Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10,—(Article).

Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138–143—(Article).

Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1–10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).

Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's CONVERSANT™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88–93—(Article).

Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049–1081—(Chapter from a Book).

"Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).

Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).

Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301–305—(Article).

Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l,—(Brochure) "TWA VOICEMAIL, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986,—(Brochure) Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986,—(Article) "Bid Results via VOICEMAIL—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script) Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo) "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article) "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).

Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 1, pp. 119–137—(Chapter from a Book).

Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1984, (Thesis).

Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290–294—(Article).

Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).

Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30–32, 34—(Article).

Press Release: "AT&T 2: Reaches Agreement with Rockwell (ROK)," Aug. 26, 1986.

Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36–44—(Article).

Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.

Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '93, pp. 99–103—(Article).

Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283–306—(Chapter from a Book).

Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Paleis des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17–19, 1980, pp. 247–251—(Article).

A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987, p. 50 on.

Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).

Inquiry Letter To The F.C.C., From Attorneys For the Prior Title Holder Seeking Rulings That A Particular Game Would Not Be Considered A Lottery Under F.C.C. Regulations (Exhibit A).

Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings (Exhibit B).

Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 6

- Confalone, D. E., et al, "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", *The Bell Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
- Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
- Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Raisin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info): "In The Chips" AdWeek, Jul. 22, 1985.
- "San-Fran-Police-League", *Business Wire*, Aug. 2, 1985.
- "Similar Campaigns", *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985.
- "Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", *Advertising Age*, Feb. 6, 1986.
- Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Based Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article) (Undated).
- Winckelmann, W.A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article) *.
- "Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi", Jan. 30, 1979.
- Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins rights to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).
- "Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).
- "Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communications News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).
- "Periphonics VOICEPACK"—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "The Voice Response Peripheral That Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochure) (Undated).
- Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).
- Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.
- Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial-a-whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).
- Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).
- "Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).
- Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120-126—(Article).
- Finnigan, Paul F, "Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155-161 (Article).
- Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301-305—(Article) *.
- "AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release) *.
- "AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line", Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).
- Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36-44—(Article) *.
- Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27-30—(Article).
- Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83 *.
- "Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*—(Article) (Undated).
- "Get The Message . . . !" "New VoiceMail Features", *VoiceMail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).
- Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVIAR The communication system that keeps you flying", *VoiceMail Int'l*—(Brochure) (Undated) *.
- "TWA VOICEMAIL, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986—(Brochure) *.
- Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Soars At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986—(Article) *.
- "Bid Results via VOICEMAIL—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script) *.
- Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo) *.
- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article) *.
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *VoiceMail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary) *.
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119-137 *.
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan./Feb. '83, pp. 99-103—(Article) *.
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30-32, 34—(Article) *.
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416-432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's CONVERSANT™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88-93—(Article) *.
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No. 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049-1081—(Chapter from a Book) *.
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Release 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual) *.
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H—D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569-1571—(Article) *.
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis) *.
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article) *.

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 7

- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290-294—(Article) *.
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215-223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminals", *University of Houston*, pp. 240-249—(Paper) (Undated).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer And Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10,—(Article) *.
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed By Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's Guide", *Dowphone* (Undated).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article) *.
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283-306—(Chapter from a Book) (Undated) *.
- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions*, Palais des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980, pp. 247-251—(Article) *.
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-337—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements) *.
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan" (date and source missing).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/1AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic Number Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Speech Synthesis", Chapters 1, 39, 42, 45 and 46—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).
- "Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulse-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).
- Noll, M.A., "Introduction to Telephones & Telephone Systems", Second Edition, Chapter 9—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Proposal for Kome Mediavoice Interactive Phone/Database Marketing System", "Mediavoice Startup Software Package For Kome" "Optional Mediavoice Software Packages For Kome" "Why ATI Mediavoice Is The Choice For Success"—(Proposal).
- Meade, Jim, Dec., 29, 1992—(Letter).
- "All About Voice Response", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).
- "Voice Response in Banking Applications", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).
- Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16-18, 1986 Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6-8, 1987 Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4-6, 1988.
- "Exxon3 s Next Prey. IBM and XEROX", *BusinessWeek*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92-96 and 103—(Article).
- Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26-31—(Article).
- "Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Building Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transaction Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644-646, 655-659—(Article).
- Takahashi, K., et al., "The Audio Response System for Telephone Reservation", U.D.C. Oka, Y., et al., "Development of Ventilating Equipment for Shinkansen Train", U.D.C.—(Articles in Japanese).
- Pagones, M.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25-33—(Article).
- "New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).
- Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10-16—(Article).
- "AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and "AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1986, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).
- "Power To . . .", *Dialogic Corporation*, Littleton Road,—(unidentifiable Article).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 8

- "Representative Customer List For Interface Technology's Total Entry System", "Toes Solutions—Pharmaceutical Manufacturer", "The Voice Response Solution For Answering Customer/Sales Calls", "Toes Solutions—Orthopedic Equipment" and "Toes Solutions—Convenience Store"—(Articles).
- Lummis, R.C., "Speaker Verification: A Step Toward the "Checkless" Society", *Bell Laboratories Record*, pp. 254–259—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22–45—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541–1558—(Chapter from a Book).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telephone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391–397—(Chapter from a Book).
- Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46–50—(Article).
- Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, vol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644–654—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice response: interfacing man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "A Multiline Computer Voice Response System Utilizing ADPCM Coded Speech", *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Oct. 1974, vol. ASSP-22, No. 5, pp. 339–352—(Article).
- Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine Communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405–415—(Article).
- Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savvy On The Line, Pick Up The Phone And Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script) Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script) "SPECIAL—OLYMPICS: Teams with baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).
- Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", *Rand Corp.*, U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb., 1979—(Publication).
- Martin, James, "Viewdata And The Information Society",—(Book).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Ushering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 2–9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2–12—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48–55—(Article)⁴.
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT&T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56–65—(Article).
- "Only the best. Only from Florafax", *Florafax*—(Advertisement).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364–1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459–477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571–592—(Chapter from a Book).
- "The Voicestar Series By Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication) "Bank-From-Home system by Periphonics Corporation" "Bill Payment Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation* "A History of Imagination", *Periphonics* "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation* "Data-Voice and the PDT II", *Periphonics Corporation* "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochures).
- Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50–53—(Article).
- "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).
- "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which Computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
- "Four-Line TeleClerk Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
- "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A CompuServe Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p. 20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50, 52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Blackwell, Gerry, "Dial-a-Quote: first Canadian commercial audiotex service", *Computing Canada*—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Sw??ne, Michael, "Fiber-optic TV network lets viewers talk back", *Info World*—(Article).
- Morrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225–232—(Chapter from a Book).
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1–38.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs or International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1–35.
- Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problem of fitting a spoken word into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31–34—(Article).
- Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).
- Buron, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21–25—(Article).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894–911—(Article).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 9

- "Application For Registration Of Equipment To Be Connected To The Telephone Network", *Federal Communication Commission*, FCC Form 730.
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Voice Response System Order Entry, Inventory Control".
- "Vendor Index", *Auditex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments In Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
- Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction-INTERACT '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).
- Electrical Communication*, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).
- Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).
- Marill, T., et al., "DATA-DIAL: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communications of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-624—(Article).
- Witten, I.H., "Communicating With Microcomputers", pp. 121-158—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It In Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).
- "DECtalk Help Boston's Shawmut Bank Cut Costs And Improve Service", *Digital*—(Article).
- "VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).
- "How a Computerized 'Voice' Answers Customers' Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).
- Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECtalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).
- "DECTALK DELIVERS", *Digital Review*, Sep. 1985—(Article) "DECTalk turns a telephone into a terminal",—"UNIX and Digital",—"Legal protection for semiconductor chips",—"Product safety",—*DECWORLD*, Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1, 3, 5, 6-8—(Article).
- "DECTalk: A New Text-to-Speech Product" *Digital Guideline*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 1-8—(Article).
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 1-6 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 1-7 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1-8 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1-8 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1-8 *Straight Talk*, A Newsletter about the DECtalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 1-8.
- Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 22, 1992: Riley, A.A., "Latest: 2-way communication by computer and telephone" ??evens, W.?, "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970 Harvey, R.W., *Times*, The Kiplinger Magazine "A Computerized System ???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article) "Hardware for the 'cashless society'", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26 Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34-35 "Computers that talk back to you", *Business Week*, Date ?? Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971 *EDP Weekly*, (unidentifiable Article) "Did Anybody Here Call a Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 1967.
- Skala, Martin, "Straight talk from a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Jun. 14, 1973. "Computer for Watergate Probe", *Science*, Jun. 15, 1973. "Tapping AT&T for a 50-million refund", *Business Week*, Jun. 9, 1973. "Distrust of computer kills home service plan". Scherer, Ron, "Chit-chat with a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Apr. 16, 1975, p. 2. "Trying Out the Pay-by-Phone Service", *Technology Review*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 15. "Pentagon seeks more control", *Electronics*, Apr. 5, 1976, p. 39. "Everyman's Computer Terminal", *Industrial Research*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 14. "DOD could save on test equipment". Martin, J., et al., "The Computerized Society—An appraisal of the impact of computers on society over the next fifteen years", Chapter 10, pp. 211-226—(Chapter from a Book). New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).
- Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339-360—(Book).
- Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
- Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133-138—(Article).
- Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec., 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Telecommunications and the Computer", 2nd Edition, Introduction, pp. 20-23, Chapter 5, pp. 94-95, Chapter 18—(Chapter from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Telematic Society", Chapter 6, pp. 45-48, Chapter 9, pp. 67-69, Chapter 20, pp. 181-188—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "The Wired Society", pp. 53-55, 71-79, 99-100, 204-205, 229-231—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Future Developments in Tele-Communications", 2nd Edition, Box A, Chapter 1, p. 5, Chapter 7, pp. 95-111, Chapter 9, pp. 149-105, Chapter 12, pp. 207-209, Chapter 18, pp. 310-311, Chapter 19, pp. 314-317, 320, Chapter 20, pp. 330, Chapter 23, pp. 379-401—(Chapters from a Book).
- Ferrarini, E.M., "Infomania", pp. 59-61, 176-177, 191, 213-214, 223, 245, 250, 257, 285, 286—(Book).
- Kimura, Y., et al., "Audio Response System", vol. 55, No. 10, pp. 49-54—(Article in Japanese).
- Takano, Y., "Characteristics of Multipair Exchange Area Telephone Cable with Cellular Polyethylene Insulation by Gas Injection Blowing", p. 55—(Article in Japanese).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 10

- Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98-105—(Paper).
- "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System" "Voice-mail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
- Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982 (Article).
- Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
- Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Talking Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7-10—(Article).
- Mosco, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67-118—(Chapters from a Book).
- Bretz, Rudy, "Media for Interactive Communication", Chapter 5, pp. 110-116, Chapter 7, pp. 143-153—(Chapters from a Book).
- Robinson, G., et al., "'Touch-Tone' Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298-303—(Article).
- Voice News, Mar. 1982 Voice News, Jun. 1982, *William W. Creitz Voice News*, Oct. 1982, p. 5 Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.
- "Consultant Report 287", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118-119, 123-124—(Report).
- "T-1 Board Sets Deliver High Performance All Digital T-1 Solutions", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*—(Product Bulletin).
- "VBX Product Family Overview", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*, pp. 1-20—(Brochure).
- "Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1-3, 9-10—(Manual).
- Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).
- Gutcho, Lynette, "DECTalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98-102—(Article).
- Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60-62—(Article).
- Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).
- "ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).
- "ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.
- "AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, p. 153-162—(Brochure).
- Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189-190—(Book).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology VOICE MAIL", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78-80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).
- Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50-52—(Article).
- Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1-7.
- Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul. 1977, 9, pp. 449-464—(Book).
- Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27-28—(Article).
- "Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1-69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).
- Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network, Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325-3537—(Book).
- Inbound Outbound*, May 1988, complete issue.
- Koch, Helmut, "Concord Design Services, Inc. Corporate Description", *Exacom Federal Communications Commission*, FDC Form 484, Registration, Registrant: Concord Design Services, Inc. *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*—Brochure General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue 3—(Manual) General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.
- "Dialogic Voice Solutions", *Dialogic Corporation*, pp. 1-72.
- "Why Is T-1 Important And How Can It Be Used", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 For Telemarketing Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Operator Service Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 In Telephone Company Networks", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-10.
- "Use of Dialogic T-1 Equipment in CPE Gateways", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-4.
- "Integrating Analog Devices into Dialogic-Based T-1 Voice Processing Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.
- "Use of Dialogic Components in Automatic Number Identification (ANI) Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.
- "Dialogic Unit Pricing", pp. 1-6.
- "Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1-24—(Brochure).
- "Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).
- Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.
- "AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15-18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois "Dynamic Network Allocation".
- "Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.
- Singleton, L.A., "Telecommunications in the Information Age", Chapter 12, pp. 115-125—(Chapter from a Book).
- Weitzen, H.S., "Telephone Magic", pp. 28-31, 38-39, 54-55, 62-67, 70-79, 82-85, 88-91, 106-115, 118-121, 126-127, 134-137, 176-177, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
- Weitzen, H.S., et al., "Infopreneurs", pp. 18-19, 138-145, 206-209, Index—(Chapters from a Book).
- Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-based inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).
- "VTK Training Section" and "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
- "VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", *Voicetek Corporation*, May 2, 1983—(Manual).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 11

- "VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—Programmers Guide", *Voicetek*—(Manual).
- "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).
- "VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).
- "VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).
- Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", *Telecom Library Inc.*, 1991—(Advertisement).
- "1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).
- Syntellect Inc.—Advertisements.
- Various copies of Business cards.
- Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial-A-Message Directory", *Contemporary Books, Inc.*, 1985—(Directory).
- "Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1984—(Manual).
- Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm Sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and "Spectrum Carving Role in Volatile Business", Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.
- "Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).
- "Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).
- "Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).
- Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).
- Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-9—45-10—(Conference Record).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, p. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).
- "DT1000 DIGITALKER Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", *National Semiconductor Corp.*, Oct. 1980—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, Nov. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
- Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
- Godfrey, D., et al., "The Telidon Book—Designing and Using Videotex Systems", pp. 1-103—(Book).
- "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
- "Honeywell Communications Configuration Charts And Aids In Designing", *Data Communications*, pp. 3-1—3-7 and A.
- "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6 "New Product Announcement", *Burroughs Corporation*, Feb. 5, 1968.
- "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", *Cognitronics Corporation*, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21 "Unlock lockbox reporting. with Cognitronics Voice Response Communications System/Banking.", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation* "Voice Response for Banking", *Cognitronics Corporation* (Brochure) "voice response application brief", *Speech-maker*—(Brochure) "Instant credit authorization is an easy touch when any telephone is a voice response computer terminal", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation*—(Article).
- Slutsker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
- Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1986, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters) "International Programs" (Voicemail).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekommunikation und Flugsicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", *1983 National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
- "Conversations in Your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).
- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l, Radio Page America To Offer A 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Voice-Messaging System: Use It While You're In, Not Out", *Information WEEK*—(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", *Jon Lindy*, Aug. 1986, pp. 32-35, 37—(Article).
- "Turn any telephone into a complete electronic message service", *Voicemail*—(Brochure).
- Pages from Company Brochure, *Televoice International, Inc.*
- "VMI Big Talker", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Newsletter).
- "Newsline", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984, "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "A New, More Productive Way to Use the Telephone", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure) "While You Were Out . . ."—(Brochure) "For People Who Can't Afford To Miss Messages", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure) "Voicemail The electronic news service saves time, money and nerves", *Radio-Suisse Ltd.*, (Voicemail Agent for Europe)—(Brochure) "Are You Being Robbed of Your Time . . .?", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B-85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual) "Local Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "Televoice Is As Easy As 1, 2, 3!", *Televoice International*—(Manual) "Voicemail Instruction Manual C-25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual) "Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "How To Use Voicemail", *Televoice International*—(Manual) "Message Receiving/Sending" (and others), *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual) "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981—(Brochure) "Advanced User Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual) "Voicemail's Basic User's Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 12

- "Welcome To Dowphone", *Dowphone*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1-800 Check-PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic 'mailbox'", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984—(Brochure) "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "To Better Serve Your Business, We're On Call Days, Nights and Weekends.", *Maryland Business Assistance Center*—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).
- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "The Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*—(Manual/Brochure).
- "Stockquote Hotline", *Norwest Brokerage Services*—(Brochure) "All You Need To Get The Stock Quotes And News You Want." *Dowphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- "The Most Respected Name In Telemarketing", *West Interactive Corporation*—(2 Brochures).
- Borison, V.S., "TRANSACTION—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377-383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Commutation & Transmission* 5, 1985, pp. 71-82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstations and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14-19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal" *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Commutation & Transmission* 5, 1982, pp. 11-20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84-85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", 2209 *J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102-107—(Article).
- Kroemer, F., "TELEBOX", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131-141 (Article)—no translation.
- Kroemer, F., "TELEBOX", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67-83 (Article)—no translation.
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600", *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32-35.
- A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems", *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56h-I, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers", *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50 *.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.
- "Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology*, *Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.
- Dial Info Articles (various articles with various dates) (R0016101-R0016188).
- Svigals, J., "Security Method For Remote Telephone Banking," *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, vol. 23, No. 12, May 1981, pp. 5306-5307 (pb424).
- AT&T Conversant Voice Response Systems Historical Overview, Jan. 1988 (FD 023585-FD023596).
- "All About Automated Attendant Systems," *Datapro Research Corporation*, Mar. 1987 (SM 1000682-SM 1000691).
- "New Product—Dytel's Automated Switchboard Attendant," reprinted from *Business Communications Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1984, pp. 39-41 (SM10006976-SM1000699).
- Arbogast, James G. et al., "Home Diabetes Monitoring Through Touch-Tone Computer Data Entry and Voice Synthesizer Response," *Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care 8th Care Proceedings—Eighth Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care*, 1984 (MMI 020731).
- Perdue, Robert J., et al., "AT&T Voice Processing System Architectures," *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1990, pp. 52-60 (MMI 024142-MMI 024151).
- Sable, E.G., et al., "AT&T Network Services Architecture Capabilities, Administration and Performance," *AT&T Technical Papers, International Switching Symposium—ISS '87*, AT&T Network Systems, Mar. 15, 1987.
- "The Stored Program Controlled Network" *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep. 1982.
- The World's Telephones*, a Statistical Compilation as of Jan. 1980, AT&T Long Lines, 1981 (Book).
- Engineering and Operations in the Bell System*, AT&T Bell Laboratories, 1983 (Book).
- Joel, A.E., "A History of Engineering and Science in the Bell System, Switching Technology (1925-1975)," *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, 1982 (Book).
- "ISDN—Proceedings of the conference held in San Francisco, Nov. 1986," *OnLine*, New York: London.
- Raack, G.A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Services," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Oct. 1984 (A21717089) also *ISS 84*, Florence Italy, May 1984.
- Soderberg, J.H., "Machines at your Fingertips," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jul. 1969 (A21717175).
- Gawrys, G.W. et al., "A New Protocol for Call Handling Functions for the SPC Network," *Globecrom '82 Conference Record*, Nov./Dec. 1982.
- Buss, C.M., "Tuning the Human/Machine Interface for AT&T Advanced 800 Service," *IEEE*, Jul. 1985.
- Asmuth, R.L., et al., "Transaction Capabilities for Network Services," *Globecom '85 IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference*, New Orleans, Dec. 1985.
- Mahood, Gerald K., "Human Factors in TOUCH-TONE Data Systems," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Dec. 1971 (A21717170).
- "4 ESS System Evolution," *Bell System Technical Journal*, Aug. 1981.
- Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Confalone, D. E., et al., "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 13

- Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", The Bell Technical Journal, Sep., 1982.
Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
Inquiry Letter To The F.C.C., From Attorneys For the Prior Title Holder Seeking Rulings That A Particular Game would Not Be Considered A Lottery Under F.C.C. Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings.
Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings.
A page (p. 7) from literature on the Charles Schwab corporation, which is not dated nor identified.
A page (p. 4) from an annual report dated Mar. 1, 1989, though the actual date on which the report was distributed to the public is unknown.
An early brochure based on a Mar., 1989, survey by Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.
A trademark scan (U.S. Federal) indicating a first date of use for Telebroker in Jun. 18, 1988.
Bulfer, Andrew F., "AT&T's Pay-Per-View Television Trial", published in AT&T Technical Journal, May/Jun., 1987.
Friedes, A., et al., "ISDN opportunities for large business—800 service customers," IEEE International Conference on Communications '86, Jun. 22–25, 1986, vol. 1, pp. 28–32.
Allyn, Mark R. et al., "Planning for people: Human factors in the design of a new service," Bell Laboratories Record, May 1980, pp. 155–161.
Hanson, Bruce L., et al., "No. 1A VSS New custom calling services," Bell Laboratories Record, Jun. 1980, pp. 174–180.
Aarons, D., "The Voice of the 80's," PC Magazine, vol. 4, No. 5, Mar. 5, 1985, p. 114 (A21707135).
"ACD 'Magic' from AT&T's Merlin," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 4, Apr. 1986 (A21708371).
"Actor Promotes Phone Services," Hammond Louisiana Star, Aug. 23, 1984 (A21708860).
Allerbeck, M., "Experience with the Voice Mail System EMS 2000 Info—Results of an Acceptance Study," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 6, p. 1.
Amano, Fumio, et al., "Imagephone!! Integrated Voice/Data Terminal With Hand-Drawing Man-Machine Interface," IEEE, 1985 (A03701430).
Ambrosio, Johanna, "Electronic and Voice Mail; They're No Match for Each Other—Yet," Computerworld, May 19, 1986, p. 53 (A21708461).
"American-Network: Files Complaint Against Pacific Northwest Bell," Business Wire, Jun. 4, 1986 (A21708495).
"American-Network: Signs Letter of Intent to Merge L D Communications Long Distance Service into the Company," Business Wire, Aug. 14, 1984 (A21708856).
Andrews, Edmund L., "Patents: Computer System Lets TV Audience Join Show," The New York Times, Dec. 24, 1988 (A01331146).
Arnst, Catherine, Press Release, Reuters, Sep. 16, 1984 (A21708908).
"AT&T Announces Major Additions to Telemarketing Products and Services," Telephone News, Dec. 14, 1987 (A21723927).
"AT&T; AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements," Business Wire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707782).
"AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements for its PBX," PR Newswire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707779).
"AT&T Computer System will be Produced Here," The Columbus Dispatch, Sep. 9, 1985 (A01354694).
"AT&T CPU Puts Voice Recog on Any Phone," Article Source Unknown (A01354681).
"AT&T Inaugurates Pay-Per-View TV," Bell Laboratories Record, Jan. 1986 (A21708191) repeated (A21716664).
"AT&T's Digital MERLIN," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1987 (A21724743).
"AT&T's Flagship System 75: A Comprehensive Analysis of the System 85's 'Little Cousin,'" Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 11, No. 7, Jul. 1984 (A21724612).
"AT&T Forms Unit to Sell Synthetic Speech Systems," Wall Street Journal, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354689).
"AT&T Plans Computer Unit," The New York Times, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354690).
"AT&T; Showtime's Viewer's Choice, Viacom Cable and AT&T to Test Pay-Per-View Ordering System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708103).
"AT&T Sports Service," PR Newswire, Sep. 24, 1980 (A21710432).
"The AT&T System 25," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 8, Aug. 1986 (A21706368).
Press Release, PR Newswire, Nov. 1, 1984 (A21708963).
AT&T Technical Journal—The 5ESS Switching System, vol. 64, No. 6, Part 2, Jul.–Aug. 1985 (A21723626).
Excerpt from AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.–Oct. 1990, pp. 53–60 (A21723942).
"Automated Switchboard Attendant Helps Insurance Company Control Net Expenses," Communications News, Jul. 1985 (A21726011).
Aversano, Nina, "The Telephone as Computer," Review of Business, Fall 1989, p.5 (A21723928).
Ayres, Paul, "Voice Response Pay-By-Phone Matures," Computerworld, Nov. 9, 1979, p. 47 (A21725960).
Baker, Janet M., "Voice-Store-And-Forward: The Voice Message Medium," Speech Technology, Aug.–Sep. 1984 (A21724633).
Bakke, Bruce B., "Electronic Voice Mailbox: Potential for Fast Growth," BC Cycle, Jun. 29, 1984 (A21708785).
Bakke, Bruce, B., "GTE's 'Voice Mailboxes' Page the World," U.P.I., Apr. 11, 1983 (A21713359).
Barbetta, Frank, "AT&T Offers Digital PBX Enhancements," Electronic News, vol. 30, Nov. 5, 1984, p. 69 (A21708967).
Barbetta, Frank, "Custom Functions Offered in New AT&T Co. Package," Article Source Unknown (A21726008).
Barkauskas, B. J., et al., "Network Services Complex: A Generalized Customer Interface to the Telephone Network," IEEE International Conference on Communications, Conference Record, vol. 2, Jun. 1983, p. 805 (A21725715).
Barlin, David, "Switch-Hitter: A Data Man's Guide to the World of Voice," Data Communications, Oct. 1984, p. 114 (A21708926).
Basso, Richard J., et al., "Expanding the Capabilities of the ! Traffic Service Position System," Bell Laboratories Record, Feb. 1983, pp. 22–27 (A21724556).
Belcher, Jerry, "Earthquakes in Mexico; U. S. Relief Includes Hardware, Experts; Cash Aid Suggested," Los Angeles Times, Sep. 22, 1985 (A21708026).
"Bell Files Tariffs on CO-Based Switching System in PA.," Communications, Date Unknown (A21725944).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 14

- Bell Laboratories Record, Aug. 1984, Cover Page and Table of Contents (A21708811).
- The Bell System Technical Journal, May-Jun. 1982 (A21709814).
- Excerpt from The Bell System Technical Journal, Oct. 1980, pp. 1384-1395.
- Bertoglio, O., et al., "An Interactive Procedure for Voice Messaging Services in a Traditional Network," CSELT Technical Reports, vol. 12, Supplement 10, No. 3, Jun. 1984 (A21708755).
- Bingham, Sanford, "Groceries By Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725728).
- "Some Tips on Integration," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725731).
- Black, Philip, "How ISDN Services Could Make or Break the Big Network," Data Communications, Jun. 1984, p. 247 (A21708771).
- "Blast' from Data Systems Runs Under DG's AOS/VS," Computerworld, May 3, 1982, p. 38 (A21724423).
- Booker, Ellis, "How to Save Big Bucks on Phone Calls," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 16 (A21708983).
- Borchering, J. W., et al., "Customized Switching Systems," ISS'84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 4, pp. 1-5 (A21725533).
- Bowling, Tom, "Pay TV: A Pay-Per-Minute System Prototype," Television: Journal of the Royal Television Society, Mar.-Apr. 1984, pp. 79-83 (A21724588).
- Brady, Erik, "Players, Fans Get Back in the Swing," USA Today, Date Unknown (A21706710).
- Brady, Erik, "Resentful Fans Verbally Strike Back," USA Today, Date Unknown (A21706709).
- Brooke, Jill, "A Hi-Tech Interactive TV Service is Planned," New York Post, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331148).
- Brown, Jim, "Contracts; Rolm Wins College Bid," Network World, Mar. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707859).
- Brown, Jim, et al., "ICA Preview; AT&T May Steal Show," Network World, May 26, 1986, p. 1 (A21708473).
- Brown, Jim, et al., "PBX Market; Rolm Beefs up CBX Line Capacity," Network World, Feb. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A2170777).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series; Voice Messenger Debuts," Network World, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Brown, Jim, "Voice Mail; Rolm to Accounce New LowCost Phonemail," Network World, Feb. 2, 1987 (A21707763).
- Buckhout, Wayne, "Columbus-Born AT&T Computer Listens, Talks and Shows Promise," Article Source Unknown, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354692).
- Bulfer, Andrew F., et al., "A Trial of a National Pay-Per-View Ordering and Billing System," NCTA, 1986 (A21724669).
- Burstyn, H. Paris, "Phone Features: The Next Wave," High Technology, Jun. 1986 (A21726009).
- Capital Cities/ABC Video Enterprises, Inc. Teams with FDR Interactive Technologies to Explore Applications for New Telephone Technology, Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. Broadcast Group, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331147).
- Carlson, Rolf, et al., "Text-To-Speech conversion in Telecommunications," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 239-245 (A21725801).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708106).
- Chapin, Dwight, "A Kids' Game," Article Source Unknown (A21706674).
- Charlish, Geoffrey, "Telephone Message that Failed to Get Across to the U. K.," Financial Times, Jan. 16, 1986 (A21708203).
- Collins, Francis R., "Reality of Equal Access: Implementation Problems," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Sep. 1, 1984, p. 128 (A21708884).
- "Company News: Phone Service to be Tested," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331395).
- "Components," Electronic News, 1984 (A21726007).
- "Computerized Telecommunications Switching Systems," Article Source Unknown.
- Connolly, James, "Republican Convention Set to Test Telecommunications," Computerworld, Jul. 9, 1984, p. 17 (A21708804).
- Conroy, Cathryn, "Audiotex Arrives," Monitor, Date Unknown (W71189).
- "Corporate Preoccupation with Costs Spurs Telephone Management Sales," Computerworld Focus, May 14, 1986, p. 13 (A21708457).
- Cox, John D., "Talk Into Telephone, Command a Computer," The Sacramento Bee, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354683).
- "CPU, PBX Vendors Drawing Alliances," Computerworld, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 15 (A21708674).
- Crawford, K. E., et al., "4A Toll Crossbar Application," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 57, No. 2, Feb. 1978, pp. 283-323 (A21716223).
- Croxall, L. M., et al., "Operational Experience with the 5ESS™ Switch," ISS Florence, Session 42 A, Paper 4, May 1984 (A21725550).
- Cummings, Steve, "Voice-Mail Systems Attract Tentative Interest," PC Week, vol. 3, No. 49, Dec. 9, 1986, p. 140 (A21707565).
- Curtis, Janice, "At a Turning Point, VMX Makes Moves to Boost Voice Messaging Business," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 13, Section 1, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 19 (A21706328).
- Daniel, Heidi C., "Inventor Battles Computer Giants," South Florida Business Journal, Aug. 12, 1985 (A21707969).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 177, Sep. 11, 1984, p. 7 (A21708903).
- Danner, Patrick, "Dial Info Charges Electronics Giant Disconnected Deal," San Francisco Business Times, vol. 2, No. 33, Apr. 18, 1988 (A21724767).
- Excerpt from Data Communications, Sep. 1985, pp. 399-410 (A21707991).
- Davis, Judith R., "Voice Messaging System," Patricia Seybold's Office Computing Report, vol. 10, No. 9, p. 1-28 (A21716964).
- Day, J. F., et al., "Networking Voice and Data with a Digital PBX," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21707584).
- Whitten, W. B., II, "Advanced Interfaces Speed Delivery of Services," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21707593).
- "Definity Announcement Includes Other New Products," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 16, No. 3, Mar. 1989 (A21712758).
- DeLessio, N. X., et al., "An Integrated Operator Services Capability for the 5ESS System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 C, Paper 3, Page 1-5 (A21725538).
- Desmond, Paul, "Patented Call-Routing Tool Boon for Retail Industry; Instalink Will Use ISDN for Automatic No. ID," Network World, Aug. 1, 1988 (A21712653).
- "Dial-A-Drill," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1969 (A21725951).
- "Dialing for Pennies," California Living Magazine, Aug. 12, 1984 (A21708855).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 15

- "Distributed Data Processing and Messaging Systems," Data Communications, May 1986, p. 105 (A21708428).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Breathes New Life into its Switch-and-Wire Beast," Network World, Oct. 27, 1986, p. 1 (A21706662).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Tries Different Tack," Computerworld, Nov. 25, 1985, p. 19 (A21708097).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Unleashes 'Gazelle,'" Computerworld, Apr. 30, 1984, p. 2 (A21708710).
- Dix, John, "Enhancements Out for AT&T's High-End PBX," Computerworld, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 99 (A21708970).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series: Voice Messenger Debuts," Network World, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Dix, John, "Ford Motor Co.; Driving Down Costs with Voice Mailboxes," Network World, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 32 (A21706326).
- Dix, John, "'Hello, This is a Voice Mail Recording,'" Network World, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 1 (A21706331).
- Dix, John, "Rolm; Long-Awaited Redwood to Debut at ICA Today," Network World, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 4 (A21708493).
- Dix, John, "Switch Management: DEC Tools Debut at ICA," Network World, Jun. 9, 1986, p. 8 (A21708497).
- Dix, John, "Unified Messaging; AT&T Reveals New Message Blueprint," Network World, Sep. 22, 1986, p. 1 (A21706473).
- Dix, John, "Voice/Data PBXs: More than Today's Users Need?," Computerworld, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 14 (A21708669).
- Dorros, Irwin, "Evolving Capabilities of the Public Switched Telecommunications Network," Business Communications Review, Jan.-Feb. 1981 (A21725652).
- Dowd, Ann Reilly, et al., "Dollars from Dialing," Fortune, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707869).
- Drinkwater, Larry, "Voice Processing: An Emerging Computer ? Technology," Speech Technology, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 50-54 (A21708826) (illegible).
- Edwards, M., "Digital PBXs Zero in on the Key Role as Hub of Office," Communications News, vol. 21, No. 12, Dec. 1984, p. 44 (A21708992).
- Egely, Diana G., et al., "Mnemonic Aids for TelephoneBased Interfaces," Proceedings of the Eleventh International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1985 (A21725818).
- Eichenwald, Kurt, "Just a Phone Call Away: More Dial-It Services," The New York Times, Apr. 16, 1988 (A21725852).
- Excerpt from Electrical Communication Facilities (in Japanese), vol. 33, No. 9, 1981 (A21724248).
- "Electronic Switching: Digital Central Office Systems of the World," Edited by Amos E. Joel, Jr., IEEE Press, 1982 (A21716673).
- "Electronic Voice Mail Revolutionizing Communications," Tulsa Business Chronicle, vol. 5, No. 26, Jun. 30, 1986 (A21708510).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 20, 1984 (A21708647).
- Elliot, Thomas R., "A Voice in the Wilderness," Computerworld, Jun. 13, 1984, p. 76 (A21708779).
- Emerson, Jim, "Catalog Business," DM News, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708115).
- Emerson, Jim, "Eliminating Live Operators," DM News, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708114).
- Engelhardt, Robert M., "Island Paradise Gets System Update," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Sep. 15, 1984, p. 104 (A21708904).
- Evan, S. A., et al., "Talking and Listening to the Conversant 1 Voice System," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21710392).
- Fantel, Hans, "Video: Movies Hot Off the Tube," The New York Times, Mar. 29, 1987 (A21707890).
- "The Father of Voice Messaging," Network World, Nov. 1984, p. 57 (A21708942).
- Feldman, Robert, "New AT&T Packages Designed to Spruce up Systems 75/85," MIS Week, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 30 (A21725895).
- Fine, Happy, "Tavern on the Bluegrass," Eastern Basketball, Date Unknown (A21706749).
- "Firm Created After Patent Suit Against First Data," Reuters, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331388).
- Fischell, David R., et al., "Interactive Voice Technology Applications," AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.-Oct. 1990 (A34100164).
- Foster, Robin Harris, "In the Forefront with Integrated Call Centers," AT&T Technology, vol. 7, No. 4, 1992 (A21712913).
- Froehlich, F. E., et al., "The Switched Network Transaction Telephone System," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3475-3485 (A21725995).
- Froehlich, Leopold, "Are Smart Buildings a Dumb Idea? If They're Going to Prosper, Shared Service Providers Will Have to Move from Telephony into Office Automation," Datamation, vol. 31, Oct. 1, 1985, p. 101 (A21708046).
- Gates, G. W., et al., "Software," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 61, No. 5, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 863-883 (A21725913).
- Gawron, L. J., et al., "Scanned-Image Technologies Bring New Ways to Conduct Business," AT&T Technology, vol. 6, No. 4, 1991 (A21713611).
- Gawronski, Jane Donnelly, et al., "Audio Response System to Practice Mental Computation Skills," Proceedings of the Digital Equipment Computer Users Society, vol. 1, No. 2, Fall 1974, pp. 633-636 (A21725979).
- Gawrys, G. W., "ISDN: Integrated Network/Premises Solutions for Customer Needs," IEEE, 1986, pp. 1.1.1-1.1.5 (A21725555).
- Gaylord, D. M., "Better Health for Hospitals with DIMENSION 2000 PBX," Bell Laboratories Record, Jul.-Aug. 1981, pp. 170-173 (A21724371).
- Gerald, Jeannette A., "A Voice Response System for General Aviation Pilots," Article Source Unknown (A21708877).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Audix Upgrades Include Messaging, Billing, Management," Computerworld, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 29 (A21707568).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Octel Links Voice Mail System to Rolm PBX," Computerworld, Dec. 8, 1986, p. 42 (A21707564).
- Gillon, A. C., et al., "Voice Power Gives You Voice Messaging—And Then Some," AT&T Technology, vol. 4, No. 2, 1989 (A21712712) repeated (A21724818).
- Gitten, L. J., et al., "SESS System Evolution," ISS Florence, Session 41 A, Paper 1, May 1984 (A21725543).
- Goecke, D., et al., "A Software Engineering Approach Applied to the Complete Design and Production Process of Large Communication Systems Software," ISS '84 Florence, Session 13 C, Paper 1, May 1984.
- Goldstein, Mark L., "Send A Message. Now! New Digital Networks Can Give Companies a Competitive Edge," Industry Week, Jul. 21, 1986, p. 43 (A21706347).
- "Gotcha!," Edited by John A. Conway, Forbes, Mar. 10, 1986, p. 9 (A21708345).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 16

- Gottlieb, Dan, "Does the Bell Toll for Voice/Data Independents?," *Purchasing*, Dec. 13, 1984, pp. 103-108 (A21724641).
- Grau, Jeff, "IBM Hints at Entering Voice Response Market in 1992," *Article Source Unknown*, Dec. 11, 1990 (A01346366).
- Greene, James E., et al., "Voice Response System Sticks to the Script and Saves Time, Money and Tempers for University Students and Administrators," *Communication Age*, Jan. 1986 (A21724080).
- Grumhaus, Audrey, "What's New in Telephone Service: Some Bad News for Nuisance Callers," *The New York Times*, Nov. 16, 1986 (A21725855) repeated (A21725857).
- Grunbaum, Rami, "Genesis Electronics Heeds the Voice Mail Calling," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 2, No. 49, Mar. 10, 1986 (A21708341).
- Gunderson, Gary W., "Computer Consoles; Can Your Community Save Lives when Seconds Count?," *Business Wire*, Feb. 11, 1987 (A21707785).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Hello Voice Mail, Goodbye Message Slips," *Business Week*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708507).
- Hafner, Katherine, "System 85 Targets Leading-Edge Users: NBI," *Computerworld*, Sep. 5, 1983, p. 53 (A21724580).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Temporary Telephones," *Network World*, May 2, 1984 (A21708739).
- Hafner, Katherine, "The Venture Capital Adventure," *Network World*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708837).
- Hamel, Bob, "Voice Messaging; VMX Gives Firms Edge," *Network World*, Mar. 16, 1987 (A21707864).
- Hanson, Robert J., "The DSC-2000 VoiceServer System," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 55-65 (A21708818).
- Herits, E., et al., "A New Look for the White Pages," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jun. 1980 (A21709547).
- Hardy, James O., et al., "Handling Coin Toll Calls—Automatically," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Sep. 1980, pp. 256-262 (A21710422).
- Harrar, George, "Interview: Ed Landry; Making Office Connections at John Hancock," *Computerworld*, Apr. 14, 1986, p. 63 (A21708404).
- Hasui, Kouya, et al., "Man-Machine Interfaces in Office Communication Systems," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 18-23 (A03701435).
- Coover, Edwin R., "Voice-Data Integration in the Office: A PBX Approach," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 24-29 (A03701442).
- Haszto, E. D., et al., "ALLIANCE Teleconferencing Services Boost Business Efficiency," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 1, 1988 (A21724796).
- Ileberle, W., "Accumulation of the Signals when Using the Pushbutton Telephone for Data Entry," *Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1970 (A21725766).
- Heffron, W. G., et al., "Transaction Network Service," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3331-3347 (A21725986).
- Henricks, Mark, "DSC Makes Japanese Connection," *Dallas-Fort Worth Business Journal*, vol. 9, No. 30, Mar. 17, 1986 (A21708347).
- Hillhouse, Joseph, "PABX, the Hub: Keeping Communications on Track," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 84 (A21708974).
- Hindlin, Eric, "PBXs Becoming Practical Alternative to LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Mar. 17, 1987, p. C16 (A21707870).
- Hird, E. V., "Party Line Cost Cutters," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 90, May 1, 1986, p. 51 (A21708442).
- Hollitz, John, "Giving Information without Human Intervention," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 3, No. 26, Section 1, Sep. 29, 1986, p. 25 (A21706505).
- "Home Shopping Network Halts Talks," *The Washington Post*, Feb. 19, 1987 (A21707804).
- "The HORIZON Call Management System Tackles High Call Volume Demands," *Telecommunications Product Review*, Jan. 1983 (A21724553).
- Horton, L. A., et al., "AT&T Systems Link the University of Maryland," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 7, No. 2, 1992 (A21712897) repeated (A21725512).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "AT&T Enhancements Fill Gaps in System 75 Digital PBX," *Computerworld*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708505).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "Rolm to Unveil Low-End PBX: Digital System Bucks Feature-Rich Trend," *Computerworld*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 8 (A21708489).
- Howitt, Doran, "Boom For Voice Mail Systems," *InfoWorld*, Oct. 29, 1984, pp. 37-38 (A21708940).
- Hubbard, Thomas Leo, "Richardson: High-Tech Prosperity," *Dallas Magazine*, vol. 66, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707741).
- Huber, K. M., et al., "Getting the Message with UMS," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708123).
- Swann, L., "Universal Operations Systems—Integrated Building Blocks," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708141).
- Hunter, John J., "Telephone Tag Alternative: Voice Messaging Unshackles Users from Traditional Telephone Limitations," *Network World*, Jul. 13, 1987 (A21714278).
- Hutchins, Dexter, "The Legal Battles Over Voice Messaging," *Fortune*, Oct. 28, 1985 p. 104 (A21708066).
- "IBM Gives Voice to PS/2, RS/5000 Platforms," *Voice Processing Newsletter*, vol. 10, No. 22, Aug. 1, 1991 (A01346371).
- "IBM Introduces 2 Phone Systems," *The New York Times*, Date Unknown (A01346365).
- "IBM, Inventor Reach Patent Agreement," *The Washington Post*, Aug. 30, 1985 (A21707976).
- "IBM Reaches Patent Agreement with Inventor," *U.P.I.*, Aug. 29, 1985 (A21707974).
- "IBM—Rolm Eye CBX—SNA Link," *Computerworld*, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707572).
- "IBM Says New Line of Big Computers is Faster than Promised," *Wall Street Journal*, Date Unknown (A01346364).
- "ICA Slates Huge Meeting, Exhibit; Includes Program and List of Exhibitors," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, Apr. 15, 1984, p. 96 (A21708657).
- IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, vol. CE-25, No. 3, Jul. 1979 (A21725141).
- "Index to Theses," Edited by Geoffrey M. Paterson, et al., vol. XXVI, Part. 1, 1977 (A21718028).
- "Industry Leaders License Katz Interactive Technology Patents," *PR Newswire*, Sep. 25, 1995 (A01331383).
- Press Release, Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 126, Jun. 28, 1985, p. 5 (A21724661).
- "Inside an Internetworking Voice-Mail Processor," *Data Communications*, Oct. 1986, p. 158 (A21706523).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 17

- "Integratec's Niche is Collecting on Delinquent Bank Card Accounts," *American Banker*, Aug. 10, 1988, p. 22 (A21724771).
- "Card Titan Sees Gold in Electronic Commerce," *Financial Service Online*, Jul. 1996, p. 8 (A21724775).
- "International Communications Network Service Installed by Commercial Cable," *The Magazine of Bank Management*, Jun. 1984, p. 126 (A21708770).
- "International Information Network Acquisition," *PR Newswire*, Nov. 7, 1985 (A21708093).
- "International Information Network Agreement," *PR Newswire*, Dec. 16, 1985 (A21708117).
- "International Information Network Announces Agreements," *PR Newswire*, Feb. 12, 1986 (A21708309).
- International Information Network Contract, Article Source Unknown, Feb. 25, 1986 (A21708312).
- "International Information Network Earnings," *PR Newswire*, Dec. 9, 1985 (A21708110).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," *PR Newswire*, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708064).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 6, No. 41, Mar. 3, 1986, p. 11 (A21708337) repeated (A21706387).
- "Megaphone Intl Wins Calif. Lottery Contract," *PR Newswire*, Aug. 4, 1986 (A21706387).
- "Introducing Voice Quote," *The Washington Post*, Oct. 9, 1986 (A21707805).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986, p. 7 (A21706510).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986 (A21706511).
- Jenkins, Avery, "Iowa State Launching Campus Wide Network," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Feb. 3, 1987, p. C14 (A21707767).
- Jerman, Max, et al., "A CAI Program for the Home," *Educational Technology*, Dec. 1971, p. 49 (A21725984).
- Johnson, Eric, "Analysts Say that Voice-Message Will Talk up \$1 Billion," *Data Communications*, Jan. 1984, p. 50 (A21708551).
- Johnson, J. W., et al., "Integrated Digital Services on the SESS™ System," *ISS '84 Florence*, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 3, Pages 1-8 (A21725525).
- Johnston, David, "'Pay Radio' Tunes in Charities, Turns off Some Consumer Groups," *Los Angeles Times*, Part 6, Aug. 24, 1986, p. 1 (A21706399).
- Excerpt from *Journal of Information Processing Society of Japan* (in Japanese), vol. 23, 1981 (A21724246).
- Excerpt from *Journal of the Institute of Electronics and Communication Engineers of Japan* (in Japanese), vol. 60, No. 10, 1977 (A21725080).
- Kaplan, Jeffrey M., "4th Generation Lacking," *Network World*, Oct. 6, 1986, p. 38 (A21706646).
- Kaplan, Jeff, "The Uncertain Future of Centrex," *Network World*, Mar. 14, 1984, p. 17 (A21708640).
- Karpinski, Richard, "IBM Offers Voice Processing Line," *Telephony*, Aug. 5, 1991 (A01346377).
- "Katz Scratch Fever," *Telemedia News and Views*, Date Unknown (A01331216).
- Katzel, Jeanine, "Selecting and Installing a Plant PBX System," *Plant Engineering*, vol. 37, Mar. 3, 1983 (A21713341).
- Kawakami, Tokuhiko, et al., "Speaker Independent Speech Recognition and Audio Response System and Facsimile Response System," *NEC Technical Journal*, vol. 39, No. 7, 1986, pp. 54-79 (A21708159).
- Kelleher, Joanne, "Users; Mastering DEC," *Computerworld Extra!*, Sep. 24, 1986, p. 61 (A21706475).
- Kemezis, Paul, "The Shared Tenant-Services Debacle and Lessons from it" *Data Communications*, Sep. 1986, p. 94 (A21706444).
- Koike, H., et al., "An Office-Use Voice Storage System with Elaborate User's Operativity," *Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Jun. 1983, pp. 197-203 (A21725793).
- Koike, Tsunehiko, et al., "Parco-Type Audio Response Unit (in Japanese)," Article Source Unknown (A21724841).
- "Kokusai Voicemail to Start International Voicemail Service," *COMLINE Daily News Telecommunications*, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707861).
- Kolodziej, Stan, "Where is the Electronic Messaging Explosion?," *Computer World*, Oct. 16, 1985, p. 21 (A21708056).
- Korzeniowski, Paul, "Voice Messaging; ETS Demise Hits Rolm, Octel Users," *Network World*, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1 (A21706390).
- Kylin, J. C. et al., "Benefits of Integrating Data Bases into the SPC Network," *ICC '79 Conference Record*, vol. 1, Jun. 1979 (A21726001).
- Lawson, Michael, "AT&T Leaves 'Super-PBX' money on the table for Northern Telecom," *Data Communications*, Sep. 1987 (A21712210).
- Lazarus, George, "Pepsi Also Won the Super Bowl," *Chicago Tribune*, Jan. 30, 1987 (A21707647).
- Lee, Linda, et al., "Meridian SL Information Services," *Telesis*, 1985, pp. 13-19.
- Leibowitz, Ed, "The Wonder Years: Intriguing ACD Trends for the 1990s," *Teleconnect*, vol. 8, No. 4, Apr. 1990, p. 84 (A21712064).
- Levin, David, "Private Branch Exchanges: The Best Time to Shop Might Be Right Now," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1987, p. 100 (A21714315).
- Lineback, J. Robert, "VMX Girds for a Fight in Market it Pioneered," *Electronics*, May 12, 1986 pp. 55-56 (A21708453).
- Lukeson, David R., "CLASS: The Smart Local Telephone Network," *Proceedings of the International Congress on Technology and Technology Exchange*, Oct. 1984, pp. 100-103 (A21725864).
- "The LUMA Visual Telephone," *Telecommunications Product Review*, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1986 (A21706313).
- Lyman, Guy C., III, "Voice Messaging Comes of Age," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 45-49 (A21724634).
- Mankin, Eric, "Playing TV Telephone: New System Opens Door for Audience Participation," *Electronic Media*, Apr. 24, 1989 (A01331389).
- Marino, P. J., et al., "AT&T Communications ISDN Plans," *IEEE*, 1985, pp. 247-251 (A21723894) repeated (A21725560).
- "Marubeni to Install Voice-Box-Mail System," *Japan Economic Journal*, Mar. 13, 1984, p. 9 (A21708639).
- Mason, G. C. W., "Use of Recorded Announcements for Guidance of Users of Telecommunications Networks," *Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1977, pp. 257-262 (A21725784).
- Massey, David K., "Voicetek Hears Sweet Success with Market Strategy," *Boston Business Journal*, vol. 7, No. 21, Section 1, Jul. 20, 1987, p. 6 (A21714290).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 18

- "The Master of Trivia," *The Sporting News*, Aug. 19, 1985 (A21706671).
- Matheson, David, "ISDN: The Technology has Discovered its Purpose," *Telemarketing*, May 1990 (A40002414).
- Maxemchuk, N. F., "An Experimental Speech Storage and Editing Facility," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 59, No. 8, Oct. 1980 (A21724241).
- Mearns, Allison B., et al., "Calling Card—Don't Tell It—Dial It," *Bell Laboratories Record*, May–Jun. 1982, pp. 117–119 (A21709811) repeated (A21709808).
- Michaelson, Marlene, "Business, Services Use 'Dial A' Formats," *Contra Costa Times*, Sep. 8, 1986 (A21707858).
- Mier, Edwin E., "A Big Bonanza in Little Switches," *Data Communications*, Jun. 1984, p. 68 (A21708764).
- Miles, J. B., "AT&T System Upstages its FTS Rivals at Shows; The FTS 2000 Telecommunications Contract," *Government Computer News*, vol. 6, No. 4, Feb. 27, 1987, p. 1 (A21707808).
- Miles, J. B., "Bypass Starts to Soar; More Businesses are Avoiding the Public Phone Network as New Technologies Surface and Telecom Costs Rise," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 17, Nov. 5, 1985, p. 82 (A21708087).
- Miles, J. B., "Network Control Under Control; Corporations Seeking Unified Network Management Systems May Find Hope in Several New Offerings," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 18, Jul. 15, 1986, p. 70 (A21706340).
- Excerpt from *Modern Office Technology*, Jul. 1986 (A21706315).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 1" *Network World*, Aug. 25, 1986, p. 26 (A21706408).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 2" *Network World*, Sep. 1, 1986, p. 35 (A21706447).
- Press Release, *Data Communications*, Aug. 1984, p. 58 (A21708825).
- "MTV–Networks Signs with American Express Affiliate FDR Interactive Technologies," *Business Wire*, Mar. 28, 1989 (A01331393).
- "NAB in the 'Big D.," *Broadcasting*, vol. 112, Mar. 30, 1987, p. 83 (A21707892).
- "National Railways' Seat Reservation System by Touch Tone Telephone," *Electrical Communication Facilities*, vol. 38, No. 339, 1975 (A21724984).
- "Newly Formed company Assigned Several Interactive Technology Patents Following the Settlement of Multimillion Dollar Patent Lawsuit," *Business Wire*, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331386).
- "New AT&T Device Made in Columbus," *Columbus Citizen Journal*, Sep. 7, 1985 (A01354693).
- "New Products Telecommunications," *Sound & Communications*, vol. 28, No. 12, Apr. 1983, pp. 84–85 (A21713354).
- "New Systems Stem Losses from Credit Card Debt; Technology Streamlines Phone Contacts," *American Banker*, Aug. 10, 1988 (A21724777).
- "New Voice Processing Products Mean Improved Customer Service," *Article Source Unknown*, (A01346357).
- Newton, Harry, "AT&T Information Systems One Year Later," *Office Administration and Automation*, vol. 45, Jan. 1984, p. 37 (A21708557).
- Newton, Harry, "Dumb Smart Switches," *Teleconnect*, May 1991, pp. 14–18.
- Newton, Harry, et al., "Send Us Your Pre–1989 Brochures," *Computer Telephony*, Oct. 1996, pp. 16–26 (A01331210).
- Nishikado, Iwamasa, et al., "Voice Storage System for Centralized Extension System," *Review of the Electrical Communication Laboratories*, vol. 32, No. 6, 1984, pp. 1010–1018 (A21725924).
- Press Release, *The American Banker*, Oct. 20, 1986, p. 13 (A21706658).
- "Northern–Telecom–2; (NT) Northern Telecom Announces Software Feature Package," *Business Wire*, Feb. 18, 1987 (A21707802).
- "No. Telecom Upgrades Digital PBX," *Electronic News*, vol. 30, Apr. 30, 1984, p. 63 (A21708708).
- Nowogrocki, Jim, "City, County Spend About \$ 1 Million on 911," *St. Louis Business Journal*, vol. 6, No. 43, Section 3, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1C (A21706393).
- "Office Automation Advances 'White Collar' Productivity," *Dun's Business Month*, vol. 126, Mar. 1986, p. 59 (A21708336).
- The Official Proceedings of Speech Tech '85, Media Dimensions, Inc., Apr. 1985, Cover and General Information Pages.
- Excerpt in Japanese, Article Reference Unknown (A21724849).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, May 9, 1986 (A21708451).
- Paznik, Megan Jill, "Voice Mail: Pitfalls and Promises," *Administrative Management*, vol. 48, Mar. 1987, p. 16 (A21707849).
- "The PBX Marketplace; Private Branch Exchanges," *Administrative Management*, vol. 47, Jan. 1986, p. 45 (A21708194).
- "Peek at Future of 'General Hospital'" *Times–Picayune*, Date Unknown (A21708536).
- Pelline, Jeff, "AT&T System Links Voice to Computer," *San Francisco Chronicle*, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354691).
- "Perception Technology; (PCEP) Perception Technology Announces ANI, DID Enhancements," *Business Wire*, Feb. 27, 1987 (A21707811).
- Petit J. C., et al., "GALAXIE: Toward Adaptive Distributed Control Systems," *ISS '84 Florence*, May 1984, Session 41 A, Paper 3.
- Petrosky, Mary, "Interactive Speech System From AT&T's Business Unit," *Infoworld*, vol. 7, Issue 38, Sep. 23, 1986 (A21708029).
- Pfister, George M., "The PBX: What Matters, What Doesn't," *Datamation*, vol. 30, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 121 (A21708831).
- Plakias, Mark, "The Katz that Ate the Canary," *Telemedia News and Views*, vol. 2, No. 11, Nov. 1994 (A01331037).
- Pollack, Andrew, "Autiotex: Data By Telephone," *The New York Times*, Jan. 5, 1984 (A21725850).
- Portantieri, Nick, "AT&T Introduces System 25 Digital PBX," *Electronic News*, Jul. 7, 1986, p. 34 (A21706324).
- Power of Attorney for USPA 5,109,404 Inventor Ronald A. Katz.
- Prell, E. M., et al., "The Changing Role of the Operator," *International Switching Symposium*, May 1979, pp. 697–703 (A21725933).
- Prince, Terry, et al., "A Telephone for the 'Checkless' Society," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Sep. 1972, pp. 249–253 (A21725647).
- "Profit from Impulse Pay–Per–View," *Advertisement for Science Dynamics Corporation, Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986 (A21706337).
- "Prudential Insurance Mortgage by Phone Program," *PR Newswire*, Feb. 19, 1986 (A21708310).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 19

- Pulford, Jack, "Aurora System is Built to Grow," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 78 (A21708841).
- Putnam, Jane, "Winners," Contra Costa Sun, Aug. 14, 1985 (A21706705).
- "Putting an End to Telephone Tag," ABA Banking Journal, Feb. 1987, (A21707747).
- Raack, G. A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Features," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 2 (A21725520) repeated (A21725717).
- Raimondi, Donna, "AT&T Debuts Primary Rate for System 85," Computerworld, Feb. 23, 1987, p. 41 (A21707806).
- Rappaport, David M., "Voice Mail: Key Tool or Costly Toy," Data Communications, Oct. 1986, p. 153 (A21706526).
- "Redwood by Rolm," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 6, Jun. 1986 (A21708487).
- Rees, Norm, "Flexible Voice Response Software Speeds Development for Resellers," Speech Technology, Mar.-Apr. 1988, pp. 46-49.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Call Interactive," Date of search Aug. 5, 1996 (A01331399).
- Rice, Valerie, "AT&T Enters Speech-Processing Business, Names First Customers," Investor's Daily, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354684).
- Riederer, S. A., "Conversant VIS Means Business," AT&T Technology, vol. 5, No. 4 (A21711986).
- Rangnekar, S., et al., "AT&T Voice Mail Service," AT&T Technology, vol. 5, No. 4 (A21711992).
- "Ring System; Provides District of Columbia with Automatic Number and Location Identification to Aid in Emergency Services Response," Business Wire, Aug. 7, 1986 (A21706396).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 3, 1986 (A21708338).
- Rippeteau, Jane, "'Smart' Way to Get Message Across," Financial Times, Jun. 12, 1986 (A21708502).
- Rogers, Thomas, et al., "Scouting—A Worthwhile Trivial Pursuit," The New York Times, Aug. 9, 1985 (A21707968).
- "Rolm-Corp; Appoints Harvey and Zalisk as Vice President," Business Wire, May 21, 1986 (A21708472).
- "Rolm-corp; Introduces Redwood for Branch Offices and Small Businesses," Business Wire, Jun. 2, 1986 (A21708491).
- "Rolm; Links PhoneMail to IBM VM Host," Business Wire, May 5, 1986 (A21708447).
- "Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit," Computerworld, Jan. 28, 1985.
- "Rolm; Rolm Announces PhoneMail Network," Business Wire, Feb. 9, 1987 (A21707775).
- "Rolm; Rolm Awarded Major contract by Columbia University," Business Wire, Mar. 2, 1987 (A21707855).
- "Rolm; Rolm CBX II 9000AE Offers Abundant System Power for Applications Growth," Business Wire, Feb. 3, 1987 (A21707765).
- "Rolm; 15-Node Rolm System to be Installed at University of Rochester," Business Wire, Nov. 11, 1985 (A21708096).
- Roman, David R., "Building Up Your Personal Computer; Part II: Data-Input Devices," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, Mar. 1984, p. 110 (A21708630).
- Rosenbaum, Art, "This 'Maniac' Spreads His Loot Around," San Francisco Chronicle, Jul. 24, 1986 (A21706875).
- Rosinski, R. R., "Uses of AT&T Speech Processing Technology," AT&T Technology, vol. 5, No. 4, Date Unknown, pp. 4-5 (A21723940).
- Ruhl, H. W., et al., "Sprein—A Voice I/O Mail Order System with Telephone Access," Article Source Unknown.
- Salter, Stephanie, "When the 'Say Hey Kid' Met the 'Say How' Bunch," San Francisco Examiner, Date Unknown (A21706704).
- Sanger, David E., "A Driving Force Leaves Rolm," The New York Times, Jan. 15, 1986 (A21708200).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Sep. 17, 1985 (A21708022).
- Schindler, Paul E., Jr., "AT&T Talking up Conversant 1 Unit," Information Week, Sep. 16, 1985 (A21723912).
- Schinke, David, "Speaker Independent Recognition Applied to Telephone Access Information Systems," Speech Tech '86, 1986 (A21718178).
- Schulman, Henry, "AT&T Device: Talk to Computer By Phone," The Oakland Tribune, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354685).
- Schumaker, Robert M., Jr., "Phone-Based Interfaces: Research and Guidelines," Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36th Annual Meeting, 1992, pp. 1051-1055.
- Schwartz, Jeffrey, "IBM Enhances Voice Processing," Article Source Unknown (A01346375).
- Schwartz, P., et al., "JISTEL 500—Time Division Exchange Including Voice and Data with Voice Messaging," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 21 A, Paper 6, pp. 1-4.
- Scully, Sharon, "Product News; Saturn PBX Revamped," Network World, May 19, 1986, p. 4 (A21708470).
- Seaman, John, "Voice Mail: Is Anybody Listening?," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, May 1984, p. 174 (A21708731).
- "Select List of Telecommunications Providers," The Magazine of Bank Management, Aug. 1986, p. 32 (A21706373).
- Semilof, Margie, "High-End Voice/Data PBXs: Voicing Doubts about Data," Network World, Mar. 31, 1986, p. 65 (A21708354).
- "Senate Panel Meets Today; C&P Objects to House Decision Awarding Telephone Contract to AT&T-IS," Communications Daily, vol. 5, No. 238, Dec. 10, 1985, p. 4 (A21708112).
- Session No. 13—Contemporary Developments in Addressability and Pay-Per-View, Pay-Per-View Conference, Apr. 28, 1985, p. 21 (A21707196).
- Sharma, Ranjana, "PBX Users Benefit from Vitality of ACD Market," Network World, Oct. 17, 1988 (A21712686).
- Shaw, Peter, "The Need for BT's Managed Information Services," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 2-6.
- Shepherd, John, et al., "Managed Recorded Information Services—An Overview," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 7-13.
- Shimizu, Hiroshi, "Advanced Credit Call Service," Japan Telecommunications Review, Oct. 1986, pp. 247-250.
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708108).
- Siragusa, Gail, "Voice Mail Takes Off: Send and Receive Messages by Phone," Administrative Management, vol. 47, Apr. 1986, p. 43 (A21708393).
- "Small Company Initial Public Offerings: Dec. 1983," Golddirsch Group, Inc., Mar. 1984, p. 138 (A21708624).
- Smith, Tom, "Production Use of ISDN Lives up to Expectations," Network World, Feb. 26, 1990 (A21712004).
- Snow, Stephen A., "Consumers Show Strong Preference for Automated Telephone Call Processing," Business Wire, Oct. 19, 1988 (A21724781).
- "AT&T to Offer New Service," Reuter Newswire, Nov. 21, 1988 (A21724788).
- "Soap Opera Updates Now Available in Area," Contra Costa Times/TV, May 28, 1984, p. 4 (A21708748).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 20

- "Something for Everyone at NAB's Equipment Exhibition," *Broadcasting*, vol. 112, Mar. 23, 1987, p. 63 (A21707873).
- Song, D, et al., "System 12 Line and Trunk Testing," ISS Florence, May 1984, Session 32 A, Paper 5, p. 1.
- "Special Information Tones Provide Computer with Vital Call Data," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Nov. 1981 (A21710768).
- Staehler, R. E., "Toward a More Automated Network—TSPS Enhancements Lead the Way," *Telephony*, Feb. 8, 1982, pp. 45–48 (A21725941).
- "The Stamp of Approval for Voicemail," *Article Source Unknown*, (A21707760).
- Stern, Aimee, "Cable Operators Fight Back; Pay-Per-View TV," *Dun's Business Month*, vol. 129, Feb. 1987 (A21707748).
- Stewart, Alan, "Signaling Changes for Interconnects; NATA 86 Trade Show," *Telephone Engineer and Management*, Vol. 90, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 72 (A21707569).
- Stix, Gary, "Many Bands = Light Work," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 17, Sep. 10, 1985, p. 92 (A21708015).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 148, Jul. 31, 1985, p. 7 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Network Earnings," *PR Newswire*, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," *PR Newswire*, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708034) repeated (A21724667).
- Stoffels, Bob, "REA Takes its Show on the Road: Engineering and Management Seminars," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, May 15, 1984, p. 129 (A21708746).
- "Strike Three," *S. F. Progress*, Aug. 7, 1985 (A21706708).
- Strom, David, "Telephone or MIS Managers: Who Flips the PBX Switch; Management and Use of New Communications Technology; Connectivity—Focus on LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Feb. 17, 1987, p. C1 (A21707798).
- Sullivan, Linda, "Ameritech Services Signs Leading National Information Provider as a Master Dealer," *Business Wire*, Sep. 25, 1989 (A21724794).
- Susca, Paul, "Telemarketing: Reach Out and Sell Someone," *Network World*, May 4, 1987 (A21714122).
- Swan, Gary E., "Gift to Kids Wasted if Ballplayers Strike," *San Francisco Chronicle*, Date Unknown (A21706673).
- "System 85 Voice Messaging Due in '85," *Data Communications*, Dec. 1984, p. 204 (A21709005).
- Tagg, Ed, "Automating Operator-Assisted Calls Using Voice Recognition," *Speech Technology*, Mar.–Apr. 1988, pp. 22–25.
- Takahashi, Y., "Technique to Use Chinese Letters for the On-Line System in Marketing Business," *Packaging Technology*, vol. 19, No. 11, 1981 (A21724264).
- Talmdage, Candace, "MetroCal Dumps Richards for K-C," *Adweek*, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707728).
- "Tech Deals," *Phillips Business Information*, vol. 7, No. 120, Jun. 25, 1996 (A01331382).
- Telecommunication Technology*, vol. 4, No. 4, Apr. 1986, p. 68 (A21724070).
- "'Teleguide' Network Gives Tourists the Answers," *ComputerData*, Apr. 1983 (A21724569).
- "Telephone Service Offers the Latest News on the Soaps," *Augusta, GA Chronicle-Herald*, Jul. 28, 1984 (A21724626).
- Telephony*, Sep. 29, 1980 (A21716447).
- "Test Your Baseball I. Q. and Win Four Tickets to All-Star Workout Day," *Contra Costa Times*, Date Unknown (A21706787).
- Tetschner, Walt, "PC-Based Voice Processing Software Tools," *Speech Technology*, Mar.–Apr. 1988, pp. 42–45.
- Tetschner, Walt, "The Voicetek VTK 90 Voice Computer," *Speech Technology*, Mar.–Apr. 1987, pp. 102–106.
- "They've Got Your Number in AT&T's first Primary-Rate Test," *Data Communications*, Feb. 1988, p. 15 (A21712494).
- "Toshiba Telecom Introduces Universal Instrumentation for Entire Line of Key and PBX Systems," *Telecommunications Product Review*, vol. 11, No. 2, Feb. 1984 (A21708573).
- "Tracking the Trucks," *Network World*, Sep. 5, 1984, p. 55 (A21708897).
- Excerpt from *Transportation Technology* (in Japanese), vol. 30, No. 7, 1975 (A21725045).
- "Trivia Promo Chips Away for Frito-Lay," *Advertising Age*, Date Unknown (A21707650).
- "Trivial Tickets," *The Fort Wayne Journal-Gazette*, Aug. 11, 1985 (A21706713).
- "Two Firms Introduce FMS Products," *Energy User News*, vol. 9, Aug. 6, 1984, p. 12 (A21708848).
- Tyson, David O., "Voice Mail Technology Streamlines Bank Telephone Messaging Services," *The American Banker*, Oct. 15, 1986, p. 13 (A21706655).
- Upton, Molly, "No Clear Winner in War of Mails," *Computerworld*, May 19, 1986, p. 60 (A21708459).
- Vanandel, M. A., "While You're Away, AUDIX Will Answer," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 3, 1988 (A21724808).
- "Vendor Support Eases GOP Costs," *Computerworld*, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708865).
- "View from Silicon Valley: Silicon Valley Companies Battle for Advantage, Compatibility," *Communications Daily*, vol. 4, No. 90, May 8, 1984, p. 1 (A21708743).
- Virzi, Robert A., "Skip and Scan Telephone Menus: User Performance as a Function of Experience," *Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36th Annual Meeting—1992*, p. 211–215.
- Vizcarrondo, John, et al., "HOBIS: New Designs on Hotel Billing," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jan. 1980 (A21709392).
- "VMX Announces Infolink: New capability in Voice Messaging Arena," *Business Wire*, Jun. 16, 1987 (A21714159).
- "VMX/Honneywell; (VMXI) (HON) Take Voice Messaging 'Down Under' After Signing Distribution/OEM Agreement for Australia and Pacific Basin," *Business Wire*, Sep. 3, 1986 (A21724699) repeated (A21706451).
- "VMX, Inc. Adds Internal Revenue Service to Voice Message (SM) Users," *Southwest Newswire*, Feb. 8, 1984 (A21708587).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Another Good Quarter," *Southwest Newswire*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708846).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces First Quarter Results," *Southwest Newswire*, Oct. 18, 1985 (A21708063).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Landmark Approval of first Voice Message System in Japan," *Southwest Newswire*, Jun. 1, 1984 (A21708776).
- "VMX; (VMXI) AT&T Tops List of Seven License Agreements Granted in Third Quarter," *Business Wire*, Sep. 9, 1986 (A21706457).
- "VMX-Inc; (VMXI) Hosts First International Networking Seminar," *Business Wire*, Jul. 18, 1986 (A21706345).
- "VMX, Inc. Provides First Voice Message (SM) Systems to Three Bell Operating Companies," *Southwest Newswire*, Dec. 11, 1984 (A2109007).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 21

- "VMX, Inc. Releases Audited Fiscal 1984 Financials—It was a Very Good Year," Southwest Newswire, Aug. 7, 1984 (A21708852).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Leader VMX, Inc. Launches New Generation Technology with VMX(R) 5000 Series," Business Wire, Oct. 7, 1986 (A21706650).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Patent—Holder VMX Inc. Moves into France after Signing Distribution Agreement with Jeumont-Schneider," Business Wire, Sep. 15, 1986 (A21706459).
- "VMX; (VMXI) VMX 5000 Series Voice Messaging System Scores High Sales During First Quarter," Business Wire, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707862).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 209, Oct. 26, 1984, p. 6 (A21708939).
- Press Release, Computerworld, Oct. 7, 1985, p. 68 (A21708055).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Jan. 18, 1984 (A21708570).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Apr. 10, 1984 (A21708655).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Oct. 16, 1984 (A21708935).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Jan. 24, 1986 (A21708207).
- Voice Mail Brochure, Radio-Suisse Ltd., Date Unknown (W70172).
- "Voice Messaging Capability from VMX," The Magazine of Bank Management, Oct. 1985, p. 86 (A21708037).
- Voice Processing International Conference Program, Jul. 1986 (A21723351).
- Voice Processing—The New Revolution, Proceedings of the International Conference, Jul. 1986 (A21722980).
- "Voice '92," Conference Information and Program, 1992 (W11651).
- "Voice System Tunes up Automaker's Communications," Computerworld, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 35 (A21708972).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 110, Jun. 6, 1984, p. 9 (A21708778).
- "Votrax Announces Centrum 9000, Model 5," Source Unknown, Oct. 16, 1987 (A21724763).
- Waite, Andrew J., "Applying IVR Systems," Inbound/Outbound, Sep. 1988, pp. 30–39 (A21725733).
- Walker, Murt, "CCS7 Offers New Paths to Revenue Generating Services," AT&T Technology, vol. 6, No. 2, 1991, pp. 8–19 (A21713600).
- Wallace, Bob, "All Voice Systems Are Not Alike," Network World, Sep. 14, 1987 (A21712240).
- Wallace, Bob, "Comnet '87; AT&T Announces ISDN Interface for System 85," Feb. 16, 1987 (A21707796).
- Walters, R. E., et al., "Voice Processing Systems in British Telecom," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 9, Jul. 1990, pp. 88–97.
- Warner, Edward, "Bank's Speech Synthesizers Greet Financiers' Calls with Daily Balance," Computerworld, Oct. 22, 1984, p. 6 (A21708937).
- Watt, Peggy, "Local Phone Companies Eyeing Market for Voice Mail Services," Computerworld, Mar. 24, 1986, p. 23 (A21708350).
- Watt, Peggy, "Republicans Ready for High-Tech: GOP Convention will Feature Voice Message System," Info-World, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708862).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stock Exchange Gets News by Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Oct. 1988, pp. 39–46 (A21725744).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stopping the Broker's Bottleneck," Inbound/Outbound, Nov. 1988, pp. 22–23 (A21725753).
- West Interactive Settles with FDR: Patent Suit Settlement Could Have major Industry Impact, Enterprise Communications, Nov. 1994 (A01331040).
- Whalen, Bernie, "Marketers Expand Applications of Dial-It 900 Technology," Marketing News, Nov. 26, 1982 (A21725861).
- "What's An 'Automated' Attendant," Inbound/Outbound, Jul. 1989, pp. 40–42 (A21724789).
- "Whether to Answer the Phone," The Washington Post, Dec. 7, 1986 (A21707563).
- Whitten, W. B., "Advanced Interfaces Speed Delivery of Services," AT&T Technologies, vol. 2 No. 3 (A21707593).
- "Who Switches Data Along with Voice? PBX Users, Increasingly," Data Communications, Feb. 1987, p. 77 (A21707751).
- Wilpon, Jay G., et al., "Speech Recognition: From the Laboratory to the Real World," AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.–Oct. 1990, pp. 14–24 (A21723481).
- Wise, Deborah C., "This Computer Even Deciphers Noo Yawk Talk," Business Week, Sep. 23, 1985, pp. 40–42 (A01354687).
- Witten, Ian H., "Making Computers Talk: An Introduction to Speech Synthesis," Prentice-Hall, 1986 (A21708148).
- Witten, Ian H., "Principles of Computer Speech," Academic Press, 1982 (A21709597).
- Wolfe, R. M., et al., "Telecommunications Data Base Application with the 3B™20 Processor," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 A, Paper 2 (A21725518).
- Wollenberg, Skip, "American Express Affiliate Plans Interactive Phone Service," The Associated Press, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331396).
- Wong, Stephanie Lam, "Just a Phone Call Away," San Francisco Chronicle, Date Unknown (A21707649).
- Wood, Lamont, "Stretching the Workday; Corporate Users Find that Voice Mail Saves them Time in Transmitting Important Messages," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Dec. 2, 1986, p. 44 (A21707561).
- Wood, Lamont, "Will New Alliances Forge Better Links? Private Branch Exchange Vendors Merge with Computer Firms," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Jul. 29, 1986, p. 40 (A21706353).
- Worrall, D. P., "New Custom Calling Services," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 61, No. 5, May–Jun. 1982 pp. 821–839 (A21725897).
- "Worthwhile Trivia," The New York Times, Date Unknown (A21706711).
- "Yes! Songs For You," Advertisement, Source Unknown (W73764).
- Youngs, E. A., "The Changing Role of Human Factors Work Supporting New Telecommunications Products and Service," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983 (A21725809).
- Youngs, E. A., "Effects of Automating Operator Services on Customers and Operations," Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1977, pp. 251–255 (A21725776).
- "Zenith; Centel Plans Zenith Phonevision Pay-Per-View Cable TV System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708105).
- Zeno, Charlie, "Trivia Buff's Special Party for 678 Kids," Contra Costa Times, Date Unknown (A21706788).

US 6,434,223 B2

Page 22

Zuckerman, Steve, "Ogilvy & Mather/Dallas Looks for Partner to Go After Bigger Accounts," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 21, Sec. 1, Sep. 8, 1986, p. 12 (A21706454).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 21, No. 40, Oct. 5, 1981 (A21710762).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 25, No. 36, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21724662).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 26, No. 31, Aug. 18, 1986 (A21706398).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 27, No. 33, Aug. 17, 1989 (A21710741).

Bell of Pennsylvania Press Release, Mar. 13, 1984 (A21725876).

Dorros, Irwin et al., "Reaching into the Future with Stored Program Control," Bell Laboratories Record, Dec. 1980, pp. 387-393 (A21710507).

Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 4, No. 9, Oct. 1984 (A21708913).

Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 6, No. 7, Jul./Aug. 1986 (A21706303).

Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707730).

Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 3, Mar. 1987 (A21707834).

Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 5, May 1987 (A21714110).

Complete Issue of Voice News, vol. 7, No. 10, Oct. 1987 (A21724749).

* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner—Stella Woo

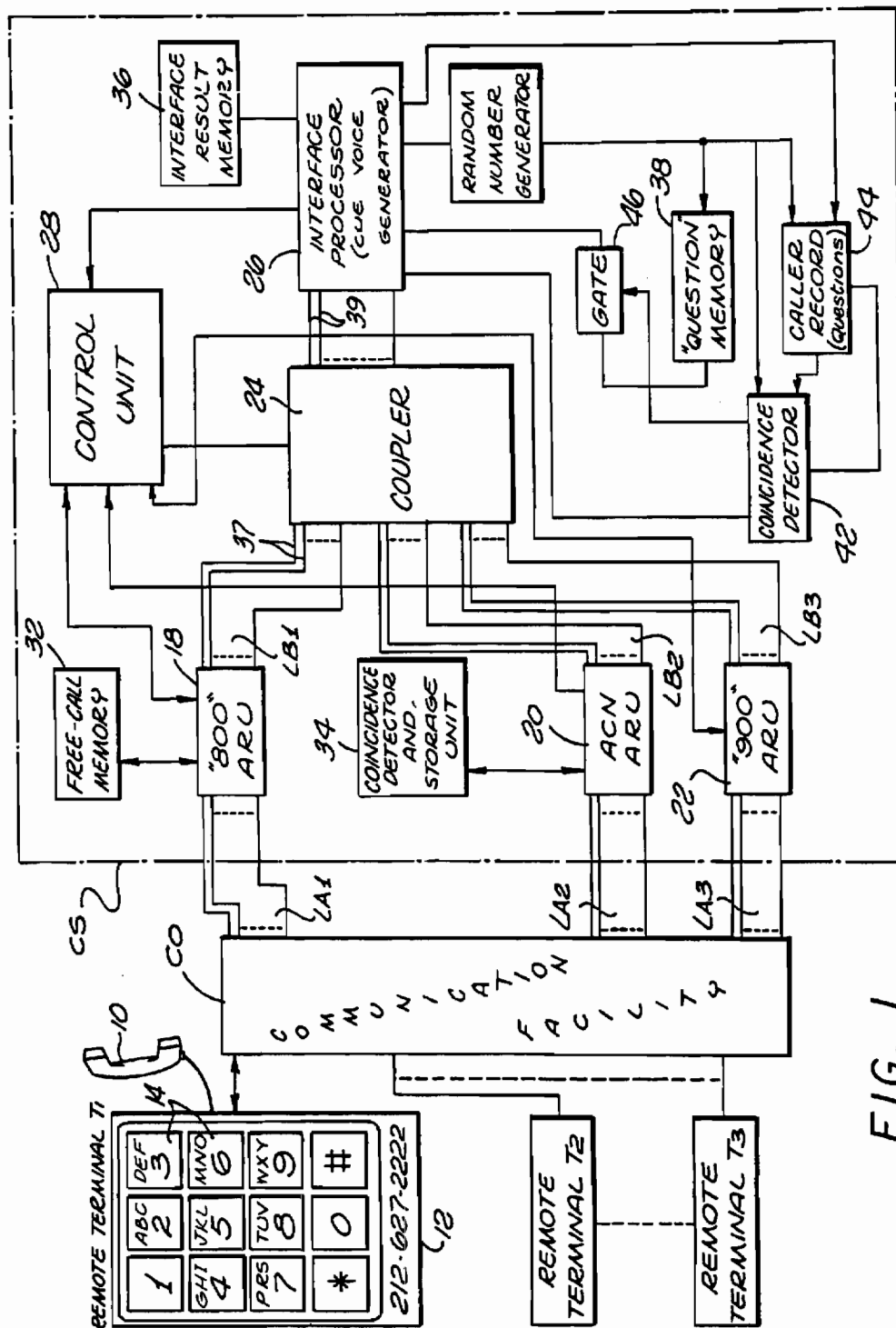
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Reena Kuyper; B. J. Nilsson

(57)

ABSTRACT

For use with a public telephone network CO incorporating a vast number of terminals Ti-Tn, a system CS limits and controls interface access to implement voice-digital communication for statistical processing. The system CS accommodates calls in different modes, e.g. "800", "900" or area code and incorporates qualifying apparatus to restrict against caller misuse. Alternative calling modes are used to reach an interface facility that also affords some control based on calling terminal identification, e.g. as by ANI equipment.

107 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets



U.S. Patent

Aug. 13, 2002

Sheet 2 of 2

US 6,434,223 B2

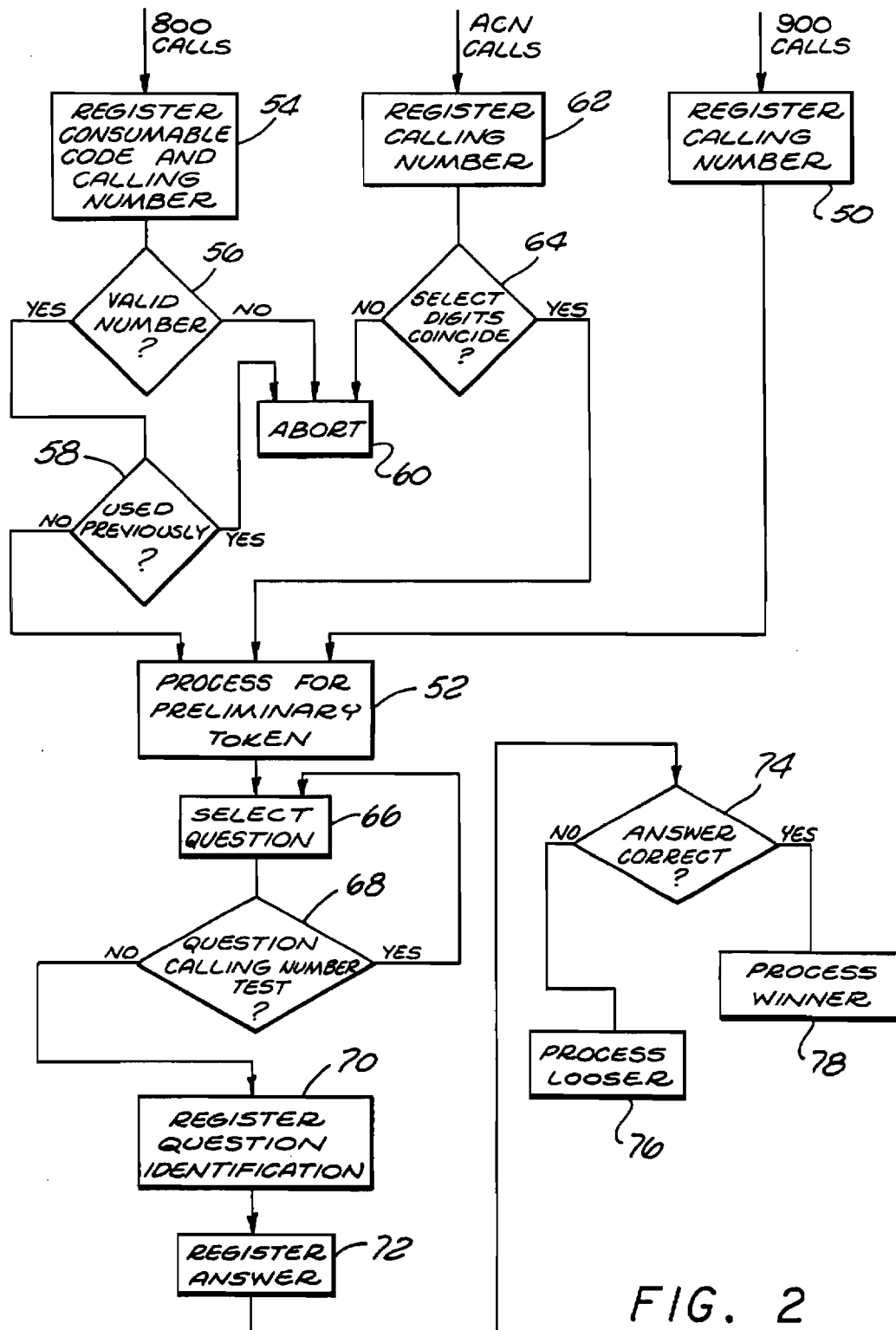


FIG. 2

US 6,434,223 B2

1

TELEPHONE INTERFACE CALL PROCESSING SYSTEM WITH CALL SELECTIVITY

RELATED SUBJECT MATTER

This is a continuation of application Serial No. 08/480,185 filed on Jun. 7, 1995, now U.S. Pat. No. 5,974,120 and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity," which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/132,062 filed on Oct. 4, 1993, and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,828,734, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/779,762 filed on October 21, 1991, and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,251,252, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/425,779 filed on Oct. 23, 1989, and entitled "Telephone Interface Call Processing System With Call Selectivity," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,128,984, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/312,792 filed on Feb. 21, 1989, and entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic Control System," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,073,929, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed on May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed on Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed on Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now abandoned.

Also, said application Ser. No. 08/132,062 is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 08/306,751 filed on Sep. 14, 1994, and entitled "Multiple Format Telephonic Interface Control System," which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 08/047,241 filed on Apr. 13, 1993, and entitled "Multiple Format Telephonic Interface Control System," now U.S. Pat. No. 5,351,285, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/509,691 filed on Apr. 16, 1990, and entitled "Multiple Format Telephonic Interface Control System," now abandoned and a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/640,337 filed on Jan. 11, 1991, now abandoned, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 7/335,923 filed on Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System," now U.S. Pat. No. 6,016,344, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed on May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed on Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed on Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now abandoned, said application Ser. No. 07/509,691 filed on Apr. 16, 1990, now abandoned, is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/260,104 filed on Oct. 20, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic Interface Control System," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,930,150, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed on Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed on Jul. 10, 1985, and

2

entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now abandoned.

Also, said application Ser. No. 08/132,062 is directly a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed on Apr. 10, 1989, now U.S. Pat. No. 6,016,344 and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System," which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed on May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed on Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed on Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now abandoned. The benefit of the earlier filing dates in the United States is claimed under 35 U.S.C. §120.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Recent years have seen a considerable growth in the use of telephonic communications. For example, in various applications, telecommunications applications have expanded to accommodate voice-digital interfaces between computer apparatus and callers at remote telephone terminals. For example, by actuating the push buttons at a remote telephone terminal, a caller controls a computer apparatus to provide various entertainment or information. In using such a system, a caller might telephone a financial service and selectively actuate the telephone key panel to receive information on specific stocks or bonds.

Digital interface systems also have been implemented to utilize digital signals provided independently of the caller's actions. For example, the so-called "ANI" telephone equipment provides digital signals indicating a caller's telephone number. Equipment designated "DNIS" is similarly available to indicate the called number. Thus, digital signals may be provided telephonically to a system associated with individual calling terminals as for identification or other use.

Telephonic games and contests are among the various applications that have been recognized for implementation with telephone interface systems. Such games and contests may be variously presented, as in cooperation with an advertising program for a product or in a lottery format. Generally with respect to such applications, various call modes might be utilized.

Essentially, three telephonic calling modes or services are in widespread use. Specifically, caller-charge or "900" service (including "976" calls) involves a charge to the caller for each call. The "900" calling mode is useful for implementing games and contests with telephone interface systems; however, certain problems are encountered. Specifically, certain telephone terminals, e.g. pay phones, do not accommodate "900" service. Also, with respect to certain forms of games and contests, it is important to offer members of the public an alternative "free" method of participation. In general, the system of the present invention may be employed to implement "900" calling modes while accommodating "free" participation with reasonable control.

Telephone calls may be accommodated without charge using "800" service or calling mode. Generally, the "800" calling mode accommodates free calls by callers in various areas to a particular station incurring the charges. In most applications, it is important to regulate the use of the "800"

US 6,434,223 B2

3

calling mode. Another calling mode is the traditional method of calling, involving area-code numbers which also includes calls placed within a given area code which do not usually involve a specific charge and usually do not require dialing the area code. One of the problems associated with using the area-code calling mode for interface systems is the vast number of calls. For example, even in association with an advertising campaign, inviting members of the general public to participate in a free contest or game by telephone may prompt an overwhelming response. Accordingly, a need exists for a practical system to control and limit calls to an interface service in the traditional free area-code number mode.

Another aspect of telephonic-interface contests involves zealous or obsessive participants. For example, in a quiz contest, a zealous person might call repeatedly, researching answers to given questions until ultimately a question is repeated. At that time, the caller is ready with an answer and has an unfair advantage in the contest. Thus, a need exists for control within the interface system.

In general, the system of the present invention involves a telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals in different call modes and for processing calls, as to a game or contest format, with means to limit repeat-call advantages. In a disclosed form, the system implements three calling modes to facilitate various formats while accomplishing certain protection both with regard to the calling mode and contest formats.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting biting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention; and

FIG. 2 is a flow diagram of an operating format of the system of FIG. 1.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENT

As required, a detailed illustrative embodiment of the present invention is disclosed herein. However, telephone techniques, physical communication systems, data formats and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms and modes, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiment. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative, yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiment for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote terminals T1-TN (telephone instruments) are represented (left). The terminals T1-TN may be functionally similar and accordingly only the terminal T1 is shown in any detail. The indicated terminals T1-TN represent the multitude of telephone terminals existing in association with a communication facility CO which may comprise a comprehensive public telephone network.

The communication facility CO, accommodating the individual terminals T1-TN, is coupled to a central processing station CS generally indicated within a dashed-line block. In the station CS, to illustrate operating aspects of the present

4

invention, calls are selectively accepted and interfaced so as to accomplish a desired operating format, for example a contest or game.

Generally, calls from the individual terminals T1-TN might be in any of three modes, i.e. the "800" mode, the "900" mode or the area-code mode (traditional area code plus number or local number dialing). In the disclosed illustrative system, depending on individual calling modes, calls are selectively accepted for interface processing. Generally, the interface format accommodates "900" calls with supplemental "800" calls to accommodate both "free" access and all types of telephone terminals. In the disclosed embodiment, calls in the "800" mode are restricted in accordance with prearranged limitations. Furthermore, calls in the area-code mode (from all areas), the 800 mode and 900 mode may be limited to callers having a station number containing a predetermined digit sequence.

For example, calls might be restricted to those from terminals having a telephone number ending in the digits "234".

The processing station CS also is controlled to limit the effectiveness of zealous callers. For example, in a contest format, callers may be quizzed with questions randomly drawn from an inventory. In accordance herewith, questions are not repeated to individual telephone terminals T1-TN. Thus, some control is imposed on an aggressive caller who might otherwise be given two opportunities to answer the same question.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in greater detail, the exemplary telephone terminal T1 includes a handpiece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of individual push buttons 14 in a conventional configuration. Of course, the handpiece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. During an interface operation, as disclosed in detail below, the caller is queued or prompted vocally through the handpiece 10 (earphone) to provide digital responses using the buttons 14.

At this stage, some specific aspects of the communication interface are noteworthy. Essentially, as a result of telephonic dialing at one of the terminals T1-TN, the communication facility CO couples the select terminal to an audio response unit. Specifically, to illustrate various aspects, three separate audio response units are provided in the station CS to accept calls in the three distinct modes. That is, an audio response unit 18 receives calls in the "800" mode. An audio response unit 20 receives calls in the area-code dialing mode, and an audio response unit 22 receives calls in the "900" dialing mode.

It will be understood that although three separate audio response units are illustrated, systems incorporating the principles of the present invention may well incorporate various numbers of audio response units for each calling mode, with each audio response unit having the capability to accommodate a substantial number of calls as indicated by the lines from the communication facility CO in FIG. 1. Alternatively, a single composite unit might be utilized. Also, the mode or aspects of the described embodiment might well be implemented singly or in various combinations. Herein, for purposes of explanation, calls are treated individually and processed accordingly through the three audio response units 18, 20 and 22.

Generally, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 connect callers at remote terminals T1-TN from the communication facility CO through a coupler 24 (FIG. 1, station CS, center) to an interface processor 26. Both the coupler 24 and the

US 6,434,223 B2

5

processor 26 are connected to a control unit 28 that is also connected to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. Accordingly, with overall supervision by the control unit 28, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 answer and preliminarily qualify callers from the terminals T1-TN for connection through the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26.

Upon completion of an interface connection in the disclosed embodiment, a contest format is executed by vocally prompting callers to respond with digital data. At this point, it is noteworthy that the communication facility CO also provides identification signals to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. Specifically, digital identification signals representing numbers associated with the calling terminals T1-TN are provided by "ANI" equipment independent of any action by the caller. In the event "ANI" equipment is not available, callers may be vocally prompted to provide the digital representations by selectively depressing the buttons 14.

The telephone communication facility CO also may provide digital signals indicating the called number. Generally, such a capability involves equipment designated "DNIS". The capability may be useful in various embodiments of the present system, as to distribute calls from a single equipment as mentioned above.

Pursuing the exemplary structure of FIG. 1 in still greater detail, the communication facility CO provides three sets of trunks or lines LA1, LA2 and LA3 respectively coupled to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. From the audio response units 18, 20 and 22, sets of lines LB1, LB2 and LB3 are connected to the coupler 24. Under control of the control unit 28, the coupler 24 connects individual lines 37 of the sets LB1, LB2 and LB3 to the processor 26 through lines 39.

Generally, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 may take the form of well known telephonic structures with the capability to "answer" calls and interface callers in a preliminary way. Each of the units 18, 20 and 22 incorporate a voice generator along with some basic programmable logic capability.

The audio response unit 18 is coupled to a free-call memory 32. Generally, the unit 18 in cooperation with the memory 32 operates with the control unit 28 to qualify acceptable calls in the "800" mode.

The audio response unit 20 is connected to a select-number coincidence detector 34. These structures along with the control unit 28 test area-code mode calls. The audio response unit 22 accepts calls without initial qualification.

The system of the disclosed embodiment selectively qualifies callers depending on their calling mode. Additionally, the system responds to caller identification to enhance contest equity.

Generally, the interface processor 26 poses questions to calling contestants and stores the resulting answers in a result memory 36. Questions given to contestants are selected from a memory 38 by a random number generator 40. Essentially, the memory 38 contains an inventory of questions addressable by numbers provided by the random number generator 40. The address numbers from the generator 40 are also supplied to a coincidence detector 42 that also receives the address numerals of questions previously presented to a specific caller from a record 44. Thus, before a question is presented to a caller, the number of the calling terminal is checked to assure that the same question has not previously been posed to a caller at that terminal.

If the coincidence detector 42 clears the current question as not being repetitive, a gate 46 is qualified and the question

6

is supplied from the memory 30 to the interface processor 26. A voice generator within the interface processor 26 then provides signals through a designated line 39, the coupler 24, a line 37, one of the audio response units and the communication facility CO to the connected remote terminal. As a result, the caller hears a simulated voice question. The answer is provided by the caller actuating the buttons 14 at the calling terminal. In that regard, the question may be in a multiple choice or true-false format to accommodate simple push button actions at the terminal.

In view of the above description of structural elements in the disclosed embodiment, a comprehensive understanding of the system may now best be accomplished by assuming certain operating conditions and describing the resulting operations.

Accordingly, assume that the system CS is programmed to accommodate a relatively simple game format, that is, a sponsored contest for the promotion of a product, e.g. the XYZ Widget. Further assume the contest is of limited participation based either upon: the payment of a token fee ("900" calling mode), prearranged participation ("800" calling mode), lottery selection (area-code calling mode) or lottery selection in combination with either 800 or 900 calling modes. Considering exemplary possibilities of the format, the XYZ Widget might be advertised with an invitation to participate via the "900" calling mode. Alternatively, participants might be variously qualified as by select notification; however, in the exemplary format, such participants would incur a token charge imposed through "900" telephonic service. To consider an example, an offering might be stated: "If your last three phone digits are 972 you may call, 1) if you wish, call 1 900 XXXX972 (\$0.95 service charge) provided your last three phone digits are 972; 2) if you have written in for a 'free to enter' you can use the one-time PIN number provided your last three phone digits are 972. In this case you can use the 'free' 800 number provided to you with your PIN number."

As indicated above, some telephone terminals do not accommodate "900" calling mode. Also, under certain circumstances, it is important to afford members of the public "free" access to participate in various games or contests. For example, such participation might be arranged by mail or other communication to provide a participant with a limited-use (i.e. one) qualification number. With use, the numbers are stored in the memory 32 and the list is checked subsequently to avoid repeat use.

A third class of contest participants might be considered lottery winners. For example, the sponsor might televise a drawing of three decimal digits to provide a sequence of three numbers. The three numbers might identify "winning" or "entitled" participants by corresponding to the last three numbers (digits) of their telephone number. For example, the drawing of the numbers "257" would entitle a single call participation from any of the telephone terminals T1-TN designated by a number, the last three digits of which are "257".

In an exemplary contest format, participants might be asked a few test questions (for minor prizes and the ability to participate in a lottery). Of course, a vast variety of possibilities exist; and in that regard, interim prizes may be awarded to participants as the format proceeds from the initial call to the ultimate prize. At the present point, it is important to appreciate that the system accommodates participants using various telephone call modes with select qualification to participate in an interface format utilizing voice prompt and push-button digital communication. In

US 6,434,223 B2

7

accordance with the described example, the sponsor invites participants to enter using "900" calling mode service. As a part of such an invitation, persons are advised that "free" entry or participation may be gained by sending a self-addressed envelope to receive an entry number, e.g. eight digits, for use via "800" calling mode service. In the disclosed embodiment, the eight-digit numeral is coded for verification. Of course, numerous possibilities exist. As a simple example the second and sixth digits of the number might have a specific sum, e.g. seven or seventeen. That is, the second and sixth digits might be: three and four, five and two, six and one, seven and zero, nine and eight and so on. A qualifying number would be: "34726313", the second and sixth digits being four and three, respectively.

With the arrangements completed for calling entries in the "900" and "800" mode, the contest might operate for several days before being opened to area-calling participants. That is, the area-calling mode might be available only after a televised drawing entitling participation from a select group of telephone numbers for a limited period of time.

In view of the above assumptions and descriptions, consider now the operation of the system as depicted in FIG. 1 in relation to the process diagram of FIG. 2. That is, assume the system of FIG. 1 is implemented and programmed to accommodate the exemplary operations as will now be described with reference to the process diagram of FIG. 2.

First, suppose a caller at the terminal T1 places a call in the "900" mode in response to an advertisement by a sponsor promoting XYZ Widgets. Perhaps the caller will receive at least a token gift and might qualify for a major lottery prize.

The assumed call involves the caller actuating the buttons 14 as for example to input: "1 900 5558945". As a result, signals are provided to the communication facility CO resulting in a connection from the remote terminal T1 to the audio response unit 22. With the connection, the communication system CO also provides the audio response unit 22 with digital identification signals representative of the designation for remote terminal T1 ("212 627 2222"). The identification signals are provided by the ANI equipment within the communication facility CO and are registered by the audio response unit 22. The operation is illustrated as a process step in FIG. 2 by the block 50 (upper right) for "900" mode calls.

As suggested above, it may be desirable for a format to provide a token award to all callers in the "900" mode. Recognizing such particulars as possibilities, in the disclosed embodiment, calls in the "900" mode are passed through the audio response unit 22 (FIG. 1) and the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26. Accordingly, the interface processor 26 receives the calling number and processes the contest format as described in detail below.

The initial step of the format common to all call modes is represented by the block 52 in FIG. 2. However, as calls in all modes are processed similarly from that point, before proceeding with the explanation, the preliminary operations attendant other calling modes first will be explained.

As explained above, certain accommodations are made for participation in the "800" (caller free) mode. Accordingly, assume a caller at the terminal T1 has been given an identification number: "34726313" for use in the "800" mode. Accordingly, the caller dials a number, e.g. "800 555 3478", actuating the terminal T1 and the communication facility CO to provide a connection with the audio response unit 18. With communication, the audio response unit actuates an internal voice generator prompting the caller to key in his assigned number, "34726313". As the digits of

8

the number are keyed in by the caller, they are supplied from the audio response unit 18 to the control unit 28 and the free-call memory 32.

Within the control unit 28, logic is provided for verifying the identification number as proper. In accordance with the simple example explained above, the control unit 28 would simply sum the second and sixth digits to test for a total of "7". The coincidence test is represented by the query block 56 in FIG. 2. As indicated above, various codes and verification techniques are well known along with the apparatus for verifying assigned numbers.

If the control unit 28 validates the qualification number "34726313", it is recorded in the free-call memory 32 for future checking against repeat use. Accordingly, each call in the "800" mode also involves a check or test from the audio response unit 18 to the memory 32 to determine whether or not the assigned qualification number has been previously used. The previous-use test is illustrated as a process step by the query block 58 in FIG. 2.

If the control unit 28 determines the qualification number to be invalid or the memory 32 reveals the number has been previously used, the communication is aborted by the audio response unit 18. For example, the audio response unit 18 may be actuated to provide simulated audio signals carrying a message terminating the communication. For example, the caller might be advised: "The number you have provided is not valid. Consequently, your participation cannot be accepted on that basis."

If the entered number is valid and has not been previously used, the tests indicated by the query blocks 56 and 58 (FIG. 2) are positive and the process again proceeds to the common step as indicated by the block 52, e.g. as to receive a token gift.

As indicated above, a third possibility for contest participation involves calling in the area-code mode. While numerous format possibilities exist, as suggested above, access for callers in the area-code mode might be limited to a relatively short period of time. For example, a television program advertising the XYZ Widget might include a drawing to select the telephone terminals from which callers may participate for a period of twenty-four hours. As indicated above, the drawing might identify the last three digits of telephone numbers for the approved terminals.

Following a relatively short time (e.g. one day) during which area-code callers may enter the contest, the contest might be concluded with the ultimate winner or winners determined. In any event, assume the presence of a caller at the terminal T2 with an approved telephone number, i.e. "212 627 2257". Somewhat as explained above with respect to other calling modes, keying operations by the caller at the remote terminal T2 result in a connection through the communication system CO to the audio response unit 20. As previously, the communication facility CO provides digital signals to the audio response unit 20 indicating the calling number (ANI). Thus, the calling number is registered as indicated by the block 62 in FIG. 2. As previously, in the event ANI equipment is not operative to serve the remote terminal T2, then the caller may be asked to key in his telephone number for subsequent verification.

From the audio response unit 20, the caller's number is supplied to the coincidence detector and storage unit 34 for a two-stage test. A first test simply seeks a coincidence between the approved number sequence (three digits) and the last three digits of the calling number. In the example, the last three digits of the calling number ("257") are compared with the select digit sequence, "257". The test is indicated by the query block 64 in FIG. 2.

US 6,434,223 B2

9

As a secondary test, the unit 34 may check a record of previous use. Thus, the unit 34 simply implements test logic to accomplish these comparison-step operations with structures as well known in the prior art.

If the tests are negative, as indicated by the query block 64, the communication is aborted as indicated by the block 60. Alternatively, a favorable test again directs the system to proceed to the step of block 52 at which the process enters a common phase for all calling modes.

With the entry of a call into the common phase, the line carrying the call is connected through the coupler 24 (FIG. 1) to the interface processor 26. That is, depending on the call mode, the call is passed through one of the audio response units 18, 20 or 22 and the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26. Note that as indicated above, each of the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 is capable of accommodating a large number of asynchronous calls. Similarly, the coupler 24 is capable of connecting lines from the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 (LB1, LB2 and LB3 respectively) to the interface processor on an individual basis through lines 37 and 39.

The interface processor 26 may comprise a relatively substantial computing capability for processing many individual calls with programmed variations. The processing operation is illustrated in FIG. 2 beginning with the block 52. However, note that as the interface processor 26 receives the telephone number identifying a calling terminal (ANI) reference may be made to a data bank. Therefore, the operation might involve reference to substantial data on a caller. Accordingly, a basis exists for several process variations accommodated by data from a bank. The block 52 represents such possibilities as well as further informing or processing callers.

With the receipt of a call at the interface processor 26, a voice generator may be actuated to specifically inform a caller, depending upon the specific format employed. Essentially, digital signals are provided to actuate a voice generator within the processor 26. Accordingly, an audio message is provided through the coupler 24, the associated audio response unit, and the communication facility CO to the connected remote terminal. Thus, the caller may be further informed or cued.

In the disclosed embodiment, concurrently with the operation of further informing the caller, the interface processor 26 actuates the random number generator 40 to provide a random address for the question memory 38. The process step is illustrated in FIG. 2 by the block 66.

The random number (identifying a question in the memory 38) is also provided to the coincidence detector 42 to test for the previous use of the question to the calling terminal. In that regard, the interface processor 26 provides the caller telephone number (ANI) to the caller record 44 which may simply take the form of a look-up table addressed by calling numbers and revealing the identification of previous questions propounded. The addresses of questions previously recorded for a calling number are supplied to the coincidence detector 42 for comparison with the current tentative question identification number. The process step is illustrated by the query block 68 in FIG. 2.

If the tentative question has been previously used for the calling terminal, a signal is provided from the coincidence detector 42 to the interface processor prompting a repeat operation by the random number generator 40 to select another question.

Alternatively, if the tentative question is not a repeat, then the coincidence detector 42 qualifies the gate 46 and the

10

tentative question is supplied to the interface processor 26 for actual use. Note that upon the occurrence of an approved question, the coincidence detector also supplies a signal to the call record 44 which records the identification number of the question. The process step is illustrated in FIG. 2 by the block 70.

With the provision of signals representing a question through the gate 46 to the interface processor 26, the internal voice generator is actuated to propound the question to the caller. Recognizing the vast possibilities for contest formats, one or more rather difficult questions might be propounded to isolate lottery participants. Alternatively, a relatively easy question may be propounded as a minor obstacle to participation in the final phase of the contest. In any event, as prompted or cued, the caller responds using the buttons 14 and the response is registered for testing within the interface processor 26. The process steps are indicated by the block 72 and the query block 74 in FIG. 2. The results of the tests are then stored in the interface result memory 36. Note that in the interests of human perception, a printed record may be developed concurrently with the qualification of lottery participants.

Final processing to determine a winner or winners may involve any of various operations as a drawing, an event, and so on. Accordingly, as indicated by the blocks 76 and 78, final determinations are made of winners and losers with predetermined prize allocations. Thus, the system of the present invention enables effective regulation and control of interfaces between persons at telephone stations and a central processing apparatus. Calls in various modes are accommodated with appropriate tests, and interface data (e.g. test questions) are qualified.

In view of the above descriptions, it will be apparent that the disclosed embodiment is susceptible to considerable modification in the implementation of the present invention in conjunction with a telephone system to accommodate caller interface operations. Although the disclosed embodiment is directed to a contest, it will be apparent that aspects of the system may be variously embodied to accommodate any of a variety of telephone interface operations. Furthermore, it will be apparent that while the disclosed embodiment comprises specific elements and configurations, any of a variety of structures might well be utilized. Accordingly, the scope hereof is deemed to be as set forth in the claims below.

What is claimed is:

1. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephone communication facility from a multitude of terminals for processing in a select interface format wherein callers are cued by voice signals supplied to said multitude of terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push to said multitude of terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push buttons at said multitude of terminals, said system receiving from the telephone communication systems digital signals indicative of DIS, said telephone call processing system comprising:

means for selectively receiving calls from said multitude of terminals in a plurality of call modes to establish telephone communication with a select subset of callers utilizing calling number identification signals automatically provided by the telephone communication facility, said select interface format selected by said digital signals indicative of DNIS;

means for receiving identification signals for said callers of said select subset;

means for individually cuing said callers of said select subset to provide digital signals that are entered by the

US 6,434,223 B2

11

callers, wherein at least certain of the cues and their responsive digital signals are a part of common processing operations to isolate a sub-subset of said callers; and

means for storing identification signals for said callers of said sub-subset.

2. A telephone call processing system according to claim 1, further comprising:

a random number generator utilized during the common processing operations for isolating said sub-subset of said callers.

3. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephone communication facility from a multitude of terminals for processing in a select interface format wherein callers are cued by voice signals supplied to said multitude of terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push buttons at said multitude of terminals, said telephone call processing system comprising:

means for receiving calls from said multitude of terminals in at least two or more call modes and establishing telephone communication to select a subset of callers based upon online responses provided by said select subset of callers to questions provided via a voice generator of the telephone call processing system, said means for receiving calls receiving and utilizing automatic number identification signals associated with a calling terminal automatically provided by the telephone communication facility;

means for providing identification signals entered by said callers of said select subset; and

means for processing data relating to said callers of said select subset in accordance with common processing operations for calls received in the two or more call modes to isolate a sub-subset of said callers.

4. A telephone call processing system according to claim 3, further comprising:

a random number generator utilized during the common processing operations for isolating said sub-subset of said callers.

5. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephone communication facility from a multitude of terminals for processing in a select interface format wherein callers are cued by synthesized voice signals supplied to said multitude of terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push buttons at said multitude of terminals, said telephone call processing system comprising:

means for selectively receiving calls from said multitude of terminals to establish telephone communication with a select subset of callers, said means for selectively receiving calls comprising means for receiving calls in a plurality of call modes including a toll free calling mode and a caller charge calling mode or an area code mode;

means for providing identification signals entered by said callers of said select subset;

means for individually cueing said callers of said select subset to prompt digital signals, wherein at least certain of the cues and their responsive digital signals are a part of common processing operations for the plurality of call modes to isolate a sub-subset of said callers; and

means for storing identification signals for said callers of said sub-subset.

6. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephone communication facility from a multitude of terminals for processing in an interface format

12

wherein callers are cued by synthesized voice signals supplied to said multitude of terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push buttons at said multitude of terminals, said telephone call processing system comprising:

means for receiving calls from said multitude of terminals and establishing telephone communication to select a subset of callers based upon online responses provided by said select subset of callers to questions provided by a voice generator of the telephone call processing system, said means for receiving calls comprising means for receiving calls in a plurality of call modes including an "800" toll free calling mode and a caller charge calling mode or an area code mode;

means for receiving identification signals entered by said callers of said select subset; and

means for processing data relating to said callers of said select subset in accordance with common operations for the plurality of call modes to isolate a sub-subset of said callers.

7. A process for receiving calls through a telephonic communication facility from a multitude of terminals in different call modes including a toll free call mode and an area code call mode and processing the calls in accordance with respective interface formats for the different call modes, wherein the process involves digital signals including digital signals provided by the multitude of terminals as for identification or data, comprising the steps of:

receiving calls in the toll free call mode and providing an interface format associated with the toll free call mode;

providing an identification number to facilitate participation via the toll free call mode;

verifying the participation number for approval

receiving calls in the area code mode and providing another interface format associated with the area code mode;

providing preliminary automated greetings specific to respective interface formats associated with the toll free call mode and the area code mode, prior to execution of at least certain common operations of the interface formats; and

concurrently processing the verified calls received in the toll free call mode and the calls received in the area code mode in accordance with at least certain common operations of the interface formats associated with the toll free and the area code call modes.

8. A process for receiving calls according to claim 7, wherein a data bank relating to a caller is accessed to reference data on a caller.

9. A process for receiving calls according to claim 7, wherein the respective interactive interface formats are associated with an information service.

10. A process for receiving calls according to claim 7, further comprising the steps of:

prompting callers calling from the multitude of terminals in the different call modes with multiple questions; and further receiving responses from the callers in the form of digital data developed by the multitude of terminals.

11. A process for receiving calls according to claim 10, further comprising the step of:

isolating a subset of callers based on the responses received from the callers.

12. A process for receiving calls according to claim 7, further comprising the steps of:

receiving the identification number in the form of a caller pin-number as digital signals provided by the multitude of terminals for identification; and

US 6,434,223 B2

13

wherein the verifying step includes testing to determine if the caller pin-number is eligible to participate.

13. A process for receiving calls according to claim 7, wherein the caller identification number is tested based on limited use.

14. A telephone call processing system according to claim 7, wherein the toll free call mode is an "800" call mode.

15. A process for receiving calls according to claim 7, further comprising the steps of:

prompting callers calling from the multitude of terminals in the different call modes with multiple questions; and further receiving responses from the callers in the form of digital data developed by the multitude of terminals to isolate a subset of callers.

16. A process according to claim 7, further comprising the step of:

receiving called number identification signals (DNIS) automatically provided by the telephonic communication facility at least for the calls in the toll free call mode and selecting the respective interface format under control of the called number identification signals (DNIS).

17. A process according to claim 16, further comprising the Step of:

testing the identification number to control for previous use under control of the called number identification signal.

18. A process according to claim 16, further comprising the step of:

testing the identification number to control for limited use based on a limited period of time under control of the called number identification signals.

19. A process according to 7, further comprising the step of:

receiving calling number identification data automatically by the telephonic communication facility.

20. A process according to claim 19, further comprising the step of:

controlling certain of the operations of at least one of the formats under control of at least certain of the calling number identification signals.

21. A process for receiving calls through a communication facility from a multitude of terminals in an 800 call mode for processing data in accordance with an identified one of a plurality of interface formats and involving digital signals including digital signals provided by the multitude of terminals for identification or data, the process comprising the steps of:

receiving calls in the 800 call mode wherein digital signals indicative of at least a first called number (DNIS) identify a first interface format;

receiving calls in the 800 call mode wherein digital signals indicative of a second distinct called number (DNIS) identify a second interface format;

receiving calling number identification signals automatically provided by the communication facility to indicate calling terminal numbers for certain of the multitude of terminals to verify on-line the calls received for at least one of the two distinct called numbers to provide verified calls;

processing calls received in the 800 call mode for the two distinct called numbers in accordance with preliminary operations of the first and second interface formats, wherein the preliminary operations comprise:

providing a distinct automated greeting under control of the digital signals (DNIS) to callers calling at least one

14

of the two distinct called numbers associated with the first and second formats in the 800 call mode; and

coupling the calls received in the 800 call mode for the two distinct called numbers wherein at least certain calls are verified calls for concurrent processing in accordance with common operations of the first and second interface formats.

22. A telephone call processing system according to claim 21, wherein the means for processing processes data provided by callers to update a databank relating to the callers.

23. A telephone call processing system according to claim 21, wherein the first response unit and the second response unit are incorporated within a single composite unit.

24. A process according to claim 21, further comprising the step of receiving caller data provided via the multitude of terminals and wherein verification of the calls received in the 800 call mode for at least one of the two distinct called numbers is based upon a test of the caller provided data based upon limited use.

25. A process according to claim 24, wherein the limited use is a one-time only use.

26. A process according to claim 24, wherein the caller provided data includes digital signals indicative of a personal identification number.

27. A process according to claim 24, wherein the limited use limits use by callers during a single period of time.

28. A process according to claim 24, wherein the caller provided data includes caller pin-number data, which is subject to limited use.

29. A process according to claim 24, further comprising the step of:

storing the caller provided data or the calling number identification signals and restricting the extent of access to the identified one of the plurality of interface formats based on at least one of caller provided data or calling number identification data.

30. A process according to claim 24, wherein the caller data provided is used to update data for the callers in a data bank relating to the callers.

31. A process according to claim 21, further including memory means for storing the digital signal.

32. A process according to claim 21, further comprising the step of:

providing at least one voice prompt to solicit a response in the form of data entered interactively by the callers calling one of the two distinct called numbers associated with the 800 call mode.

33. A process according to claim 32, wherein at least certain of the data entered interactively is stored.

34. A process according to claim 33, wherein the step of providing at least one voice prompt is initiated upon receiving calling terminal numbers associated with at least certain terminals.

35. A process according to claim 21, wherein the calling number identification signals associated with at least certain terminals are used to access a data bank relating to calls from the terminals.

36. A process according to claim 35, wherein the data bank is updated with data relating to the calling number identification signals.

37. A process according to claim 21, wherein the step of verifying includes the step of tallying calls placed to at least one called number in the 800 call mode up to a predetermined limit.

38. A process according to claim 21, wherein the calling number identification signals are tested based on limited use.

39. A process according to claim 21, wherein at least one of the plurality of interface formats is an on-line processing format in real-time.

US 6,434,223 B2

15

40. A process according to claim 21, wherein the process includes multiple comparative processing operations at least a part of which occur during the common operations.

41. A process according to claim 21, wherein the step of concurrent processing of calls includes the step of processing to isolate a subset of callers.

42. A process according to claim 21, wherein at least one of the processing of interface formats is an information format.

43. A process according to claim 42, wherein the information format is a financial information format.

44. A process according to claim 43, wherein the financial information format includes provision of data on stocks and bonds.

45. A process according to claim 21, further comprising: receiving data provided by the caller via the terminals; and testing the caller provided data against stored data to determine approval for the caller.

46. A process according to claim 45, wherein there is further testing of the caller provided data against a record of previous use.

47. A process according to claim 45, wherein the testing step utilizes a coincidence detector and storage unit.

48. A process according to claim 21, wherein both the first and second interface formats for the first and second 800 call modes are financial information formats.

49. A process according to claim 21, further comprising the step of:

receiving and utilizing caller provided identification data or utilizing the calling number identifications signals to determine an appropriate cue for a caller.

50. A process according to claim 49, wherein the appropriate cue for a caller is determined by avoiding a cue previously provided to a caller.

51. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls through a telephonic communication facility from a multitude of terminals in a toll free call mode for processing data in accordance with distinct operating process formats and involving digital signals including called number identification signals (DNIS) automatically provided by the telephonic communication facility, the system comprising:

first response unit for receiving calls in the toll free call mode wherein the called number identification signals (DNIS) indicative of at least one of a plurality of distinct called numbers identifies one of the operating process formats;

voice generator means for prompting callers to enter data in response to at least one voice prompt wherein the data entered by the callers is used to update data for the callers in a database relating to the callers;

verification means for verifying at least the calls utilizing the one of the plurality of distinct called numbers in the toll free call mode received by the first response unit to provide verified calls based upon verifying caller entered identification data including caller personal identification data;

second response unit means for receiving calls in the toll free call mode wherein called number identification signals (DNIS) indicative of one other of the plurality of distinct called numbers identifies a different one of the operating process formats;

means for concurrently processing calls received by the first response unit means and the calls received by the second response unit for concurrent processing of data in accordance with at least certain common operations of the operating process formats; and

16

audio control unit for providing an automated greeting, prior to execution of the certain common operations, under the control of the called number identification signals (DNIS) to callers calling at least one of the distinct called numbers whereby the automated greeting is specific to the one of the plurality of distinct numbers.

52. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the verification means verifies the calls in the toll free call mode based upon a test of caller entered identification data based upon limited use.

53. A telephone call processing system according to claim 52, wherein the limited use is a one-time only use.

54. A telephone call processing system according to claim 52, wherein the limited use limits use by callers during a single period of time.

55. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the caller pin-number data is subject to limited use.

56. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein digital signals representing calling terminal numbers associated with at least certain terminals are automatically provided by the telephonic communication facility.

57. A telephone call processing system according to claim 56, further including memory means for storing the digital signals.

58. A telephone call processing system according to claim 56, wherein the verification means tests the digital signals representing calling terminal numbers associated with at least certain of the multitude of terminals that are automatically provided from the telephonic communication facility.

59. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, further including memory means for storing data and control means for restricting the extent of access to a select operating process format based on at least one of caller entered data or calling terminal data automatically provided by the telephonic communication facility.

60. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the voice generator means prompts responses to at least one voice prompt in the form of data interactively provided by the callers calling at least one of the distinct called numbers.

61. A telephone call processing system according to claim 60, wherein at least one of the responses is stored.

62. A telephone call processing system according to claim 60, wherein the voice generator means prompts responses to at least one question upon receiving calling terminal numbers associated with the multitude of terminals that are automatically provided by the telephonic communication facility.

63. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein digital signals representing calling terminal numbers associated with at least certain terminals are automatically provided by the telephonic communication facility and are used to access a data bank relating to calls from the terminals.

64. A telephone call processing system according to claim 63, wherein the data bank is updated with data relating to the calling terminal numbers.

65. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the verification means tallies calls placed to at least one of the toll free call mode distinct numbers up to a predetermined limit.

66. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the data entered by the callers is used to update data for the callers in a data bank relating to the callers.

US 6,434,223 B2

17

67. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein at least one of the distinct operating process formats is an on-line processing format in real-time.

68. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the means for concurrently processing calls utilizes at least certain of multiple comparative processing operations as part of the common operations.

69. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein the means for concurrently processing calls, isolates a subset of callers.

70. A telephone call processing system according to claim 51, wherein at least one of the distinct operating process formats is a form of financial information format.

71. A telephone call processing system according to claim 70, wherein the financial information format includes provision of data on stocks and bonds.

72. A system according to claim 51, wherein the verification means tests the digital signals representing calling number identification signals associated with at least certain of the multitude of terminals for limited use.

73. A system according to claim 72, wherein the caller entered data is tested against stored data for approval.

74. A system according to claim 72, wherein there is testing of the caller entered data against a record of previous use.

75. A system according to claim 74, wherein the testing utilizes a coincidence detector and storage unit.

76. A system according to claim 51, wherein both the interface operating formats for the first response unit and the second response unit are financial information formats.

77. A system according to claim 51, wherein the means for concurrently processing together with the voice generator means utilizes caller entered identification data or calling number identification signals to determine an appropriate cue for a caller.

78. A system according to claim 77, wherein the appropriate cue is determined to avoid a cue previously provided to a caller.

79. A system according to claim 51, further comprising: a third response unit for receiving calls in an area code mode.

80. A process for receiving calls through a communication facility from a multitude of terminals in an 800 call mode for processing data in accordance with an identified one of a plurality of interface formats and involving digital signals including digital signals provided by the multitude of terminals for identification or data, the process comprising the steps of:

receiving calls in the 800 call mode wherein digital signals indicative of at least a first called number (DNIS) identify a first interface format;

receiving calls in the 800 call mode wherein digital signals indicative of a second distinct called number (DNIS) identify a second interface format;

processing calls received in the 800 call mode for the two distinct called numbers in accordance with preliminary operations of the first and second interface formats, wherein the preliminary operations comprise at least the step of:

providing a distinct automated greeting voice prompt to callers calling at least one of the two distinct called numbers associated with the first and second formats in the 800 call mode;

receiving caller provided data entered by the callers and testing the caller entered data to verify on-line the calls received for at least one of the two distinct called numbers to provide verified calls; and

18

coupling the calls received in the 800 call mode for the two distinct called numbers wherein at least certain calls are verified calls for concurrent processing in accordance with at least certain common operations of the first and second interface formats.

81. A process according, to claim 80, further comprising the step of:

receiving caller data provided via the terminals and wherein verification of the calls received in the 800 call mode for at least one of the two distinct called numbers is based upon a test of the caller provided data based upon limited use.

82. A process according to claim 81, wherein the limited use is one-time only use.

83. A process according to claim 81, wherein the caller provided data includes digital signals indicative a personal identification number.

84. A process according to claim 81, wherein the limited use limits use by callers during a single period of time.

85. A process according, to claim 81, wherein the caller provided data includes caller pin-number data, which is subject to limited use.

86. A process according to claim 80, further comprising the step of:

receiving digital signals representing calling number identification signals associated with at least certain terminals that are tested.

87. A process according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

storing the caller provided data or the calling number identification signals and restricting the extent of access to at least one of the first or second formats based on at least one of caller provided data or calling number identification data.

88. A process according to claim 87, wherein at least one of the plurality of interface formats is an information format.

89. A process according to claim 88, wherein the information format is a financial information format.

90. A process according to claim 89, wherein the financial information format includes provision of data on stocks and bonds.

91. A process according to claim 80, further comprising the step of:

providing at least one voice prompt to solicit a response in the form of data entered interactively by the callers calling at least one of two distinct called numbers associated with the 800 call mode.

92. A process according to claim 91, wherein at least certain of the data entered interactively is stored.

93. A process according to claim 91, wherein the step of providing at least one voice prompt is initiated upon receiving calling terminal numbers associated with at least certain terminals.

94. A process according to claim 80, wherein calling number identification signals associated with certain terminals are received and used to access a data bank relating to calls from the certain terminals.

95. A process according to claim 94, wherein the data bank is updated with data relating to the calling number identification signals.

96. A process according to claim 80, wherein the testing step includes the step of tallying calls placed to at least one number of the toll free call mode up to a predetermined limit.

97. A process according to claim 80, wherein the caller provided data is used to update data for the callers in a data bank relating to the callers.

98. A process according to claim 80, wherein the calling number identification signals are tested based on limited use.

US 6,434,223 B2

19

99. A process according to claim 80, wherein at least one of the plurality of interface formats is an on-line processing format in real-time.

100. A process according to claim 80, wherein the process includes multiple comparative processing operations at least a process of which occur during the common operations. 5

101. A process according to claim 80, wherein the step of concurrent further processing of calls includes the step of processing to isolate a subset of callers.

102. A process according to claim 80, wherein the caller 10 provided data is tested against stored data to determine approval for a caller.

103. A process according to claim 102, wherein there is testing of the caller provided data against a record of previous use.

20

104. A process according to claim 102, wherein the testing step utilizes a coincidence detector and storage unit.

105. A process according to claim 80, wherein both the first and second interface formats for the first and second 800 call modes are financial information formats.

106. A process according to claim 80, further comprising the step of

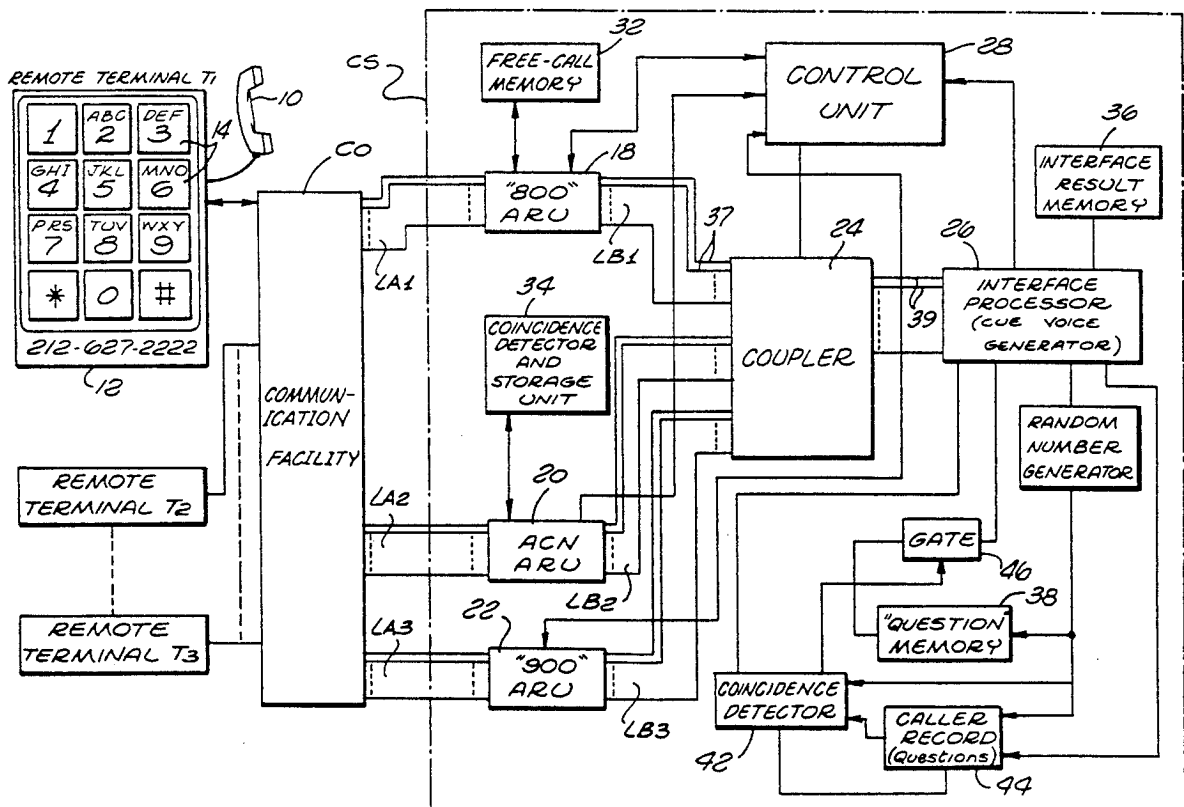
utilizing caller entered identification data or calling number identifications signals to determine an appropriate cue for a caller.

107. A process according to claim 106, wherein the appropriate cue for a caller is determined by avoiding a cue previously provided to a caller.

* * * * *

[45] **Date of Patent:** * Oct. 5, 1993

- 18 Claims, 2 Drawing Sheets



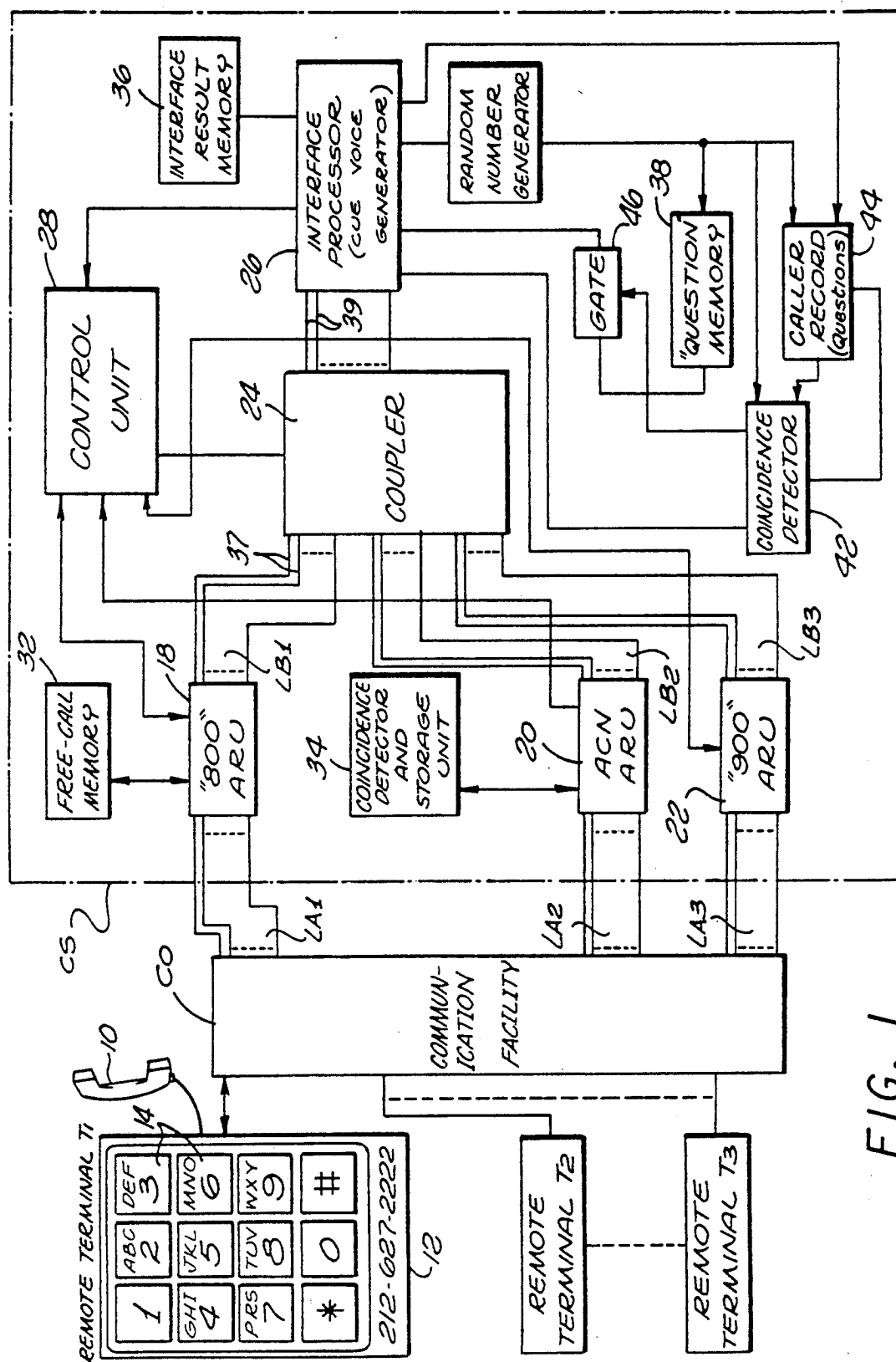


FIG. 1

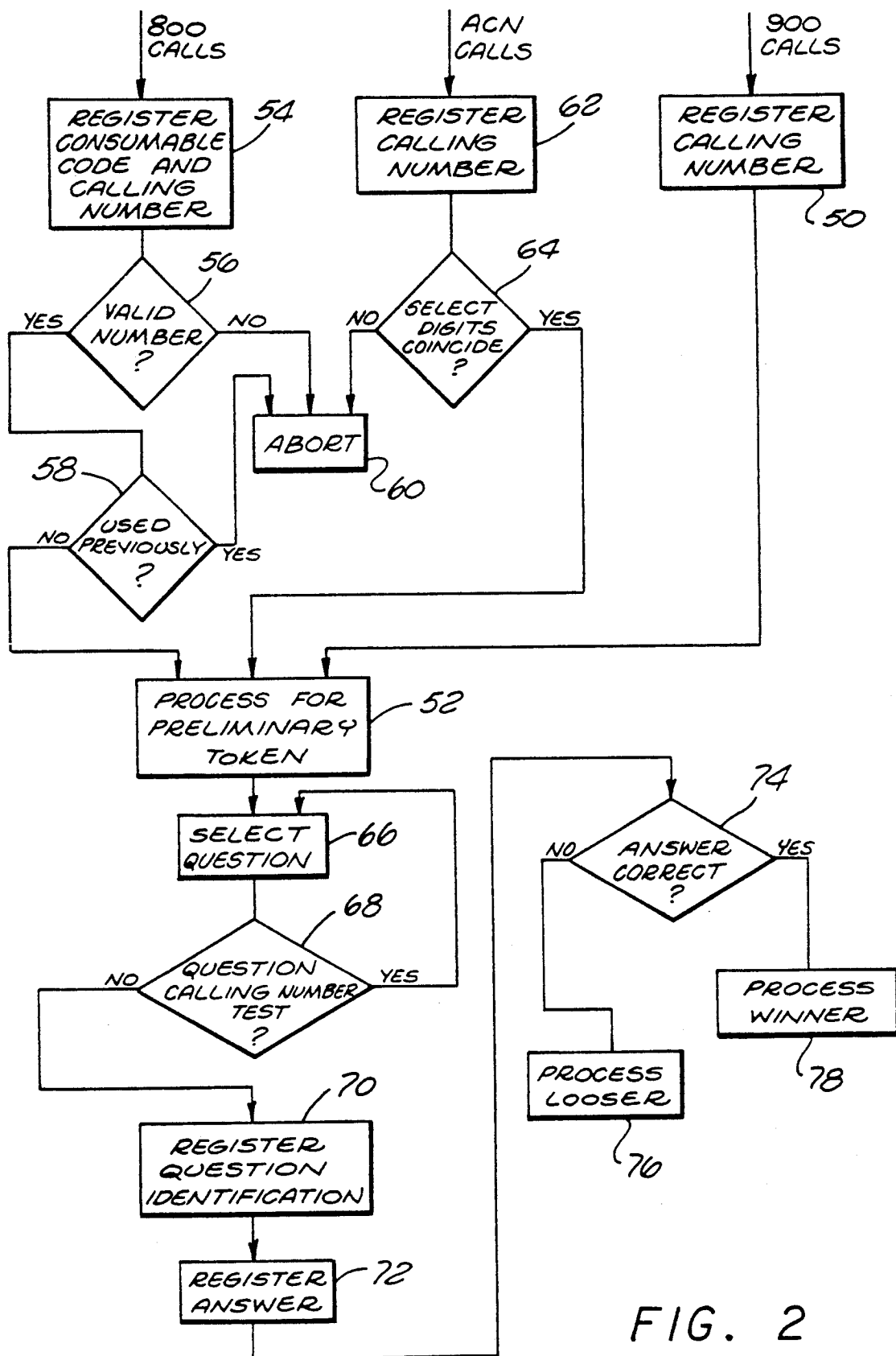


FIG. 2

5,251,252

1

TELEPHONE INTERFACE CALL PROCESSING SYSTEM WITH CALL SELECTIVITY

This is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/425,779 filed Oct. 23, 1989, now U.S. Pat. No. 5,128,984 which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 312,792 filed Feb. 21, 1989, U.S. Pat. No. 5,073,929 and entitled "Voice-Data Telephonic control System" which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Recent years have seen a considerable growth in the use of telephonic communications. For example, in various applications, telecommunications applications have expanded to accommodate voice-digital interfaces between computer apparatus and callers at remote telephone terminals. For example, by actuating the push buttons at a remote telephone terminal, a caller controls a computer apparatus to provide various entertainment or information. In using such a system, a caller might telephone a financial service and selectively actuate the telephone key panel to receive information on specific stocks or bonds.

Digital interface systems also have been implemented to utilize digital signals provided independently of the caller's actions. For example, the so-called "ANI" telephone equipment provides digital signals indicating a caller's telephone number. Equipment designated "ID-NIS" is similarly available to indicate the called number. Thus, digital signals may be provided telephonically to a system associated with individual calling terminals as for identification or other use.

Telephonic games and contests are among the various applications that have been recognized for implementation with telephone interface systems. Such games and contests may be variously presented, as in cooperation with an advertising program for a product or in a lottery format. Generally with respect to such applications, various call modes might be utilized.

Essentially, three telephonic calling modes or services are in widespread use. Specifically, caller-charge or "900" service (including "976" calls) involves a charge to the caller for each call. The "900", calling mode is useful for implementing games and contests with telephone interface systems; however, certain problems are encountered. Specifically, certain telephone terminals, e.g. pay phones, do not accommodate "900" service. Also, with respect to certain forms of games and contests, it is important to offer members of the public an alternative "free" method of participation. In general, the system of the present invention may be employed to implement "900" calling modes while accommodating "free" participation with reasonable control.

2

Telephone calls may be accommodated without charge using "800" service or calling mode. Generally, the "800", calling mode accommodates free calls by callers in various areas to a particular station incurring the charges. In most applications, it is important to regulate the use of the "800" calling mode. Another calling mode is the traditional method of calling, involving area-code numbers which also includes calls placed within a given area code which do not usually involve a specific charge and usually do not require dialing the area code. One of the problems associated with using the area-code calling mode for interface systems is the vast number of calls. For example, even in association with an advertising campaign, inviting members of the general public to participate in a free contest or game by telephone may prompt an overwhelming response. Accordingly, a need exists for a practical system to control and limit calls to an interface-service in the traditional free area-code number mode.

Another aspect of telephonic-interface contests involves zealous or obsessive participants. For example, in a quiz contest, a zealous person might call repeatedly, researching answers to given questions until ultimately a question is repeated. At that time, the caller is ready with an answer and has an unfair advantage in the contest. Thus, a need exists for control within the interface system.

In general, the system of the present invention involves a telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals in different call modes and for processing calls, as to a game or contest format, with means to limit repeat-call advantages. In a disclosed form, the system implements three calling modes to facilitate various formats while accomplishing certain protection both with regard to the calling mode and contest formats.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention; and

FIG. 2 is a flow diagram of an operating format of the system of FIG. 1.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENT

As required, a detailed illustrative embodiment of the present invention is disclosed herein. However, telephone techniques, physical communication systems, data formats and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms and modes, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiment. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative, yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiment for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote terminals TL-TN (telephone instruments) are represented (left). The terminals TL-TN may be functionally similar and accordingly only the terminal T1 is shown in any detail. The indicated terminals TL-TN represent the multitude of telephone terminals existing in association

5,251,252

3

with a communication facility CO which may comprise a comprehensive public telephone network.

The communication facility CO, accommodating the individual terminals TL-TN, is coupled to a central processing station CS generally indicated within a dashed-line block. In the station CS, to illustrate operating aspects of the present invention, calls are selectively accepted and interfaced so as to accomplish a desired operating format, for example a contest or game.

Generally, calls from the individual terminals TL-TN might be in any of three modes, i.e. the "800" mode, the "900" mode or the area-code mode (traditional area code plus number or local number dialing). In the disclosed illustrative system, depending on individual calling modes, calls are selectively accepted for interface processing. Generally, the interface format accommodates "900" calls with supplemental "800" calls to accommodate both "free" access and all types of telephone terminals. In the disclosed embodiment, calls in the "800" mode are restricted in accordance with prearranged limitations. Furthermore, calls in the area-code mode (from all areas), the 800 mode and 900 mode may be limited to callers having a station number containing a predetermined digit sequence. For example, calls might be restricted to those from terminals having a telephone number ending in the digits "234".

The processing station CS also is controlled to limit the effectiveness of zealous callers. For example, in a contest format, callers may be quizzed with questions randomly drawn from an inventory. In accordance herewith, questions are not repeated to individual telephone terminals T1-TN. Thus, some control is imposed on an aggressive caller who might otherwise be given two opportunities to answer the same question.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in greater detail, the exemplary telephone terminal T1 includes a handpiece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of individual push buttons 14 in a conventional configuration. Of course, the handpiece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. During an interface operation, as disclosed in detail below, the caller is queued or prompted vocally through the handpiece 10 (earphone) to provide digital responses using the buttons 14.

At this stage, some specific aspects of the communication interface are noteworthy. Essentially, as a result of telephonic dialing at one of the terminals TL-TN, the communication facility CO couples the select terminal to an audio response unit. Specifically, to illustrate various aspects, three separate audio response units are provided in the station CS to accept calls in the three distinct modes. That is, an audio response unit 18 receives calls in the "800" mode. An audio response unit 20 receives calls in the area-code dialing mode, and an audio response unit 22 receives calls in the "900" dialing mode.

It will be understood that although three separate audio response units are illustrated, systems incorporating the principles of the present invention may well incorporate various numbers of audio response units for each calling mode, with each audio response unit having the capability to accommodate a substantial number of calls as indicated by the lines from the communication facility CO in FIG. 1. Alternatively, a single composite unit might be utilized. Also, the mode or aspects of the described embodiment might well be implemented singly or in various combinations. Herein, for

4

purposes of explanation, calls are treated individually and processed accordingly through the three audio response units 18, 20 and 22.

Generally, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 connect callers at remote terminals TL-TN from the communication facility CO through a coupler 24 (FIG. 1, station CS, center) to an interface processor 26. Both the coupler 24 and the processor 26 are connected to a control unit 28 that is also connected to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. Accordingly, with overall supervision by the control unit 28, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 answer and preliminarily qualify callers from the terminals TL-TN for connection through the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26.

Upon completion of an interface connection in the disclosed embodiment, a contest format is executed by vocally prompting callers to respond with digital data. At this point, it is noteworthy that the communication facility CO also provides identification signals to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. Specifically, digital identification signals representing numbers associated with the calling terminals TL-TN are provided by "ANI" equipment independent of any action by the caller. In the event "ANI" equipment is not available, callers may be vocally prompted to provide the digital representations by selectively depressing the buttons 14.

The telephone communication facility CO also may provide digital signals indicating the called number. Generally, such a capability involves equipment designated "DNIS". The capability may be useful in various embodiments of the present system, as to distribute calls from a single equipment as mentioned above.

Pursuing the exemplary structure of FIG. 1 in still greater detail, the communication facility CO provides three sets of trunks or lines LA1, LA2 and LA3 respectively coupled to the audio response units 18, 20 and 22. From the audio response units 18, 20 and 22, sets of lines LB1, LB2 and LB3 are connected to the coupler 24. Under control of the control unit 28, the coupler 24 connects individual lines 37 of the sets LB1, LB2 and LB3 to the processor 26 through lines 39.

Generally, the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 may take the form of well known telephonic structures with the capability to "answer" calls and interface callers in a preliminary way. Each of the units 18, 20 and 22 incorporate a voice generator along with some basic programmable logic capability.

The audio response unit 18 is coupled to a free-call memory 32. Generally, the unit 18 in cooperation with the memory 32 operates with the control unit 28 to qualify acceptable calls in the "800" mode.

The audio response unit 20 is connected to a select-number coincidence detector 34. These structures along with the control unit 28 test area-code mode calls. The audio response unit 22 accepts calls without initial qualification.

The system of the disclosed embodiment selectively qualifies callers depending on their calling mode. Additionally, the system responds to caller identification to enhance contest equity. Generally, the interface processor 26 poses questions to calling contestants and stores the resulting answers in a result memory 36. Questions given to contestants are selected from a memory 38 by a random number generator 40. Essentially, the memory 38 contains an inventory of questions addressable by numbers provided by the random number generator 40. The address numbers from the generator 40 are also supplied to a coincidence detector 42 that also receives

5,251,252

5

the address numerals of questions previously presented to a specific caller from a record 44. Thus, before a question is presented to a caller, the number of the calling terminal is checked to assure that the same question has not previously been posed to a caller at that terminal.

If the coincidence-detector 42 clears the current question as not being repetitive, a gate 46 is qualified and the question is supplied from the memory 30 to the interface processor 26. A voice generator within the interface processor 26 then provides signals through a designated line 39, the coupler 24, a line 37, one of the audio response units and the communication facility CO to the connected remote terminal. As a result, the caller hears a simulated voice question. The answer is provided by the caller actuating the buttons 14 at the calling terminal. In that regard, the question may be in a multiple choice or true-false format to accommodate simple push button actions at the terminal.

In view of the above description of structural elements in the disclosed embodiment, a comprehensive understanding of the system may now best be accomplished by assuming certain operating conditions and describing the resulting operations. Accordingly, assume that the system CS is programmed to accommodate a relatively simple game format, that is, a sponsored contest for the promotion of a product, e.g. the XYZ Widget. Further assume the contest is of limited participation based either upon: the payment of a token fee ("900" calling mode), prearranged participation ("800" calling mode), lottery selection (area-code calling mode) or lottery selection in combination with either 800 or 900 calling modes. Considering exemplary possibilities of the format, the XYZ Widget might be advertised with an invitation to participate via the "900" calling mode. Alternatively, participants might be variously qualified as by select notification; however, in the exemplary format, such participants would incur a token charge imposed through "900" telephonic service. To consider an example, an offering might be stated: "If your last three phone digits are 972 you may call, 1) if you wish, call 1 900 XXXX972 (\$0.95 service charge) provided your last three phone digits are 972; 2) if you have written in for a 'free to enter' you can use the one-time PIN number provided your last three phone digits are 972. In this case you can use the 'free' 800 number provided to you with your PIN number."

As indicated above, some telephone terminals do not accommodate "900" calling mode. Also, under certain circumstances, it is important to afford members of the public "free" access to participate in various games or contests. For example, such participation might be arranged by mail or other communication to provide a participant with a limited-use (i.e. One) qualification number. With use, the numbers are stored in the memory 32 and the list is checked subsequently to avoid repeat use.

A third class of contest participants might be considered lottery winners. For example, the sponsor might televise a drawing of three decimal digits to provide a sequence of three numbers. The three numbers might identify "winning" or "entitled" participants by corresponding to the last three numbers (digits) of their telephone number. For example, the drawing of the numbers "257" would entitle a single call participation from any of the telephone terminals TL-TN designated by a number, the last three digits of which are "257".

6

In an exemplary contest format, participants might be asked a-few test questions (for minor prizes and the ability to participate in a lottery). of course, a vast-variety of possibilities exist; and in that regard, interim prizes may be awarded to participants as the format proceeds from the initial call to the ultimate prize. At the present point, it is important to appreciate that the system accommodates participants using various telephone call modes with select qualification to participate in an interface format utilizing voice prompt and push-button digital communication. In accordance with the described example, the sponsor invites participants to enter using "900" calling mode service. As a part of such an invitation, persons are advised that "free" entry or participation may be gained by sending a self-addressed envelope to receive an entry number, e.g. eight digits, for use via "800" calling mode service. In the disclosed embodiment, the eight-digit numeral is coded for verification. Of course, numerous possibilities exist. As a simple example the second and sixth digits of the number might have a specific sum, e.g. seven or seven-teen. That is, the second and sixth digits might be: three and four, five and two, six and one, seven and zero, nine and eight and so on. A qualifying number would be: "34726313", the second and sixth digits being four and three, respectively.

With the arrangements completed for calling entries in the "900" and "800" mode, the contest might operate for several days before being opened to area-calling participants. That is, the area-calling mode might be available only after a televised drawing entitling participation from a select group of telephone numbers for a limited period of time.

In view of the above assumptions and descriptions, consider now the operation of the system as depicted in FIG. 1 in relation to the process diagram of FIG. 2. That is, assume the system of FIG. 1 is implemented and programmed to accommodate the exemplary operations as will now be described with reference to the process diagram of FIG. 2.

First, suppose a caller at the terminal T1 places a call in the "900" mode in response to an advertisement by a sponsor promoting XYZ Widgets. Perhaps the caller will receive at least a token gift and might qualify for a major lottery prize.

The assumed call involves the caller actuating the buttons 14 as for example to input: "1 900 5558945". As a result, signals are provided to the communication facility co resulting in a connection from the remote terminal T1 to the audio response unit 22. With the connection, the communication system co also provides the audio response unit 22 with digital identification signals representative of the designation for remote terminal T1 ("212 627 2222"). The identification signals are provided by the ANI equipment within the communication facility CO and are registered by the audio response unit 22. The operation is illustrated as a process step in FIG. 2 by the block 50 (upper right) for "900" mode calls.

As suggested above, it may be desirable for a format to provide a token award to all callers in the "900" mode. Recognizing such particulars as possibilities, in the disclosed embodiment, calls in the "900" mode are passed through the audio response unit 22 (FIG. 1) and the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26. Accordingly, the interface processor 26 receives the calling number and processes the contest format as described in detail below.

5,251,252

7

The initial step of the format common to all call modes is represented by the block 52 in FIG. 2. However, as calls in all modes are processed similarly from that point, before proceeding with the explanation, the preliminary operations attendant other calling modes first will be explained.

As explained above, certain accommodations are made for participation in the "800" (caller free) mode. Accordingly, assume a caller at the terminal T1 has been given an identification number: "34726313" for use in the "800" mode. Accordingly, the caller dials a number, e.g. "800 555 3478", actuating the terminal T1 and the communication facility Co to provide a connection with the audio response unit 18. With communication, the audio response unit actuates an internal voice generator prompting the caller to key in his assigned number, "34726313". As the digits of the number are keyed in by the caller, they are supplied from the audio response unit 18 to the control unit 28 and the free-call memory 32.

Within the control unit 28, logic is provided for verifying the identification number as proper. In accordance with the simple example explained above, the control unit 28 would simply sum the second and sixth digits to test for a total of "7". The coincidence test is represented by the query block 56 in FIG. 2. As indicated above, various codes and verification techniques are well known along with the apparatus for verifying assigned numbers.

If the control-unit 28 validates the qualification number "34726313", it is recorded in the free-call memory 32 for future checking against repeat use. Accordingly, each call in the "800" mode also involves a check or test from the audio response unit 18 to the memory 32 to determine whether or not the assigned qualification number has been previously used. The previous-use test is illustrated as a process step by the query block 58 in FIG. 2.

If the control unit 28 determines the qualification number to be invalid or the memory 32 reveals the number has been previously used, the communication is aborted by the audio response unit 18. For example, the audio response Unit 18 may be actuated to provide simulated audio signals carrying a message terminating the communication. For example, the caller might be advised: "The number you have provided is not valid. Consequently, your participation cannot be accepted on that basis."

If the entered number is valid and has not been previously used, the tests indicated by the query blocks 56 and 58 (FIG. 2) are positive and the process again proceeds to the common step as indicated by the block 52, e.g. as to receive a token gift.

As indicated above, a third possibility for contest participation involves calling in the area-code mode. While numerous format possibilities exist, as suggested above, access for callers in the area-code mode might be limited to a relatively short period of time. For example, a television program advertising the XYZ Widget might include a drawing to select the telephone terminals from which callers may participate for a period of twenty-four hours. As indicated above, the drawing might identify the last three digits of telephone numbers for the approved terminals.

Following a relatively short time (e.g. One day) during which area-code callers may enter the contest, the contest might be concluded with the ultimate winner or winners determined. In any event, assume the presence

8

of a caller at the terminal T2 with an approved telephone number, i.e. "212 627 2257". Somewhat as explained above with respect to other calling modes, keying operations by the caller at the remote terminal T2 result in a connection through the communication system CO to the audio response unit 20. As previously, the communication facility CO provides digital signals to the audio response unit 20 indicating the calling number (ANI). Thus, the calling number is registered as indicated by the block 62 in FIG. 2. As previously, in the event ANI equipment is not operative to serve the remote terminal T2, then the caller may be asked to key in his telephone number for subsequent verification.

From the audio response unit 20, the caller's number is supplied to the coincidence detector and storage unit 34 for a two-stage test. A first test simply seeks a coincidence between the approved number sequence (three digits) and the last three digits of the calling number. In the example, the last three digits of the calling number ("257") are compared with the select digit sequence, "257". The test is indicated by the query block 64 in FIG. 2.

As a secondary test, the unit 34 may check a record of previous use. Thus, the unit 34 simply implements test logic to accomplish these comparison-step operations with structures as well known in the prior art.

If the tests are negative, as indicated by the query block 64, the communication is aborted as indicated by the block 60. Alternatively, a favorable test again directs the system to proceed to the step of block 52 at which the process enters a common phase for all calling modes.

With the entry of a call into the common phase, the line carrying the call is connected through the coupler 24 (FIG. 1) to the interface processor 26. That is, depending on the call mode, the call is passed through one of the audio response units 18, 20 or 22 and the coupler 24 to the interface processor 26. Note that as indicated above, each of the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 is capable of accommodating a large number of asynchronous calls. Similarly, the coupler 24 is capable of connecting lines from the audio response units 18, 20 and 22 (LB1, LB2 and LB3 respectively) to the interface processor on an individual basis through lines 37 and 39.

The interface processor 26 may comprise a relatively substantial computing capability for processing many individual calls with programmed variations. The processing operation is illustrated in FIG. 2 beginning with the block 52. However, note that as the interface processor 26 receives the telephone number identifying a calling terminal (ANI) reference may be made to a data bank. Therefore, the operation might involve reference to substantial data on a caller. Accordingly, a basis exists for several process variations accommodated by data from a bank. The block 52 represents such possibilities as well as further informing or processing callers.

With the receipt of a call at the interface processor 26, a voice generator may be actuated to specifically inform a caller, depending upon the specific format employed. Essentially, digital signals are provided to actuate a voice generator within the processor 26. Accordingly, an audio message is provided through the coupler 24, the associated audio response unit, and the communication facility CO to the connected remote terminal. Thus, the caller may be further informed or cued.

In the disclosed embodiment, concurrently with the operation of further informing the caller, the interface

5,251,252

9

processor 26 actuates the random number generator 40 to provide a random address for the question memory 38. The process step is illustrated in FIG. 2 by the block 66.

The random number (identifying a question in the memory 38) is also provided to the coincidence detector 42 to test for the previous use of the question to the calling terminal. In that regard, the interface processor 26 provides the caller telephone number (ANI) to the caller record 44 which may simply take the form of a look-up table addressed by calling numbers and revealing the identification of previous questions propounded. The addresses of questions previously recorded for a calling number are supplied to the coincidence detector 42 for comparison with the current tentative question identification number. The process step is illustrated by the query block 68 in FIG. 2.

If the tentative question has been previously used for the calling terminal, a signal is provided from the coincidence detector 42 to the interface processor prompting a repeat operation by the random number generator 40 to select another question.

Alternatively, if the tentative question is not a repeat, then the coincidence detector 42 qualifies the gate 46 and the tentative question is supplied to the interface processor 26 for actual use. Note that upon the occurrence of an approved question, the coincidence detector also supplies a signal to the call record 44 which records the identification number of the question. The process step is illustrated in FIG. 2 by the block 70.

With the provision of signals representing a question through the gate 46 to the interface processor 26, the internal voice generator is actuated to propound the question to the caller. Recognizing the vast possibilities for contest formats, one or more rather difficult questions might be propounded to isolate lottery participants. Alternatively, a relatively easy question may be propounded as a minor obstacle to participation in the final phase of the contest. In any event, as prompted or cued, the caller responds using the buttons 14 and the response is registered for testing within the interface processor 26. The process steps are indicated by the block 72 and the query block 74 in FIG. 2. The results of the tests are then stored in the interface result memory 36. Note that in the interests of human perception, a printed record may be developed concurrently with the qualification of lottery participants.

Final processing to determine a winner or winners may involve any of various operations as a drawing, an event, and so on. Accordingly, as indicated by the blocks 76 and 78, final determinations are made of winners and losers with predetermined prize allocations. Thus, the system of the present invention enables effective regulation and control of interfaces between persons at telephone stations and a central processing apparatus. Calls in various modes are accommodated with appropriate tests, and interface data (e.g. test questions) are qualified.

In view of the above descriptions, it will be apparent that the disclosed embodiment is susceptible to considerable modification in the implementation of the present invention in conjunction with a telephone system to accommodate caller interface operations. Although the disclosed embodiment is directed to a contest, it will be apparent that aspects of the system may be variously embodied to accommodate any of a variety of telephone interface operations. Furthermore, it will be apparent that while the disclosed embodiment comprises specific

10

elements and configurations, any of a variety of structures might well be utilized. Accordingly, the scope hereof is deemed to be as set forth in the claims below.

What is claimed is:

1. A telephone interface system for individually interfacing callers at a multitude of remote terminals for voice-digital communication through a telephone communication facility, said system comprising:

communication means for establishing telephone communication with currently active callers at certain of said terminals through said telephone communication facility;

means for providing identification signals to said communication means indicative of said currently active callers;

memory means for storing caller cues and use indications for said caller cues in relation to said callers as identified by said identification signals;

cue means for receiving said caller cues to provide voice signals through said communication means to prompt responses from said currently active callers in the form of digital data signals; and

means for selecting a caller cue for said currently active caller from said memory means for application to said cue means under control of said identification signals and said use indications in said memory means for said one of said currently active callers whereby to limit caller cues provided to individual callers for avoiding duplication.

2. A system according to claim 1 further including means to process said digital data signals.

3. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals for processing in a lottery interface format wherein callers are cued by synthesized voice signals supplied to said terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push buttons at said terminals, said system comprising:

means for selectively receiving calls from said multitude of terminals to establish telephone communication with a select subset of callers;

means for generating identification signals for specifically identifying each of said callers of said select subset;

means for individually cueing said callers of said select subset to prompt digital signals for processing to isolate a sub-subset of said callers; and

means for storing said identification signals for said callers of said sub-subset.

4. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals in different call modes including an "800" call mode and a "900" call mode for processing to an interface format and involving digital signals provided by said terminals as for identification or data, said system comprising:

first response unit means for receiving calls in said "800" call mode;

qualification means for qualifying said calls in said "800" call mode received by said first response unit to provide qualified calls, said qualification means comprising means for testing said digital signals originating said calls in said "800" call mode, said qualification means also including a limited-use pin number to facilitate participation by mail, said limited-use pin number including data consisting of said tested digital signals;

second response unit means for receiving calls in a second call mode;

means for processing calls in an interface format; and

5,251,252

11

means for coupling said qualified calls and said calls in a second mode to said means for processing.

5. A system according to claim 4 wherein said limited-use pin number allows at least a single consumable use and includes a check digit to be tested for further qualification.

6. A system according to claim 4 wherein a memory stores digital answer signals provided by a caller in response to questions posed by an interface processor.

7. A system according to claim 6 wherein identification data provided by said caller is stored in said memory, said digital answer signals being stored when said answer signals are correct.

8. A system according to claim 7 wherein said caller identification data includes caller telephone number data.

9. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals for processing to an interface format and involving digital signals associated with said terminals as for identification or data, said system comprising:

cue means for prompting question responses from said terminals in the form of digital signals as data; question selection means for selecting individual questions from a plurality of questions for actuating said cue means;

call record memory means for storing identified questions cued to said terminals, addressable by said digital signals associated with said terminals for identification;

test means for testing individual questions selected by said question selection means against questions from said call record memory means to detect coincidence; and

means for receiving automatic number identification (ANI) data, said data for testing individual questions selected by said question selection means against questions from said call record memory means to detect coincidence;

control means coupled to said cue means, said selection means, said memory means and said test means, said control means for sequencing operations to select a question, test the selected question and either actuate said cue means or select another question under control of said test, said control means also including a gate structure for inhibiting the cue means in the event of selecting a question of record in said call record memory means.

10. A telephone call processing system as defined in claim 9, further comprising:

"900" call response means for receiving calls in a "900" call mode.

11. A telephone call processing system as defined in claim 9, further comprising:

12

"800" call response means for receiving calls in an "800" call mode; and

qualification means for qualifying calls in said "800" mode to provide qualified calls.

12. A telephone call processing system as defined in claim 11, wherein said qualification means test select digits of said digital signals associated with said calling terminals.

13. A telephone call processing system for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals for processing in a contest interface format wherein callers are cued by synthesized voice signals supplied to said terminals and respond with digital signals, as by actuating push buttons at said terminals, said system comprising:

means for receiving calls from said multitude of terminals and establishing telephone communication to select a subset of callers based upon online responses provided by said select subset of callers to contest questions, said means for receiving calls comprising means for receiving calls in a plurality of call modes including an "800" calling mode;

means for providing identification signals for said callers of said select subset; and

means for processing data relating to said callers of said select subset to isolate a sub-subset of said callers.

14. A telephone call processing system according to claim 13 wherein a random number generator is used to isolate said select sub-subset.

15. A telephone call processing system according to claim 13 wherein at least the "800" callers are limited to a one time use.

16. A process for receiving calls from a multitude of terminals in different call modes including an "800" call mode and a "900" call mode and processing to an interface format, wherein the process involves digital signals provided by said terminals as for identification or data, comprising the steps of:

receiving calls in said "800" call mode;

providing a limited-use pin number to facilitate free participation via said "800" call mode;

qualifying said calls in said "800" call mode based on said limited-use pin number to provide qualified calls;

receiving calls in said "900" call mode; and

coupling said qualified calls and said calls in said "900" mode for processing to said interface format.

17. A process for receiving calls according to claim 16 wherein at least the "800" callers are limited to a one time use.

18. A process for receiving calls according to claim 16 wherein said limited-use qualification number is coded for verification.

* * * * *

55

60

65

US005351285A

United States Patent [19][11] **Patent Number:** **5,351,285****Katz**[45] **Date of Patent:** **Sep. 27, 1994****[54] MULTIPLE FORMAT TELEPHONIC
INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM**

5,097,528 3/1992 Gursahaney et al. 379/142

[75] **Inventor:** **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, Calif.**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

0342295 11/1989 European Pat. Off. H04M 11/00

[73] **Assignee:** **First Data Resources Inc.**, Omaha,
Nebr.**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**[21] **Appl. No.:** **47,241**

Conversant 1 Voice System: Architecture and Applications, by Robert J. Perdue and Eugene L. Rissanen, ATT Technical Journal, Sep./Oct., 1986, vol. 65, No. 5. The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions for Speech Processing Applications, by S. D. Hester, et al., from the Proceedings of the 1985 AVIOS Conference, Sep., 1985.

[22] **Filed:** **Apr. 13, 1993****Primary Examiner**—Curtis Kuntz**Assistant Examiner**—Stella L. Woo**Related U.S. Application Data**

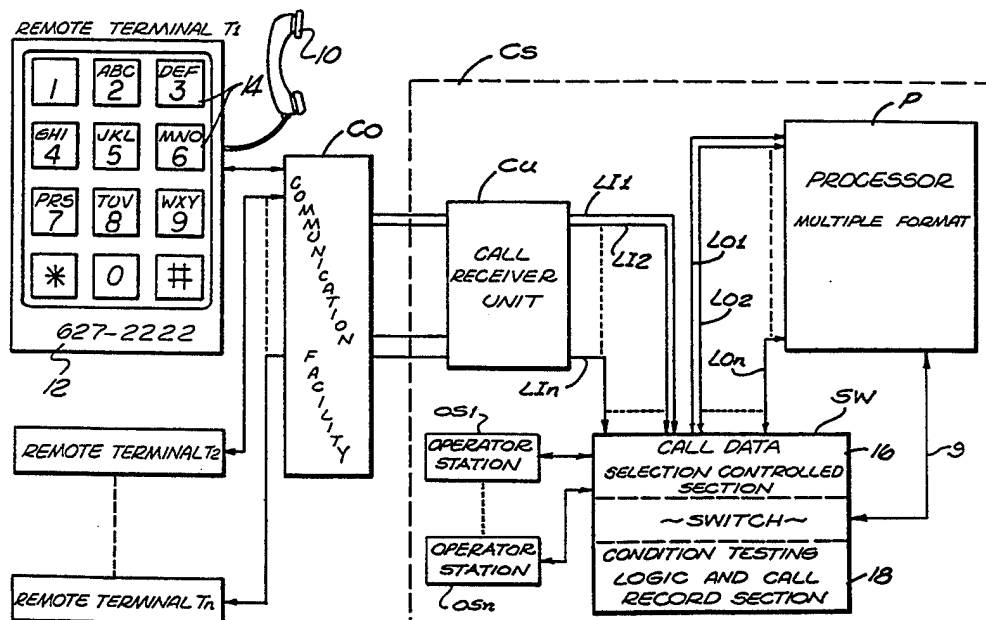
[63] Continuation of Ser. No. 509,691, Apr. 16, 1990, abandoned, and a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 640,337, Jan. 11, 1991, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 335,923, Apr. 10, 1989, which is a continuation of Ser. No. 194,258, May 16, 1988, Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 18,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned, said Ser. No. 509,691, is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 260,104, Oct. 20, 1988, Pat. No. 4,930,150, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 18,244, Feb. 24, 1987, Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of Ser. No. 753,299, Jul. 10, 1985, abandoned.

[51] **Int. Cl.⁵** **H04M 11/00**[52] **U.S. Cl.** **379/94; 379/95;**
379/97; 379/88; 379/142[58] **Field of Search** **379/94, 97, 96, 98,**
379/93, 142, 95, 88, 91, 92**[56] References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

4,320,256 3/1982 Freeman .
4,757,267 7/1988 Riskin 379/97
4,785,408 11/1988 Britton et al. 379/97
4,797,911 1/1989 Szlam et al. .
4,812,843 3/1989 Champion et al. .
5,001,710 3/1991 Gawrys et al. 379/94
5,017,917 5/1991 Fisher et al. 379/95

[57] ABSTRACT

Call data signals actuated by a telephone terminal are provided from a telephone communication system to indicate call data as the called number, the calling number and the calling equipment. The call data signals address related control functions for selectively interfacing a live operator terminal or a multiple format multiple port data processing system. The interface connection involves providing a specific format as for automated processing or to prompt an operator. Screening tests and format selection are performed to make a determination. Individual telephone terminals and individual data formats are arranged and interfaced under controlled conditions specified by the call data. Time tests, history tests and demographic tests may be executed in addition to basic selection and qualification tests. Control may be executed from active data storage for assembled control words and record words. Record words for individual calls may be stored along with developed data.

67 Claims, 5 Drawing Sheets

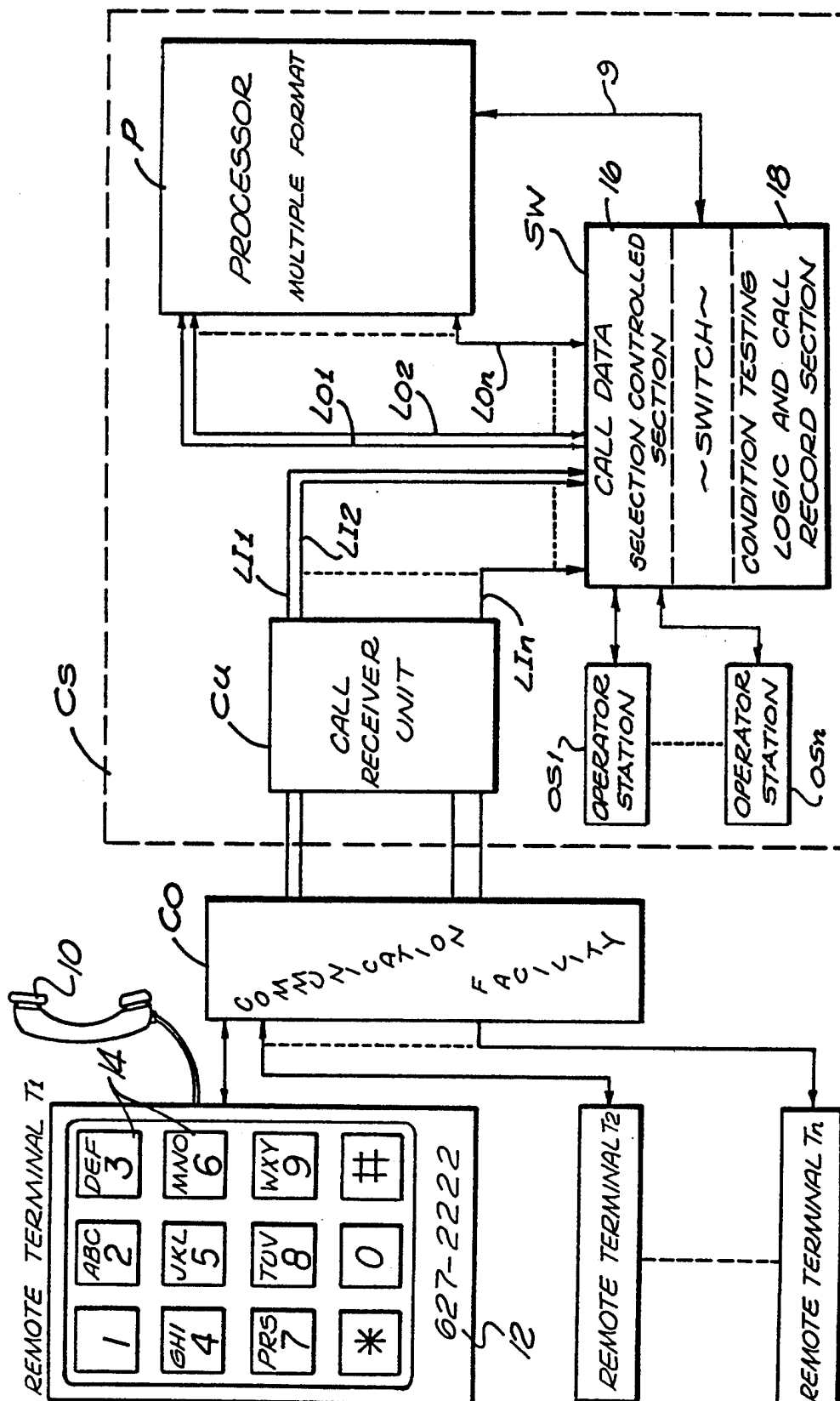


FIG. 1

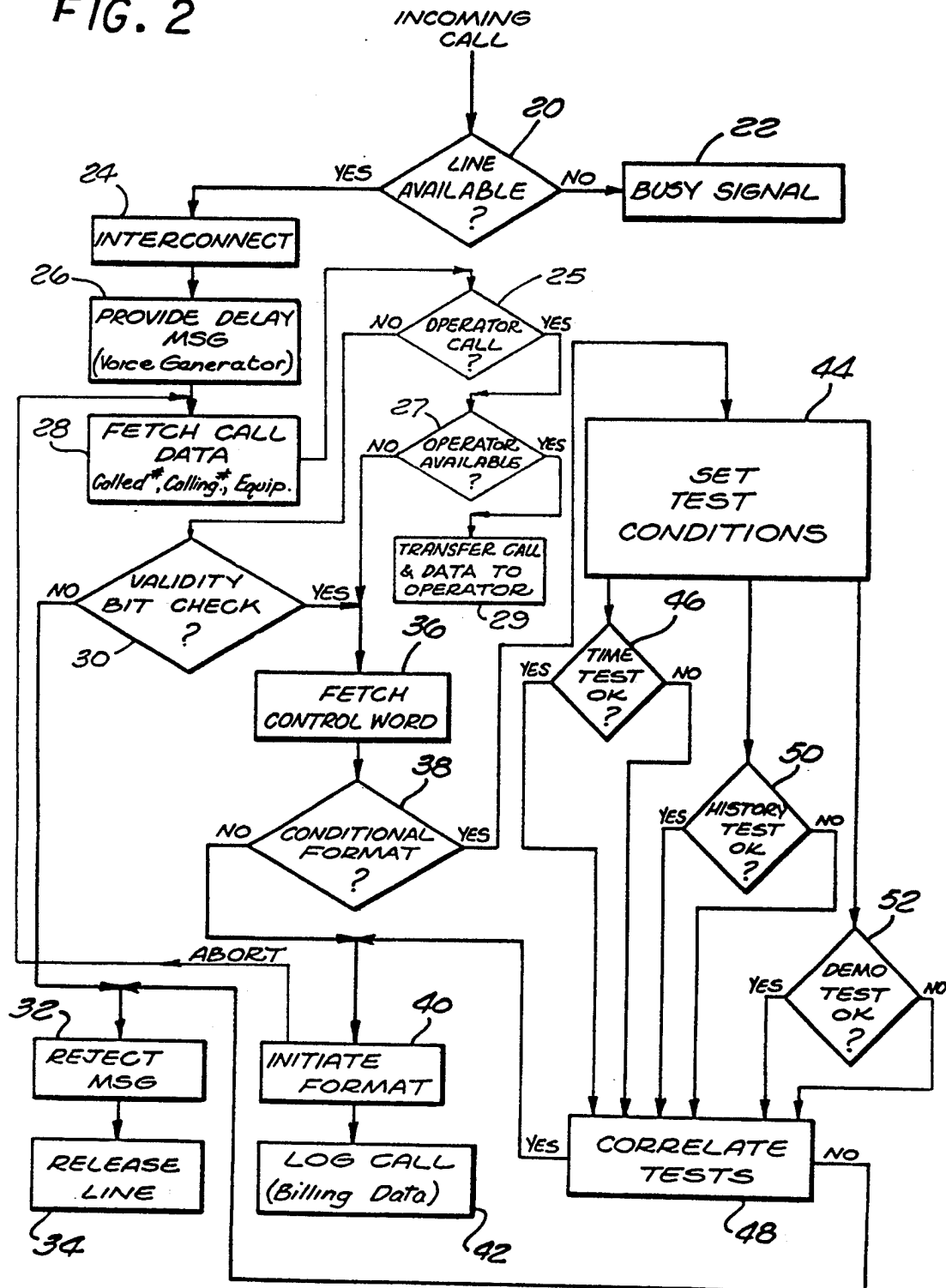
U.S. Patent

Sep. 27, 1994

Sheet 2 of 5

5,351,285

FIG. 2



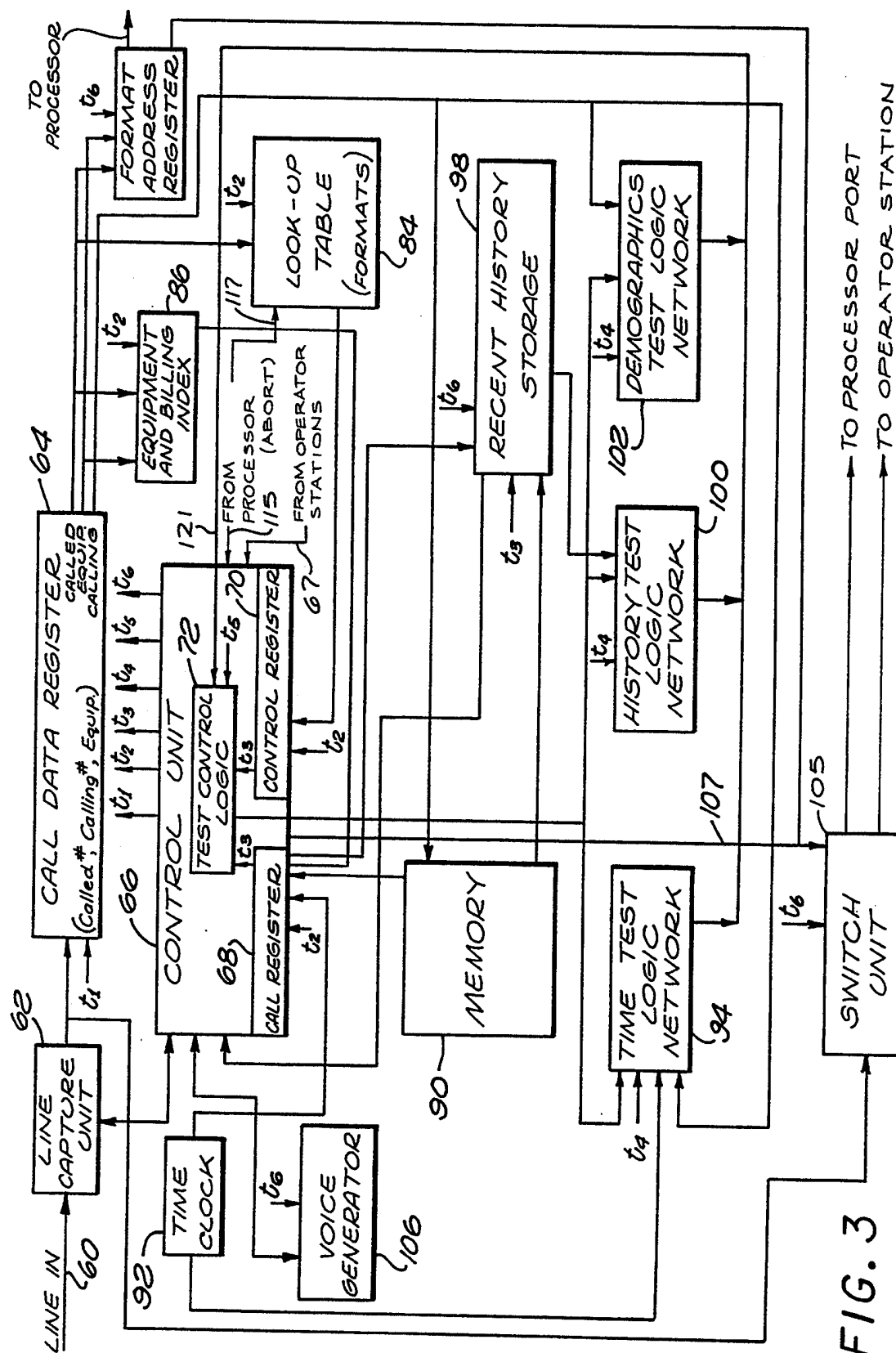


FIG. 3

U.S. Patent

Sep. 27, 1994

Sheet 4 of 5

5,351,285

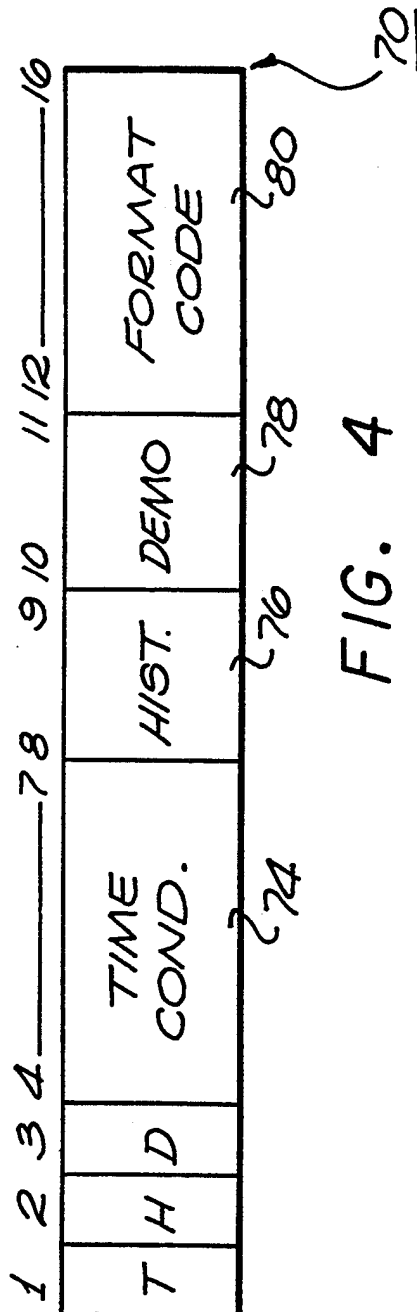
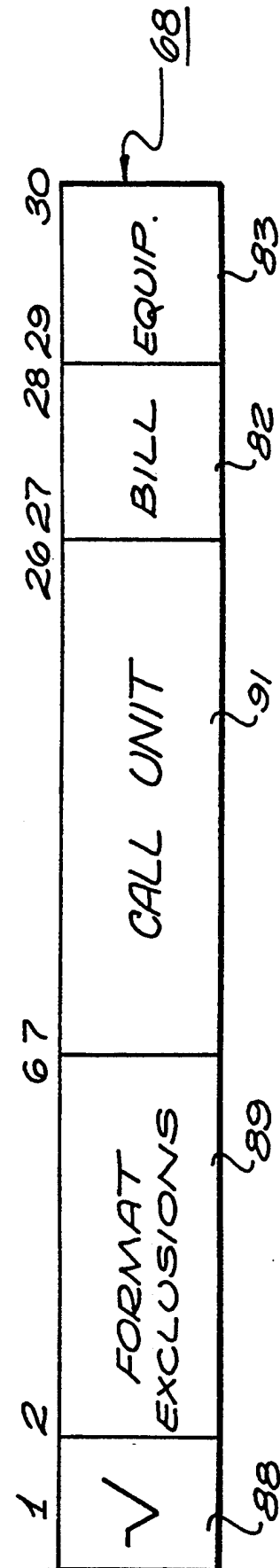


FIG. 5



U.S. Patent

Sep. 27, 1994

Sheet 5 of 5

5,351,285

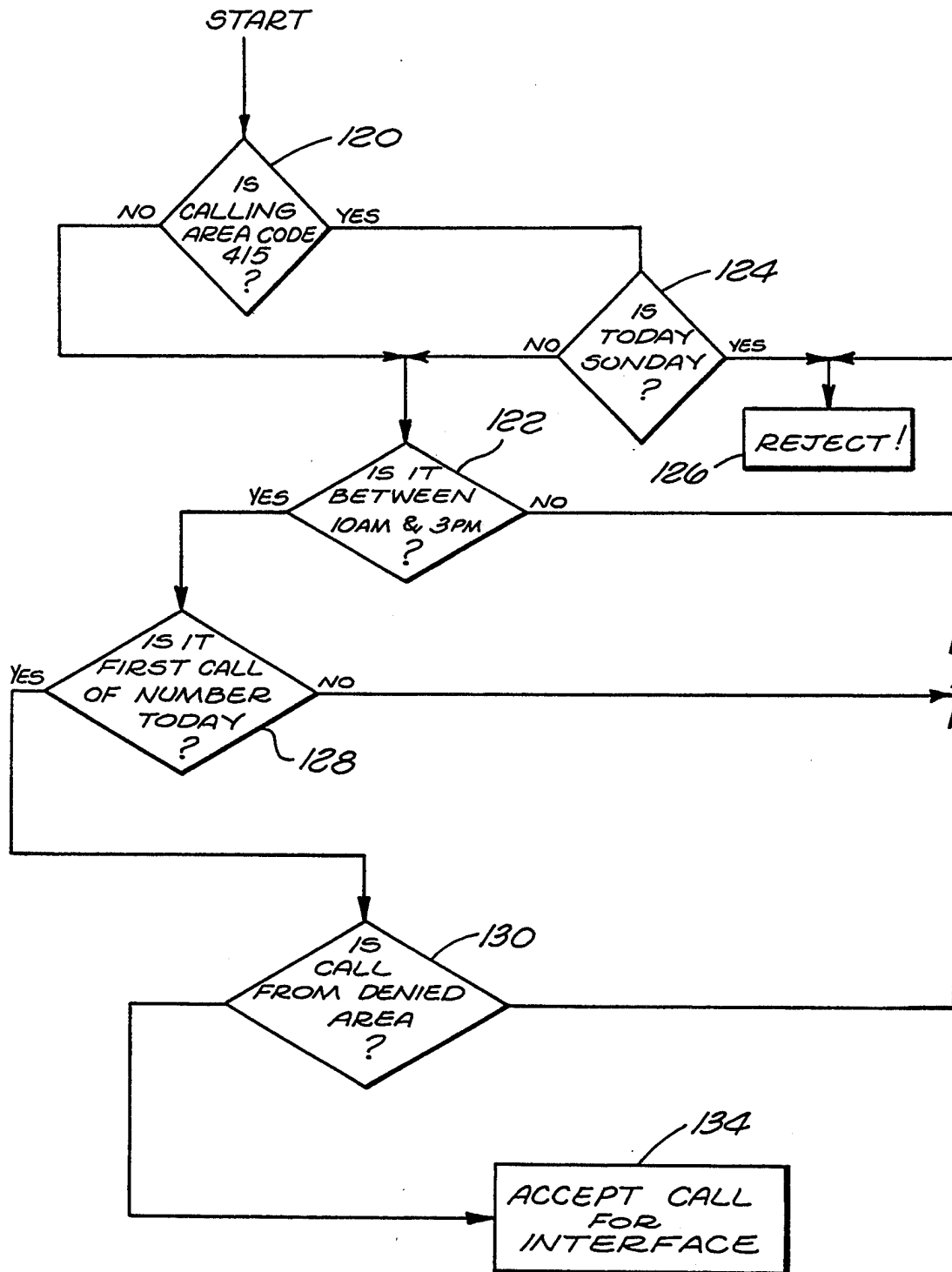


FIG. 6

5,351,285

1

MULTIPLE FORMAT TELEPHONIC INTERFACE CONTROL SYSTEM

RELATED SUBJECT MATTER

This is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/509,691 filed Apr. 16, 1990 and entitled "Telephone Interface Control System", now abandoned, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 260,104 filed Oct. 20, 1988 and entitled "Telephonic Interface Control System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,930,150 which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987 and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985 and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned. Also, this application is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/640,337 filed Jan. 11, 1991, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987 and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility", now abandoned. The benefit of the earlier filing dates in the United States is claimed under 35 U.S.C. §120.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Over the past several years, substantial expansion has occurred in the technology of combining telephonic and computer systems. For example, telephone systems have been developed to readily transmit digital data. Various forms of modems are in widespread use to intercouple telephones and computers. However, at a more personal level, it also has been proposed to utilize the traditional dialing buttons of telephone instruments to provide digital data, as for various processing. In accordance with such arrangements, voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons of conventional telephones. These systems have been proposed in association with computers to provide various services and one such system is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, issued Dec. 20, 1988, to Ronald A. Katz from an application Ser. No. 018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987.

With respect to telephonic-computer systems, attaining the interface format desired by an individual caller is sometimes complex and burdensome. Specifically, callers may be misdirected, screening may be ineffective and delays may be cumbersome. Also, records may be poor or non-existent. Furthermore, some situations exist where interface to a live operator is an important alternative. As a consequence, a need exists for an improved interface system for selectively interfacing a considerable number of individual callers with a multiple format processor, as to attain efficient and economical digital

2

and vocal exchanges along with prompting and data accumulation.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-computer interface system accommodating digital and vocal (analog) telephonic communication and capable of handling a large number of calls to selectively interface prompted live-operator stations or formats in a computer processor. The selected interface is controlled, as by call (called number, calling number, etc.) and can be altered under control of an operator, developed data or operating conditions. Accordingly, the system of the present invention interfaces: (1) a telephonic communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, e.g. conventional telephone instruments including voice communication means, and digital input means in the form of alphanumeric buttons for providing data and (2) either a prompted live-operator station or a multiple port, multiple format data processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers with respect to any of several formats.

The interface system incorporates a controller for receiving calls from remote terminals for association with ports in the telephonic computer apparatus, and which receives signal-represented call data (representing "calling" and "called" telephone numbers) along with equipment information. An index apparatus is controlled, as by the signal-represented call data, to select initially a live-operator or machine format of the processor so as to specify any conditions for the interface, at least one of the formats including at least one condition. A test apparatus may determine whether or not an individual call attains specified conditions and thereby controls switching structure for providing the actual interface. If a live-operator terminal is selected, or indicated as a secondary format, prompt data is provided to a select station. Data is recorded and processing procedures also may be controlled by call data.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, an exemplary embodiment exhibiting various objectives and features hereof is set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a flow diagram illustrating the operating process of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of a component portion of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a diagrammatic representation of a binary control word as registered and utilized in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a diagrammatic representation of a binary data record word as utilized and recorded in the system of FIG. 1; and

FIG. 6 is a flow diagram illustrating the operating process of the structure represented in FIG. 5.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENT

As required, a detailed illustrative embodiment of the present invention is disclosed herein. However, physical communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiment. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely represen-

3

5,351,285

4

tative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiment for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote terminals T1-Tn (telephone instruments) are represented (left). The terminals T1-Tn are generally similar and accordingly only the terminal T1 is shown in any detail. The indicated terminals T1-Tn represent the multitude of telephone terminals existing in association with a communication facility CO which may comprise a comprehensive public telephone network.

The communication facility CO, along with the individual terminals T1-Tn, is coupled to a central processing station CS generally indicated by a dashed-line block. Generally with regard to the station CS, individual terminals T1-Tn are interfaced either with a processor P (upper right) or one of several live-operator stations OS1-OSn (lower left) through a call receiver unit CU and a switch SW. Essentially, the processor P and the switch SW cooperate (line 9) to control interfaces, with the processor P providing interface formats either (or both) to automate an interface or prompt a live operator at a station OS1-OSn. Note that the interface formats are stored as described below in the processor P.

In accordance herewith, individual telephone calls are preliminarily processed on the basis of signal-represented call data to identify a specific operating format for a station or the processor P. The preliminary processing may invoke screening tests to impose conditions or establish a test criteria for the switch SW to determine the acceptability of the call to interface with a specific operating format.

Calls are selectively processed according to a specific operating format as indicated by call data. At any instant of time, the collective interface may involve several thousand calls simultaneously being processed through ports of the processor P. Exemplary selected formats of the processor might include: public polls, lotteries, auctions, promotions, sales operations and games. Accordingly, the stations OS1-OSn may comprise a substantial number and the processor P may take the form of a sizable computer capable of simultaneously processing many calls involving several different formats. Although numerous possible configurations are available, for purposes of explanation, the processor P is illustrated simply as a block with multiple ports. Note that while the switch SW and the processor P may be integrated in a single system, they are separately illustrated to isolate the detailed structure and process of the present invention.

Input lines LI1 through LI_n from the call receiver unit CU enter the switch SW to provide calling data and communication paths. Output lines LO1 through LO_n function between the switch SW and the processor P as lines LS1-LS_n operate to serve the stations OS1-OSn. Note that various multiplexing techniques are well known in the telephonic art to communicate call data and may be employed in the system.

Considering the system somewhat summarily, individual calls originating at the terminals T1-Tn are coupled through the communication facility CO and the call receiver unit CU to the switch SW. Call data, representative of calls, actuates the switch SW to preliminarily process each call based on the desired format. For example, depending on the desired format (indicated by the called number and/or the equipment data signals)

calls are selectively coupled and processed. Furthermore, record data is assembled for storage.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, the exemplary telephone terminal T1 includes a handpiece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in a conventional configuration. Of course, the handpiece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally, the handpiece 10 serves to manifest analog or voice signals to a caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone structure, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". Thus, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9" two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 substantially accommodate the entry of decimal and alphabetic data.

At this stage, some specific aspects of the communication facility CO are noteworthy. Essentially, with telephonic dialing, the communication facility CO couples selective terminals (from the multitude of terminals T1-Tn) to the call receiver unit CU. In that regard, the unit CU at the central station CS may be reached by any of a plurality of called numbers. For example, the call unit CU might be reached by any of twenty telephone dialing numbers, each associated with a specific operating format of the processor P. One called number or set of numbers might be associated with an auction format of the processor P. Another number or set of numbers might be associated with sales operating formats. Still another called number or set of numbers might identify a game format, and so on.

Incoming calls to the call receiver unit CU are identified by call data in accordance with telephone system techniques. As described below, the call data may specifically include digital signals representative of the called number (DNIS), the calling number (ANI) (terminal number), and the terminal equipment.

In addition to attaining a preliminary interface with a selected format, individual calls may be screened based on the called number (identifying an operating format) and the calling number (caller identification) or the equipment. That is, the system of the present invention is based on a realization that signal-represented call data can be effectively utilized to selectively interface individual callers at remote terminals with specific operating formats of a data processor.

Considering the call data in somewhat greater detail, in accordance with current telephone systems, the communication facility CO may provide signal-represented call data for: the "called" number, the "calling" number, and the equipment involved, e.g. "pulse" or "tone" terminal. Specifically, operating telephone equipment termed "DNIS" automatically provides the called telephone number in digital form from the communication facility CO. Somewhat similarly, existing telephonic equipment designated "ANI" automatically indicates the caller's (calling) number in digital signal represented form. Generally, time shared lines carry such call data and also may provide call data indicating equipment. Thus, the call unit CU may receive the called number, the calling number, and a calling equipment designation (pulse or tone), collectively termed call data, which data is utilized to establish control functions, as for

5,351,285

5

example to select an operating format for a station OS-1-OSn or the processor P.

As described in detail below, call data is registered in the switch SW to perform distinct control operations. Specifically, a selection section 16 of the switch SW identifies a specific desired format for the stations OS-1-OSn or the processor P. Depending on the format, a testing section 18 of the switch SW may screen calls for interface connections.

Recognizing that the possibilities are great, formats for calls in accordance with the disclosed embodiment may be of three different classes. Specifically, call formats may specify any of the following operations:

1. couple to live operator station if possible or in accordance with a predetermined criteria; if no operator station available, couple to processor;
2. interface to processor;
3. either above format, but selectively re-couple to live operator station or processor depending on secondary conditions.

The ramifications of individual formats within the above classes may vary considerably; however, some examples will illustrate possibilities. A marketing format (class 1) might interface callers to a live operator if an operator is available. Upon receiving a call, the operator station OS1-OSn (FIG. 1) also receives and displays prompting format data for the attending operator. If an operator is not available (all stations OS1-OSn busy) the system provides an interface with the processor P and a format as to record the data for a return call by an operator. Alternatively, the processor completes the transaction with data provided by the caller that may be digital, digital and voice, or voice.

In a game format, say of class 2, a caller may be limited to interface the processor P. The interface may be contingent on initial test conditions, e.g. call data, caller record, time, etc.

Formats of class 3 involve a switch between live operator and processor depending on secondary conditions. For example, a polling format may switch from the processor P to an operator station OS1-OSn if the caller fails to provide digital data in a responsive form. Alternatively, an operator may command a switch to the processor P upon identifying a specific caller from whom data is to be taken.

In the illustrative system of FIG. 1, an operating process is executed as illustrated in FIG. 2. Each incoming call prompts a preliminary query as indicated by a block 20 concerning the availability of a line or port. In the absence of an available line, a busy signal is provided as indicated by the block 22. Alternatively, an available line results in a preliminary interconnect as indicated by a block 24 setting a conditional connection into operation.

As indicated by a block 26, during the screening or testing interval (typically measured in seconds or fractions of seconds) the caller remains on line and may receive a message. That is, the caller might hear silence or may continue to hear the traditional telephonic ringing sound. Alternatively, the caller might be given a brief vocal message to "stand by" as indicated by the block 26. In any event, the caller is held "on line" while the process continues.

With a call on a line, the communication facility CO (FIG. 1) provides signal-represented call data, e.g. the called number, the calling number, and the equipment designation. As indicated by block 28 (FIG. 2) signals representative of the call data are captured to perform

6

preliminary control and processing operations as will now be considered. Note that the selected formats will fall within one of the classes as stated above.

The initial test is illustrated by a query block 25 representing an operation to distinguish calls of class 1 (operator) and class 2 (processor). Calls for a format seeking an operator prompt a "yes" response from the block 25 and proceed to the test of a block 27, "is an operator available?". A "yes" determination advances the process to an operation indicated by a block 29. Specifically, the block 29 represents the operations of coupling a caller to an operator station and transferring the appropriate format data to the station for prompting the operator. If no operator is available (block 27) the process proceeds with automated control to attain an interface in accordance with an appropriate format. Specifically, a control word is fetched (block 36) to establish an operating format for interfacing the call. In that regard, the specified format may be very simple. For example, the call simply may be prompted to indicate identification for a return call. Alternatively, the format may incorporate conditions or other complications as explained below.

Returning to the query block 25, if the call is to be coupled to the processor, an initial test operation is indicated by a block 30. A validity test is performed, for example, a list of calling numbers may be compiled that are to be denied access to any interface with the processor P. Negative calling numbers may result either by the choice of the person responsible for the calling number terminal, or by the choice of the service operating the processor P (FIG. 1). For example, an accumulation of prior improper transactions from a terminal designated by a specific telephone number may provide a basis for complete disqualification. Equipment also may disqualify.

Recognizing that various circumstances may be involved with respect to the total disqualification of a calling terminal, in accordance herewith the test involves formulation of a validity bit as indicated by the query block 30. Acceptable calls set the validity bit at a binary "1".

If the calling terminal is invalid, ("no" from the block 30) the call is rejected as indicated by the block 32 with or without a message and the line is released as indicated by the block 34. Note that the time interval involved is very short and the rejection message may take various forms including a verbal comment, a busy signal or simply a disconnected signal.

If a positive validity bit ("1") is formed at the junction of the query block 30, a control word is fetched under command of the called number as indicated by the block 36. As described in detail below, a control word is available for each operating format of the processor P and is utilized to impose the conditions for an interface and the terms of any associated billing.

As indicated in FIG. 2, the fetched control word of the block 36 prompts an inquiry as to the conditions attendant the selected operating format as indicated by a query block 38. That is, in the process, the query of block 38 determines whether further conditions are imposed for attaining interface with the processor P. If no further conditions are imposed, the format is initiated by pursuing the connected interface as indicated by a block 40. Also, as indicated by a block 42, the call is logged or recorded as with respect to billing data for example.

5,351,285

7

If access to a format involves conditions ("yes" from the query block 38), tests are specified as illustrated by a block 44. That is, conditions for the interface are specified by the block 44. Of course, the specific tests may involve various criteria; however, in the illustrative embodiment, the conditions involve time, history and demographics. Each exemplary condition will now be considered somewhat preliminarily.

In the disclosed embodiment, time tests involve testing the time of the call against certain limitations. For example, it may be desirable to limit some formats to specific time intervals as in relation to a television broadcast, a real time auction and so on. Note that the time tests also may be related to specific terminal control and geographic areas treated on the basis of telephone area codes. Specific examples will illustrate.

Assume an operating game format that propounds questions to a caller based on knowledge of a particular television program. The program may be broadcast at different times in different geographic areas, and as a consequence it may be desirable to limit calls interfacing the processor format depending on the area code of calling numbers. Accordingly, time tests may involve solely the instant time, or various combinations of time and call data. The specific test is determined as indicated by a block 46 (FIG. 2) imposing detailed operating instructions for the format. The test results are then correlated as represented by a block 48.

As indicated above, in accordance with the described embodiment, another test involves a record as for example directed to the station identified by the calling number. As an example, the record might take the form of either a negative or a positive file (for an individual format). In that regard, all formats involving "pay to dial" (e.g. 976, 900 etc.) calls might be conditioned as a group. Generally, in the case of a negative file, certain numbers are recorded that are to be denied access to a particular operating format. In the case of a positive file, access to the operating format is available only to calling numbers listed in the file.

Considering exemplary implementations of the system, a negative file may be based on limited or restricted use (as in the case of a lottery) or prohibitive use (telephone terminal owner choice). Formats accessible on a "one-time only" basis also may be controlled by negative lists. Thus, an operating format may be inaccessible to a terminal, or may be accessible a specified number of times during a specified interval, e.g. three accesses per week. The historical test is symbolized in FIG. 2 by the query block 50 to conditionally actuate the related tests as indicated in the block 48. History limitations also may involve purely format limits. For example, a give-away or dial-free format may be limited to some predetermined number of calls for a period, e.g. ten thousand calls per day. Thus, limits can be imposed on the economic exposure of a format.

Moving from the historic considerations, demographic tests may be specified as in relation to the geographic area manifest by the area code of the calling number. To consider a specific example, a public opinion poll may be conducted in which a particular geographic balance is defined. In such an operating format, calls may be accepted only until particular quotas are attained with respect to specified area codes. Such tests in the process are indicated by the query block 52, again to instruct the correlation block 48.

With the requisite tests established by selection of a format, the block 48 indicates resolving the acceptabil-

8

ity of the call for the selected interface format. If the call is accepted, the process moves to initiate the selected format interface as indicated by the block 40. Conversely, if the call is to be rejected, the process moves to the step indicated by block 32, i.e. reject the call as with a message and release the line.

If a call is accepted, as represented by the block 40, there is a possibility that an established format may be aborted in favor of a different format. For example, interfacing the processor P, a qualified caller may fail to communicate digitally with the result that transfer to a live operator is commanded. Also, in certain situations, a connection to a live operator is to be terminated in favor of an interface to the processor. In either event, an existing format is terminated in favor of a fresh format. That phase of the process is illustrated by an "abort" line from the block 40 returning to the block 28. Thus, the process returns to re-assign the caller to a new format in accordance with fresh data. Thus, transfers according to class 3 operation are implemented along with the other classes of operation by the switch SW (FIG. 1).

An exemplary detailed structure of the switch SW (FIG. 1) for executing the process of FIG. 2 is represented in FIG. 3. In that regard, individual telephone calls are manifest from the call receiver unit CU (FIG. 1) comprising existing equipment as well known in the prior art. The call data is supplied through a line 60, upper left, FIG. 3. Note that the represented single line 60 is merely symbolic of a channel to carry call data and provide direct telephone communication.

Generally, the system of FIG. 3 illustrates elements of the switch SW of FIG. 1 for processing an individual call. As indicated above, the system of the present invention involves the simultaneous processing of many calls with the possibility that numerous calls are simultaneously being tested for a connection as explained above. Consequently, although the system of FIG. 3 is illustrated with respect to testing a single call, it is to be understood that sequential or parallel operations and multiplexing techniques, as well known and widely practiced in the computer field, are utilized to accomplish multiple processing operations as are described below with reference to FIG. 3.

The line 60 (FIG. 3, upper left) enters a line capture unit 62 through which signal-represented call data is supplied to a call data register 64. Accordingly, the call data is registered to be available for processing operations as explained generally with reference to FIG. 2.

The line capture unit 62 also is connected to a control unit 66. Structurally, the control unit 66 may take the form of various computer facilities incorporating memory and logic capability to sequence and control specific functions as explained below. Generally, the control unit 66 implements specific formats which may involve coupling a caller either to a live operator station OS1-OSn or to the processor P. In that regard, the control unit 66 provides a series of timing signals t1-t6 to sequence the operations of individual component blocks as illustrated. Note that to preserve clarity in FIG. 1, connections of timing signals t1-t6 are not illustrated. Also, the control unit 66 is connected to the operator stations OS1-OSn (line 67) to receive signals indicative of the availability of stations.

In addition to logic for controlled switching as described, the control unit 66 specifically includes a call register 68, a control register 70 and test control logic 72. The control register 70 receives format control

words specified, as by the called number and having a form as illustrated in FIG. 4.

Recapitulating, each of the operating formats has a control word for defining any access conditions or limitations to accomplish a specific format, e.g. connection to an operator station OS1-OSn or to the processor P (FIG. 1). The formats may vary considerably; however, a few examples are the following:

Class 1, connect the live operator if available and provide prompt data for the XYX Company telemarketing program, if operator not available, cue caller: "All operators are busy at the moment, but we will return your call as soon as possible. Please touch your telephone buttons '2' and '4' to identify yourself as twenty-four for the return call".

Class 2, couple qualified callers to computer P for polling interface.

Class 3, couple callers to computer P for the RST Company telemarketing program, however, transfer to live operator (and prompt) if caller is not responsive.

These formats are established by control words that are selected on the basis of call data. The control words are sixteen bits, illustrated as the first sixteen bits (1-16) registered as shown in FIG. 4. An additional group of registered bits (17-20) are provided from call data.

The initial three registered bits in the control register (FIG. 4) serve as test command bits respectively for a time test, a history test and a demographics test. The presence of a "1" bit in any of the first three bit locations specifies the requirement for testing compliance to specified conditions. A "0" bit indicates no test.

The bits "4 through 7" in the control register constitute a field 74 and specify time conditions in relation to the instant time of the call. The field 74 may specify eight distinct time conditions. For example, exemplary specified conditions for a format might be as follows:

Accept calls between 7:00 and 18:00,

Accept calls on Thursday between 9:00 and 10:00,

Accept calls from area code 213 on Wednesday between 15:00 and 16:00,

Accept calls from area code 602 on Wednesday between 16:00 and 17:00.

Essentially, the time condition field 74 (activated by the time bit "1" - first bit position) defines specific intervals during which calls will be accepted for the specific called number and may be further limited by the area codes. A wide range of possibilities are available to accommodate specific programs for individual formats.

A field 76 in the control register embraces bits "8" and "9" and defines the conditions for access to the format based on historical considerations. Thus, two bits are provided to indicate four possible historical limitations. Again, the test is specified by a "1" bit, in this instance in the second bit location of the register 70. The following limitations are exemplary of many possibilities as related to a single telephone number:

Accept one call per day (per caller),

Accept one call per week (per caller),

Accept one call per month (per caller),

Accept one call during any three-day period (per caller),

Accept only 10,000 calls (per format).

Continuing with respect to the contents of the register 70, as illustrated in FIG. 4, bits "10" and "11" constitute a field 78 specifying demographic test limitations. Again, a few examples will illustrate the various possibilities:

Accept calls only from area code 213,

Accept calls from area codes 213, 818 and 619,

Accept only 1,000 calls from area code 213,

Accept calls from area code 213 with the prefix numerals 619.

Again, the demographic test is imposed only upon the existence of a "1" bit, in this instance in the third bit of the control word. As in the other cases, specific possibilities are considerable.

The bits "12" through "16" of the control word constitute a field 80 and designate a selection code for the identified format. These five bits enable a substantial number of formats to be designated and coded with respect to various classifications. For example, calls of the class 1 specifying a desirable connection to a live operator station OS1-OSn might be encoded in a "000" decimal series, e.g. "001" indicates XYZ Company telemarketing program, "034" indicates RST Company program, and so on. Accordingly, a "0" in the most significant digit specifies a live operator format. Similarly, lottery formats might be encoded in a "100" decimal series, e.g. "101, 102, 103 ... 110, 111, 112" ... and so on; auctions might be designated in a "200" series, e.g.: "201, 202, ...". By using decimal equivalent coding formats for various categories, exclusions may be concisely stated. For example, a calling number may be excluded from all lottery operating formats simply by the specification of decimal "100" in association with the calling number.

The data, as illustrated in FIG. 4 is loaded into the control register 70. Again, the first sixteen bits comprise the format control word and are provided from a look-up table 84 (FIG. 3, right, central) upon being addressed by call data from the register 64.

The last bits (bits 17-20) stored in the control register 70 are provided from an equipment and billing instruction index 86. That is, in response to the signal-represented call data indicating the called number and the equipment, the look-up table 84 and the index 86 supply data for loading the control register as indicated above.

While the control register 70 is loaded to specify the operation of the system, the call register 68 in the control unit 66 receives signals for additional control and to formulate a record of the call. Specifically, as represented in FIG. 5, the contents of the call register 68 includes an initial validity bit 88 for indicating that the called number is either on a positive list or is not on a negative list. The determination of the validity bit for location 88 is made by reference to a memory 90 (FIG. 3, central) addressed by the calling number.

While the calling number addresses data to indicate a validity bit, specific format exclusions also may be indicated as explained above with respect to certain formats. For example, certain classifications of formats or specific formats (as a lottery) may be identified as inaccessible for certain telephone terminals as identified by calling numbers. Other than lottery formats, certain discretionary formats also may initiate control to limit access. Accordingly, a field 89 in the call register 68 (FIG. 5, bits "2" through "6") is provided from the memory 90, addressed by the calling number to specify format exclusions. That is, the calling number addresses the memory 90 to load the field 89 and specify limitations. Consider a few examples of format exclusions or limitations for a calling number:

No lottery formats,

One lottery format per week,

5,351,285

11

Two lottery formats per month of total cost under \$25.00,

No auction sales,

Auction sales only with caller entered code I.D. 763.

Again, it will be apparent that many possibilities exist in applying various coding techniques, the above merely being exemplary. Also, as indicated above, a format may be void of any limitations or restrictions. In that event, as explained above, a connection or interface is promptly commanded by the format code.

The bits "7" through "26" stored in the call register 68 (FIG. 5) constitute a field 91 and indicate the time of a call. Signals representative of the instant time of a call to load the field 90 are provided from a time clock 92 (FIG. 3, upper left). Signals from the time clock 92 may be in a Julian code and are provided to the call register 68 and also to a time test logic network 94 (lower left).

The last bits (27-30) in the register 68 are provided from the call data. The bits "27" and "28" indicate format billing data and comprise a field 82. Again, representations are coded; however, with respect to the field 82 information is derived from the called number. For example, an "800" called number may indicate no billing with the representative code being stored in the field 82. As another possibility, a "976" prefix number, or "900" number, may indicate a specific charge in relation to the identified format.

The bits "29" and "30" comprise a field 83 and may actuate a special form of the selected format. In the disclosed embodiment, the field 83 registers call data, as to indicate that the calling terminal is a "pulse" (rotary dial) signal unit or a "tone" (touch) signal unit. In the instance of a rotary terminal, the format program may be modified to accommodate "pulse" signal operation or inject operator communication with a transfer to one of the stations OS1-OSn.

Recapitulating to some extent with regard to the composition of the call record word in the register 68 (FIG. 5), the memory 90 (FIG. 3) is addressed by calling number data to provide data for the validity bit location 88 and the format-exclusion field 89. The time of call is stored in the field 91 from the clock 92. The billing and equipment data are provided by the index 86 in response to "calling" data signals.

Another element of memory, specifically, a recent activity storage 98 (FIG. 3, lower right) is separately illustrated for convenience of explanation. Essentially, the storage 98 receives words from the call register 63 to maintain a record of interface calls. The recent activity storage may periodically be purged to permanent storage if desired. Thus, the recent activity storage 98 accumulates an activity record of all interface participants with respect to specific formats and is utilized in the history test for determining that an instant calling terminal is within the specified historical limitations as provided from the memory 90.

The activity tests are performed by a history test logic network 100 (FIG. 3, lower central). In a related context, the demographics test as explained in detail above is performed by a demographics test logic network 102. The results of the test logic networks are communicated to the test logic 72 in the control unit 66. As a consequence, a switch unit 105 is actuated to either operatively couple the line 60 into a port of the processor P (FIG. 1) or reject the call. If a call is accepted for an interface, a signal is supplied from the test control logic 72 through a line 107 to the switch 105 during the interval of the timing signal T6. The signal in the line

12

107 also is supplied to a format address register 109 for addressing the processor P. The register 109 stores select data signals to address a specific operating format of the processor P.

Recapitulating to some extent, call data indicates an interface format of the processor P (FIG. 1) with associated limitations, conditions and billing provisions. Call data also indicates possible format limitations or conditions for a calling number. The system processes the data with respect to the conditions and limitations to selectively enable interface operations. Essentially, the call data specifies a format (processor or operator) and any conditions relating to the format. Representative data accordingly is provided from the look-up table 84 and the memory 90 to the control register 70 and the call register 68 respectfully. Preliminary conditions may or may not be involved; however, qualified calls for an operator involve tests of availability within the control unit 66 according to data received from the stations OS1-OSn (line 67). As a result, calls are either interfaced to an operator who receives a format prompt, or interfaced to the processor according to a specified format. Thereafter, a shift may command a redetermination and a transfer as described in detail below.

In view of the above structural and logic description of the system of FIG. 3, the process as described with respect to FIG. 2 and the stored control word forms as described with respect to FIGS. 4 and 5, a comprehensive understanding of the described embodiment may now best be accomplished by assuming an exemplary call and treating the individual responsive steps. Accordingly, assume the occurrence of a call as manifest on the line 60 (FIG. 3, upper left). Further, assume that the called number, "976 513 7777" designates a lottery format with limited access. Details of the limited access will be treated below.

Upon occurrence of the call, the line capture unit 62 seizes a line relationship and signals the control unit 66. Immediately, an interval of time signal t1 is initiated and the register 64 is loaded with the called number ("900 513 7777"), the calling number ("415 318 4444") and the equipment designation (tone or no tone). To the caller, the operations as now described involve an almost imperceptible delay.

During the following interval of timing signal t2, the call register 68 and the control register 70 are loaded as illustrated respectively in FIGS. 4 and 5. Specifically, the called number and equipment designation specify data to load the control register 70. The calling number ("415 318 4444") from the register 64, prompts the memory 90 to load the validity bit 88 and the format exclusions in the field 89 of the register 68. Concurrently, the time clock 92 loads the field 91 with signals representative of the current time.

If the call register 68 does not receive a validity "1" bit, the calling number is indicated to be barred with a consequence that the line is released by the control unit 66. In that regard, a voice generator 106 (FIG. 3, left central) may be actuated by the control unit 66 branching to the operation of timing signal t6. Accordingly, a message of denial may be provided on the line 60 prior to release of the line. Note that the voice generator 106 may be variously used to prompt or inform callers in certain preliminary selection operations supplemental to the specific operations disclosed below.

As indicated above, concurrently with the loading of the call register 68 (timing signal t2), the control register 70 also is loaded. Specifically, from the register 64, the

5,351,285

13

called number cues the look-up table 84 to fill most of the control register (bits "1" through "16" FIG. 4) The fields 82 and 83 are supplied from the index 86.

That is, distinct from the fields loaded into the control register 70 from the look-up table 84, the fields 82 and 83 are supplied from the index 86. In that regard, assume the called number (area code 976) indicates that the charge for the service of the call will be billed through the caller's telephone records. Assume that the field 83 indicates a "tone" terminal effective for a conventional digital interface.

At this point, some still further assumptions will be made to pursue the explanation of the detailed operations. Specifically, assume that the format specified by the called number ("900 513 7777") is a lottery format and includes limitations with respect to time, history and demographics. Accordingly, the initial three bits of the control word all will be "1" bits in the control register 70.

Assume further that the time conditions specified by the field 74 (FIG. 4) limit calls from area code 415 to days other than Sunday. Assume that the history field 76 of the control word imposes a limitation of one call per day per calling station. Assume that the demographics field 78 excludes any call from area codes "512", "412", "812", . . . (not "415"). Finally, assume the selected format (field 80) designates a specific lottery format, that is lottery "128".

In addition to registration of the data sets detailed above, because a history test is specified, the recent history storage 98 is cued during the interval of timing signal t3. The operation is through the memory 90 by the control unit 66 to prompt the supply of historical data (previously registered record words) for the telephone terminal designated by the calling number ("415 318 4444"). Specifically, during the interval of timing signal t3, the storage 98 supplies data on the calling number to the history test logic network 100. Such data is compiled into a test format as to indicate the number of calls per day, per week, and so on. Note that aggregate call totals may also be supplied as a test criteria. Thus, the control unit 66 coordinates the test criteria data preparatory to the test operations of the individual logic networks 94, 100 and 102.

To summarize, in accordance with the above assumptions, the test control logic 72 is set up to coordinate the following specific logic tests:

Time limitation test by network 94: accept calls from area code 415 except on Sunday,

History limit test by network 100: accept only one call per day per station,

Demographics test by network 102: accept no calls from area codes 512, 412, 812 . . . (415 not listed).

As explained above, in addition to the limitations specified, in relation to the format, further limitations may be specified by the calling number. Such limitations are specified by the field 89 in the register 68 (FIGS. 3 and 5). In the instant example, assume that according to the record word, participation in the lottery format is limited to the interval between 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m., e.g. when minors are in school. The code for such a format is supplied during the interval of timing signal t3 from the field 89 of the call register 68 to further establish the set-up of the logic 94 acting through the test control logic 72.

Recapitulating with regard to the test control logic 72, essentially a program is defined imposing each of the limitations that are specified by the call data in sufficient

14

detail that comparison tests are expediently performed by the networks 94, 100 and 102. It is stressed, as indicated above, that the tests are selectively performed only in the event a "1" bit appears in the representative first three bit locations of the control word format. In the illustrative example, all the tests were commanded and accordingly the test control logic 72 sets up the condition for tests to be performed by the networks 94, 100 and 102, all during the interval of timing signal t3. Of course, the specific example represents one possibility of a substantial number of programs that might be specified to the system.

With the test formats established in the test control logic 72, the logic networks 94, 100 and 102 are driven during the interval of test signal t4 to execute a program in accordance with the assumed example. The process may be variously implemented in logic using well known techniques and is detailed in FIG. 6. Consider the time test of the network 94. The time test logic network 94 approves an interface only if: the call is not from area code "415" on a Sunday and furthermore the call occurs between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. As indicated in FIG. 6, a decision block 120 resolves the area-code "415" time test. If the area code is not "415", the logic proceeds to the next query block 122. Alternatively, if the area code is "415" the day must be tested against Sunday as indicated by the query block 124. An affirmative indication from the Sunday test of block 124 prompts a rejection as indicated by the block 126.

If the Sunday test of block 124 is passed, the program imposes another time test, that is the time-of-day test as indicated by the block 122. Again, a negative result prompts a rejection; however, a positive result involves the next step as indicated by the block 128.

Note that the operations designated by query blocks 120, 122 and 124 are performed by the time test logic network 94 (FIG. 3). The next test of the block 128 is performed by the history test logic network 100. The block 128 (FIG. 6) involves a determination of whether or not the instant call is the first for the calling terminal on the instant calendar day. If not, the limitations are exceeded and the call is rejected. If the test is passed, the process next involves the demographic test logic network 102 (FIG. 3) to determine whether or not the call originated from an excluded area based on the calling number area code.

Area controls are illustrated by the query block 130 of FIG. 6. Specifically, the demographics test logic network 102 determines whether or not the current call is from a denied area. If so, the call is rejected as indicated by the block 126. Alternatively, if the area is not excluded, as illustrated by the block 134 in FIG. 6, the interface is accepted. In the instant case, the area "415" is acceptable.

In the operation of the system as illustrated in FIG. 3, the logic networks 94, 100 and 102 indicate test results to the test control logic 72 during the interval of the timing signal t5. The logic 72 correlates the test result for action by the control unit 66. If the imposed conditions are met (or if there are no conditions) the control unit 66 actuates the switch unit 105 and the address register 109 through the line 107 to perfect the interface from the line 60 (upper left) to either a port in the processor P (FIG. 1) or one of the operator stations OS-1-OSn. Essentially, the switching operation occurs during the interval of the timing signal t6. Concurrently, the address register 109 specifies the select oper-

5,351,285

15

ating format as stored in the processor P for direct use in an interface with a caller, or to be retrieved and supplied through the switch SW to prompt an operator at a station OS1-OSn.

Also during the interval of the timing signal t6, the contents of the call register 68 is stored in the recent history storage 98. Note that billing data is stored with the call words and may be selectively extracted from the storage 98. At the termination of the timing signal t6, the interface endures until there is a "disconnect" or an "abort".

If the processor P senses the existence of conditions specifying a shift between a processor interface and a live operator communication, the control unit 66 is actuated as indicated through line 115. Note that the abort signal is formed either in response to predetermined conditions in an interface with the processor P, or on command from an active operator station. The signal is also supplied to the look-up table 84 which becomes active if a transfer is conditional. That is, if a transfer is conditional, the tests as described above may be invoked. Conversely, if the transfer is unconditional, the control unit 66 simply actuates the switch 105 to make the change and prompts the format address register to establish the desired format or prompt pattern for an operator.

The formats may involve various records, however, in accordance with the system of the present invention affords considerable flexibility to program individual conditions and limitations for each interface format based on the call data (calling number and called number). An interface may involve no conditions or conditions may be imposed from the called number (format selection), the calling number, or both. Accordingly, effective control may be imposed depending upon the service requested as manifest by an individual format, the instant time, the history of use and the demographics involved. The imposed limitations may be non-existent or may involve a relatively complex test pattern as explained in detail above.

In the disclosed embodiment, an effective record of calls is accumulated in the recent history storage 98. Thus, a composite and detailed record is accumulated of individual calls as executed.

It is to be appreciated that numerous formats may be implemented and controlled utilizing the principles of the system as illustrated above. Accordingly, it is to be understood that the system of the present invention should be interpreted in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. An interface control system for use with, (1) a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and digital input means for providing data, (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for interfacing a substantial number of callers in any of a plurality of formats to concurrently process data, and (3) a plurality of live operator stations with prompting capability for a plurality of formats, said interface control system comprising:

call data means for receiving signal-represented call data from said terminals including DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;

selection means coupled to said call data means for selecting one of said formats under control of said

16

call data including DNIS to thereby further specify imposed conditions that must exist for a connection of a call either to said multiple port, multiple format processor or one of said live operator stations in accordance with said select one of said formats, at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition; and

interconnect switch means for providing format data and controlling connections from a calling remote terminal to a port of said multiple port, multiple format processor or one of said live operator stations under control of said selection means.

2. A system according to claim 1 further including test means to specify test conditions for certain of said formats and means to test compliance with said conditions to further control said interconnect switch means.

3. A system according to claim 2 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on the time of a call.

4. A system according to claim 2 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on the history of the calling remote terminal.

5. A system according to claim 2 wherein one of said test means comprises means for executing a test based on the demographics of the calling remote terminal.

6. A system according to claim 1 wherein said selection means includes a look-up table for specifying said formats addressed by call data.

7. A system according to claim 1 wherein said selection means includes a control storage location and means for setting control data in said control storage location responsive to said call data.

8. A system according to claim 1 further including a voice generator means for prompting a caller.

9. A system according to claim 1 further including means for storing data representative of calls.

10. A system according to claim 9 wherein said means for storing includes means for storing billing data.

11. A system according to claim 1 further including means to provide an abort signal, the system being responsive to said abort signal to reactuate said interconnect switch means for providing alternative connections with format data.

12. A system according to claim 11 further including test means to specify test conditions for certain of said formats and means to test compliance with said conditions to further control said interconnect switch means.

13. A system according to claim 1 wherein said selection means selects under control of DNIS signals.

14. A system according to claim 1 wherein said selection means selects under control of ANI signals.

15. A system according to claim 1 wherein said selection means selects under control of equipment type signals.

16. An interface control system for use with, (1) a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and digital input means for providing data, (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for interfacing a substantial number of callers in any of a plurality of formats to concurrently process data, and (3) a plurality of live operator stations with prompting capability for a plurality of formats, said interface control system comprising:

call data logic for receiving signal-represented call data from said terminals including DNIS automati-

5,351,285

17

cally provided by said telephonic communication system;
 selection logic coupled to said call data logic for selecting one of said formats under control of said call data including DNIS to thereby further specify 5 imposed conditions that must exist for a connection of a call either to said multiple port, multiple format processor or one of said live operator stations in accordance with a select one of said formats at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition; 10
 test logic coupled to said selection logic for testing the imposed conditions to provide approval signals; and
 interconnect switch means for providing connections 15 from a calling remote terminal to a port of said multiple port, multiple format processor or one of said live operator stations under control of said selection logic and under control of said approval signals from said test logic.

17. A process for interfacing (1) a telephonic communication system including remote terminals either with (2) a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said 25 remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for a calling terminal, or (3) one of a plurality of operator stations with prompting capability for a plurality of formats, and wherein said telephonic communication 30 system provides call data signals, as to indicate called and calling numbers, said process including the steps of:
 receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communication system for a calling remote terminal indicative of DNIS and ANI automatically 35 provided by said telephonic communication system;
 selecting a processing format either for said multiple port, multiple format processing system or one of said plurality of operator stations for the calling 40 remote terminal under control of said data signals as the selected format;
 testing the selected format in relation to said call data signals; and
 conditionally interfacing said calling terminal to said 45 multiple port, multiple format data processing system for execution of said selected format or to one of said plurality of operator stations under control of said testing of call data signals.

18. A process for interfacing (1) a telephonic communication system including remote terminals either with (2) a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said 50 remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for a calling terminal, or (3) one of a plurality of operator stations with prompting capability for a plurality of formats, and wherein said telephonic communication 60 system provides call data signals, as to indicate called and calling numbers, said process including the steps of:
 receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communication system for a calling remote terminal indicative of DNIS and ANI automatically 65 provided by said telephonic communication system, wherein said plurality of formats consist of at least one pay to dial format and one 800 toll free format;

18

selecting a processing format either for said multiple port, multiple format processing system or one of said plurality of operator stations for said calling remote terminal under control of said call data signals as the selected format;
 testing the selected format in relation to said call data signals; and
 conditionally interfacing said selected format to said calling remote terminal under control of said testing of said call data signals.

19. A method for interfacing (1) a telephonic communication system including individual remote calling terminals for individual callers with (2) a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and (3) a plurality of live operator attended terminals, and wherein said telephonic communication system includes the capability of providing call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communication system for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system including DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;
 selecting for said remote terminals, a select processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format data processing system under control of said call data signals including DNIS provided by said telephonic communication system;
 testing said select processing format in relation to said call data signals;
 conditionally interfacing said select processing format to said remote terminals under control of said testing in relation to said call data signals; and
 selectively terminating certain select calls from said remote terminals in favor of said operator attended terminals.

20. A method for interfacing (1) a telephonic communication system including individual remote calling terminals for individual callers with (2) a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one specified condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and (3) a plurality of live operator attended terminals, and wherein said telephonic communication system includes the capability of providing call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system including DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;
 selecting for said remote terminals, a select processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format data processing system under control of said call data signals including DNIS provided by said telephonic communication system;
 testing said select processing format in relation to said call data signals;

19

conditionally interfacing said selected processing format to said remote terminals;
 selectively terminating certain select calls from said remote terminals in favor of said operator attended terminals; and
 transferring substantially all of said certain select calls from said operator attended terminals back to said multiple port, multiple format data processing system.

21. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 19, wherein said conditionally interfacing step further comprises the step of: interfacing said selected processing format to said remote terminals based upon data entered by operators at said live operator attended terminals.

22. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 19, further comprising the step of:
 providing signal-represented call data from said remote terminals including calling numbers as additional call data signals.

23. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 22, further comprising the step of:
 providing said additional call data signals automatically from said telephone communication system (e.g. ANI).

24. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 22, further comprising the steps of:
 storing a record of negative file data, said select processing format using said additional call data signals to access said record and obtain data to specify and test for negative file conditions; and
 terminating calls from said remote terminals if said calling number matches said data obtained from said negative file data.

25. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 22, further comprising the step of:
 storing a record of positive file data, said select processing format accessing said record based on said additional call data and obtaining data to specify and test for positive file conditions.

26. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
 terminating calls from said remote terminals if said data to specify and test for positive file conditions is not located.

27. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
 recording terms of caller billing associated with said select processing format.

28. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 19, wherein a plurality of called numbers are associated with said select processing format.

29. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 19, further comprising the step of:
 testing to limit access to said select processing format on a one-time only basis.

30. A method for interfacing (1) a telephonic communication system including remote terminals for individual callers to make individual calls with (2) a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multi-

5,351,285

20

ple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and (3) a plurality of live operator attended terminals, and wherein said telephonic communication system provides call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:
 receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals indicative of DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;
 selecting a select processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processing system under control of said call data signals;
 testing said select processing format in relation to said call data signals to provide approval signals;
 conditionally interfacing said select processing format to said remote terminals under control of said approval signals and said call data signals; and
 storing data relating to said individual calls, along with any pay to dial billing data responsive to said call data signals.

31. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 30, further comprising the step of:
 providing signal-represented call data from said remote terminals including calling numbers as additional call data signals.

32. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 31, further comprising the step of:
 providing said additional call data signals automatically from said telephonic communication system (e.g. ANI).

33. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 32, further comprising the step of:
 selectively extracting said pay to dial billing data.

34. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system including remote terminals for individual callers to make individual calls with a multiple port, multiple format data processing system and a plurality of live operator attended terminals, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and wherein said telephonic communication system provides certain call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:
 receiving said certain call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system including DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;
 selecting for said remote terminals, a specific pay to dial processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processing system under control of said call data signals including DNIS;
 testing said specific pay to dial processing format in relation to additional call data signals indicative of caller telephone number to provide approval signals; and

5,351,285

21

conditionally interfacing said specific pay to dial processing format to said remote terminals under control of said approval signals.

35. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 34, wherein said certain call data signals automatically provided by said telephonic communication facility include equipment data.

36. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 35, further comprising the step of:

automatically providing calling numbers (e.g. ANI) from said telephonic communication system as additional call data signals.

37. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 36, further comprising the step of:

testing said calling numbers (e.g. ANI) to specify use history conditions relating to said specific pay to dial processing format, for each of said individual calling terminals.

38. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 34, further comprising the step of:

testing to limit access of said remote terminals to a one time only use.

39. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 36, further comprising the steps of:

storing a record of negative file data, said specific pay to dial processing format accessing said record utilizing said automatically provided calling number data and obtaining data to specify and test for negative file conditions; and

terminating calls from said remote terminals if said calling number matches said data obtained from said negative file data.

40. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 39, wherein said test for negative file conditions is controlled by said calling numbers (e.g. ANI) automatically provided from said telephonic communication system as additional call data signals.

41. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 34, further comprising the steps of:

storing a record of positive file data, said specific pay to dial processing format accessing said record utilizing said caller telephone number data and obtaining data to specify and test for positive file conditions.

42. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 41, wherein said test for positive file conditions is controlled by calling numbers (e.g. ANI) automatically provided from said telephonic communication system as additional call data signals.

43. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 34, further comprising the step of:

processing certain select of said remote terminals calling to interface said multiple port, multiple format data processing system based on said call data signals to connect said remote terminals to one of said plurality of live operator attended terminals.

44. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 43, further comprising the step of:

22

automatically connecting certain of said remote terminals to certain of said plurality of live operator attended terminals where said individual callers are appropriately prompted.

45. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 34, wherein said testing step further comprises the step of:

executing a test based on historical limitations applied to an individual format and utilizing DNIS to control said test.

46. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system including remote terminals with a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and wherein said telephonic communication system automatically provides call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals including call data signals indicative of DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;

selecting for said remote terminals, a select processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processing system under control of said call data signals;

testing the select processing format in relation to said call data signals to limit access by said remote terminals to a one time use; and

conditionally interfacing said select processing format to said remote terminals responsive to said testing step.

47. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 46, further comprising the step of:

automatically providing calling numbers from said telephone communication system (e.g. ANI) as additional call data signals.

48. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system including remote terminals with a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and wherein said telephonic communication system provides call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals including DNIS and ANI automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;

selecting a pay to dial processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processing system under control of said call data signals including DNIS;

testing said pay to dial processing format in relation to said call data signals to provide test result signals;

conditionally interfacing said pay to dial processing format to said remote terminals responsive to said test result signals; and

5,351,285

23

storing billing provision data for each individual calling terminal based on said call data signals.

49. An interface control system for use with, (1) a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and digital input means for providing data, and (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers in any of a plurality of formats, and (3) a plurality of live operator attended terminals with prompting capability for a plurality of formats, said interface control system comprising:

call data means for receiving signal-represented call data from said remote terminals including DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;

selection means coupled to said call data means for selecting one format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processor, said selection means being controlled by said signal-represented call data including DNIS to specify imposed conditions that must exist for a connection to said multiple port, multiple format processor, at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition;

test means coupled to said selection means for testing said specified imposed conditions for said remote terminals to provide approval signals;

interconnect switch means coupled to said test means for providing connections from said multiple port, multiple format processor to said remote terminals under control of said approval signals; and

switch means coupled to said interconnect switch for switching to one of said live operator attended terminals based on call data representative of a remote terminal device.

50. A system according to claim 49, further comprising:

switch means for switching calls from said live operator attended terminal back to said multiple format processor for automated processing.

51. An interface control system for use with, (1) a telephonic communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and digital input means for providing data, and (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers in any of a plurality of formats, said interface control system comprising:

call data means for receiving signal-represented call data from said remote terminals indicative of DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication facility;

selection means coupled to said call data means for selecting one pay to dial format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processor, said selection means being controlled by said signal-represented call data to specify imposed conditions that must exist for a connection to said multiple port, multiple format processor, at least one of said formats having at least one imposed condition;

test means coupled to said selection means for testing said imposed conditions to provide approval signals;

24

interconnect switch means coupled to said test means for providing connections from said multiple port, multiple format processor to said remote terminals under control of said approval signals; and

record means for storing data representative of calls from said individual callers and pay to dial individual caller billing data, under the control of said signal-represented call data.

52. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 51, further comprising the step of:

automatically providing calling numbers from said telephone communication system (e.g. ANI) as additional call data signals.

53. An interface control system according to claim 51, wherein said individual caller billing data is based on a control word for each operating format which imposes the terms of said caller billing data.

54. An interface control system for use with, (1) a telephonic communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and digital input means for providing data, and (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers in any of a plurality of formats, said telephonic communication facility automatically provides call data signals, as to indicate called numbers to select a particular format from said plurality of formats, and (3) a plurality of live operator attended terminals with prompting capability for a plurality of formats, said interface control system comprising:

interface means for providing an introductory automated voice message relating to a specific format from said plurality of formats;

means for forwarding coupled to said interface means for forwarding a call from any one of said remote terminals to one of said plurality of live operator attended terminals;

means for processing coupled to said forwarding means for processing caller information data entered by an operator at said live operator attended terminal;

means for storing coupled to said processing means for storing certain select data from said caller information data entered by said operator; and

means for reconnecting said call to said interface means to receive certain processed data via an automated voice message.

55. An interface control system according to claim 54, wherein said call data signals automatically provided by said telephonic communication facility include data representative of said remote terminals.

56. An interface control system according to claim 55, wherein said automatically provided call data signals indicating called numbers and data representative of said remote terminals forward said call automatically to one of said plurality of live operator attended terminals.

57. An interface control system according to claim 54, wherein certain of said individual callers digitally enter data.

58. An interface control system according to claim 57, wherein said data entered by said individual callers is stored in said interface control system.

59. An interface control system according to claim 54, further comprising:

25

test structure to specify test conditions against which said caller information data entered by said operators is tested to provide approval signals and said call is interfaced with said specific format depending upon said approval signals.

60. An interface control system according to claim 59, wherein said test structure executes a test based on the history of said remote terminal.

61. An interface control system according to claim 54, wherein a plurality of called numbers are associated with said select processing format.

62. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system including individual remote calling terminals for individual callers to make individual calls with a multiple port, multiple format data processing system and a plurality of live operator attended terminals, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and wherein said telephonic communication system automatically provides call data signals, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system indicative of DNIS automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;

selecting for said remote calling terminals, a select processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processing system under control of said call data signals, said plurality of formats including pay to dial processing formats;

testing use history conditions for said remote calling terminals when said select processing format is a pay to dial processing format to provide approval signals; and

conditionally interfacing said pay to dial processing format to said remote terminals under control of said approval signals.

63. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 62, wherein said automatically provided call data signals further indicate information indicative of said remote terminal devices.

64. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system according to claim 62, wherein said testing step comprises the step of testing use history conditions for said remote calling terminals only for certain of said pay to dial processing formats.

65. An interface control system for use with, (1) a communication facility including remote terminals for individual callers to make calls, wherein said remote terminals may comprise a conventional telephone instrument including voice communication means and some of said remote terminals may further comprise digital input means for providing data, and (2) a multiple port, multiple format processor for concurrently processing data from a substantial number of callers in

5,351,285

26

any of a plurality of formats, said communication facility automatically provides call data signals with respect to pay to dial formats, as to indicate called data (DNIS) including equipment data, to select a particular format from said plurality of formats, and (3) a plurality of live operator attended terminals with prompting capability, for a plurality of formats, said interface control system comprising:

interface means for providing automated voice messages relating to a specific format to certain of said individual callers, wherein said certain of said individual callers digitally enter data through said digital input means;

means for directly forwarding a call coupled to said interface means for forwarding a call from any one of said remote terminals to one of said plurality of live operator attended terminals under control of said call data signals when said remote terminals do not have capability to digitally provide data;

means for processing coupled to said live operator attended terminals for processing caller information data entered by an operator at said live operator attended terminal; and

means for storing coupled to said interface means and said processing means for storing certain select data from said caller information data entered by said operator and data entered digitally by said individual callers.

66. An interface control system according to claim 65, wherein one of said pay to dial formats comprises a 900 number calling format.

67. A method for interfacing a telephonic communication system including remote terminals with a multiple port, multiple format data processing system, said multiple port, multiple format data processing system for concurrently processing data from said remote terminals according to a plurality of formats, at least one of said formats having at least one condition for said remote terminals calling to interface said data processing system, and wherein said telephonic communication system provides call data signals indicating called (e.g. DNIS) and calling (e.g. ANI) numbers, said method comprising the steps of:

receiving said call data signals from said telephonic communications system for said remote terminals indicative of DNIS and ANI automatically provided by said telephonic communication system;

selecting a pay to dial processing format from said plurality of formats of said multiple port, multiple format processing system under control of certain of said call data signals;

testing said pay to dial processing format in relation to said call data signals to provide test result signals;

conditionally interfacing said pay to dial processing format to said remote terminals responsive to said test result signals; and

storing billing provision data for each individual calling terminal based on said call data signals.

* * * * *



US006678360B1

(12) United States Patent Katz

(10) Patent No.: **US 6,678,360 B1**
(45) Date of Patent: ***Jan. 13, 2004**

(54) TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

3,022,381 A 2/1962 Pferd

(List continued on next page.)

(75) Inventor: **Ronald A. Katz**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

(73) Assignee: **Ronald A. Katz Technology Licensing, L.P.**, Los Angeles, CA (US)

AU 66113/81 7/1981
CA 1022674 12/1977

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 294 days.

(List continued on next page.)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Aisenberg, A., et. ano., "A Distributed Control System For Public Telephones In Israel," *The 11th Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers in Israel*, Oct. 1979.

(List continued on next page.)

(21) Appl. No.: **09/648,691**(22) Filed: **Aug. 25, 2000**

Related U.S. Application Data

Primary Examiner—Scott L. Weaver

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Reena Kuyper; B. G. Nilsson

(63) Continuation of application No. 09/006,274, filed on Jan. 13, 1998, now Pat. No. 6,148,065, which is a continuation of application No. 08/473,320, filed on Jun. 7, 1995, now Pat. No. 5,815,551, which is a continuation of application No. 07/335,923, filed on Apr. 10, 1989, now Pat. No. 6,016,344, which is a continuation of application No. 07/194,258, filed on May 16, 1988, now Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 07/018,244, filed on Feb. 24, 1987, now Pat. No. 4,792,968, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 06/753,299, filed on Jul. 10, 1985, now abandoned.

(51) Int. Cl.⁷ **H04M 3/51**(52) U.S. Cl. **379/88.2; 379/127.01; 379/265.01**

(58) Field of Search 379/67.1, 88.01, 379/88.22, 88.23, 88.24, 93.12, 93.17, 127.01, 142.01, 142.17, 114.01, 114.05, 114.14, 88.25, 88.26, 88.27, 218.02, 265.01, 265.13, 266.01, 266.02, 309

(56) References Cited

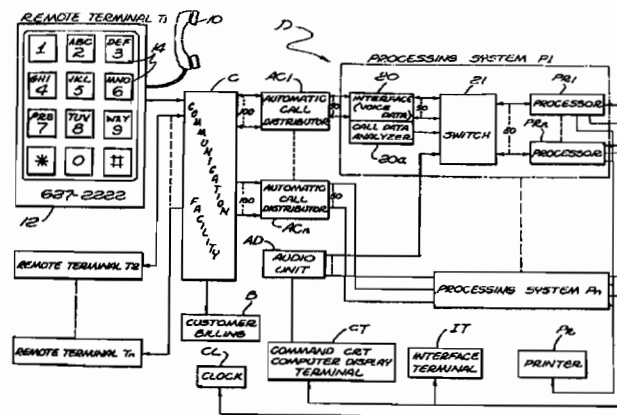
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

2,902,541 A 9/1959 Singleton
2,941,161 A 6/1960 Scantlin

(57) ABSTRACT

A system D interfaces with a multiplicity of individual terminals T1-Tn of a telephone network facility C, at the terminals callers are prompted by voice-generated instructions to provide digital data that is identified for positive association with a caller and is stored for processing. The caller's identification data is confirmed using various techniques and callers may be ranked and accounted for on the basis of entitlement; sequence or demographics. Callers are assigned random designations that are stored along with statistical and identification data. A break-off control circuit may terminate the computer interface aborting to a terminal for direct communication with an operator. Real-time operation processing is an alternative to stored data. The accumulation of stored data (statistical, calling order sequence, etc.) is variously processed and correlated as with developed or established data to isolate a select group or subset of callers who can be readily identified and reliably confirmed. Different program formats variously control the processing of statistical data as for auction sales, contests, lotteries, polls, commercials and so on.

124 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets



US 6,678,360 B1

Page 2

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,060,275 A	10/1962	Meacham et al.	3,987,252 A	10/1976	Vicari
3,076,059 A	1/1963	Meacham et al.	3,989,899 A	11/1976	Norwich
3,082,402 A	3/1963	Scantlin	3,991,406 A	11/1976	Downing et al.
3,128,349 A	4/1964	Boesch et al.	3,998,465 A	12/1976	Mascola
3,159,818 A	12/1964	Scantlin	4,009,342 A	2/1977	Fahrenschon et al.
3,189,687 A	6/1965	Miller	4,012,599 A	3/1977	Meyer
3,246,082 A	4/1966	Levy	4,017,835 A	4/1977	Randolph
3,249,919 A	5/1966	Scantlin	4,024,345 A	5/1977	Kochem
3,299,210 A	1/1967	Bandy	4,028,494 A	6/1977	Zarouni
3,337,847 A	8/1967	Olsson et al.	4,054,756 A	10/1977	Comella et al.
3,347,988 A	10/1967	Marill et al.	4,068,099 A	1/1978	Mikkola
3,371,162 A	2/1968	Scantlin	4,071,698 A	1/1978	Barger, Jr. et al.
3,381,276 A	4/1968	James	4,078,316 A	3/1978	Freeman
3,393,272 A	7/1968	Hanson	4,087,638 A	5/1978	Hayes et al.
3,394,246 A	7/1968	Goldman	4,088,838 A	5/1978	Nakata et al.
3,482,057 A	12/1969	Abbott et al.	4,090,034 A	5/1978	Moylan
3,515,814 A	6/1970	Morgan	4,090,038 A	5/1978	Biggs
3,544,769 A	12/1970	Hedin	4,097,923 A	6/1978	Eckert, Jr.
3,553,378 A	1/1971	Solomon et al.	4,108,361 A	8/1978	Krause
3,556,530 A	1/1971	Barr	4,117,278 A	9/1978	Ehrlich et al.
3,557,311 A	1/1971	Goldstein	4,121,052 A	10/1978	Richard
3,564,210 A	2/1971	Presti	4,122,308 A	10/1978	Weinberger et al.
3,568,157 A	3/1971	Downing et al.	4,139,739 A	2/1979	von Meister
3,569,939 A	3/1971	Doblmaier et al.	4,145,578 A	3/1979	Orriss
3,571,799 A	3/1971	Coker, Jr., et al.	4,150,255 A	4/1979	Theis et al.
3,573,747 A	4/1971	Adams et al.	4,152,547 A	5/1979	Theis
3,581,072 A	5/1971	Nymeyer	4,160,125 A	7/1979	Bower et al.
3,594,004 A	7/1971	Barr	4,160,129 A	7/1979	Peyser et al.
3,617,638 A	11/1971	Jochimsen et al.	4,162,377 A	7/1979	Mearns
3,618,038 A	11/1971	Stein	4,187,498 A	2/1980	Creekmore
3,624,292 A	11/1971	Guzak, Jr.	4,191,376 A	3/1980	Goldman
3,644,675 A	2/1972	Waltington	4,191,860 A	3/1980	Weber
3,647,973 A	3/1972	James et al.	4,192,972 A	3/1980	Bertoglio et al.
3,651,480 A	3/1972	Downing et al.	4,194,089 A	3/1980	Hashimoto
3,652,795 A	3/1972	Wolf et al.	4,200,770 A	4/1980	Hellman et al.
3,656,113 A	4/1972	Lince	4,201,887 A	5/1980	Burns
3,665,107 A	5/1972	Kopec et al.	4,204,113 A	5/1980	Giraud et al.
3,675,513 A	7/1972	Flanagan et al.	4,221,933 A	9/1980	Cornell et al.
3,676,597 A	7/1972	Peterson	4,223,183 A	9/1980	Peters, Jr.
3,688,126 A	8/1972	Klein	4,232,199 A	11/1980	Boatwright et al.
3,696,335 A	10/1972	Lemelson	4,241,942 A	12/1980	Bachman
3,697,702 A	10/1972	Buonsante et al.	4,242,539 A	12/1980	Hashimoto
3,727,186 A	4/1973	Stephenson	4,243,844 A	1/1981	Waldman
3,769,463 A	10/1973	Graham et al.	4,255,618 A	3/1981	Danner et al.
3,781,810 A	12/1973	Downing	4,255,619 A	3/1981	Saito
3,787,632 A	1/1974	Male et al.	4,260,854 A	4/1981	Kolodny et al.
3,792,446 A	2/1974	McFiggins et al.	4,264,924 A	4/1981	Freeman
3,794,774 A	2/1974	Kemmerly et al.	4,264,925 A	4/1981	Freeman et al.
3,800,283 A	3/1974	Gropper	4,270,024 A	5/1981	Theis et al.
3,829,628 A	8/1974	Tripsas	4,277,649 A	7/1981	Sheinbein
3,858,032 A	12/1974	Scantlin	4,290,141 A	9/1981	Anderson et al.
3,870,821 A	3/1975	Steury	4,299,637 A	11/1981	Oberdeck et al.
3,870,866 A	3/1975	Halpern	4,302,810 A	11/1981	Bouricius et al.
3,881,160 A	4/1975	Ross	RE30,821 E	12/1981	Goldman
3,889,050 A	6/1975	Thompson	4,303,804 A	12/1981	Johnson et al.
3,909,553 A	9/1975	Marshall	4,307,266 A	12/1981	Messina
3,912,874 A	10/1975	Botterell et al.	4,314,103 A	2/1982	Wilson
3,914,747 A	10/1975	Barnes et al.	4,317,961 A	3/1982	Johnson
3,918,174 A	11/1975	Miller et al.	4,320,256 A	3/1982	Freeman
3,920,908 A	11/1975	Kraus	4,323,770 A	4/1982	Dieulot et al.
3,928,724 A	12/1975	Byram et al.	4,328,396 A	5/1982	Theis
3,929,278 A	12/1975	Balavoine et al.	4,338,494 A	7/1982	Theis
3,934,095 A	1/1976	Matthews et al.	4,339,798 A	7/1982	Hedges et al.
3,938,091 A	2/1976	Atalla et al.	4,345,315 A	8/1982	Cadotte et al.
3,940,569 A	2/1976	Schonbrun	4,348,554 A	9/1982	Asmuth
3,947,972 A	4/1976	Freeman	4,355,207 A	10/1982	Curtin
3,950,618 A	4/1976	Bloisi	4,355,372 A	10/1982	Johnson et al.
3,974,338 A	8/1976	Luzier et al.	4,360,827 A	11/1982	Braun
3,982,103 A	9/1976	Goldman	4,360,875 A	11/1982	Behnke
3,985,998 A	10/1976	Crafton	4,367,402 A	1/1983	Giraud et al.
			4,371,752 A	2/1983	Matthews et al.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 3

4,376,875 A	3/1983	Beirne	4,614,367 A	9/1986	Breen
4,389,546 A	6/1983	Glisson et al.	4,616,852 A	10/1986	Cash
4,393,277 A	7/1983	Besen et al.	4,625,079 A	11/1986	Castro et al.
4,398,708 A	8/1983	Goldman et al.	4,625,081 A	11/1986	Lotito et al.
4,401,856 A	8/1983	Curtin et al.	4,625,276 A	11/1986	Benton et al.
4,405,829 A	9/1983	Rivest et al.	4,630,200 A	12/1986	Ohmae et al.
4,410,765 A	10/1983	Hestad et al.	4,630,201 A	12/1986	White
4,420,656 A	12/1983	Freeman	4,634,809 A	1/1987	Paulsson et al.
4,427,848 A	1/1984	Tsakanikas	4,635,251 A	1/1987	Stanley et al.
4,428,296 A	1/1984	Scheuchzer et al.	4,640,991 A	2/1987	Matthews et al.
4,439,635 A	3/1984	Theis et al.	4,645,873 A	2/1987	Chomet
4,439,636 A	3/1984	Newkirk et al.	4,649,563 A	3/1987	Riskin
4,445,001 A	4/1984	Bertoglio	4,652,998 A	3/1987	Koza et al.
4,449,040 A	5/1984	Matsuoka et al.	4,654,482 A	3/1987	DeAngelis
4,451,700 A	5/1984	Kempner et al.	4,658,417 A	4/1987	Hashimoto et al.
4,467,424 A	8/1984	Hedges et al.	4,663,777 A	5/1987	Szeto
4,468,528 A	8/1984	Reece et al.	4,665,502 A	5/1987	Kreisner
4,468,529 A	8/1984	Samuel et al.	4,669,730 A	6/1987	Small
4,475,189 A	10/1984	Herr et al.	4,671,512 A	6/1987	Bachman et al.
4,489,438 A	12/1984	Hughes	4,672,660 A	6/1987	Curtin
4,490,583 A	12/1984	Bednarz et al.	4,673,802 A	6/1987	Ohmae et al.
4,494,197 A	1/1985	Troy et al.	4,674,044 A	6/1987	Kalmus et al.
4,501,958 A	2/1985	Glize et al.	4,677,552 A	6/1987	Sibley, Jr.
4,511,764 A	4/1985	Nakayama et al.	4,677,553 A	6/1987	Roberts et al.
4,513,175 A	4/1985	Smith	4,680,785 A	7/1987	Akiyama et al.
4,517,410 A	5/1985	Williams et al.	4,685,123 A	8/1987	Hsia et al.
4,517,412 A	5/1985	Newkirk et al.	4,685,127 A	8/1987	Miller et al.
4,518,824 A	5/1985	Mondardini	4,688,170 A	8/1987	Waite et al.
4,518,827 A	5/1985	Sagara	4,689,742 A	8/1987	Troy et al.
4,521,643 A	6/1985	Dupuis et al.	4,692,817 A	9/1987	Theis
4,523,055 A	6/1985	Hohl et al.	4,694,490 A	9/1987	Harvey et al.
4,532,378 A	7/1985	Nakayama et al.	4,696,028 A	9/1987	Morganstein et al.
4,539,435 A	9/1985	Eckmann	4,696,029 A	9/1987	Cohen
4,539,436 A	9/1985	Theis	4,697,282 A	9/1987	Winter et al.
4,541,087 A	9/1985	Comstock	4,704,725 A	11/1987	Harvey et al.
4,544,804 A	10/1985	Herr et al.	4,706,275 A	11/1987	Kamil
4,547,851 A	10/1985	Kurland	4,710,955 A	12/1987	Kauffman
4,549,047 A	10/1985	Brian et al.	4,715,061 A	12/1987	Norwich
4,549,291 A	10/1985	Renoulin	4,716,583 A	12/1987	Groner et al.
4,555,594 A	11/1985	Friedes et al.	4,719,647 A	1/1988	Theis et al.
4,559,415 A	12/1985	Bernard et al.	4,722,526 A	2/1988	Tovar et al.
4,559,416 A	12/1985	Theis et al.	4,745,468 A	5/1988	Von Kohorn
4,562,342 A	12/1985	Solo	4,747,124 A	5/1988	Ladd
4,565,903 A	1/1986	Riley	4,748,668 A	5/1988	Shamir et al.
4,566,030 A	1/1986	Nickerson et al.	4,750,199 A	6/1988	Norwich
4,567,359 A	1/1986	Lockwood	4,756,020 A	7/1988	Fodale
4,570,930 A	2/1986	Matheson	4,757,267 A	7/1988	Riskin
4,577,062 A	3/1986	Hilleary et al.	4,759,056 A	7/1988	Akiyama
4,577,067 A	3/1986	Levy et al.	4,761,684 A	8/1988	Clark et al.
4,578,700 A	3/1986	Roberts et al.	4,761,807 A	8/1988	Matthews et al.
4,580,011 A	4/1986	Glaser	4,761,808 A	8/1988	Howard
4,580,012 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,763,191 A	8/1988	Gordon et al.
4,581,486 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,764,666 A	8/1988	Bergeron
4,582,956 A	4/1986	Doughty	4,766,604 A	8/1988	Axberg
4,584,602 A	4/1986	Nakagawa	4,768,222 A	8/1988	Kalfon
4,585,903 A	4/1986	Schiller et al.	4,768,223 A	8/1988	Kinoshita et al.
4,585,906 A	4/1986	Matthews et al.	4,769,834 A	9/1988	Billinger et al.
4,586,707 A	5/1986	McNeight et al.	4,774,655 A	9/1988	Kollin et al.
4,587,379 A	5/1986	Masuda	4,781,377 A	11/1988	McVean et al.
4,591,190 A	5/1986	Clark	4,782,510 A	11/1988	Szlam
4,591,664 A	5/1986	Freeman	4,782,519 A	11/1988	Patel et al.
4,591,665 A	5/1986	Foster et al.	4,783,796 A	11/1988	Ladd
4,592,546 A	6/1986	Fascenda et al.	4,783,800 A	11/1988	Levine
4,594,476 A	6/1986	Freeman	4,785,408 A	11/1988	Britton et al.
4,595,983 A	6/1986	Gehalo et al.	4,785,473 A	11/1988	Pfeiffer et al.
4,598,367 A	7/1986	DeFrancesco et al.	4,788,682 A	11/1988	Vij et al.
4,599,493 A	7/1986	Cave	4,788,715 A	11/1988	Lee
4,600,809 A	7/1986	Tatsumi et al.	4,788,716 A	11/1988	Zebe
4,603,232 A	7/1986	Kurland et al.	4,788,718 A	11/1988	McNabb et al.
4,611,094 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.	4,789,928 A	12/1988	Fujisaki
4,611,096 A	9/1986	Asmuth et al.	4,791,640 A	12/1988	Sand

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 4

4,791,664 A	12/1988	Lutz et al.	4,964,157 A	10/1990	Aoshima
4,791,666 A	12/1988	Cobb et al.	4,965,825 A	10/1990	Harvey et al.
4,792,968 A	12/1988	Katz	4,969,183 A	11/1990	Reese
4,792,973 A	12/1988	Gilhousen et al.	4,969,185 A	11/1990	Dorst et al.
4,796,293 A	1/1989	Blinken et al.	4,972,461 A	11/1990	Brown et al.
4,797,818 A	1/1989	Cotter	4,974,252 A	11/1990	Osborne
4,797,910 A	1/1989	Daudelin	4,975,945 A	12/1990	Carbullido
4,797,911 A	1/1989	Szlam et al.	4,989,233 A	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.
4,797,913 A	1/1989	Kaplan et al.	4,989,234 A	1/1991	Schakowsky et al.
4,799,156 A	1/1989	Shavit et al.	4,992,940 A	2/1991	Dworkin
4,799,255 A	1/1989	Billinger et al.	4,996,705 A	2/1991	Entenmann et al.
4,800,583 A	1/1989	Theis	5,000,486 A	3/1991	Rua, Jr. et al.
4,805,207 A	2/1989	McNutt et al.	5,001,710 A	3/1991	Gawrys et al.
4,805,209 A	2/1989	Baker, Jr. et al.	5,003,574 A	3/1991	Denq et al.
4,812,843 A	3/1989	Champion, III et al.	5,003,585 A	3/1991	Richer
4,815,031 A	3/1989	Furukawa	5,003,595 A	3/1991	Collins et al.
4,815,121 A	3/1989	Yoshida	5,014,298 A	5/1991	Katz
4,815,741 A	3/1989	Small	5,017,917 A	5/1991	Fisher et al.
4,827,500 A	5/1989	Binkerd et al.	5,018,736 A	5/1991	Pearson et al.
4,829,563 A	5/1989	Crockett et al.	5,023,904 A	6/1991	Kaplan et al.
4,832,341 A	5/1989	Muller	5,033,076 A	7/1991	Jones et al.
4,835,630 A	5/1989	Freer	5,033,088 A	7/1991	Shipman
4,842,278 A	6/1989	Markowicz	5,036,535 A	7/1991	Gechter et al.
4,845,739 A	7/1989	Katz	5,046,183 A	9/1991	Dorst et al.
4,847,890 A	7/1989	Solomon et al.	5,054,059 A	10/1991	Stern et al.
4,850,007 A	7/1989	Marino et al.	5,068,891 A	11/1991	Marshall
4,852,154 A	7/1989	Lewis et al.	5,083,272 A	1/1992	Walker et al.
4,853,882 A	8/1989	Marshall	5,097,528 A	3/1992	Gursahaney et al.
4,856,050 A	8/1989	Theis et al.	5,109,414 A	4/1992	Harvey et al.
4,856,066 A	8/1989	Lemelson	5,125,024 A	6/1992	Gokcen et al.
4,866,756 A	9/1989	Crane et al.	5,127,003 A	6/1992	Doll, Jr. et al.
4,870,679 A	9/1989	Hanna et al.	5,128,984 A	7/1992	Katz
4,876,592 A	10/1989	Von Kohorn	5,146,491 A	9/1992	Silver et al.
4,876,717 A	10/1989	Barron et al.	5,148,474 A	9/1992	Haralambopoulos et al.
4,878,240 A	10/1989	Lin et al.	5,153,906 A	10/1992	Akiyama
4,879,744 A	11/1989	Tasaki et al.	5,164,981 A	11/1992	Mitchell et al.
4,881,261 A	11/1989	Oliphant et al.	5,168,548 A	12/1992	Kaufman et al.
4,882,473 A	11/1989	Bergeron et al.	5,179,585 A	1/1993	MacMillan, Jr. et al.
4,893,325 A	1/1990	Pankonen et al.	5,181,236 A	1/1993	LaVallee et al.
4,893,328 A	1/1990	Peacock	5,181,238 A	1/1993	Medamana et al.
4,893,330 A	1/1990	Franco	5,186,471 A	2/1993	Vancraeynest
4,894,857 A	1/1990	Szlam et al.	5,199,062 A	3/1993	Von Meister et al.
4,896,345 A	1/1990	Thorne	5,214,689 A	5/1993	O'Sullivan
4,896,346 A	1/1990	Belfield et al.	5,222,120 A	6/1993	McLeod et al.
4,897,867 A	1/1990	Foster et al.	5,233,654 A	8/1993	Harvey et al.
4,897,870 A	1/1990	Golden	5,236,199 A	8/1993	Thompson, Jr.
4,899,373 A	2/1990	Lee et al.	5,243,643 A	9/1993	Sattar et al.
4,899,375 A	2/1990	Bauer et al.	5,251,252 A	10/1993	Katz
4,907,079 A	3/1990	Turner et al.	5,255,183 A	10/1993	Katz
4,908,761 A	3/1990	Tai	5,263,723 A	11/1993	Pearson et al.
4,908,850 A	3/1990	Masson et al.	5,289,531 A	2/1994	Levine
4,908,852 A	3/1990	Hird	5,299,260 A	3/1994	Shaio
4,916,726 A	4/1990	Morley, Jr. et al.	5,303,298 A	4/1994	Morganstein
4,922,519 A	5/1990	Daudelin	5,303,299 A	4/1994	Hunt et al.
4,922,520 A	5/1990	Bernard et al.	5,327,554 A	7/1994	Palazzi, III et al.
4,922,522 A	5/1990	Scanlon	5,333,185 A	7/1994	Burke et al.
4,926,462 A	5/1990	Ladd et al.	5,335,277 A	8/1994	Harvey et al.
4,926,996 A	5/1990	Eglise et al.	5,351,276 A	9/1994	Doll, Jr. et al.
4,932,021 A	6/1990	Moody	5,351,285 A	9/1994	Katz
4,932,042 A	6/1990	Baral et al.	5,353,335 A	10/1994	D'Urso et al.
4,933,965 A	6/1990	Hird et al.	5,354,069 A	10/1994	Guttman et al.
4,937,853 A	6/1990	Brule et al.	5,361,295 A	11/1994	Solomon et al.
4,942,598 A	7/1990	Davis	5,369,685 A	11/1994	Kero
4,942,599 A	7/1990	Gordon et al.	5,403,999 A	4/1995	Entenmann et al.
4,942,616 A	7/1990	Linstroth et al.	5,415,416 A	5/1995	Scagnelli et al.
4,943,995 A	7/1990	Dandelin et al.	5,416,830 A	5/1995	MacMillan, Jr. et al.
4,951,307 A	8/1990	Willard	5,418,844 A	5/1995	Morrissey et al.
4,955,047 A	9/1990	Morganstein et al.	5,475,205 A	12/1995	Behm et al.
4,959,783 A	9/1990	Scott et al.	5,490,207 A	2/1996	Schorr
4,959,855 A	9/1990	Daudelin	5,511,112 A	4/1996	Szlam
4,961,217 A	10/1990	Akiyama	5,537,143 A	7/1996	Steingold et al.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 5

5,561,710 A 10/1996 Helms
 5,599,046 A 2/1997 Behm et al.
 5,623,536 A 4/1997 Solomon et al.
 5,651,048 A 7/1997 Leeuw
 5,709,603 A 1/1998 Kaye
 5,768,348 A 6/1998 Solomon et al.
 5,787,156 A 7/1998 Katz
 5,790,636 A 8/1998 Marshall
 5,815,551 A 9/1998 Katz
 5,835,576 A 11/1998 Katz
 5,898,762 A 4/1999 Katz
 5,917,893 A 6/1999 Katz

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CA 1025118 1/1978
 CA 1056500 6/1979
 CA 1059621 7/1979
 CA 1143494 1/1980
 CA 1162336 2/1984
 CA 1225759 8/1987
 CA 2009937-2 8/1990
 DE 2351949 A1 4/1975
 DE 2903450 A1 8/1980
 DE 2903479 A1 8/1980
 DE OS 2929416 2/1981
 DE 32 25 562 1/1984
 DE 3406615 A1 8/1984
 DE OS 3726366 2/1988
 DE 4005365 A1 8/1990
 EP 0009684 A1 8/1979
 EP 0015120 A1 2/1980
 EP 0041261 A1 6/1981
 EP 0060643 A2 3/1982
 EP 0088639 A2 3/1983
 EP 0 120 322 2/1984
 EP 0066823 A1 5/1985
 EP 0 217 308 A2 4/1987
 EP 0 229 170 A 7/1987
 EP 0249575 12/1987
 EP 0 249 795 12/1987
 EP 0295837 12/1988
 EP 0342295 11/1989
 EP 0434181 6/1991
 EP 0 451 693 A2 10/1991
 EP 0 451 695 A2 10/1991
 EP 0 453 831 A2 10/1991
 EP 0 454 363 A2 10/1991
 EP 0 568 114 A 11/1993
 EP 0 620 669 A 10/1994
 EP 0 438 860 B1 9/1996
 EP 0 382 670 B1 4/1997
 EP 0 382 212 B1 7/1998
 EP 0 917 335 A2 5/1999
 FR 2 575 016 7/1986
 FR 9002131 8/1990
 GB 1162484 4/1967
 GB 1124945 9/1968
 GB 1352600 5/1974
 GB 1400654 7/1975
 GB 1442883 7/1976
 GB 1505718 3/1978
 GB 1520529 8/1978
 GB 1544542 4/1979
 GB 2046556 B 11/1980
 GB 2057740 4/1981
 GB 2065353 A 6/1981
 GB 2118341 A 10/1983
 GB 2120507 11/1983
 GB 2141309 A 12/1984
 GB 2184327 A 6/1987
 GB 2 230 403 A 10/1990

GB 2 252 270 B 8/1992
 GB 2253542 9/1992
 IL 74048 1/1985
 IL 76993 12/1995
 JP 52-17739 2/1977
 JP 52-016941 2/1977
 JP 52-021738 2/1977
 JP 52-17740 9/1977
 JP 53-039808 4/1978
 JP 53-115109 10/1978
 JP 54-62708 5/1979
 JP 55-107375 8/1980
 JP 56-004969 1/1981
 JP 56-020371 2/1981
 JP 56-098966 8/1981
 JP 56-152365 11/1981
 JP 57-073471 5/1982
 JP 57-125567 8/1982
 JP 57-125569 8/1982
 JP 57-125570 8/1982
 JP 57-127903 8/1982
 JP 58-003367 1/1983
 JP 58-165473 9/1983
 JP 58-221559 12/1983
 JP 59-016068 1/1984
 JP 59-83270 5/1984
 JP 59-108446 6/1984
 JP 59-190771 10/1984
 JP 59-208973 11/1984
 JP 60-010868 1/1985
 JP 60-035868 2/1985
 JP 60-220655 11/1985
 JP 61-210754 9/1986
 JP 62-92654 4/1987
 JP 62-98848 5/1987
 JP 62-239757 10/1987
 JP 500138/88 1/1988
 JP 009353/1988 1/1988
 JP 63-114442 5/1988
 JP 246067/1988 10/1988
 JP 117436/1989 5/1989
 JP 298158/90 12/1990
 JP 41855/91 2/1991
 WO WO 08101664 A1 6/1981
 WO WO 82/02132 6/1982
 WO WO 08401073 A1 3/1984
 WO 00370/87 1/1987
 WO WO 87/00375 1/1987
 WO WO 08702208 A1 4/1987
 WO WO88/02966 4/1988
 WO WO88/05985 8/1988
 WO WO89/02139 3/1989
 WO WO 89/11768 11/1989
 WO WO 90/10989 9/1990
 WO WO 90/11661 10/1990
 WO WO 91/15818 10/1991
 WO WO 92/06548 4/1992
 WO WO 92/09164 5/1992
 WO WO 92/15166 9/1992
 WO WO93/05483 3/1993

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Aldrich, Nancy, "Choosing A Telecommunications Consultant," *Hospital Topics*, Mar./Apr. 1981, pp. 7-8.

An, Chungming, et al., "Helping The Stored Program Controlled Network Respond Quickly," *Bell Laboratories Record*, May/Jun. 1982, pp. 120-122.

Anderson, Lee, "French 'Smart Cards' Explained To Americans," *Telephony*, Apr. 19, 1982, pp. 100-101, 174.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 6

- Antelman, Leonard, "Hart Industries Files Bankruptcy," *Electronic News*, Dec. 7, 1981.
- Arden, Bruce W., *What Can Be Automated?: The Computer Science And Engineering Research Study (COSERS)*, MIT Press, 1980.
- Armstrong, Scott, "The 'Smart Card': Revolution In The Way You Pay Bills?," *The Christian Science Monitor*, Sep. 13, 1983.
- Arnold, P.A., "Card Operated Payphones Can Simplify Service And Security," *Telephony*, Sep. 27, 1982, pp. 56-57.
- "Autelca Proudly Introduces TelcaStar," (Advertisement), *Telecommunications Journal*, Sep. 1985.
- Ayers, Paul, "One Bank's Approach," *Bank Administration*, Jan. 1980, vol. LVI, No. 1, pp. 30-32.
- Baggott, A.J., "Token Meters," *Telecommunications Journal*, Apr. 1977, pp. 35-37.
- Bagley, John, et al., "Impacts Of Calling Card Service (CCS) Implementation," *GTE Automatic Electric Journal*, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 99-108.
- Berenyi, Ivan, "Telefax, Smart Phones Debut In Hungary, But Service Remains Limited," *Telephony*, Sep. 23, 1985, pp. 85-86.
- Bertman, Lee A., "How To Make Your Communication System Less; Communications Are Integrally Related To Cost Containment, Employee Retention, And Increased Revenue," *Hospital Topics*, Jul./Aug. 1984, pp. 6-9.
- Block, Victor, "FCC Rules Pay Phones Subject To Regulation," *In the Nation's Capital, Telephony*, Jun. 3, 1985, pp. 16-18.
- Bowin, William F., "Understanding the Pay Station—Types Control, Terminology, Improvements (All In Simple English)," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Jun. 15, 1972, pp. 54-60.
- Brooks, A.P., "Operand Consistency Attendant: An Associative Solution To The Data Field Consistency Problem," *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Jun. 1976, vol. 19, No. 1, pp. 222-224.
- "Broward Man Charged in Phone Fraud," Nov. 24, 1981.
- "Call Up The Future With The Phonocard. Pre-Paid Card Public Telephone Box," (Advertisement), *Telecommunications Journal*, Aug. 1979.
- Cane, Alan, "The 'Electronic Chequebook' Makes Its Debut," *Financial Times*, Aug. 9, 1983.
- Cariou, J., et ano., "The Freephone Service: A New Application For The E12 System," *Commutation and Transmission*, No. 5, 1982, pp. 63-73.
- Chen, David D. et ano., "Approximating The Performance Of Two Phase Locking Using An Iteration Solution Model," *The University Of Michigan Computing Research Laboratory*, Apr. 1984.
- "Coin-Operated Phones—Back to the Future," *TE&M*, Mar. 15, 1987, pp. 57-59, 61.
- Crabbe, E., et al., "DMTM: A Data Management And Transmission Module," *GTE Automatic Electronic Journal*, Second Quarter 1983, pp. 51-56.
- Curran, L., "Revisiting the Luddites," *Byte Publications, Inc.*, vol. 9, No. 1, Jan. 1984, p. 4.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Bel Cuts WATS Service To Hart," *The Miami Herald*, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Canadian Firm Could Get Hart Industries' Remaining Assets," *The Miami Herald*, Jan. 16, 1982.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Credibility The First Hurdle For Discount Phone Call Firm," *The Miami Herald*, Mar. 9, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "FCC Delay Snarls Long-Distance Phone Plan," *The Miami Herald*, Dec. 1980.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Hart Delays Long Distance Service Again," *The Miami Herald*, Jun. 3, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Hart Gets Approval For Long-Distance Calls," *The Miami Herald*, Apr. 29, 1981, p. 6D.
- Dickerson, Brian, "Hart Industries' Lines Still Clogged," *The Miami Herald*, Jul. 15, 1981.
- Dickerson, Brian, "State Orders Hart to Offer Full Refunds," *The Miami Herald*.
- "80 Years Of Public Telephones," *NTT Business*, vol. 32, No. 1, 1981, pp. 8-11.
- Estes, Betty A., "Charge-A-Call Spreading Rapidly," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Jan. 1, 1979, p. 89.
- "FCC Approves World's First Smart Card Telephone," *Southwest Newswire*, Jul. 15, 1985.
- Finneran, Michael F., "Data Comm Focus—Packet Switching," *Business Communications Review*, Nov./Dec. 1985, pp. 35-40.
- "Fire Destroys Hart Industries," *The Miami Herald*, 1981.
- "For Every Telephone Call, Monoprint Records The Price, The Hour, The Date, The Length, The Number. And That's Not All . . .," Advertisement, *Telecommunications Journal*, Dec. 1979.
- "France: Poised To Deliver The Backbone For The Information Age," *Special Advertising Section, Data Communications*, Jun. 1983.
- Freeman, Peter, *Software Systems, Principles: A Survey*, 1975, pp. 136-137.
- "French EFT Program Enters Its Final Phase," *Newsfront, Data Communications*, Jun. 1983.
- "French Phone Booths Get Smarter," *Dataletter, Data Communications*, Oct. 20, 1982.
- "The French 'Smart Card' Finally Arrives In The U.S.," *Data Communications*, Nov. 1984, pp. 263-265.
- Fritz, Mark S., et ano., "Bloomington Hospital's Experience With Lifeline®," *Hospital Topic*, Sep./Oct. 1982, pp. 14-18.
- Grizzle, Jessy W., et ano., "A Decentralized Control Strategy For Multiaccess Broadcast Networks," (1982) pp. 75-88.
- Grunig, R., "Halser Mailmaster F 204 Franking Machine," *Hasler Review*, vol. 11, No. 1, 1978.
- Haberman, E., "Microcomputer Controlled Telephone Line Scanner," *The Tenth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Oct. 1977.
- Haggerty, Maryann, "Firms Sell Varying Ways to Save," *The Miami News*, Aug. 8, 1981.
- Haggerty, Maryann, "Talk Is Cheaper Long-Distance Callers Have Alternatives To Bell," *The Miami News*, Aug. 8, 1981.
- Harrop, Peter, "New Electronics For Payment," (source unknown), 1982, pp. 339-342.
- "Hart-Industries Settles," Jul. 28, 1981.
- Harvey Dean, "This Boss Works for Residence Customers" *Bell Laboratories Record*, Mar. 1980, pp. 81-86.
- "Heidi Wants A Safe, Sturdy Card And A Card-Operated Payphone That Works. You Too.," Autelca, Telcastar Card (Advertisement).
- Higashiyama, Fukuo, et ano., "Credit Call Service," *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1980, pp. 308-309.
- "The History Of The Payphone," <http://www.kitecom.co.uk/phone/histor1.html>.
- Hughes, Le A., "Busy . . . busy . . . busy . . . New Phone Service Faces First-Day Problems," *The Miami Herald*, Jul. 8, 1981.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 7

- Hughes, Le A., "Hart Users Still Hear Busy Signals," *The Miami Herald*, (date unknown).
- "IC Cards Are On The Way," *TE & M*, May 15, 1987, pp. 71, 74-75.
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Experts Discussing Future Of Smart Card Wonder When Their Chip Will Come In," Back Page, *American Banker* (date unknown).
- Lanno, John F., "How To Save Money and Increase Your Telecommunications Capabilities," *Hospital Topics*, Sep./Oct. 1992, pp. 30-34.
- Lawser, John J., et ano., "Realizing The Potential Of The Stored Program Controlled Network," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Mar. 1979, pp. 85-89.
- Lessin, Arlen R., "Smart Card Technology and How It Can Be Used," *American Banker*, May 20, 1982.
- Lipman, Andrew, D., "Computer II And Coinless Pay Phones," *Telephony*, Sep. 16, 1985, pp. 53-57.
- Lissandrello, George J., "Future's Bright For Smart Cards," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Nov. 1, 1985.
- "Long-Distance Refunds Sought," Article, unknown source, unknown date.
- Lucking, K.F.C., "Card Operated Pre-Payment Metering," Sangamo Electricity Metering, U.K., 1978.
- Matsui, Hiroyuki, et al., "A Multi-Functional Telephone With Memory Cards Which Expand Talking Services," *IEEE Transactions On Consumer Electronics*, vol. 34, No. 3, Aug. 1988, pp. 749-758.
- Meier, Albin R., "Major Real Estate Developers Building Huge New Telephone Resale And Tenant Services Industry," *Business Communications Review*, date unknown, pp. 21-22.
- Merzer, Martin, "Cut-Rate Long Distance Calls Replace AT&T's Monopoly," *Miami Herald*, Sep. 29, 1980, Communications, p.6.
- "Microprocessor-Controlled Telephone System," *New Products, Telecommunications Journal*, Mar. 1983, p. 151.
- Mier, Edwin E., "Inside the Smart Card," *Data Communications*, Jun. 1982.
- Mills, Mark, "Memory Cards: A New Concept In Personal Computing," *BYTE Publications, Inc.*, Jan. 1984, pp. 154-156, 159-160, 162, 164, 166, 168.
- Peterson, Erlend D., "The Brigham Young University Touch-Tone Telephone Data Entry and Computer Voice Response Registration System: An Analysis of Student Acceptability," A Dissertation presented to the Department of Educational Administration Brigham Young University, Apr. 1985.
- Walker Leigh, Vanya, "US Vanguard Visits France To Look At The Smart Card," *American Banker*, Aug. 11, 1982.
- Webster's II New College Dictionary, Houghton Mifflin Company, 1995, pp. 401, 1134.
- Bonnell, Fraser, "Audio Response At Tymshare," Nov. 5, 1982.
- Calabrese, Thomas E., "Advanced Function VRU Applications," The Travelers Companies, date unknown.
- Carroll, Bob, "Linking ACDs With Audio Response Units," *Telemarketing*, Sept. 1985, pp. 40-43.
- "Center Closed-By-Gate Announcement," Switching Systems, Division, Rockwell Telecommunications, Inc., Downers Grove, IL, Technical Data Sheet, *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- "Class Feature: Calling Number Delivery," *Bell Communications Research*, Technical Reference, TR-TSY-000031, Issue 2, Jun. 1988.
- Cloward, William H., "Sophisticated, High Speech Capacity Voice Response Applications For End Users," The Official Proceedings Of Speech Tech '86, Voice Input/Output Applications Show And Conference, Apr. 28-30, 1986, New York, NY, pp. 58-61.
- "Cost-Saving Features In An ISDN Future," Telecommunications By Rockwell, *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- Friedes, A., et al., "ISDN Opportunities For Large Business—800 Service Customers," IEEE International Conference on Communications '86, Toronto, Canada Jun. 22-25, 1986, pp. 28-32.
- Grant, Steven C., et ano., "The Teleconnect Guide To Automatic Call Distributors," Bookcrafters, Chelsea, MI, 1985, pp. 4-16.
- "Integrated Switching System Functional Description," *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- "Gate Call Limiting Option," Communications Switching Systems Division/Dallas, TX, Technical Data Sheet, *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- "Gate Call Limiting Option," Switching Systems Division, Rockwell Telecommunications, Inc., Downers Grove, IL, Technical Data Sheet, *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- Hladik, William M., et al., "Mechanizing The Customer Access To Network Trouble Reporting Operations," Bell Communications Research, Inc. ISSLS 88, The International Symposium On Subscriber Loops And Services Proceedings, Boston, MA, Sep. 11-16, 1988, pp. 0262-0266.
- "Rockwell Sales And Marketing System Option," Switching Systems, Division, Rockwell Telecommunications, Inc., Downers Grove, IL, Technical Data Sheet, *Rockwell International*, date unknown.
- Wang, Emil, "Intelligent Call Processing In Automatic Call Distributors," *Business Communications Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1988, pp. 22-26.
- Lexis Search Results (Great American Potato-Chip giveaway/Rasin Bran Game/Giants Baseball Trivia—Dial Info): "In The Chips" AdWeek, Jul. 22, 1985.
- "San-Fran-Police-League", Business Wire, Aug. 2, 1985.
- "Similar Campaigns", DM News, Dec. 15, 1985.
- "Phone Offers Action At Push Of Button", Advertising Age, Feb. 6, 1986.
- Boies, Stephen J., "A Computer Basd Audio Communication System", *Computer Sciences Department*, Thomas J. Watson Research Center, Yorktown Heights, New York, USA, pp. 701-704—(Article) (Undated).
- Winckelmann, W. A., "Automatic Intercept Service", *Bell Laboratories Record*, May 1968, vol. 46, No. 5, pp. 138-143—(Article).
- "Proposed Agreement Between National Enterprises Board (N.E.B.) and Delphi", Jan. 30, 1979.
- Voysey, Hedley, "Nexos wins rights to comms engine", *Computing*, Sep. 6, ??, vol. 7, No. 36—(Article).
- "Appraisal Of The Fair Market Value Of Delphi Communications", Apr. 30, 1980—(Study) Delphi Communications—(Charts and Exhibits).
- "Voice-Response System Improves Order Entry, Inventory Control", *Communication News*, Aug. 1976—(Article).
- "Peripherals VOICEPACK"—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "The Voice Response Peripheral That Turns Every Touch-Tone Telephone Into A Computer Terminal", Peripherals Corporation—(Brochure) (Undated).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 8

- Rabin, Jeff, "Minorities Seek 30% Share of All Lottery Operations", *Sacramento, Bee*, Apr. 12, 1985—(Article).
 Advertisements (Dial Giants Baseball Trivia Game): *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 3, 1984.
- Curtis, Cathy, "976 numbers let you dial—a whatever", *San Francisco Business Journal*, Nov. 26, 1984—(Article).
- Ferrell, Jane, "Three little numbers for instant information", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Aug. 15, 1984—(Article).
- "Dallas Telephone Call-In Game Uses Computer Voice Interface", Sep. 24, 1984—(Press Release).
- Rivest, R.L., et al., "A Method for Obtaining Digital Signatures and Public-Key Cryptosystems", *Communications of the ACM*, Feb. 1978, vol. 21, No. 2, pp. 120–126—(Article).
- Finnigan, Paul F., "Audiotex: The telephone as data-access equipment", *Data Communications*, 1987, pp. 155–161 (Article).
- Ozawa, Y., et al., "Voice Response System and Its Applications", *Hitachi Review*, Dec. 1979, vol. 28, No. 6, pp. 301–305—(Article).
- "AT&T 2: Reaches agreement with Rockwell (ROK)", Aug. 26, 1986—(Press Release).
- "AT&T: Expands Computer speech system product line", Apr. 14, 1986—(Press Release).
- Adams, Cynthia, "Conversing With Computers", *Computerworld on Communications*, May 18, 1983, vol. 17, No. 20A, pp. 36–44—(Article).
- Hester, S.D., et al., "The AT&T Multi-Mode Voice Systems—Full Spectrum Solutions For Speech Processing Applications", Sep. 1985, pp. 1–10—(Proceedings Of The 1985 AVIOS Conference).
- Davidson, Leon, "A Pushbutton Telephone For Alphanumeric Input", *Datamation*, Apr. 1966, pp. 27–30—(Article).
 Advertisement: Cuervo Gold Beach Chair, VoiceMail Int'l, '83.
- "Digital's All-In-1 Voice Messaging", *Digital*—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "Access Voice and Mail Messages From One Familiar Source", *Insight*, —(Article) (Undated).
- "Get The Message . . . !" "New VoiceMail Features", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984—(Article).
- Brochures (TWA Crew Scheduling/PSA's Reservation System/Universal Studios Program/Dow Phone): "AVAIR The communication system that keeps you flying", VoiceMail Int'l,—(Brochure) (Undated).
- "TWA Voicemail, Flight Attendants Users Guide" Aug. 1986,—(Brochure).
- Holtzman, Henry, "Voice Mail Sort At TWA", *Modern Office Technology* (Reprint), Mar. 1986,—(Article).
- "Bid Results via Voicemail—Flight Deck Crew Members", May 1, 1985 (Script).
- Borden, W.S., "Flight Attendant Self Input Of Monthly Bids Via Touch Tone Telephone", *In-Flight Services Bulletin*, Sep. 15, 1985—(Memo).
- "Look Ma, no operators! Automatic voice system does many airline jobs", *Air Transport World*, Oct. 1986—(Article).
- "1,000,000 Shares Common Stock" *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Jan. 10, 1984—(Public Offering Summary).
- Levinson, S.E., et al., "A Conversational-Mode Airline Information and Reservation System Using Speech Input and Output", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jan. 1980, vol. 59, No. 1, pp. 119–137.
- Emerson, S.T., "Voice Response Systems—Technology to the Rescue for Business Users", *Speech Technology*, Jan.-Feb. '83, pp. 99–103—(Article).
- Moslow, Jim, "Emergency reporting system for small communities", *Telephony*, Feb. 11, 1985, pp. 30–32, 34—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Digital Techniques for Computer Voice Response: Implementation and Applications", *Proceedings Of The IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 416–432—(Article).
- Moosemiller, J.P., "AT&T's Conversant™ I Voice System" *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 88–93—(Article).
- Frank, R.J., et al., "No 4 ESS: Mass Announcement Capability", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Jul./Aug. 1981, vol. 60, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 1049–1081—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Chapter I General Description" *D.I.A.L. PRM/Releases 3—Version 2* Mar. 1987 (Product Reference Manual).
- "Announcing Release 3.3" *D-A-S-H—D.I.A.L. Application and Support Hints*, Jan./Feb. Mar. 1987, vol. 3, No. 1—(Brochure).
- "D.I.A.L. Software Release 4", *OPCOM*, Jan. 1988, Version 1—(Product Reference Manual).
- Brady, R.L., et al., "Telephone Identifier Interface", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Oct. 1976, vol. 19, No. 5, pp. 1569–1571—(Article).
- Corbett, A.J., "Telephone Enquiry System Using Synthetic Speech", *University of Essex*, Dec. 1974, (Thesis).
- Yoshizawa, K., et al., "Voice Response System for Telephone Betting", *Hitachi Review*, Jun. 1977, vol. 26, No. 6—(Article).
- Sagawa, S., et al., "Automatic Seat Reservation By Touch-Tone Telephone", *Second USA Japan Computer Conference*, 1975, vol. 2, pp. 290–294—(Article).
- Smith, S.L., "Computer-Generated Speech and Man-Computer Interaction", *Human Factors*, 1970, 12(2), pp. 215–223—(Article).
- Newhouse, A., et al., "On The Use Of Very Low Cost Terminals", *University of Houston*, pp. 240–249—(Paper) (Undated).
- Mullen, R.W., "Telephone—home's 'friendliest' Computer", *Inside Telephone Engineer and Management*, May 15, 1985, vol. 89, No. 10—(Article).
- "Telephone Computing Entering Service Bureau Business", *American Banker*, Jul. 5, 1979—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Technology, System Sharing Improve Phone Banking Outlook", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- Kutler, Jeffrey, "Phone Bill Paying Accessed by Pioneer", *American Banker*, Dec. 7, 1979, vol. CXLIV, No. 237—(Article).
- "User's Guide", *Dowphone* (Undated).
- "Audiotex Information From Dow Jones", *The Computer Review*, Nov. 1984, vol. 2, No. 1—(Article).
- "Dow Phone Adds Innovest Systems' Technical Analysis Reports" *IDP Report*, Jan. 3, 1986—(Report).
- Perdue, R.J., et al., "Conversant I Voice System: Architecture and Applications", *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1986—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Design of Man-Computer Dialogues", *IBM System Research Institute*, Chapter 16, pp. 283–306—(Chapter from a Book) (Undated).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 9

- Kaiserman, D.B., "The Role Of Audio Response In Data Collection Systems", *Proceedings of the Technical Sessions, Palais des Expositions, Geneva, Switzerland, Jun. 17-19, 1980*, pp. 247-251—(Article).
- Boies, S.J., et al., "User Interface for Audio Communication System", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Dec. 1982, vol. 25, No. 7A, pp. 3371-3377—(Article).
- Kramer, J.J., "Human Factors Problems in the Use of Pushbutton Telephones for Data Entry", *Bell Telephone Laboratories, Holmdel, N.J., Apr. 74*, pp. 241-258—(Paper).
- Cox, Jr., Floyd, "Flora Fax", Jan. 22, 1986—(Letter and Advertisements).
- Isayama, Tetsuya, "Automatic Response Processing Equipment as a Multi-media Communication Node", *Japan Telecommunications Review*, 1987, vol. 29, No. 1, pp. 29-36—(Article).
- Imai, Y., et al., "Shared Audio Information System Using New Audio Response Unit" *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1981, vol. 23, No. 4, pp. 383-390—(Article).
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan" (date and source missing).
- "Automatic Call Distributor/Management Information System: Interface between 1/1AESS™ Switch Central Office and Customer Premises Equipment", *Bell Communications Research*, Dec. 1986, Technical Reference TR-TSY-000306, Issue 1—(Article).
- "Comparison Of ACD Systems", *Connection*, Feb. 1990—(Chart).
- "ACD Comparison", *Aspect*, Feb. 2, 1990—(Final Report).
- Lanzeter, Ygal, "Automatic Number Identification System For Step-By-Step Exchanges", *The Ninth Convention of Electrical and Electronics Engineers In Israel*, Apr. 1975—(Paper).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Speech Synthesis", Chapters 1, 39, 42, 45 and 46—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Bell Atlantic's Bolger Wants To Be Free", *Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986—(Article).
- "Advanced New Cable TV Technology Developed For Impulse-Pay-Per-View", Jun. 3, 1985—(Search).
- Noll, M.A., "Introduction to Telephones & Telephone Systems", Second Edition, Chapter 9—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Proposal for Kome Mediavoice Interactive Phone/Database Marketing System".
- "Mediavoice Startup Software Package For Kome".
- "Optional Mediavoice Software Packages For Kome".
- "Why AIT Mediavoice Is The Choice For Success"—(Proposal).
- Meade, Jim, Dec., 29, 1992—(Letter).
- "All About Voice Response", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Mar. 1972 and Sep. 1974—(Article).
- "Voice Response in Banking Applications", *Datapro Research Corporation*, Delran, N.J., Oct. 1974 and Feb. 1983—(Article).
- Schiller, T.R., "Field Craft Technician Communication With A Host Computer Synthesized Voice", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Sep. 16-18, 1986.
- Rabin, Richard, "Telephone Access Applications: The Growth Market For Voice Processing", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 6-8, 1987.
- Schuster, E.R., "B.R.U.T.U.S. Better Registration Using Touch-Tone phones for University Students", *Proceedings AVIOS '86 Voice I/O Systems Applications Conference*, Oct. 4-6, 1988.
- "Exxon's Next Prey. IBM and XEROX", *BusinessWeek*, Apr. 28, 1980, pp. 92-96 and 103—(Article).
- Weinstein, S.B., "Emerging Telecommunications Needs of the Card Industry", *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Jul. 1984, vol. 22, No. 7, pp. 26-31—(Article).
- "Riding Gain", *Broadcasting*, Mar. 7, 1983—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Bank from home, by screen or by phone", *Bulding Society Gazette*, Jul. 1988—(Article).
- Pickup, Mike, "Voice Response", *Computer Systems*, Sep. 1986—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Isolated and Connected Word Recognition—Theory and Selected Applications", *IEEE Transaction Communications*, May 1981, Com. 29, No. 5, pp. 621, 622, 633, 644-659—(Article).
- Takahashi, K., et al., "The Audio Response System for Telephone Reservation", U.D.C. Oka, Y., et al., "Development of Ventilating Equipment for Shinkansen Train", U.D.C.—(Articles in Japanese).
- Pagones, J.J., et al., "New services follow increased digitization on the long-haul transmission network", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Record*, 1983, vol. 61, pp. 25-33—(Article).
- "New phone service tells customer who's calling", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1984, vol. 62, p. 9—(Article).
- Hirschman, C.B., et al., "LASS: Putting the telephone customer in charge", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1985, vol. 63, pp. 10-16—(Article).
- "AT&T building communications network for Defense Department" and "AT&T inaugurates pay-per-view TV", *Bell Laboratories Record*, 1986, vol. 64, p. 2—(Article).
- "Power To . . .", *Dialogic Corporation*, Littleton Road,—(unidentifiable Article).
- "Representative Customer List For Interface Technology's Total Entry System", "Toes Solutions—Pharmaceutical Manufacture", "The Voice Response Solution For Answering Customer/Sales Calls", "Toes Solutions—Orthopedic Equipment" and "Toes Solutions—Convenience Store"—(Article).
- Lummis, R.C., "Speaker Verification: A Step Toward the Checkless", *Bell Laboratories Record*, pp. 254-259—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic voices for computers", *IEEE Spectrum*, Oct. 1970, vol. 7, No. 10, pp. 22-45—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Synthesis of Speech by Concatenation of Formant-Coded Words", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1971, pp. 1541-1558—(Chapter from a Book).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Wiring Telephone Apparatus from Computer-Generated Speech", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Feb. 1972, pp. 391-397—(Chapter from a Book).
- Hornsby, Jr., Thomas G., "Voice Response Systems", *Modern Data*, Nov. 1972, pp. 46-50—(Article).
- Diffie, W., et al., "New Directions in Cryptography", *IEEE Transactions On Information Theory*, Nov. 1976, Nol. IT-22, No. 6, pp. 644-654—(Article).
- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "Automatic voice response: interfacien man with machine", *IEEE Spectrum*, Jul. 1974, vol. 11, No. 7—(Article).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 10

- Rosenthal, L.H., et al., "A Multiline Computer Voice Response System Utilizing ADPCM Coded Speech", *IEEE Transactions on Acoustics, Speech, and Signal Processing*, Oct. 1974, vol. ASSP-22, No. 5, pp. 339-352—(Article).
- Flanagan, James L., "Computers that Talk and Listen: Man-Machine Communication by Voice", *Proceedings for the IEEE*, Apr. 1976, vol. 64, No. 4, pp. 405-415—(Article).
- Maisel, Ivan, "To Put Your Baseball Savy On The Line, Pick Up the Phone and Call", *Sports Illustrated*, Sep. 3, 1984—(Script).
- Brown, Merrill, "Hollywood Saga: Who Bought J.R.?", *The Washington Post*, Final Edition, Oct. 14, 1984—(Script).
- "Special-Olympics; Teams with baseball trivia expert Brad Curtis", *Business Wire*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Script).
- Lucas, W.A., et al., "The Spartanburg Interactive Cable Experiments In Home Education", *Rand Corp.*, U.S. Department of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Feb., 1979—(Publication).
- Martin, James, "Viewdata And The Information Society",—(Book).
- Gawrys, G.W., "Ushering In The Era Of ISDN", *AT&T Technology*, 1986, vol. 1, No. 1 pp. 2-9—(Article).
- Cummings, J.L., et al., "AT&T Network Architecture Evolution", *AT&T Technical Journal*, May/Jun. 1987, vol. 66, Issue 3, pp. 2-12—(Article).
- Yates, C.E., "Telemarketing And Technology: Perfect Business Partners", *AT & T Technology*, 1987, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 48-55—(Article).
- Herr, T.J., "ISDN Applications In Public Switched Networks", *AT & T Technology*, 1987, vol. 2, No. 3, pp. 56-65—(Article).
- "Only the best. Only from Florafax", *Florafax*—(Advertisement).
- Aldefeld, B., et al., "Automated Directory Listing Retrieval System Based on Isolated Word Recognition", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, Nov. 1980, vol. 68, No. 11, pp. 1364-1379—(Article).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "On the Application of Embedded Training to Connected Letter Recognition for Directory Listing Retrieval", *AT&T Bell Laboratories Technical Journal*, Mar. 1984, vol. 63, No. 3, pp. 459-477—(Chapter from a Book).
- Rosenberg, A.E., et al., "Recognition of Spoken Spelled Names for Directory Assistance Using Speaker-Independent Templates", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Apr. 1980, vol. 59, No. 4, pp. 571-592—(Chapter from a Book).
- "The Voicestar Series by Periphonics", *Periphonics*, Jan. 1986—(Publication).
- "Bank-From Home system by Periphonics Corporation".
- "Bill Payment Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "A History of Imagination", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "DataVoice and the PDT II", *Periphonics Corporation*.
- "Banking Success Story", *Periphonics Corporation*—(Brochures).
- Schulman, Roger, "TeleLearning: The Computer Brings the Classroom Home", *Family Computing*, Sep. 1984, pp. 50-53—(Article).
- "ICS launches new ?-home interactive video service package", *Cable Vision*, Sep. 3, 1984, pp. 71/73—(Article).
- "The Remarketing of Prestel", *Which Computer?*, Aug. 1984, pp. 106, 107 and ?—(Article).
- "Four-Line TeleClerk Calls, Answers, Stores, Surveys", *Hardcopy*, Jan. 1985, vol. 14, No. 1—(Article).
- "Peripheral Speaks On Phone", *Hardcopy*, Dec. 1984—(Article).
- Page from *What's new in Computing*, Apr. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Today*, A Compuserve Publication, Jun. 1985—(Article).
- Page from *Computer Communications*, Feb. 1984, vol. 7, No. 1—(Article).
- Gits, Victoria, "Interactive device doesn't interrupt telephone calls", *Cable Vision*, Jun. 17, 1985, p. 20—(Article).
- Cuilwik, Tony, "Reach Out & Touch The Unix System", *Unix Review*, Jun. 1985, pp. 50-52, 53, 56—(Article).
- Blackwell, Gerry, "Dial-a-Quote: first Canadian commercial audiotex service", *Computing Canada*—(Article).
- Applebaum, Simon, "Two-way television" *Cable Vision*, Aug. 8, 1983, p. 66—(Article).
- Sw??ne, Michael, "Fiber-optic TV network lets viewers talk back", *Info World*—(Article).
- Morrill, C.S., et al., "User Input Mode and Computer-Aided Instruction", *Human Factors*, 1968, 10(3), pp. 225-232—(Chapter from a Book).
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Dial Info or Dialinfo", Date of Search Apr. 13, 1992, pp. 1-38.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Phone Programs of International Information Network", Date of Search Apr. 15, 1992, pp. 1-35.
- Van Gieson, Jr. W.D., et al., "Machine-Generated Speech For Use With Computers, and the problems of fitting a spoken word into one half second", *Computers and Automation*, Nov. 1968, pp. 31-34—(Article).
- Patel, Jay, "Utility of voice response system depends on its flexibility", *Bank Systems & Equipment*, Dec. 1988, pp. 101/103—(Article).
- Burton, R.H., "Generation of a 1000-Word Vocabulary for a Pulse-Excited Vocoder Operating as an Audio Response Unit", *IEEE Transactions On Audio And Electroacoustics*, Mar. 1986, vol. AU-16, No. 1, pp. 21-25—(Article).
- Gaines, B.R., et al., "Some Experience in Interactive System Development and Application", *Proceedings of the IEEE* Jun. 1975, vol. 63, No. 6, pp. 894-911—(Article).
- "Application For Registration Of Equipment To Be Connected To The Telephone Network", *Federal Communication Commission*, FCC Form 730.
- Dudley, Homer, "The Vocoder", Circuit Research Department, Dec. 1939, pp. 122-128—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Voice Response System Order Entry, Inventory Control".
- "Vendor Index", *Audiotex Directory & Buyer's Guide*, Fall/Winter 1989/90, pp. 114-156.
- Francas, M., et al., "Input Devices For Public Videotex Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-Interact'84*, 1985, pp. 171-175—(Paper).
- Labrador, C., et al., "Experiments In Speech Interaction With Conventional Data Services", *Human-Computer Interaction-Interact '84*, 1985, pp. 225-229—(Paper).
- Long, J., et al., "Transaction Processing Using Videotex or: Shopping on Prestel", *Human-Computer Interaction-Interact '84*, 1985, pp. 251-255—(Paper).
- Electrical Communication*, 1981, vol. 56, Nos. 1-4, pp. 1-110—(Paper).
- Conway, R.W., et al., "Tele-CUPL: A Telephone Time Sharing System", *Communication of the ACM*, Sep. 1967, vol. 10, No. 9, pp. 538-542—(Article).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 11

- Marill, T., et al., "Data-Dial: Two-Way Communication with Computers From Ordinary Dial Telephones", *Communications of the ACM*, Oct. 1963, vol. 6, No. 10, pp. 622-624—(Article).
- Witten, I.H., "Communicating With Microcomputers", pp. 121-158—(Chapter from a Book).
- "Call-It-Co. Hangs Up On Dial-It In Four Markets", *The 976 Exchange*, 1984, vol. 2, pp. 1-6 (Article).
- "DECTalk Help Boston's Shawmut Bank Cut Costs And Improve Service", *Digital*—(Article).
- "VTK 81 Voice Computer", *Voicetek*, 1987 (Brochure).
- "How a Computerized 'Voice' Answers Customer's Inquiries", *Bank Automation Newsletter*, Feb. 1985, vol. 19, No. 2 (Article).
- Rickman, J., et al., "Speech Synthesizers—Communications Interface—Implementing A Touch Tone Telephone Talker With DECTalk", *The DEC Professional*, May 1985, pp. 38, 39, 42-44 (Article).
- "DECTalk Delivers", *Digital Review*, Sep. 1985—(Article).
- "DECTalk turns a telephone into a terminal", —.
- "Unix and Digital", —.
- "Legal protection for semiconductor chips", —. "Product safety", —*DECWORLD*, Apr. 1985, vol. 9, No. 2, pp. 1, 3, 5, 6-8—(Article).
- "DECTalk: A New Text-to Speech Product" *Digital Guideline*, Mar. 1984, vol. 8, No. 3, pp. 1-8—(Article).
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter, about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 1, pp. 1-6.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter, about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 2, pp. 1-7.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter, about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 1-8.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter, about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 1-8.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter, about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 2, pp. 1-8.
- Straight Talk*, A Newsletter, about the DECTalk Speech Synthesizer from Digital Equipment Corporation, vol. 2, No. 4, pp. 1-8.
- Various References/Articles attached with a letter from Smithwin Associates, dated Apr. 22, 1992: Riley, A.A., "Latest: 2-way communication by computer and telephone".
- ??evens, W.?, "Computer Helps Children to Add", *The New York Times*, Apr. 20, 1970.
- Harvey R.W., *Times*, The Kiplinger Magazine.
- "A Computerized System ???", Nov. 23, 1970, p. 14, (unidentifiable Article).
- "Hardware for the 'cashless society'", *Electronic Design* 3, Feb. 4, 1971, p. 26.
- Tennant, R.P., "Advanced credit system smooths operation and hastens payout", *Data Processing Magazine*, Jun. 1971, vol. 13, No. 6, pp. 34-35.
- "Computers that talk back to you", *Business Week*, Date ??.
- Smith, Gene, "Chatting Via Computer", *New York Times*, Sep. 12, 1971.
- EDP Weekly*, (unidentifiable Article).
- "Did Anybody Here Call a Computer", *Data Management*, Feb. 1967.
- Skala, Martin, "Straight talk from a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Jun. 14, 1973.
- "Computer for Watergate Probe", *Science*, Jun. 15, 1973.
- "Tapping AT&T for a \$50-million refund", *Business Week*, Jun. 9, 1973.
- "Distrust of computer kills home service plan".
- Scherer, Ron, "Chitchat with a computer", *Christian Science Monitor*, Apr. 16, 1975, p. 2.
- "Trying Out the Pay-by-Phone Service", *Technology Review*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 15.
- "Pentagon seeks more control", *Electronics*, Apr. 5, 1976, p. 39.
- "Everyman's Computer Terminal", *Industrial Research*, Mar./Apr. 1976, p. 14.
- "DOD could save on test equipment".
- "Talking computer speeds Ford parts", Apr. 25, 1976.
- "Customers of Ten Banks Paying Bills by Phone", *Computer World*, 1976, p. 12.
- "FAA to test computerized voice response to queries from pilots", *Electronics*, Nov. 25, 1976, p. 43.
- Miller, F.W., "Voice Response Comes to Life with Order Entry", *Infosystems*, Oct. 1981, pp. 62/64.
- Suppes, Patrick, "University-Level Computer-Assisted Instruction At Stanford: 1968-1980", *Institute for Mathematical Studies In The Social Sciences, Stanford University*, 1981, pp. 589-716.
- Lerner, E.J., "Products that talk", *IEEE spectrum*, Jul. 1982, pp. 32-37.
- Carlsen, Clifford, "Megaphone plans to blare message on national scale", *Times*, Mar. 2, 1987.
- Michelson, Marlene, "All kinds of information at your fingertips by phone", *Business Times*, Sep. 8, 1986, vol. 3, No. 19.
- Lacter, Mark, "At Megaphone, It's Always Show Time", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Table of Contents, *Megaphone Press Book*, pp. 1-3.
- "Miss Simpson, will you dial-a-joke for me please?", Cartoon.
- Lacter, Mark, "Narrating Fantasy Messages—It's No Dream Job", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Serves High-Tech Showbiz", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- "Megaphone Reaches Unique Market", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jun. 9, 1986.
- Feuer, Jack, "Asher/Gould: Megaphone Dials-a-Shop", *Adweek*, May 12, 1986.
- Symanovich, Steve, "Novelty over for phone porn vendors", and continuation "Big firms breathing down necks of small phone porn outfits" *San Francisco Business Journal*, May 5, 1986.
- Wilke, John, "A 'Dream' Business That's Just A Phone Call Away", *Information Processing*.
- Ketcham, D.E., "Dial-a-You-Name-It", *San Francisco Chronicle*, 1986.
- Carter, Alan, "What? You didn't know Erica was engaged again?", *Daily News*, Mar. 12, 1986.
- "Firm plugs into sales with time, temp lines", *Crain's New York Business*, Mar. 3, 1986, vol. II, No. 9.
- Pitts, Gail, "Phone-in trivia games ring up profits", *The Denver Post*, Feb. 3, 1986.
- "Merge Towards Success IIN and Megaphone", *The 976 Exchange*, Winter 1976, vol. 4.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 12

- Nelson, David, "From dating to soap operas, 976 numbers come on line", *San Jose Business Journal Magazine*, Jan. 27, 1986.
- Greengard, Samuel, "Dial-A-Deluge", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "Numbers, Please", *Business*, Nov. 1985.
- "The 976 Telelease Co.", *Business Opportunities Journal*, Dec. 1985.
- "One-time refund for '976' charges", *San Francisco Examiner*, Nov. 7, 1985.
- Kent, Debra, "Interactive phone network stretches for calls", *Advertising Age*, Oct. 17, 1987.
- "Making Your Phone Talk To Computers", *U.S. News*, Sep. 23, 1985.
- Mulqueen, John, "Int'l Information Network Eyes Contact With British Telecom", *Communications Week*, Sep. ??.
- Morrhead, Derrol, "Humor, romance: just a call away", *Rocky Mountain Collegian*, Sep. 19, 1985, vol. 94, Iss. 32.
- Keppel, Bruce, "Move Under Way to Curb Abuse of Popular Dial-It Service", *Los Angeles Times*, Sep. 1, 1985.
- "Dial-a-stock", *Forbes*, Aug. 1985.
- Sowa, Tom, "Games people play now include phone trivia", *Spokesman-Review*, Jul. 1985.
- Dougherty, P.H., "Advertising Telephone Is Growing As Medium", *The New York Times*, Jul. 17, 1985.
- Larson, Judy, "976 numbers entice adults—and kids", *Fremont Argus*, Jul. 8, 1985.
- Barbieri, Richard, "Prime Time for the Telephone", *Channels*, May/Jun. 1985, pp. 54-55.
- "Bank Provides Financial Fuel To Fast Track Company", *The Financial Center Bank*, First Quarter 1985, vol. II, No. 1.
- "Don't Phone Santa", *San Francisco Chronicle*, Letters to the Editor, Mar. 29, 1985.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Will Hillary find happiness with Bob!", *Contra Costa Times*, Mar. 15, 1985.
- Murphy, Win, "Dial-a-romance", Mar. 13-19, 1985.
- ?, Martha, "Love, laughs, luck: Just a phone call away", *Burlington County Times*, Feb. 17, 1985.
- Robinet, Stephen, "Blood From A Rock", *Venture*, Jan. 1985, pp. 38-41, 44-45.
- Du Brow, Rick, "Lates hot lines for instant trivia pursuit", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Dec. 6, 1984.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *Contra Costa Times*, Nov. 30, 1984.
- Hanna, Barbara, "Inside Radio/TV".
- Behr, Debra, "'Victory' makes and writes its own on-the-road news", and "Whose calling? Michael fans most likely . . .", *Los Angeles Times*, Nov. 29, 1984.
- "Newcomer Megaphone Has Magnanimous Goals", *The 976 Exchange*, Fall 1984, vol. 2.
- "Phone Santa", *Vecaville Reporter*, Nov. 10, 1984.
- "Dial 976 for Profits", *Time*, Sep. 3, 1984.
- Pendleton, Mike, "For A Fee Your Phone Can Inform", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 19, 1984.
- "Phone numbers to get details about soaps", *Burrelle's*, Jul. 18, 1984.
- Gansberg, A.L., "976 phone prefix as new entertainment fad", *The Hollywood Reporter*, Jun. 21, 1984.
- Carvalho, Deborah, "Another 'GH' actor discontented with the soap", *Contra Costa Times*, May 26, 1984, p. 4.
- "Keep up with your favorite soap operas", *San Francisco Examiner*.
- Du Brow, Rick, "'Dial-a-soap' service offers daily TV summaries", *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, Apr. 26, 1984.
- News briefs, Feb. 1966.
- Martin, J., et al., "The Computerized Society—An appraisal of the impact of computers on society over the next fifteen years", Chapter 10, pp. 211-226—(Chapter from a Book).
- New products, *Datamation*, Jul. 1966, vol. 12, No. 7, pp. 7/89—(Article).
- Meacham, L.A., et al., "Tone Ringing and Pushbutton Calling", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, 1958, pp. 339-360—(Book).
- Suppes, Patrick, "The Uses of Computers in Education", *Scientific American*, Sep. 1966, vol. 215, No. 3, pp.—(Article).
- Bruckert, E., et al., "Three-tiered software and VLSI aid developmental system to read text aloud", *Electronics*, Apr. 21, 1983, pp. 133-138—(Article).
- Hochman, David, "Implementing Automatic Number Identification", *Telecommunications*, Dec., 1978, vol. 12, No. 12—(Article).
- Martin, James, "Telecommunications and the Computer", 2nd Edition, Introduction, pp. 20-23, Chapter 5, pp. 94-95, Chapter 18—(Chapter from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Telematic Society", Chapter 6, pp. 45-48, Chapter 9, pp. 67-69, Chapter 20, pp. 181-188—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "The Wired Society", pp. 53-55, 71-79, 99-100, 204-205, 229-231—(Chapters from a Book).
- Martin, James, "Future Developments in Tele-Communications", 2nd Edition, Box A, Chapter 1, p. 5, Chapter 7, pp. 95-111, Chapter 9, pp. 149-105, Chapter 12, pp. 207-209, Chapter 18, pp. 310-311, Chapter 19, pp. 314-317, 320, Chapter 20, pp. 330, Chapter 23, pp. 379-401—(Chapters from a Book).
- Ferrarini, E.M., "Infomania", pp. 59-61, 176-177, 191, 213-214, 223, 245, 250, 257, 285, 286—(Book).
- Kimura, Y., et al., "Audio Response System", vol. 55, No. 10, pp. 49-54—(Article in Japanese).
- Mosoc, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67-118—(Chapters from a Book).
- Takahashi, T., et al., "SR-2000 Voice Processor and Its Application", *NEC Research and Development*, 1984, No. 73, pp. 98-105—(Paper).
- "Concept Diagram Voicemail International System" "Voice-mail Instruction Manual", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981, Index.
- Eckhouse, John, "Voice mail spells relief for phone frustration", *San Francisco Examiner*, Feb. 7, 1982—(Article).
- Meade, Jim, "Throw away those pink Call-back slips", *InterOffice*, Jan./Feb. 1984, vol. 3, No. 1—(Article).
- Welsh, Jack, "Everybody's Talking About Talking Bouquets", *Design for Profit*, Spring 1986, pp. 7-10—(Article).
- Mosoc, Vincent, "Pushbutton Fantasies", Contents, Chapter 3 and 4, pp. 67-118—(Chapters from a Book).
- Bretz, Rudy, "Media for Interactive Communications", Chapter 5, pp. 110-116, Chapter 7, pp. 143-153—(Chapters from a Book).
- Robinson, G., et al., "'Touch-Tone' Teletext A Combined Teletext-Viewdata System", *IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, Jul. 1979, vol. CE-25, No. 3, pp. 298-303—(Article).
- Voice News, Mar. 1982.
- Voice News, Jun. 1982, William W. Creita.
- Voice News, Oct. 1982, p. 5.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 13

Voice News, Nov./Dec. 1983.

"Consultant Report 287", *AIS American Bell Advanced Information Systems*, Apr. 1983, pp. 27, 118-119, 123-124—(Report).

"T-1 Board Sets Deliver High Performance All Digital T-1 Solutions", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*—(Product Bulletin).

"VBX Product Family Overview", *NMS Natural MicroSystems*, pp. 1-20—(Brochure).

"Machine Operation Manual", May 12, 1978, Issue 1, pp. 1-3, 9-10—(Manual).

Davey, J.P., "Dytel Western Region Sales Training Manual", 1985—(Manual).

Gutcho, Lynette, "DECTalk—A Year Later", *Speech Technology*, Aug./Sep. 1985, pp. 98-102—(Article).

Daniels, Richard, "Automating Customer Service", *Insurance Software Review*, Aug./Sep. 1989, pp. 60-62—(Article).

Golbey, S.B., "Fingertip Flight Service", Oct. 1985—(Article).

"ARO Goes Pushbutton", *Newsletter*, Nov. 1985, p. 9—(Article).

"ROLM Centralized Attendant Service", *ROLM Corporation*, 1979.

"AIS, Versatile Efficient Information Service", *Fujitsu Limited*, 1972, pp. 153-162—(Brochure).

Smith, S.L., et al., "Alphabetic Data Entry Via the Touch-Tone Pad: A Comment", *Human Factors*, 1971, 13(2), pp. 189-190—(Book).

Holtzman, Henry, "Still an Infant Technology Voice Mail", *Modern Office Technology*, Jun. 1985, pp. 78-80, 82, 84, 90—(Article).

Leander, Monica, "Voice Response—A Technology for Solving Management Problems", *Speech Technology*, Mar./Apr. 1986, pp. 50-52—(Article).

Stolker, Bud, "CompuCorder speech storage and output device. (evaluation)", *Creative Computing*, Jul. 1983, pp. 1-7.

Witten, I.H., et al., "The Telephone Enquiry Service: a man-machine system using synthetic speech", *Int. J. Man-Machine Studies*, Jul 1977, pp. 449-464 (Book).

Gould, R.L., "Fidelity's Automated Voice Response System", *Telecommunications*, Jan. 1981, pp. 27-28—(Article)

"Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*, 4 pages—(Manual).

"Data Set 407 Interface Specification", *Manager—Data Systems, & Operations*, Jun. 1975, Issue 2, pp. 1-69 plus Table of Contents—(Manual).

Fitzwilliam, J.W., et al., "Transaction Network, Telephones, and Terminals", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Dec. 1978, vol. 57, No. 10, pp. 3325-3537—(Book).

Inbound Outbound, May 1988, complete issue.

Koch, Helmut, "Concord Design Services, Inc. Corporate Description", *Exacom*.

Federal Communications Commission, FDC Form 484, Registration, Registrant: Concord Design Services, Inc.

Exacom Telecommunications Systems—Brochure.

General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Direct Inward Dial (DID) Trunk Interface Unit, *Exacom Telecommunication Systems*, Nov. 21, 1989, Issue—(Manual).

General Description Installation and Operation Manual for Answering Service Monitor System, *Concord Design Services, Inc.*, Dec. 19, 1986, Issue 1—Manual.

"Dialogic Voice Solutions", *Dialogic Corporation*, pp. 1-72.

"Why Is T-1 Important And How Can It Be Used", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 For Telemarketing Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 in Operator Service Applications", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-6.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 in Telephone Company Networks", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-10.

"Use of Dialogic T-1 Equipment in CPE Gateways", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-4.

"Integrating Analog Device into Dialog-Based T-1 Voice Processing Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.

"Use of Dialogic Components in Automatic Number Identification (ANI) Systems", *Dialogic Corporation*, Application Note, pp. 1-16.

"Dialogic Unit Pricing", pp. 1-6.

"Voice '92 Spring Conference & Exposition", 1992, pp. 1-24—(Brochure).

"Telecom Developers '92", Jan. 1992—(Advertisement).

Newton, Henry, "The Sheer Thrill Of It All", *Teleconnect*, May 1991.

"AFIPS Conference Proceedings", 1987 National Computer Conference, Jun. 15-18, 1987, Chicago, Illinois "Dynamic Network Allocation".

"Calling your computer is as easy as calling your broker, says AT&T", *Record*, Nov. 1985.

Singleton, L.A., "Telecommunications in the Information Age", Chapter 12, pp. 115-125—(Chapter from a Book).

Weitzen, H.S., "Telephone Magic", pp. 28-31, 38-39, 54-55, 62-67, 70-79, 82-85, 88-91, 106-115, 118-121, 126-127, 134-137, 176-177, Index—(Chapters from a Book).

Weitzen, H.S., et al., "Infopreneurs", pp. 18-19, 138-145, 206-209, Index—(Chapters from a Book).

Sullivan, Kathleen, "Paper firm relies on voice-base inventory system", *IDG Communications, Inc.*, Sep. 10, 1984—(Script).

"VTK Training Section" and "Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).

"VoiceStor Systems Integration Guide", *Voicetek Corporation*, May 2, 1983—(Manual).

"VTK 60 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).

"Voicetek VS-50 Telephone Interface System", Apr. 25, 1984, System Integration Guide—(Manual).

"VTK Voice System—Programmers Guide", *Voicetek*—(Manual).

"Disk Initialization Procedures for VTK-30/60", *Voicetek Corporation*—(Manual).

"VTK81 Voice Computer—Technical Description", *Voicetek Corporation*, Oct. 1986—(Manual).

"VTK Voice System—VTK/CE Guide", *Voicetek*, Jul. 6, 1987—(Manual).

Newton, Harry, "Newton's Telecom dictionary", *Telecom Library Inc.*, 1991—(Advertisement).

"1987 Buyers Guide", *Teleconnect*, Jul. 1987, pp. 194, 197-210—(Brochure).

Syntellect Inc.—Advertisements.

Various copies of Business cards.

Guncheon, M.C., "The Incredible Dial-A-Message Directory", *Contemporary Books, Inc.*, 1985—(Directory).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 14

- "Voice Box Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1986—(Manual).
- "Voicepac Maintenance Manual", *Periphonics*, 1984—(Manual).
- Dyer, Ellen, "Wichita Firm sells 25% Share", Dec. 14, 1987, and "Spectrum Carving Role In Volatile Business", Jul. 7, 1986, Search Results.
- "Don't Miss The Unique Gift Idea Of The Year", *Yam Educational Software*, 1987—(Advertisement).
- "Welcome to the future of advertising.", *Teleline, Inc.*, 1990—(Presentation).
- "Greeting Card Project", *Teleline, Inc.*, Nov. 7, 1988—(Flow Chart).
- Sharkey, Betsy, "Dialing for Dollars and Data", *Adweek*, Nov. 16, 1987, pp. 6-8—(Article).
- Gay, Verne, "CBS may tie rates to buying p?", 1988—(Article).
- Flanagan, J.L., et al., "Synthetic Voices For Computers", *IEEE International Conference on Communications*, 1970, pp. 45-9-45-10—(Conference Record).
- Rabiner, L.R., et al., "Computer Voice Response Using Low Bit Rate Synthetic Speech", *Digest IEEE 71 International Convention*, Mar. 22-25, 1971, p. 1-2, Fig. 1-2—(Paper).
- "DT1000 DIGITALKER Speech Synthesis Evaluation Board", *National Semiconductor Corp.*, Oct. 1980—(Manual).
- "Data Set 407C Interface Specifications Nov. 1977", *Bell System Technical Reference*, Nov. 1977, pp. 1-50—(Paper).
- Broomfield, R.A., et al., "Making a data terminal out of the Touch-Tone telephone", *Electronics*, Jul. 3, 1980, pp. 124-129—(Paper).
- Godfrey, D., et al., "The Telidon Book—Designing and Using Videotex Systems", pp. 1-103—(Book).
- "Industry Marketing Bulletin", *Honeywell EDP Wellesley Hills*, Aug. 9, 1967.
- "Honeywell Communications Configuration Charts And Aids In Designing", *Data Communications*, pp. 3-1-3-7 and A.
- "Burroughs Audio Response System", Reference Information for Sales Representatives, pp. 1-6 "New Product Announcement", *Burroughs Corporation*, Feb. 5, 1968.
- "Stand-Alone Lockbox Application Voice Response (Slave) Communication System Functional Specification", *Cognitronics Corporation*, Feb. 19, 1982, p. 21.
- "Unlock lockbox reporting. with Cognitronics Voice Response Communications System/Banking.", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation*.
- "Voice response application brief", *Speech-maker*—(Brochure).
- "Instant credit authorization is an easy touch when any telephone is a voice response computer terminal", *Speech-maker a division of Cognitronics Corporation*—(Article).
- Slutsker, Gary, "Relationship marketing", *Forbes*, Apr. 3, 1989—(Article).
- Finnigan, P.F., "To Our Shareholders", Jun. 1985, Apr. 7, 1986, Apr. 10, 1987—(Letters).
- "International Programs" (Voicemail).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Our guest", *Radio-Schweiz AG Telekomunikatiön und Flugisicherung*, Jan. 1983, pp. 12-14—(Bulletin).
- Finnigan, P.F., "Voice mail", *1983 National Computer Conference*, May 16-19, 1983, Anaheim, CA, pp. 375-377 and Abstract.
- "Conversations in your Mailbox", *Software News*, Jan. 1985—(Article).
- Fredric, Paul, "Voicemail Int'l, Radio Page America To Offer a 'Pocket News Network'", *Communications Week*, Jul. 8, 1985—(Article).
- "Voice-Messaging System: Use It While You're In, Not Out", *Information Week*, —(Article).
- "Corporate Performance—Companies To Watch", *Fortune*, Sep. 30, 1985—(Article).
- "Dream Weaver", *Jon Lindy*, Aug. 1986, pp. 32-35, 37—(Article).
- "Turn any telephone into a complete electronic message service", *Voicemail*—(Brochure).
- Pages from Company Brochure, *Televoice International, Inc.*
- "VMI Big Talker", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Newsletter).
- "Newline", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Oct. 1984 and Nov. 1984.
- "Voiceletter No. 1", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, Dec. 1985.
- "A New, More Productive Way to use the Telephone", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "While You Were Out . . ."—(Brochure).
- "?For People Who Can't Afford To Miss Messages", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail The electronic news service saves time, money and nerves", *Radio-Suisse Ltd.*, (Voicemail Agent for Europe)—(Brochure).
- "Are You Being Robbed of Your Time . . . ?", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Brochure).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual B—85", *Televoice International*, Nov. 1980—(Manual).
- "Local Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "Televoice Is As Easy As 1, 2, 3!", *Televoice International* —(Manual).
- "Voicemail Instruction Manual C—25", *Televoice International*, Jun. 1981—(Manual).
- "Telephone Numbers" (for Voicemail) and "How To Use Voicemail", *Televoice International*—(Manual).
- "Message Receiving/Sending" (and others), *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "You Can Use Voicemail To Send And Receive Messages At Anytime Anywhere In The World", *Voicemail International, Inc.*, 1981—(Brochure).
- "Advanced User Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.*—(Manual).
- "Voicemail's Basic User's Guide", *Voicemail International, Inc.* —(Manual).
- "Welcome Top Dowphone", *Dowphone*, Jan. 1986—(Manual).
- "Telephone 1-800 Check-PDR", *Officers of Medical Economics Company, Inc.*, 1986—(Circulation/Brochure).
- "Turn your telephone into an efficient electronic 'mailbox'", *Western Union*, Jan. 1984—(Brochure).
- "Western Union Voice Message Service User's Guide", *Western Union*, Jul. 1984—(Brochure).
- "PSA's 24 hour reservation system", *PSA*, Sep. 1986—(Brochure).
- "To Better Serve Your Business, We're On Call Days, Nights and Weekends.", *Maryland Business Assistance Center*—(Brochure).
- "Voice Response: Breaks Trough Call Blockage.", *Business Week*, Aug. 26, 1985—(Advertisement for Preception Technology Corporation).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 15

- "Tools for heavy hitters", *Forbes*, May 6, 1985.
- "The Fidelity Automated Service Telephone", *Fidelity Group*—(Manual/Brochure).
- "Stockquote Hotline", *Northwest Brokerage Services*—(Brochure).
- "All You Need To get The Stock Quotes And News You Want." *Dowphone*, 1984—(Advertisement).
- "The Most Respected Name In Telemarketing", *West Interactive Corporation*—(2 Brochures).
- Borison, V.S., "Transaction—telephone gets the fact at the point of sale", *Bell Laboratories Record*, Oct. 1975, pp. 377-383—(Article).
- Demeautis, M., et al., "The TV 200 A Transactional Telephone", *Commutation & Transmission N 5*, 1985, pp. 71-82—(Article).
- Eriksson, G., et al., "Voice and Data Workstations and Services in the ISDN", *Ericsson Review*, May 1984, pp. 14-19—(Article).
- Schrage, Michael, "A Game Von Meister in Pursuit of Profits", *Washington Post*, Sep. 23, 1985—(Article).
- Svigals, J., "Low Cost Point-Of-Sale Terminal", *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, Sep. 1982, vol. 25, No. 4, p. 1835.
- Turbat, A., "Telepayment And Electronic Money The Smart Card", *Commutation & Transmission n 5*, 1982, pp. 11-20—(Article).
- "Voice Mail", *Sound & Communications*, Apr. 1983, vol. 28, No. 12, pp. 84-85—(Article).
- Aso, Satoshi, "Trends and Applications of Voice Output Devices", 2209 *J.E.E. Journal of Electronic Engineering*, Feb. 1982, vol. 19, No. 182, pp. 102-107—(Article).
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 38/1985, No. 4, pp. 131-141 (Article)—no translation.
- Kroemer, F., "Telebox", *Unterrichtsblätter*, year 41/1988, No. 2, pp. 67-83 (Article)—no translation.
- C.R. Newson, "Merlin Voice Mail VM600", *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 4, Apr. 1985, pp. 32-35.
- A.S. Yatagai, "Telephonic Voice Synthesis Systems," *Telecommunications*, Aug. 1985, pp. 56h-I, 68.
- A.J. Waite, "Getting Personal With New Technologies For Telemarketers," *DM News*, Feb. 15, 1987 at 50.
- "Shopping via a network is no longer just talk," *Data Communications*, Aug. 1981 at 43.
- "Growth-Oriented Systems," *Restaurant Technology*, *Nation's Restaurant News Newspaper*, Jul. 1, 1985 at 51.
- "Let your fingers do the tapping . . . and the computer the talking," *Modern Office Tech.*, May 1984 at 80.
- "American Software unveils systems for IBM mainframes," *Computerworld*, Mar. 26, 1984 at 59.
- "Business Units Get Order Entry," *Computerworld*, Jul. 12, 1982 at 36.
- Dial Info Articles (various articles with various dates) (R001610-R0016188).
- Svigals, J., "Security Method For Remote Telephone Banking," *IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin*, vol. 23, No. 12, May 1981, pp. 5306-5307 (pb424).
- AT&T Conversant Voice Response Systems, *Historical Overview*, Jan. 1988 (FD 023585-FD023596).
- "All About Automated Attendant Systems," *Datapro Research Corporation*, Mar. 1987 (Mar. 1987 (SM 1000682-SM 1000691)).
- "New Product—Dytel's Automated Switchboard Attendant," reprinted from *Business Communications Review*, Mar.-Apr. 1984, pp. 39-41 (SM1006976-SM1000699).
- Arbogast, James G. et al., "Home Diabetes Monitoring Through Touch-Tone Computer Data Entry and Voice Synthesizer Response," *Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care 8th Care Proceedings—Eight Annual Symposium on Computer Applications in Medical Care*, 1984 (MMI 020731).
- Perdue, Robert J., et al., "AT&T Voice Processing System Architectures," *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep./Oct. 1990, pp. 52-60 (MMI 024142-MMI 024151).
- Sable, E.G., et al., "AT&T Network Services Architecture Capabilities, Administration and Performance," *AT&T Technical Papers*, *International Switching Symposium—ISS '87*, AT&T Network Systems, Mar. 15, 1987.
- "The Stored Program Controlled Network" *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep. 1982.
- The World's Telephones*, a Statistical Compilation of Jan. 1980, AT&T Long Lines, 1981 (Book).
- Engineering and Operations in the Bell System*, AT&T Bell Laboratories, 1983 (Book).
- Joel, A.E., "A History of Engineering and Science in the Bell System, Switching Technology (1925-1975)," *Bell Telephone Laboratories*, 1982 (Book).
- "ISDN—Proceedings of the conference held in San Francisco, Nov. 1986," *OnLine*, New York: London.
- Raack, G.A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Services," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, Oct. 1984 (A21717089) also *ISS 84*, Florence Italy, May 1984.
- Soderberg, J.H., "Machines at your Fingertips," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jul. 1969 (A21717175).
- Gawrys, G.W. et al., "A New Protocol for Call Handling Functions for the SPC Network," *Globecom '82 Conference Record*, Nov./Dec. 1982.
- Buss, C.M., "Tuning the Human/Machine Interface for AT&T Advanced 800 Service," *IEEE*, Jul. 1985.
- Asmuth, R.L., et al., "Transaction Capabilities for Network Services," *Globecom '85 IEEE Global Telecommunications Conference*, New Orleans, Dec. 1985.
- Mahood, Gerald K., "Human Factors in Touch-Tone Data Systems," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Dec. 1971 (A21717170).
- "4 ESS System Evolution," *Bell System Technical Journal*, Aug. 1981.
- Basinger, R. G., et al., "Calling Card Service—Overall Description and Operational Characteristics", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Confalone, D.E., et al., "Calling Card Service—TSPS Hardware, Software, and Signaling Implementation", *The Bell System Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Eigen, D.J., et al., "Calling Card Service—Human Factors Studies", *The Bell Technical Journal*, Sep., 1982.
- Lexis Search, Nov. 1, 1984, re: System 85 Computer Process.
- Lexis Search, Jan. 28, 1985, re: Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit.
- Inquiry Letter To the F.C.C., From Attorneys For the Prior Title Holder Seeking Rulings That A Particular Game would Not Be Considered A Lottery Under F.C.C. Reply Letter From The F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings.
- Reply Letter From the F.C.C. To The Inquiry Letter Stating The Requested Rulings.
- A page (page 7) from literature on the Charles Schwab corporation, which is not dated nor identified.

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 16

- A page (page 4) from an annual report dated Mar. 1, 1989, though the actual date on which the report was distributed to the public is unknown.
- An early brochure based on a Mar., 1989, survey by Charles Schwab & Co., Inc.
- A trademark scan (U.S. Federal) indicating a first date of use for Telebroker in June 18, 1988.
- Bulfer, Andrew, F., "AT&T's Pay-Per-View Television Trial", published in AT&T Technical Journal, May/Jun., 1987.
- Friedes, A., et al., "ISDN opportunities for large business—800 service customers," IEEE International Conference on Communications, '86, Jun. 22–25, 1986, vol. 1, pp. 28–32.
- Allyn, Mark R. et al., "Planning for people: Human factors in the design of a new service," Bell Laboratories Record, May 1980, pp. 155–161.
- Hanson, Bruce L., et al., "No. 1A VSS New custom calling services," Bell Laboratories Record, Jun. 1980, pp. 174–180.
- Aarons, D., "The Voice of the 80's," PC Magazine, vol. 4, No. 5, Mar. 5, 1985, p. 114 (A21707135).
- "ACD 'Magic' from AT&T's Merlin," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 4, Apr. 1986 (A21708371).
- "Actor Promotes Phone Services," Hammond Louisiana Star, Aug. 23, 1984 (A21708860).
- Allerback, M., "Experience with the Voice Mail System EMS 2000 Info—Results of an Acceptance Study," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 6, p. 1.
- Allyn, Mark R., et al., "Human Factors in the Design of a New Service," Bell Laboratories Record, vol. 58, No. 8, May 1980 (A21709530).
- Amano, Fumio, et al., "Imagephone!!: Integrated Voice/Data Terminal With Hand-Drawing Man-Machine Interface," IEEE, 1985 (A03701430).
- Ambrosio, Johanna, "Electronic and Voice Mail; They're No Match for Each Other—Yet," Computerworld, May 19, 1986, p. 53 (A21708461).
- "American-Network: Files Complaint Against Pacific Northwest Bell," Business Wire, Jun. 4, 1986 (A21708495).
- "American-Network: Signs Letter of Intent to Merge L D Communications Long Distance Service into the Company," Business Wire, Aug. 14, 1984 (A21708856).
- Andrews, Edmund L., "Patents: Computer System Lets TV Audience Join Show," The New York Times, Dec. 24, 1988 (A01331146).
- Arnst, Catherine, Press Release, Reuters, Sep. 16, 1984 (A21708908).
- "AT&T Announces Major Additions to Telemarketing Products and Services," Telephone News, Dec. 14, 1987 (A21723927).
- "AT&T; AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements," Business Wire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707782).
- "AT&T Announces New Software Enhancements for its PBX," PR Newswire, Feb. 10, 1987 (A21707779).
- "AT&T Computer System will be Produced Here," The Columbus Dispatch, Sep. 9, 1985 (A01354694).
- "AT&T CPU Puts Voice Recog on Any Phone," Article Source Unknown (A01354681).
- "AT&T Conversant Voice Response System," Information Packet, Date Unknown.
- "AT&T Inaugurates Pay-Per-View TV," Bell Laboratories Record, Jan. 1986 (A21708191) repeated (A21716664).
- "AT&T's Digital Merlin," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1987 (A21724743).
- "AT&T's Flagship System 75: A Comprehensive Analysis of the System 85's 'Little Cousin,'" Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 11, No. 7, Jul. 1984 (A21724612).
- "AT&T Forms Unit to Sell Synthetic Speech Systems" Wall Street Journal, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354689).
- "AT&T Plans Computer Unit," The New York Times, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354690).
- "AT&T; Showtime's Viewer's Choice, Viacom Cable and AT&T to Test Pay-Per-View Ordering System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708103).
- "AT&T Sports Service," PR Newswire, Sep. 24, 1980 (A21710432).
- "The AT&T System 25," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 8, Aug. 1986 (A21706368).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Nov. 1, 1984 (A21708963).
- AT&T Technical Journal—The 5ESS Switching System, vol. 64, No. 6, Part. 2, Jul.–Aug. 1985 (A21723626).
- Excerpt from AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.–Oct. 1990, pp. 53–60 (A21723942).
- "Automated Switchboard Attendant Helps Insurance Company Control Net Expenses," Communications News, Jul. 1985 (A21726011).
- Aversano, Nina, "The Telephone as Computer," Review of Business, Fall 1989, p. 5 (A21723928).
- Ayres, Paul, "Voice Response Pay-By-Phone Matures," Computerworld, Nov. 9, 1979, p. 47 (A21725960).
- Baker, Janet M., "Voice-Store-And-Forward: The Voice Message Medium," Speech Technology, Aug.–Sep. 1984 (A21724633).
- Bakke, Bruce B., "Electronic Voice Mailbox: Potential for Fast Growth," BC Cycle, Jun. 29, 1984 (A21708785).
- Bakke, Bruce, B., "GTE's 'Voice Mailboxes' Page the World," U.P.I., Apr. 11, 1983 (A21713359).
- Barbetta, Frank, "AT&T Offers Digital PBX Enhancements," Electronic News, vol. 30., Nov. 5, 1984, p. 69 (A21708967).
- Barbetta, Frank, "Custom Functions Offered in New AT&T Co. Package," Article Source Unknown (A21726008).
- Barkauska, B. J., et al., "Network Services Complex: A Generalized Customer Interface to the Telephone Network," IEEE International Conference on Communications, Conference Record, vol. 2, Jun. 1983, p. 805 (A21725715).
- Barlin, David, "Switch-Hitter: A Data Man's Guide to the World of Voice," Data Communications, Oct. 1984, p. 114 (A21708926).
- Basso, Richard J., et al., "Expanding the Capabilities of the ? Traffic Service Position System," Bell Laboratories Record, Feb. 1983, pp. 22–27 (A21724556).
- Belcher, Jerry, "Earthquakes in Mexico; U. S. Relief Includes Hardware, Experts; Cash Aid Suggested," Los Angeles Times, Sep. 22, 1985 (A21708026).
- "Bell Files Tariffs on CO-Based Switching System in PA.," Communications, Date Unknown (A21725944).
- Bell Laboratories Record, Aug. 1984, Cover Page and Table of Contents (A21708811).
- The Bell System Technical Journal, May–Jun. 1982 (A21709814).
- Excerpt from The Bell System Technical Journal, Oct. 1980, pp. 1384–1395.
- Bertoglio, O., et al., "An Interactive Procedure for Voice Messaging Services in a Traditional Network," CSELT Technical Reports, vol. 12, Supplement 10, No. 3, Jun. 1984 (A21708755).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 17

- Bingham, Sanford, "Groceries By Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725728).
- "Some Tips on Integration," Inbound/Outbound, Aug. 1988 (A21725731).
- Black, Philip, "How ISDN Services Could Make or Break the Big Network," Data Communications, Jun. 1984, p. 247 (A21708771).
- "'Blast' from Data Systems Runs Under DG's AOS/VS," Computerworld, May 3, 1982, p. 38 (A21724423).
- Booker, Ellis, "How to Save Big Bucks on Phone Calls," Computer Decisions, vol. 16, No. 15, 1984, p. 16 (A21708983).
- Borchering, J. W., et al., "Customized Switching Systems," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 4, pp. 1-5 (A21725533).
- Bowling, Tom, "Pay TV: A Pay-Per-Minute System Prototype," Television: Journal of the Royal Television Society, Mar.-Apr. 1984, pp. 79-83 (A21724588).
- Brady, Erik, "Players, Fans Get Back in the Swing," USA Today, Date Unknown (A21706710).
- Brady, Erik, "Resentful Fans Verbally Strike Back," USA Today, Date Unknown (A21706709).
- Brooke, Jill, "A Hi-Tech Interactive TV Service is Planned," New York Post, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331148).
- Brown, Jim, "Contracts; Rolm Wins College Bid," Network World, Mar. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707859).
- Brown, Jim, et al., "ICA Preview; AT&T May Steal Show," Network World, May 26, 1986, p. 1 (A21708473).
- Brown, Jim, "PBX Market; Rolm Beefs up CBX Line Capacity," Network World, Feb. 9, 1987, p. 4 (A21707777).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series; Voice Messenger Debuts," Network World, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Brown, Jim, "Voice Mail; Rolm to Announce New Low-Cost Phonemail," Network World, Feb. 2, 1987 (A21707763).
- Buckhout, Wayne, "Columbus-Born AT&T Computer Listens, Talks and Shows Promise," Article Source Unknown, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354692).
- Bulfer, Andrew, F., et al., "A Trial of a National Pay-Per-View Ordering and Billing System," NCTA, 1986 (A21724669).
- Burstyn, H. Paris, "Phone Features: The Next Wave," High Technology, Jun. 1986 (A21726009).
- Capital Cities/ABC Video Enterprises, Inc. Teams with FDR Interactive Technologies to Explore Applications for New Telephone Technology, Capital Cities/ABC, Inc. Broadcast Group, Jan. 19, 1989 (A01331147).
- Carlson, Rolf, et al., "Text-To-Speech conversion in Telecommunications," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 239-245 (A21725801).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708106).
- Chapin, Dwight, "A Kids' Game," Article Source Unknown (A21706674).
- Charlish, Geoffrey, "Telephone Message that Failed to Get Across to the U. K.," Financial Times, Jan. 16, 1986 (A21708203).
- Collins, Francis R., "Reality of Equal Access: Implementation Problems," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, Sep. 1, 1984, p. 128 (A21708884).
- "Company News: Phone Service to be Tested," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1989 (A01331395).
- "Components," Electronic News, 1984 (A21726007).
- "Computerized Telecommunications Switching Systems," Article Source Unknown.
- Connolly, James, "Republican Convention Set to Test Telecommunications," Computerworld, Jul. 9, 1984, p. 17 (A21708804).
- Conroy, Cathryn, "Audiotex Arrives," Monitor, Date Unknown (W71189).
- "Corporate Preoccupation with Costs Spurs Telephone Management Sales," Computerworld Focus, May 14, 1986, p. 13 (A21708457).
- Cox, John D., "Talk Into Telephone, Command a Computer," The Sacramento Bee, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354683).
- "CPU, PBX Vendors Drawing Alliances," Computerworld, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 15 (A21708674).
- Crawford, K. E., et al., "4A Toll Crossbar Application," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 57, No. 2, Feb. 1978, pp. 283-323 (A21716223).
- Croxall, L. M., et al., "Operational Experience with the 5ESS™ Switch," ISS Florence, Session 42 A, Paper 4, May 1984 (A21725550).
- Cummings, Steve, "Voice-Mail Systems Attract Tentative Interest," PC Week, vol. 3, No. 49, Dec. 9, 1986, p. 140 (A21707565).
- Curtis, Janice, "At a Turning Point, VMX Makes Moves to Boost Voice Messaging Business," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 13, Section 1, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 19 (A21706328).
- Daniel, Heidi C., "Inventor Battles Computer Giants," South Florida Business Journal, Aug. 12, 1985 (A21707969).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, Vol. 4, No. 177, Sep. 11, 1984, p. 7 (A21708903).
- Danner, Patrick, "Dial Info Charges Electronics Giant Disconnected Deal," San Francisco Business Times, vol. 2, No. 33, Apr. 18, 1988 (A21724767).
- Excerpt from Data Communications, Sep. 1985, pp. 399-410 (A21707991).
- Davis, Judith R., "Voice Messaging Systems," Patricia Seybold's Office Computing Report, vol. 10, No. 9, p. 1-28 (A21716964).
- Day, J. F., et al., "Networking Voice and Data with a Digital PBX," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21707584).
- Whitten, W. B., II, "Advanced Interfaces Speed Delivery of Services," AT&T Technology, Date Unknown (A21707593).
- "Definity Announcement Includes Other New Products," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 16, No. 3, Mar. 1989 (A21712758).
- DeLessio, N. X., et al., "An Integrated Operator Services Capability for the 5ESS System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 C, Paper 3, pp. 1-5 (A21725538).
- Desmond, Paul, "Patented Call-Routing Tool Boon for Retail Industry; Instalink Will Use ISDN for Automatic Number ID," Network World, Aug. 1, 1988 (A21712653).
- "Dial-A-Drill," The New York Times, Jan. 20, 1969 (A21725951).
- "Dialing for Pennies," California Living Magazine, Aug. 12, 1984 (A21708855).
- "Distributed Data Processing and Messaging Systems," Data Communications, May 1986, p. 105 (A21708428).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Breathes New Life into its Switch-and-Wire Beast," Network World, Oct. 27, 1986, p. 1 (A21706662).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Tries Different Tack," Computerworld, Nov. 25, 1985, p. 19 (A21708097).
- Dix, John, "AT&T Unleashes 'Gazelle,'" Computerworld, Apr. 30, 1984, p. 2 (A21708710).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 18

- Dix, John, "Enhancements Out for AT&T's High-End PBX," *Computerworld*, Nov. 12, 1984, p. 99 (A21708970).
- Brown, Jim, "VMX 5000 Series: Voice Messenger Debuts," *Network World*, Oct. 13, 1986, p. 6 (A21706653).
- Dix, John, "Ford Motor Co.; Driving Down Costs with Voice Mailboxes," *Network World*, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 32 (A21706326).
- Dix, John, "Hello, This is a Voice Mail Recording," *Network World*, Jul. 14, 1986, p. 1 (A21706331).
- Dix, John, "Rolm; Long-Awaited Redwood to Debut at ICA Today," *Network World*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 4 (A21708493).
- Dix, John, "Switch Management: DEC Tools Debut at ICA," *Network World*, Jun. 9, 1986, p. 8 (A21708497).
- Dix, John, "Unified Messaging: AT&T Reveals New Message Blueprint," *Network World*, Sep. 22, 1986, p. 1 (A21706473).
- Dix, John, "Voice/Data PBXs: More than Today's Users Need?," *Computerworld*, Apr. 23, 1984, p. 14 (A21708669).
- "Dollars from Dialing," *Fortune*, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707648).
- Dorros, Irwin, "Evolving Capabilities of the Public Switched Telecommunications Network," *Business Communications Review*, Jan.-Feb. 1981 (A21725652).
- Dowd, Ann Reilly, et al., "Dollars from Dialing," *Fortune*, Mar. 16, 1987, p. 10 (A21707869).
- Drinkwater, Larry, "Voice Processing: An Emerging Computer ? Technology," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 50-54 (A21708826) (illegible).
- Edwards, M., "Digital PBXs Zero in on the Key Role as Hub of Office," *Communications News*, vol. 21, No. 12, Dec. 1984, p. 44 (A21708992).
- Egely, Diana G., et al., "Mnemonic Aids for Telephone-Based Interfaces," *Proceedings of the Eleventh International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1985 (A21725818).
- Eichenwald, Kurt, "Just a Phone Call Away: More Dial-it Services," *The New York Times*, Apr. 16, 1988 (A21725852).
- Excerpt from *Electrical Communication Facilities* (in Japanese), vol. 33, No. 9, 1981 (A21724248).
- "Electronic Switching: Digital Central Office Systems of the World," Edited by Amos E. Joel, Jr., IEEE Press, 1982 (A21716673).
- "Electronic Voice Mail Revolutionizing Communications," *Tulsa Business Chronicle*, vol. 5, No. 26, Jun. 30, 1986 (A21708510).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 20, 1984 (A21708647).
- Elliot, Thomas R., "A Voice in the Wilderness," *Computerworld*, Jun. 13, 1984, p. 76 (A21708779).
- Emerson, Jim, "Catalog Business," *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708115).
- Emerson, Jim, "Eliminating Live Operators," *DM News*, Dec. 15, 1985 (A21708114).
- Engelhardt, Robert M., "Island Paradise Gets System Update," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, Sep. 15, 1984, p. 104 (A21708904).
- Evans, S. A., et al., "Talking and Listening to the Conversant 1 Voice System," *AT&T Technology*, Date Unknown (A21710392).
- Exacom Model AM-200 Answering Service Monitor System, General Description Installation and Operation Manual, Issue 1, Dec. 19, 1986 (W11483).
- Fantel, Hans, "Video: Movies Hot Off the Tube," *The New York Times*, Mar. 29, 1987 (A21707890).
- "The Father of Voice Messaging," *Network World*, Nov. 1984, p. 57 (A21708942).
- Feldman, Robert, "New AT&T Packages Designed to Spruce up Systems 75/85," *MIS Week*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 30 (A21725895).
- Fine, Happy, "Tavern on the Bluegrass," *Eastern Basketball*, Date Unknown (A21706749).
- "Firm Created After Patent Suit Against First Data," *Reuters*, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331388).
- Fischell, David R., et al., "Interactive Voice Technology Applications," *AT&T Technical Journal*, Sep.-Oct. 1990 (A34100164).
- Foster, Robin Harris, "In the Forefront with Integrated Call Centers," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 7, No. 4, 1992 (A21712913).
- Froehlich, F. E., et al., "The Switched Network Transaction Telephone System," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3475-3485 (A21725995).
- Froehlich, Leopold, "Are Smart Buildings a Dumb Idea? If They're Going to Prosper, Shared Service Providers Will Have to Move from Telephony into Office Automation," *Datamation*, vol. 31, Oct. 1, 1985, p. 101 (A21708046).
- Gates, G. W., et al., "Software," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 61, No. 5, May-Jun. 1982, pp. 863-883 (A21725913).
- Gawron, L. J., et al., "Scanned-Image Technologies Bring New Ways to Conduct Business," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 6, No. 4, 1991 (A21713611).
- Gawronski, Jane Donnelly, et al., "Audio Response System to Practice Mental Computation Skills," *Proceedings of the Digital Equipment Computer Users Society*, vol. 1, No. 2, Fall 1974, pp. 633-636 (A21725979).
- Gawrys, G. W., "ISDN: Integrated Network/Premises Solutions for Customer Needs," *IEEE*, 1986, pp. 1.1.1-1.1.5 (A21725555).
- Gaylord, D. M., "Better Health for Hospitals with Dimension 2000 PBX," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jul.-Aug. 1981, pp. 170-173 (A21724371).
- Gerald, Jeannette A., "A Voice Response System for General Aviation Pilots," Article Source Unknown (A21708877).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Audix Upgrades Include Messaging, Billing, Management," *Computerworld*, Dec. 15, 1986, p. 29 (A21707568).
- Gibson, Stanley, "Octel Links Voice Mail System to Rolm PBX," *Computerworld*, Dec. 8, 1986, p. 42 (A21707564).
- Gillon, A. C., et al., "Voice Power Gives You Voice Messaging—And Then Some," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 4, No. 2, 1989 (A21712712) repeated (A21724818).
- Gitten, L. J., et al., "SESS System Evolution," *ISS Florence*, Session 41 A, Paper 1, May 1984 (A21725543).
- Goecke, D., et al., "A Software Engineering Approach Applied to the Complete Design and Production Process of Large Communication Systems Software," *ISS '84 Florence*, Session 13 C, Paper 1, May 1984.
- Goldstein, Mark L., "Send A Message. Now! New Digital Networks Can Give Companies a Competitive Edge," *Industry Week*, Jul. 21, 1986, p. 43 (A21706347).
- "Gotcha!," Edited by John A. Conway, *Forbes*, Mar. 10, 1986, p. 9 (A21708345).
- Gottlieb, Dan, "Does the Bell Toll for Voice/Data Independents?," *Purchasing*, Dec. 13, 1984, pp. 103-108 (A21724641).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 19

- Grau, Jeff, "IBM Hints at Entering Voice Response Market in 1992," Article Source Unknown, Dec. 11, 1990 (A01346366).
- Greene, James E., et al., "Voice Response System Sticks to the Script and Saves Time, Money and Tempers for University Students and Administrators," *Communication Age*, Jan. 1986 (A21724080).
- Grumhaus, Audrey, "What's New in Telephone Service: Some Bad News for Nuisance Callers," *The New York Times*, Nov. 16, 1986 (A21725855) repeated (A21725857).
- Grunbaum, Rami, "Genesis Electronics Heeds the Voice Mail Calling," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 2, No. 49, Mar. 10, 1986 (A21708341).
- Gunderson, Gary W., "Computer Consoles; Can Your Community Save Lives when Seconds Count?," *Business Wire*, Feb. 11, 1987 (A21707785).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Hello Voice Mail, Goodbye Message Slips," *Business Week*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708507).
- Hafner, Katherine, "System 85 Targets Leading-Edge Users: NBI," *Computerworld*, Sep. 5, 1983, p. 53 (A21724580).
- Hafner, Katherine, "Temporary Telephones," *Network World*, May 2, 1984 (A21708739).
- Hafner, Katherine, "The Venture Capital Adventure," *Network World*, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708837).
- Hamel, Bob, "Voice Messaging: VMX Give Firms Edge," *Network World*, Mar. 16, 1987 (A21707864).
- Hanson, Robert J., "The DSC-2000 VoiceServer System," *Speech Technology*, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 55-65 (A21708818).
- Herits, E., et al., "A New Look for the White Pages," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Jun. 1980 (A21709547).
- Hardy, James O., et al., "Handling Coin Toll Calls—Automatically," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Sep. 1980, pp. 256-262 (A21710422).
- Harrar, George, "Interview: Ed Landry; Making Office Connections at John Hancock," *Computerworld*, Apr. 14, 1986, p. 63 (A21708404).
- Hasui, Kouya, et al., "Man-Machine Interfaces in Office Communication Systems," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 18-23 (A03701435).
- Coover, Edwin R., "Voice-Data Integration in the Office: A PBX Approach," *IEEE Communications Magazine*, vol. 24, No. 7, Jul. 1986, pp. 24-29 (A03701442).
- Haszto, E. D., et al., "Alliance Teleconferencing Services Boost Business Efficiency," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 3, No. 1, 1988 (A21724796).
- Heberle, W., "Accumulation of the Signals when Using the Pushbutton Telephone for Data Entry," *Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications*, Sep. 1970 (A21725766).
- Hellron, W. G., et al., "Transaction Network Service," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 57, No. 10, Dec. 1978, pp. 3331-3347 (A21725986).
- Henricks, Mark, "DSC Makes Japanese Connection," *Dallas-Fort Worth Business Journal*, vol. 9, No. 30, Mar. 17, 1986 (A21708347).
- Hillhouse, Joseph, "PABX, the Hub: Keeping Communications on Track," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 16, Nov. 15, 1984, p. 84 (A21708974).
- Hindlin, Eric, "PBXs Becoming Practical Alternative to LANs," *PC Week*, vol. 4, Mar. 17, 1987, p. C16 (A21707870).
- Hird, E. V., "Party Line Cost Cutters," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 90, May 1, 1986, p. 51 (A21708442).
- Hollitz, John, "Giving Information without Human Intervention," *The Business Journal—Sacramento*, vol. 3, No. 26, Section 1, Sep. 29, 1986, p. 25 (A21706505).
- "Home Shopping Network Halts Talks," *The Washington Post*, Feb. 19, 1987 (A21707804).
- "The Horizon Call Management System Tackles High Call Volume Demands," *Telecommunications Product Review*, Jan. 1983 (A21724553).
- Horton, L. A., et al., "AT&T Systems Link the University of Maryland," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 7, No. 2, 1992 (A21712897) repeated (A21725512).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "AT&T Enhancements Fill Gaps in System 75 Digital PBX," *Computerworld*, Jun. 16, 1986 (A21708505).
- Horwitt, Elisabeth, "Rolm to Unveil Low-End PBX: Digital System Bucks Feature-Rich Trend," *Computerworld*, Jun. 2, 1986, p. 8 (A21708489).
- Howitt, Doran, "Boom For Voice Mail Systems," *InfoWorld*, Oct. 29, 1984, pp. 37-38 (A21708940).
- Hubbard, Thomas Leo, "Richardson: High-Tech Prosperity," *Dallas Magazine*, vol. 66, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707741).
- Huber, K. M., et al., "Getting the Message with UMS," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708123).
- Swann, L., "Universal Operations Systems—Integrated Building Blocks," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 1, No. 1, 1986 (A21708141).
- Hunter, John J., "Telephone Tag Alternative: Voice Messaging Unshackles Users from Traditional Telephone Limitations," *Network World*, Jul. 13, 1987 (A21714278).
- Hutchins, Dexter, "The Legal Battles Over Voice Messaging," *Fortune*, Oct. 28, 1985 p. 104 (A21708066).
- "IBM Gives Voice to PS/2, RS/5000 Platforms," *Voice Processing Newsletter*, vol. 10, No. 22, Aug. 1, 1991 (A01346371).
- "IBM Introduces 2 Phone Systems," *The New York Times*, Date Unknown (A01346365).
- "IBM, Inventor Reach Patent Agreement," *The Washington Post*, Aug. 30, 1985 (A21707976).
- "IBM Reaches Patent Agreement with Inventor," *U.P.I.*, Aug. 29, 1985 (A21707974).
- "IBM-Rolm Eye CBX-SNA Link," *Computerworld*, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707572).
- "IBM Says New Line of Big Computers is Faster than Promised," *Wall Street Journal*, Date Unknown (A01346364).
- "ICA Slates Huge Meeting, Exhibit; Includes Program and List of Exhibitors," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, vol. 88, Apr. 15, 1984, p. 96 (A21708657).
- IEEE Transactions on Consumer Electronics*, vol. CE-25, No. 3, Jul. 1979 (A21725141).
- "Index to Theses," Edited by Geoffrey M. Paterson, et al., vol. XXVI, Part 1, 1977 (A21718028).
- "Industry Leaders License Katz Interactive Technology Patents," *PR Newswire*, Sep. 25, 1995 (A01331383).
- Press Release, *Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 126, Jun. 28, 1985, p. 5 (A21724661).
- "Inside an Internetworking Voice-Mail Processor," *Data Communications*, Oct. 1986, p. 158 (A21706523).
- "Integratec's Niche is Collecting on Delinquent Bank Card Accounts," *American Banker*, Aug. 10, 1988, p. 22 (A21724771).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 20

- "Card Titan Sees Gold in Electronic Commerce," Financial Service Online, Jul. 1996, p. 8 (A21724775).
- "International Communications Network Service Installed by Commercial Cable," The Magazine of Bank Management, Jun. 1984, p. 126 (A21708770).
- "International Information Network Acquisition," PR Newswire, Nov. 7, 1985 (A21708093).
- "International Information Network Agreement," PR Newswire, Dec. 16, 1985 (A21708117).
- "International Information Network Announces Agreements," PR Newswire, Feb. 12, 1986 (A21708309).
- International Information Network Contract, Article Source Unknown, Feb. 25, 1986 (A21708312).
- "International Information Networks Earnings," PR Newswire, Dec. 9, 1985 (A21708110).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program" PR Newswire, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708064).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 41, Mar. 3, 1986, p. 11 (A21708337) repeated (A21706387).
- "Megaphone Intl Wins Calif. Lottery Contract," PR Newswire, Aug. 4, 1986 (A21706387).
- "Introducing Voice Quote," The Washington Post, Oct. 9, 1986 (A21707805).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986, p. 7 (A21706510).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 6, No. 189, Sep. 30, 1986 (A21706511).
- Jenkins, Avery, "Iowa State Launching Campus Wide Network," PC Week, vol. 4, Feb. 3, 1987, p. C14 (A21707767).
- Jerman, Max, et al., "A CAI Program for the Home," Educational Technology, Dec. 1971, p. 49 (A21725984).
- Johnson, Eric, "Analysts Say that Voice-Message Will Talk up \$1 Billion," Data Communications, Jan. 1984, p. 50 (A21708551).
- Johnson, J. W., et al., "Integrated Digital Services on the 5ESS™ System," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 3, pp. 1-8 (A21725525).
- Johnston, David, "Pay Radio' Tunes in Charities, Turns off Some Consumer Groups," Los Angeles Times, Part 6, Aug. 24, 1986, p. 1 (A21706399).
- Excerpt from Journal of the Information Processing Society of Japan (in Japanese), Vol. 23, 1981 (A21724246).
- Excerpt from Journal of the Institute of Electronics and Communication Engineers of Japan (in Japanese), vol. 60, No. 10, 1977 (A21725080).
- Kaplan, Jeffrey M., "4th Generation Lacking," Network World, Oct. 6, 1986, p. 38 (A21706646).
- Kaplan, Jeff, "The Uncertain Future of Centrex," Network World, Mar. 14, 1984, p. 17 (A21708640).
- Karpinski, Richard, "IBM Offers Voice Processing Line," Telephony, Aug. 5, 1991 (A01346377).
- "Katz Scratch Fever," Telemedia News and Views, Date Unknown (A01331216).
- Katzel, Jeanine, "Selecting and Installing a Plant PBX System," Plant Engineering, vol. 37, Mar. 3, 1983 (A21713341).
- Kawakami, Tokuhiko, et al., "Speaker Independent Speech Recognition and Audio Response System and Facsimile Response System," NEC Technical Journal, vol. 39, No. 7, 1986, pp. 54-79 (A21708159).
- Kelleher, Joanne, "Users; Mastering DEC," Computerworld Extra!, Sep. 24, 1986, p. 61 (A21706475).
- Kemezis, Paul, "The Shared Tenant-Services Debacle and Lessons from it" Data Communications, Sep. 1986, p. 94 (A21706444).
- Koike, H., et al., "An Office-Use Voice Storage System with Elaborate User's Operativity," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1983, pp. 197-203 (A21725793).
- Koike, Tsunehiko, et al., "Parcor-Tyep Audio Response Unit (in Japanese)," Article Source Unknown (A21724841).
- "Kokusai Voicemail to Start International Voicemail Service," COMLINE Daily News Telecommunications, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707861).
- Kolodziej, Stan, "Where is the Electronic Messaging Explosion?," Computer World, Oct. 16, 1985, p. 21 (A21708056).
- Korzeniowski, Paul, "Voice Messaging; ETS Demise Hits Rolm, Octel Users," Network World, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1 (A21706390).
- Kylin, J. C. et al., "Benefits of Integrating Data Bases into the SPC Network," ICC '79 Conference Record, vol. 1, Jun. 1979 (A21726001).
- Lawson, Michael, "AT&T Leaves 'Super-PBX' money on the table for Northern Telecom," Data Communications, Sep. 1987 (A21712210).
- Lazarus, George, "Pepsi Also Won the Super Bowl," Chicago Tribune, Jan. 30, 1987 (A21707647).
- Lee, Linda, et al., "Meridian SL Information Services," Telsis, 1985, pp. 13-19.
- Leibowitz, Ed, "The Wonder Years: Intriguing ACD Trends for the 1990s," Teleconnect, vol. 8, No. 4, Apr. 1990, p. 84 (A21712064).
- Levin, David, "Private Branch Exchanges: The Best Time to Shop Might Be Right Now," Data Communications, Aug. 1987, p. 100 (A21714315).
- Lineback, J. Robert, "VMX Girds for a Fight in Market it Pioneered," Electronics, May 12, 1986 pp. 55-56 (A21708453).
- Lukeson, David R., "Class; The Smart Local Telephone Network," Proceedings of the International Congress on Technology and Technology Exchange, Oct. 1984, pp. 100-103 (A21725864).
- "The LUMA Visual Telephone," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 13, No. 7, Jul. 1986 (A21706313).
- Lyman, Guy C., II, "Voice Messaging Comes of Age," Speech Technology, Aug.-Sep. 1984, pp. 45-49 (A21724634).
- Mankin, Eric, "Playing TV Telephone: New System Opens Door for Audience Participation," Electronic Media, Apr. 24, 1989 (A01331389).
- Marino, P. J., et al., "AT&T Communications ISDN Plans," IEEE, 1985, pp. 247-251 (A21723894) repeated (A21725560).
- "Marubeni to Install Voice-Box-Mail System," Japan Economic Journal, Mar. 13, 1984, p. 9 (A21708639).
- Mason, G. C. W., "Use of Recorded Announcements for Guidance of Users of Telecommunications Networks," Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1977, pp. 257-262 (A21725784).
- Massey, David, K., "Voicetek Hears Sweet Success with Market Strategy," Boston Business Journal, vol. 7, No. 21, Section 1, Jul. 20, 1987, p. 6 (A21714290).
- "The Master of Trivia," The Sporting News, Aug. 19, 1985 (A21706671).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 21

- Matheson, David, "ISDN: The Technology has Discovered its Purpose," *Telemarketing*, May 1990 (A40002414).
- Maxemchuk, N. F., "An Experimental Speech Storage and Editing Facility," *The Bell System Technical Journal*, vol. 59, No. 8, Oct. 1980, (A21724241).
- Mearns, Allison B., et al., "Calling Card—Don't Tell It—Dial It," *Bell Laboratories Record*, May–Jun. 1982, pp. 117–119 (A21709811) repeated (A21709808).
- Michaelson, Marlene, "Business, Services Use 'Dial A' Formats," *Contra Costr Times*, Sep. 8, 1986 (A21707858).
- Mier, Edwin E., "A Big Bonanza in Little Switches," *Data Communications*, Jun. 1984, p. 68 (A21708764).
- Miles, J. B., "AT&T System Upstages its FTS Rivals at Shows; The FTS 2000 Telecommunications Contract," *Government Computer News*, vol. 6, No. 4, Feb. 27, 1987, p. 1 (A21707808).
- Miles, J. B., "Bypass Starts to Soar; More Businesses are Avoiding the Public Phone Network as New Technologies Surface and Telecomm Costs Rise," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 17, Nov. 5, 1985, p. 82 (A21708087).
- Miles, J. B., "Network Control Under Control; Corporations Seeking Unified Network Management Systems May Find Hope in Several New Offerings," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 18, Jul. 15, 1986, p. 70 (A21706340).
- Excerpt from *Modern Office Technology*, Jul. 1986 (A21706315).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 1" *Network World*, Aug. 25, 1986, p. 26 (A21706408).
- Moore, Steve, "Project Management; Anatomy of a Cutover, Part 2" *Network World*, Sep. 1, 1986 p. 35 (A21706447).
- Press Release, *Data Communications*, Aug. 1984, p. 58 (A21708825).
- "MTV-Networks Signs with American Express Affiliate FDR Interactive Technologies," *Business Wire*, Mar. 28, 1989 (A01331393).
- "NAB in the 'Big D,'" *Broadcasting*, vol. 112, Mar. 30, 1987, p. 83 (A21707892).
- "National Railways' Seat Reservation System by Touch Tone Telephone," *Electrical Communication Facilities*, vol. 38, No. 339, 1975 (A21724984).
- "Newly Formed company Assigned Several Interactive Technology Patents Following the Settlement of Multimillion Dollar Patent Lawsuit," *Business Wire*, Oct. 17, 1994 (A01331386).
- "New AT&T Device Made in Columbus," *Columbus Citizen Journal*, Sep. 7, 1985 (A01354693).
- "New Products Telecommunications," *Sound & Communications*, vol. 28, No. 12, Apr. 1983, pp. 84–85 (A21713354).
- "New Systems Stem Losses from Credit Card Debt; Technology Streamlines Phone Contacts," *American Banker*, Aug. 10, 1988 (A21724777).
- "New Voice Processing Products Mean Improved Customer Service," *Article Source Unknown*, (A01346357).
- Newton, Harry, "AT&T Information Systems One Year Later," *Office Administration and Automation*, vol. 45, Jan. 1984, p. 37 (A21708557).
- Newton, Harry, "Dumb Smart Switches," *Teleconnect*, May 1991, pp. 14–18.
- Newton, Harry, et al., "Send Us Your Pre-1989 Brochures," *Computer Telephony*, Oct. 1996, pp. 16–26 (A01331210).
- Nishikado, Iwamasa, et al., "Voice Storage System for Centralized Extension System," *Review of the Electrical Communication Laboratories*, vol. 32, No. 6, 1984, pp. 1010–1018 (A21725924).
- Press Release, *The American Banker*, Oct. 20, 1986, p. 13 (A21706658).
- "Northern-Telecom-2; (NT) Northern Telecom Announces Software Feature Package," *Business Wire*, Feb. 18, 1987 (A21707802).
- "No Telecom Upgrades Digital PBX," *Electronic News*, vol. 30, Apr. 30, 1984, p. 63 (A21708708).
- Nowogrocki, Ji, "City, Country Spend About \$ 1 Million on 911," *St. Louis Business Journal*, vol. 6, No. 43, Section 3, Aug. 4, 1986, p. 1C (A21706393).
- "Office Automation Advances 'White Collar' Productivity," *Dun's Business Month*, vol. 126, Mar. 1986, p. 59 (A21708336).
- The Official Proceedings of Speech Tech '85, Media Dimensions, Inc. Apr. 1985, Cover and General Information Pages. Excerpt in Japanese, Article Reference Unknown (A21724849).
- Press Release, *PR Newswire*, May 9, 1986 (A21708451).
- Paznik, Megan Jill, "Voice Mail: Pitfalls and Promises," *Administrative Management*, vol. 48, Mar. 1987, p. 16 (A21707849).
- "The PBX Marketplace; Private Branch Exchanges," *Administrative Management*, vol. 47, Jan. 1986, p. 45 (A21708194).
- "Peek at Future of 'General Hospital'" *Times-Picayune*, Date Unknown (A21708536).
- Pelline, Jeff, "AT&T System Links Voice to Computer," *San Francisco Chronicle*, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354691).
- "Perception Technology; (PCEP) Perception Technology Announces ANI, DID Enhancements," *Business Wire*, Feb. 27, 1987 (A21707811).
- Petit J. C., et al., "Galaxie; Toward Adaptive Distributed Control Systems," *ISS '84 Florence*, May 1984, Session 41 A, Paper 3.
- Petrosky, Mary, "Interactive Speech System From AT&T's Business Unit," *Infoworld*, vol. 7, Issue 38, Sep. 23, 1986 (A21708029).
- Pfister, George M., "The PBX: What Matters, What Doesn't," *Datamation*, vol. 30, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 121 (A21708831).
- Plakias, Mark, "The Katz that Ate the Canary," *Telemedia News and Views*, vol. 2, No. 11, Nov. 1994 (A01331037).
- Pollack, Andrew, "Audiotex: Data By Telephone," *The New York Times*, Jan. 5, 1984 (A21725850).
- Portantieri, Nick, "AT&T Introduces System 25 Digital PBX," *Electronic News*, Jul. 7, 1986, p. 34 (A21706324).
- Power of Attorney for USPA 5,109,404 Inventor Ronald A. Katz.
- Prell, E. M., et al., "The Changing Role of the Operator," *International Switching Symposium*, May 1979, pp. 697–703 (A21725933).
- Prince, Terry, et al., "A Telephone for the 'Checkless' Society," *Bell Laboratories Record*, Sep. 1972, pp. 249–253 (A21725647).
- "Profit from Impulse Pay-Per-View," *Advertisement for Science Dynamics Corporation, Telephony*, Jul. 14, 1986 (A21706337).
- "Prudential Insurance Mortgage by Phone Program," *PR Newswire*, Feb. 19, 1986 (A21708310). repeated (A21708311).
- Pulford, Jack, "Aurora System is Built to Grow," *Telephone Engineer & Management*, Vol. 88, Aug. 1, 1984, p. 78 (A21708841).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 22

- Putnam, Jane, "Winners," *Contra Costa Sun*, Aug. 14, 1985 (A21706705).
- "Putting an End to Telephone Tag," *ABA Banking Journal*, Feb. 1987, (A21707747).
- Raack, G. A., et al., "Customer Control of Network Features," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 14 A, Paper 2 (A21725520) repeated (A21725717).
- Raimondi, Donna, "AT&T Primary Rate for System 85," *Computerworld* Feb. 23, 1987, p. 41 (A21707806).
- Rappaport, David M., "Voice Mail: Key Tool of Costly Toy," *Data Communications*, Oct. 1986, p. 153 (A21706526).
- "Redwood by Rolm," *Telecommunications Product Review*, vol. 13, No. 6, Jun. 1986 (A21708487).
- Rees, Norm, "Flexible Voice Response Software Speeds Development for Resellers," *Speech Technology*, Mar.-Apr. 1988, pp. 46-49.
- Results of Lexis Search Request for "Call Interactive," Date of search Aug. 5, 1996 (A01331399).
- Rice, Valerie, "AT&T Enters Speech-Processing Business, Names First Customers," *Investor's Daily*, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354684).
- Riederer, S. A., "Conversant VIS Means Business," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 5, No. 4 (A21711986).
- Rangnekar, S., et al., "AT&T Voice Mail Service," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 5, No. 4 (A21711992).
- "Ring System; Provides District of Columbia with Automatic Number and Location Identification to Aid in Emergency Services Response," *Business Wire*, Aug. 7, 1986 (A21706396).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Mar. 3, 1986 (A21708338).
- Rippeteau, Jane, "Smart Way to Get Message Across," *Financial Times*, Jun. 12, 1986 (A21708502).
- Rogers, Thomas, et al., "Scouting—A Worthwhile Trivial Pursuit," *The New York Times*, Aug. 9, 1985 (A21707968).
- "Rolm-Corp; Appoints Harvey and Zalisk as Vice President," *Business Wire*, May 21, 1986 (A21708472).
- "Rolm-corp; Introduces Redwood for Branch Offices and Small Businesses," *Business Wire*, Jun. 2, 1986 (A21708491).
- "Rolm; Links PhoneMail to IBM VM Host," *Business Wire*, May 5, 1986 (A21708447).
- "Rolm Releases Four-Channel Phonemail Voice Message Unit," *Computerworld*, Jan. 28, 1985.
- "Rolm; Rolm Announces PhoneMail Network," *Business Wire*, Feb. 9, 1987 (A21707775).
- "Rolm; Rolm Awarded Major contract by Columbia University," *Business Wire*, Mar. 2, 1987 (A21707855).
- "Rolm; Rolm CBX II 9000AE Offers Abundant System Power for Applications Growth," *Business Wire*, Feb. 3, 1987 (A21707765).
- "Rolm; 15-Node Rolm System to be Installed at University of Rochester," *Business Wire*, Nov. 11, 1985 (A21708096).
- Roman, David R., "Building Up Your Personal Computer; Part II: Data-Input Devices," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 16, Mar. 1984, p. 110 (A21708630).
- Rosenbaum, Art, "This 'Maniac' Spreads His Loot Around," *San Francisco Chronicle*, Jul. 24, 1986 (A21706875).
- Rosinski, R. R., "Uses of AT&T Speech Processing Technology," *AT&T Technology*, vol. 5, No. 4, Date Unknown, pp. 4-5 (A21723940).
- Ruhl, H. W., et al., "Sprein—A Voice I/O Mail Order System with Telephone Access," Article Source Unknown.
- Salter, Stephanie, "When the 'Say Hey Kid' Met the 'Say How' Bunch," *San Francisco Examiner*, Date Unknown (A21706704).
- Sanger, David E., "A Driving Force Leaves Rolm," *The New York Times*, Jan. 15, 1986 (A21708200).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Sep. 17, 1985 (A21708022).
- Schindler, Paul E. Jr., "AT&T Talking up Conversant 1 Unit," *Information Week*, Sep. 16, 1985 (A21723912).
- Schinke, David, "Speaker Independent Recognition Applied to Telephone Access Information Systems," *Speech Tech '86*, 1986 (A21718178).
- Schulman, Henry, "AT&T Device: Talk to Computer By Phone," *The Oakland Tribune*, Sep. 10, 1985 (A01354685).
- Schumaker, Robert M., Jr., "Phone-Based Interfaces: Research and Guidelines," *Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36th Annual Meeting*, 1992, pp. 1051-1055.
- Schwartz, Jeffrey, "IBM Enhances Voice Processing," Article Source Unknown (A01346375).
- Schwartz, P., et al., "JISTEL 500—Time Division Exchange Including Voice and Data with Voice Messaging," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 21 A, Paper 6, pp. 1-4.
- Scully, Sharon, "Product News; Saturn PBX Revamped," *Network World*, May 19, 1986, p. 4 (A21708470).
- Seaman, John, "Voice Mail: Is Anybody Listening?," *Computer Decisions*, vol. 16, May 1984, p. 174 (A21708731).
- "Select List of Telecommunications Providers, The Magazine of Bank Management," Aug. 1986, p. 32 (A21706373).
- Semilof, Margie, "High-End Voice/Data PBXs: Voicing Doubts about Data," *Network World*, Mar. 31, 1986, p. 65 (A21708354).
- "Senate Panel Meets Today; C&P Objects to House Decision Awarding Telephone Contract to AT&T-IS," *Communications Daily*, vol. 5, No. 238, Dec. 10, 1985, p. 4 (A21708112).
- Session Number 13—Contemporary Developments in Addressability and Pay-Per-View, Pay-Per-View Conference, Apr. 28, 1985, p. 21 (A21707196).
- Sharma, Ranjana, "PBX Users Benefit from Vitality of ACD Market," *Network World*, Oct. 17, 1988 (A21712686).
- Shaw, Peter, "The Need for BT's Managed Information Services," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 2-6.
- Shepherd, John, et al., "Managed Recorded Information Services—An Overview," *British Telecommunications Engineering*, vol. 11, Apr. 1992, pp. 7-13.
- Shimizu, Hiroshi, "Advanced Credit Call Service," *Japan Telecommunications Review*, Oct. 1986, pp. 247-250.
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708108).
- Siragusa, Gail, "Voice Mail Takes Off: Send and Receive Messages by Phone," *Administrative Management*, vol. 47, Apr. 1986, p. 43 (A21708393).
- "Small Company Initial Public Offerings: Dec. 1983," *Goldhirsch Group, Inc.*, Mar. 1984, p. 138 (A21708624).
- Smith, Tom, "Production Use of ISDN Lives up to Expectations," *Network World*, Feb. 26, 1990 (A21712004).
- Snow, Stephen, A., "Consumers Show Strong Preference for Automated Telephone Call Processing," *Business Wire*, Oct. 19, 1988 (A21724781).
- "AT&T to Offer New Service," *Reuter Newswire*, Nov. 21, 1988 (A21724788).
- "Soap Opera Updates Now Available in Area," *Contra Costa Times/TV*, May 28, 1984, p. 4 (A21708748).
- "Something for Everyone at NAB's Equipment Exhibition," *Broadcasting*, vol. 112, Mar. 23, 1987, p. 63 (A21707873).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 23

- Song, D, et al., "System 12 Line and Trunk Testing," ISS Florence, May 1984, Session 32 A, Paper 5, Page 1.
- "Special Information Tones Provide Computer with Vital Call Data," Bell Laboratories Record, Nov. 1981 (A21710768).
- Stachler, R. E., "Toward a More Automated Network—TSPS Enhancements Lead the Way," Telephony, Feb. 8, 1982, pp. 45–48 (A21725941).
- "The Stamp of Approval for Voicemail," Article Source Unknown, (A21707760).
- Stern, Aimee, "Cable Operators Fight Back; Pay-Per-View TC," Dun's Business Month, vol. 129, Feb. 198 (A21707748).
- Stewart, Alan, "Signaling Changes for Interconnects; NATA 86 Trade Show, Telephone Engineer and Management," vol. 90, Dec. 15, 1986 p. 72 (A21707569).
- Stix, Gary, "Many Bands=Light Work," Computer Decisions, vol. 17, Sep. 10, 1985, p. 92 (A21708015).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 5, No. 148, Jul. 31, 1985, p. 7 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Network Earnings," PR Newswire, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21708033) repeated (A21724666).
- "International Information Sets Financing Program," PR Newswire, Oct. 22, 1985 (A21708034) repeated (A21724667).
- Stoffels, Bob, "REA Takes it Show on the Road: Engineering and Management Seminars," Telephone Engineer & Management, vol. 88, May 15, 1984, p. 129 (A21708746).
- "Strike Three," S. F. Progress, Aug. 7, 1985 (A21706708).
- Strom, David, "Telephone of MIS Managers: Who Flips the PBX Switch; Management and Use of New Communications Technology; Connectivity—Focus on LANS," PC Week, vol. 4, Feb. 17, 1987, p. C1 (A21707798).
- Sullivan, Linda, "Ameritech Services Signs Leading National Information Provider as a Master Dealer," Business Wire, Sep. 25, 1989 (A21724794).
- Susca, Paul, "Telemarketing: Reach Out and Sell Someone," Network World, May 4, 1987 (A21714122).
- Swan, Gary, E., "Gift to Kids Wasted if Ballplayers Strike," San Francisco Chronicle, Date Unknown (A21706673).
- "System 85 Voice Messaging Due in '85," Data Communications, Dec. 1984, p. 204 (A21709005).
- Tagg, Ed, "Automating Operator-Assisted Calls Using Voice Recognition," Speech Technology, Mar.–Apr. 1988, pp. 22–25.
- Takahashi, Y., "Technique to Use Chinese Letters for the On-Line System in Marketing Business," Packaging Technology, vol. 19, No. 11, 1981 (A21724264).
- Talmdage, Candace, "MetroCal Dumps Richards for K-C," Adweek, Jan. 5, 1987 (A21707728).
- "Tech Deals," Phillips Business Information, vol. 7, No. 120, Jun. 25, 1996 (A01331382).
- Telecommunication Technology, vol. 4, No. 4, Apr. 1986, p. 68 (A21724070).
- "'Teleguide' Network Gives Tourists the Answers," ComputerData, Apr. 1983 (A21724569).
- "Telephone Service Offers the Latest News on the Soaps," Augusta, GA Chronical-Herald, Jul. 28, 1984 (A21724626).
- Telephony, Sep. 29, 1980, (A21716447).
- "Test Your Baseball I. Q. and Win Four Tickets to All-Star Workout Day," Contra Cost Times, Date Unknown (A21706787).
- Tetschner, Walt, "PC-Based Voice Processing Software Tools," Speech Technology, Mar.–Apr. 1988, pp. 42–45.
- Tetschner, Walt, "The Voicetek VTK 90 Voice Computer," Speech Technology, Mar.–Apr. 1987, pp. 102–106.
- "They've Got Your Number in AT&T's first Primary-Rate Test," Data Communications, Feb. 1988, p. 15 (A21712494).
- "Toshiba Telecom Introduces Universal Instrumentation for Entire Line of Key and PBX Systems," Telecommunications Product Review, vol. 11, No. 2, Feb. 1984 (A21708573).
- "Tracking the Trucks," Network World, Sep. 5, 1984, p. 55 (A21708897).
- Excerpt from Transportation Technology (in Japanese), vol. 30, No. 7, 1975 (A21725045).
- "Trivia Promo Chips Away for Frito-Lay," Advertising Age, Date Unknown (A21707650).
- "Trivial Tickets," The Fort Wayne Journal-Gazette, Aug. 11, 1985 (A21706713).
- "Two Firms Introduce FMS Products," Energy User News, vol. 9, Aug. 6, 1984, p. 12 (A21708848).
- Tyson, David O., "Voice Mail Technology Streamlines Bank Telephone Messaging Services," The American Banker, Oct. 15, 1986, p. 13 (A21706655).
- Tyson, David O., "Voice Mail Technology Streamlines Bank Telephone Messaging Services," The American Banker, Oct. 15, 1986, p. 13 (A21706655).
- Upton, Molly, "No Clear Winner in War of Mails," Computerworld, May 19, 1986, p. 60 (A21708459).
- Vanandel, M. A., "While You're Away, AUDIX Will Answer," AT&T Technology, vol. 3, No. 3, 1988 (A217248080).
- "Vendor Support Eases GOP Costs," Computerworld, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708865).
- "View from Silicon Valley: Silicon Valley Companies Battle for Advantage, Compatibility," Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 90, May 8, 1984, p. 1 (A21708743).
- Virizi, Robert A., Skip and Scan Telephone Menus: User Performance as a Function of Experience, Proceedings of the Human Factors Society 36th Annual Meeting—1992, p. 211–215.
- Vizcarrondo, John, et al., "HOBIS: New Designs on Hotel Billing," Bell Laboratories Record, Jan. 1980 (A21709392).
- "VMX Announces InfoLink: New capability in Voice Messaging Arena," Business Wire, Jun. 16, 1987 (A21714159).
- "VMX/Honneywell; (VMXI) (HON) Take Voice Messaging 'Down Under' After Signing Distribution/OEM Agreement for Australia and Pacific Basin," Business Wire, Sep. 3, 1986 (A21724699) repeated (A21706451).
- "VMX, Inc. Adds Internal Revenue Service to Voice Message (SM) Users," Southwest Newswire, Feb. 8, 1984 (A21708587).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Another Good Quarter," Southwest Newswire, Aug. 1, 1984 (A21708846).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces First Quarter Results," Southwest Newswire, Oct. 18, 1985 (A21708063).
- "VMX, Inc. Announces Landmark Approval of first Voice Message System in Japan," Southwest Newswire, Jun. 1, 1984 (A21708776).
- "VMX; (VMXI) AT&T Tops List of Seven License Agreements Granted in Third Quarter," Business Wire, Sep. 9, 1986 (A21706457).
- "VMX-Inc; (VMXI) Hosts First International Networking Seminar," Business Wire, Jul. 18, 1986 (A21706345).
- "VMX, Inc. Provides First Voice Message (SM) Systems to Three Bell Operating Companies," Southwest Newswire, Dec. 11, 1984 (A21709007).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 24

- "VMX, Inc. Releases Audited Fiscal 1984 Financials—It was a Very Good Year," Southwest Newswire, Aug. 7, 1984, (A21708852).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Leader VMX, Inc. Launches New Generation Technology with VMX(R) 5000 Series," Business Wire, Oct. 7, 1986 (A21706650).
- "VMX; (VMXI) Voice Messaging Patent—Holder VMX Inc. Moves into France after Signing Distribution Agreement with Jeumont-Schneider," Business Wire, Sep. 15, 1986 (A21706459).
- "VMX; (VMXI) VMX 5000 Series Voice Messaging System Scores High Sales During First Quarter," Business Wire, Mar. 10, 1987 (A21707862).
- Press Release, Communications Daily, vol. 4, No. 209, Oct. 26, 1984 p. 6 (A21708939).
- Press Release, Computerworld, Oct. 7, 1985, p. 68 (A21708055).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Jan. 18, 1984 (A21708570).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Apr. 10, 1984 (A21708655).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Oct. 16, 1984 (A21708935).
- Press Release, PR Newswire, Jan. 24, 1986 (A21708207).
- Voice Mail Brochure, Radio-Suisse Ltd., Date Unknown (W70172).
- Voice Mail User Instructions, Voicemail International, 1991, (W70211).
- "Voice Messaging Capability from VMX," The Magazine of Bank Management, Oct. 1985, p. 86 (A21708037).
- Voice Processing International Conference Program, Jul. 1986 (A21723351).
- Voice Processing—The New Revolution, Proceedings of the International Conference, Jul. 1986 (A21722980).
- "Voice System Tunes up Automaker's Communications," Computerworld, No. 12, 1984, p. 35 (A21708972).
- "Voice '92," Conference Information and Program, 1992 (W11651).
- Press Release, Communications, Daily, vol. 4, No. 110, Jun. 6, 1984, p. 9 (A21708778).
- "Votrax Announces Centrum 9000, Model 5," Source Unknown, Oct. 16, 1987 (A21724763).
- Waite, Andrew, J., "Applying IVR Systems," Inbound/Outbound, Sep. 1988, pp. 30–39 (A21725733).
- Walker, Murt, "CCS7 Offers New Paths to Revenue Generating Services," AT&T Technology, vol. 6, No. 2, 1991, pp. 8–19 (A21713600).
- Wallace, Bob, "All Voice Systems Are Not Alike," Network World, Sep. 14, 1987 (A21712240).
- Wallace, Bob, "Comnet '87; AT&T Announces ISDN Interface for System 85," Feb. 16, 1987 (A21707796).
- Walters, R. E., et al., "Voice Processing Systems in British Telecom," British Telecommunications Engineering, vol. 9, Jul. 1990, pp. 88–97.
- Warner, Edward, "Bank's Speech Synthesizers Greet Financiers' Calls with Daily Balance," Computerworld, Oct. 22, 1984, p. 6 (A21708937).
- Watt, Peggy, "Local Phone Companies Eyeing Market for Voice Mail Services," Computerworld, Mar. 24, 1986, p. 23 (A21708350).
- Watt, Peggy, "Republicans Ready for High-Tech: GOP Convention will Feature Voice Message System," Info-World, Aug. 27, 1984 (A21708862).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stock Exchange Gets News by Phone," Inbound/Outbound, Oct. 1988, pp. 39–46 (A21725744).
- Weinstein, Bob, "Stopping the Broker's Bottleneck," Inbound/Outbound, Nov. 1988, pp. 22–23 (A21725753).
- West Interactive Settles with FDR: Patent Suit Settlement Could Have major Industry Impact, Enterprise Communications, Nov. 1994 (A01331040).
- Whalen, Bernie, "Marketers Expand Applications of Dial-It 900 Technology," Marketing News, Nov. 26, 1982 (A21725861).
- "What's An 'Automated' Attendant," Inbound/Outbound, Jul. 1989, pp. 40–42 (A21724789).
- "Whether to Answer the Phone," The Washington Post, Dec. 7, 1986 (A21707563).
- Whitten, W. B., "Advanced Interfaces Speed Delivery of Services," AT&T Technologies, vol. 2, No. 3 (A21707593).
- "Who Switches Data Along with Voice? PBX Users, Increasingly," Data Communications, Feb. 1987, p. 77 (A21707751).
- Wilpon, Jay G., et al., "Speech Recognition: From the Laboratory to the Real World," AT&T Technical Journal, Sep.–Oct. 1990, pp. 14–24 (A21723481).
- Wise, Deborah, C. "This Computer Even Deciphers Noo Yawk Talk," Business Week, Sep. 23, 1985, pp. 40–42 (A01354687).
- Witten, Ian H., "Making Computers Talk: An Introduction to Speech Synthesis," Prentice-Hall, 1986 (A21708148).
- Witten, Ian H., "Principles of Computer Speech," Academic Press, 1982 (A21709597).
- Wolfe, R. M., et al., "Telecommunications Data Base Application with the 3B™20 Processor," ISS '84 Florence, May 1984, Session 22 A, Paper 2 (A21725518).
- Wollenberg, Skip, "American Express Affiliate Plans Interactive Phone Service," The Associated Press, Jan. 19, 1989 (A0133196).
- Wong, Stephanie Lam, "Just a Phone Call Away," San Francisco Chronicle, Date Unknown (A21707649).
- Wood, Lamont, "Stretching the Workday; Corporate Users Find that Voice Mail Saves them Time in Transmitting Important Messages," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Dec. 2, 1986, p. 44 (A21707561).
- Wood, Lamont, "Will New Alliances Forge Better Links? Private Branch Exchange Vendors Merge with Computer Firms," Computer Decisions, vol. 18, Jul. 29, 1986, p. 40 (A21706353).
- Worall, D. P., "New Custom Calling Services," The Bell System Technical Journal, vol. 61, No. 5, May–Jun. 1982 pp. 821–839 (A21725897).
- "Worthwhile Trivia," The New York Times, Date Unknown (A21706711).
- "Yes! Songs For You," Advertisement, Source Unknown (W73764).
- Youngs, E. A., "The Changing Role of Human Factors Work Supporting New Telecommunications Products and Service," Proceedings of the Tenth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Jun. 1982 (A21725809).
- Youngs, E. A., "Effects of Automating Operator Services on Customers and Operators," Proceedings of the Eighth International Symposium on Human Factors in Telecommunications, Sep. 1977, pp. 251–255 (A21725776).
- "Zenith; Centel Plans Zenith Phonevision Pay-Per-View Cable TV System," Business Wire, Dec. 5, 1985 (A21708105).
- Zeno, Charlie, "Trivia Buff's Special Party for 678 Kids," Contra Costa Times, Date Unknown (A21706788).

US 6,678,360 B1

Page 25

Zuckerman, Steve, "Ogilvy & Mather/Dallas Looks for Partner to Go After Bigger Accounts," Dallas Business Courier, vol. 2, No. 21, Sec. 1, Sep. 8, 1986, p. 12 (A21706454).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 21, No. 40, Oct. 5, 1981 (A21710762).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 25, No. 36, Sep. 30, 1985 (A21724662).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 26, No. 31, Aug. 18, 1986 (A21706398).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 27, No. 33, Aug. 17, 1989 (A21710741).

Bell of Pennsylvania Press Release, Mar. 13, 1984 (A21725876).

Dorros, Irwin et al., "Reaching into the Future with Stored Program Control," Bell Laboratories Record, Dec. 1980, pp. 387-393 (A21710507).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 4, No. 9, Oct. 1984 (A21708913).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 6, No. 7, Jul./Aug. (A21706303).

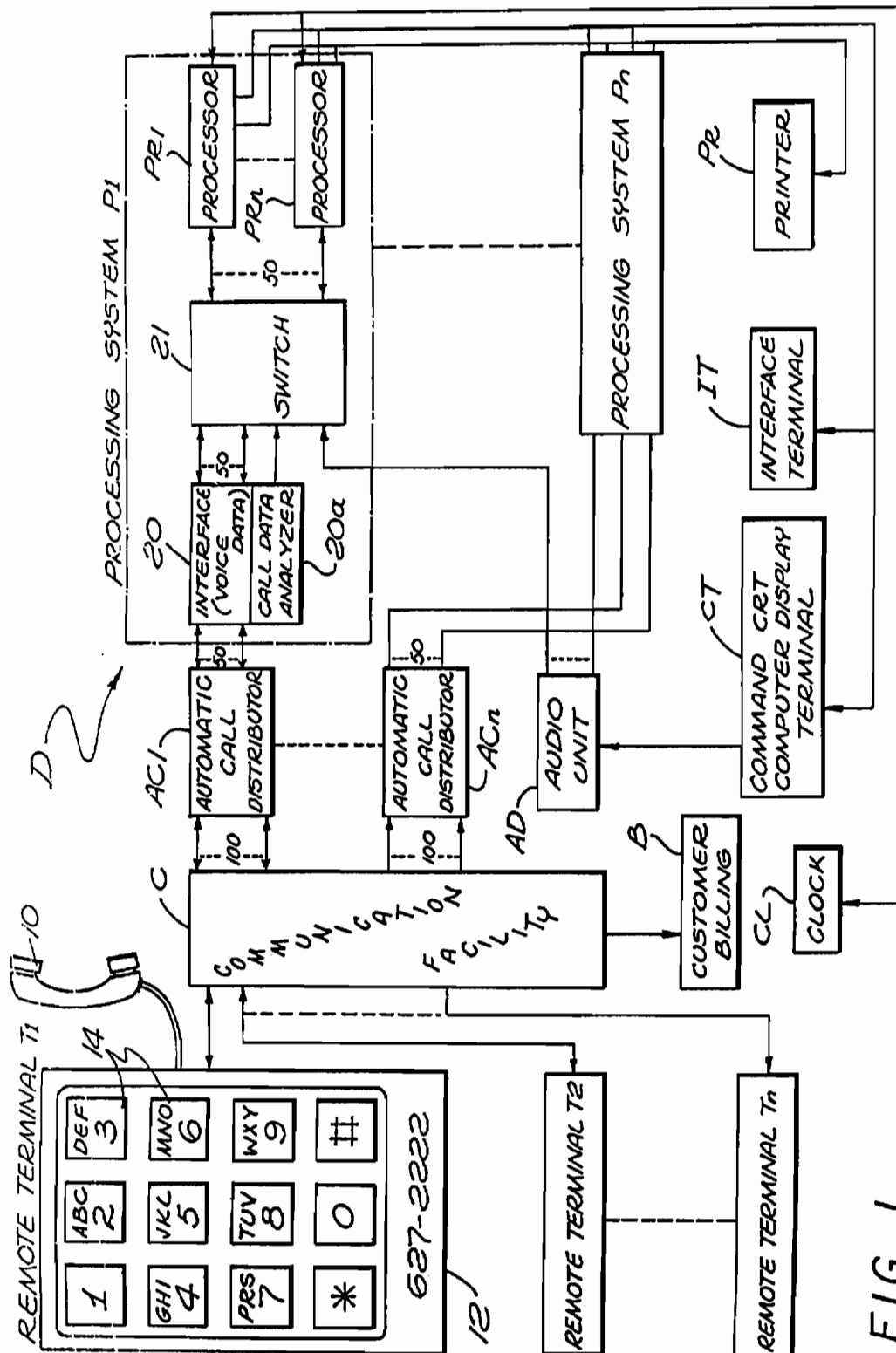
Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 7, No. 2, Feb. 1987 (A21707730).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 7, No. 3, Mar. 1987 (A21707834).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 7, No. 5, May 1987 (A21714110).

Complete Issue of Bell Labs News, vol. 7, No. 10, Oct. 1987 (A21724749).

"Network Communications Applications and Services," AT&T Communications Consultant Liaison Program, Issue 1, Jun. 1984.

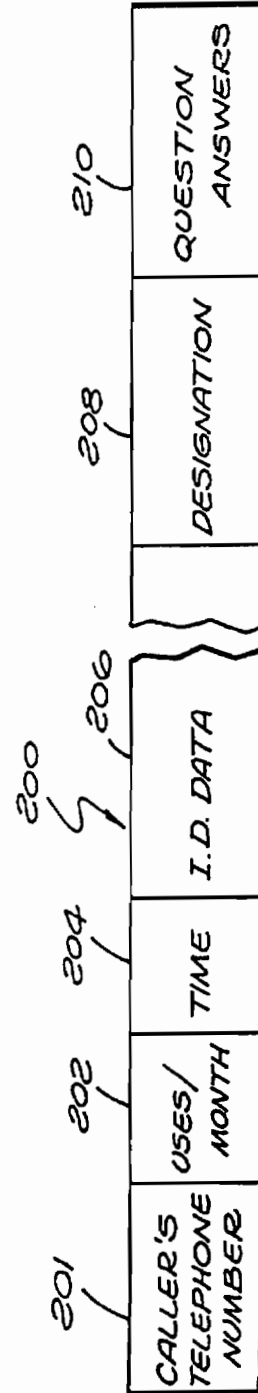
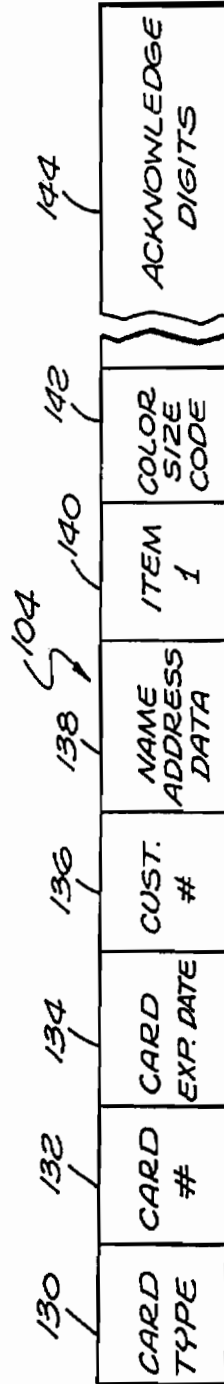
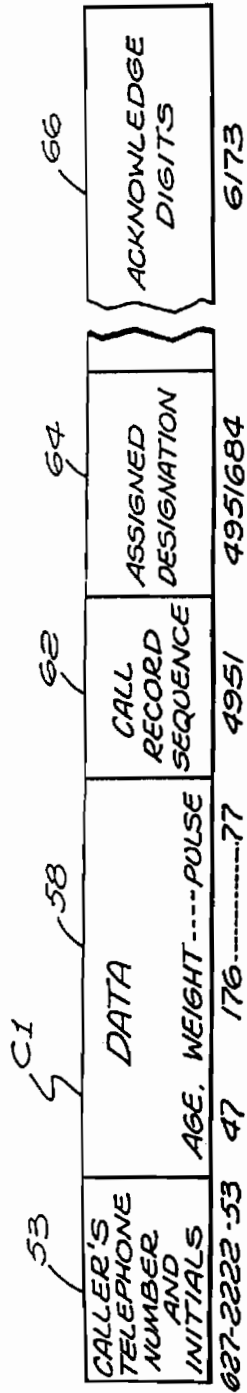


U.S. Patent

Jan. 13, 2004

Sheet 2 of 6

US 6,678,360 B1



U.S. Patent

Jan. 13, 2004

Sheet 3 of 6

US 6,678,360 B1

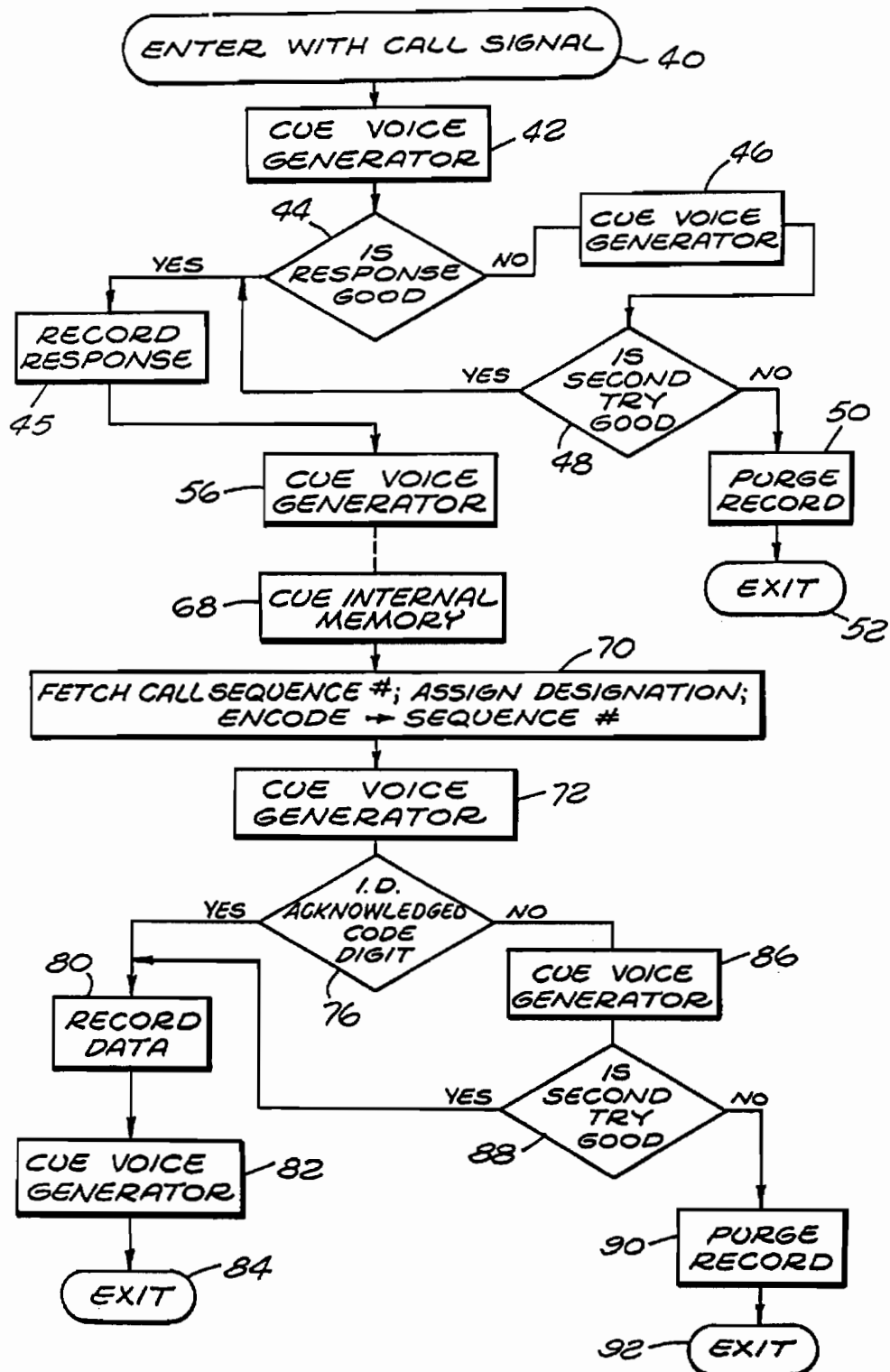


FIG. 3

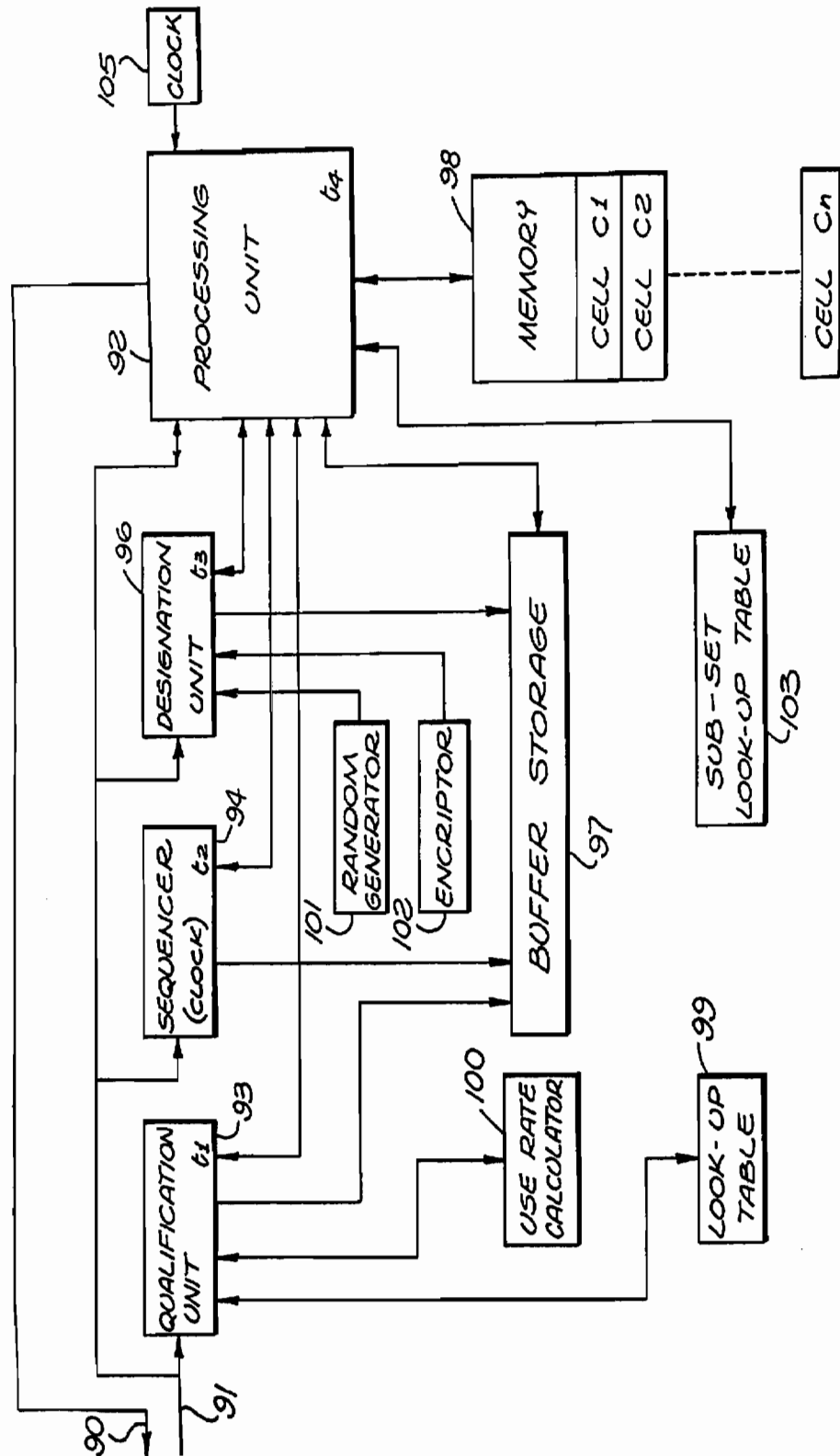


FIG. 4

U.S. Patent

Jan. 13, 2004

Sheet 5 of 6

US 6,678,360 B1

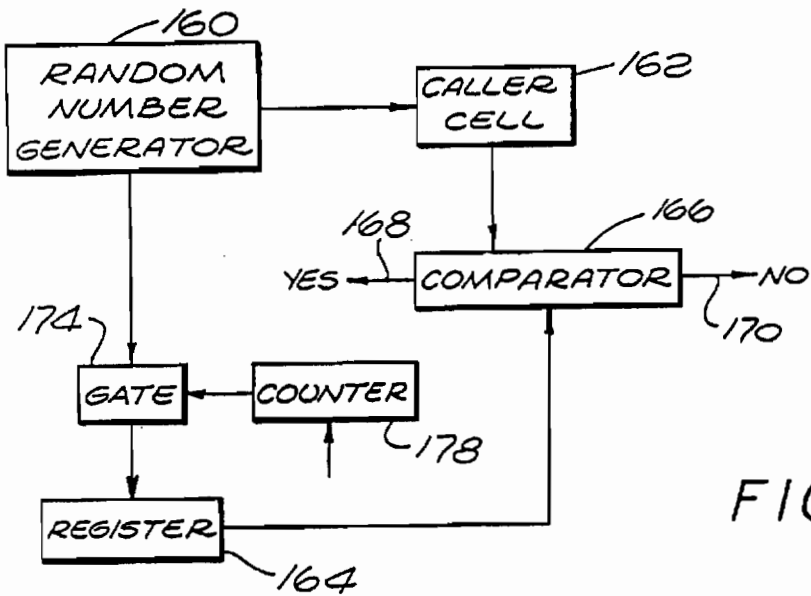


FIG. 6

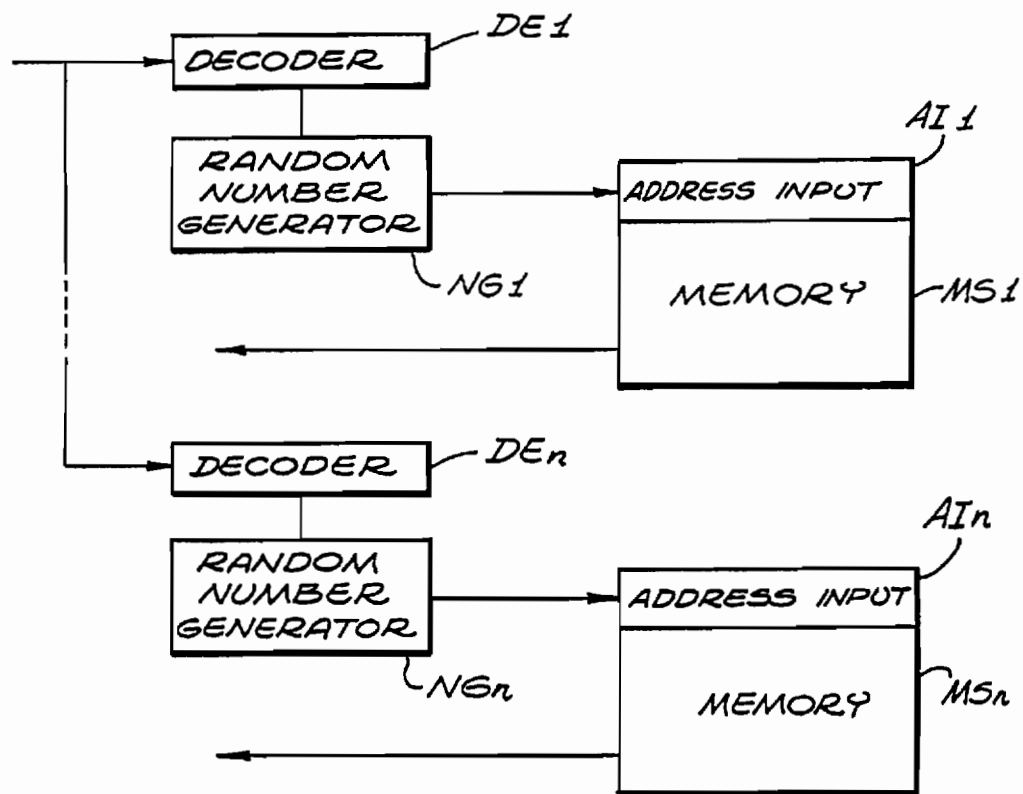


FIG. 8

U.S. Patent

Jan. 13, 2004

Sheet 6 of 6

US 6,678,360 B1

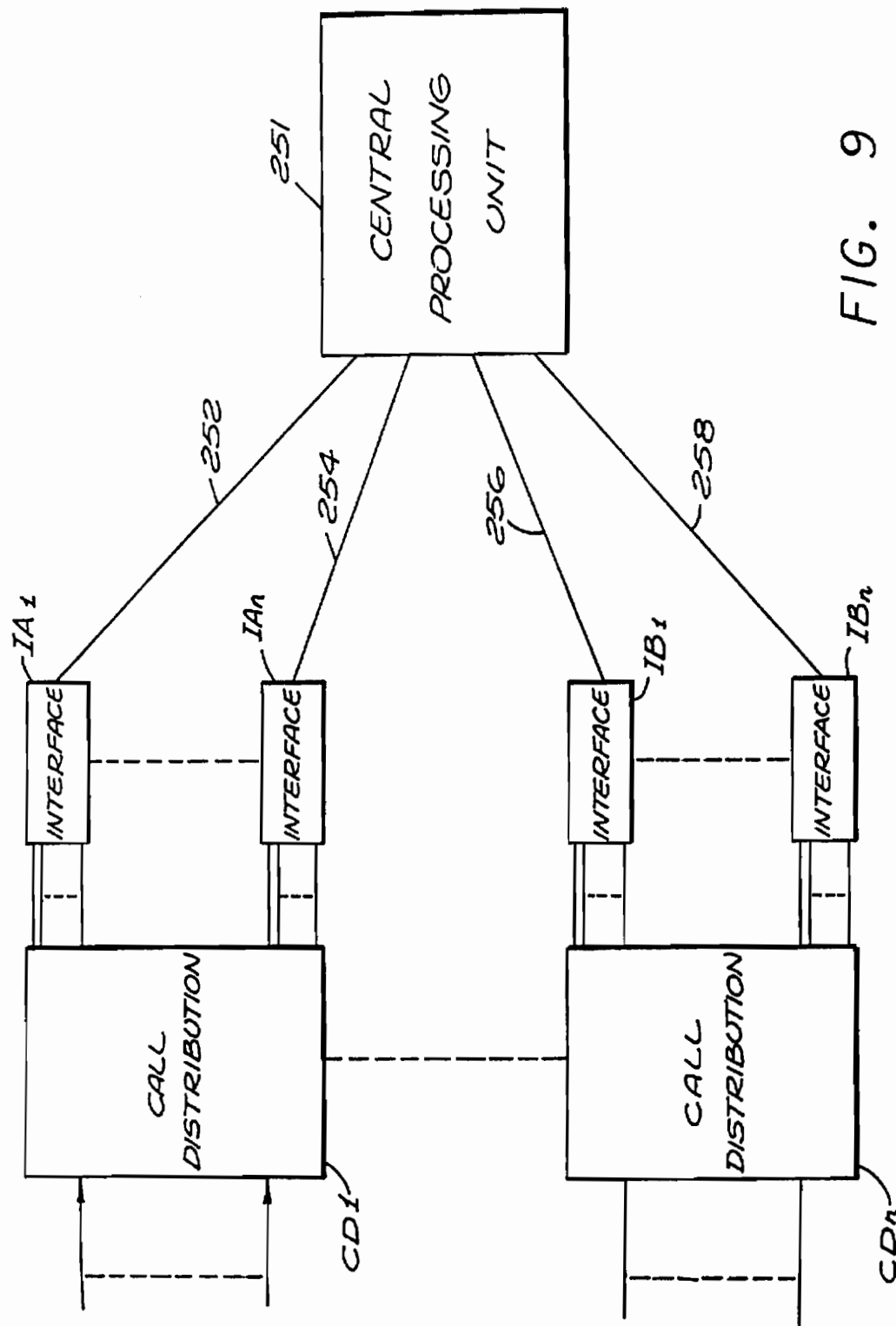


FIG. 9

US 6,678,360 B1

1

TELEPHONIC-INTERFACE STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SYSTEM

This is a continuation application of application Ser. No. 09/006,274 filed Jan. 13, 1998 now U.S. Pat. No. 6,148,065, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", which is a continuation application of application Ser. No. 08/473,320 filed Jun. 7, 1995, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 5,815,551, which is a continuation application of application Ser. No. 07/335,923 filed Apr. 10, 1989, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 6,016,344, which is a continuation of application Ser. No. 07/194,258 filed May 16, 1988, and entitled "Telephonic-Interface Statistical Analysis System", now U.S. Pat. No. 4,845,739, which is a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 07/018,244 filed Feb. 24, 1987, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now U.S. Pat. No. 4,792,968, which was a continuation-in-part of application Ser. No. 06/753,299 filed Jul. 10, 1985, and entitled "Statistical Analysis System For Use With Public Communication Facility," now abandoned.

BACKGROUND AND SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Various forms of publicly accessible communication systems for providing access to a central station have been proposed, some involving telecommunications. However, sometimes a need for ancillary functions arise in that regard, e.g. it may be desirable to positively identify a large group of persons, as a demographically controlled group, or a specifically entitled group, then statistically analyze data from the group so as to accurately identify certain persons in the group and select a subset of at least one person. Specifically, it may be desirable to obtain medical data from an entitled group of people, to correlate such data, perhaps introduce external data, then identify a select subset of the group. In that regard, a need exists for an improved, effective, economical, and expedient system of telecommunication incorporating means for performing qualification, identification, analysis and selection of individual persons.

It has been proposed to interface persons at telephone calling stations directly with a computer facility. In accordance with such arrangements, recorded voice messages prompt callers to provide data by actuating the alphanumeric buttons that are conventionally employed for dialing from one telephone station to another. In one prior arrangement, a caller may actuate dialing buttons to selectively attain a communication channel or to address specific information in a computer. In another arrangement, dialing buttons may be actuated to specify a billing designation as for requested services. Generally, such systems are believed to have been somewhat limited in scope, often involving difficulties that are frustrating or confusing to a caller. Nevertheless, such techniques have been widely used to enhance and broaden communication.

In general, the present invention comprises a telephonic-interface system and related process for selectively utilizing both analog (voice) and digital telephonic communication in a variety of different interface formats or programs, as to select or qualify a set of callers, enable positive identification of at least certain of the callers in the set, acquire data from callers in the set, statistically analyze acquired data, as in combination and in association with external data (time independent), and accordingly to isolate a subset of the

2

callers with verifiable identification. That is, the external data (separate from caller-provided data) may be introduced at any of a variety of different times in relation to the caller data.

For example, a voice origination apparatus may prompt individual callers who (after qualification) provide select digital data to develop a record for further processing either immediately, upon the evolution of a defined set of callers or upon the establishment of select external data. Thus, following a qualification phase, the information acquisition phase may be concurrent or consecutive with respect to the processing phase. When appropriate, abort capability allows a caller to remain "off hook" and go to analog (vocal) communication. The caller then interfaces directly with an operator. For example, as disclosed in detail below, the calling number (ANI) is provided by the communication facility, and may be registered to correlate data in relation to the callers.

The system of the present invention may qualify an entitled set of callers, then receive answer data in the course of the call and develop identification or designation data, sequence data and statistical data. The system may then provide data cells for storing individual data while assigning confirmable identifications to the entitled set. From the set, a subset is defined. That is, in accordance with various formats, acquired data is processed in statistical relationship, or in relation to applied external data to accomplish such functional operating formats as an auction sale, a contest, a lottery, a poll, a merchandising operation, a game, and so on.

A variety of memory techniques are used to selectively activate the voice origination apparatus. Accordingly, statistical analysis and selection can be effectively and economically accomplished with respect to a substantial set of callers, who are accommodated individual communication through a telephone system.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

In the drawings, which constitute a part of this specification, exemplary embodiments exhibiting various objectives and features hereof are set forth, specifically:

FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a system constructed in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 3 is a flow diagram of one operating format of the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a block diagram of a form of processor or function unit as may be employed in the system of FIG. 1;

FIG. 5 is a fragmentary diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as may be developed in the system of FIG. 1 with the processor of FIG. 4;

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4;

FIG. 7 is a diagrammatic representation of a storage cell format as maybe developed in the system of FIG. 4;

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of elements in an operating function unit of FIG. 4; and

FIG. 9 is a block diagram of the connections between the CPU and remote stations.

DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As required, detailed illustrative embodiments of the present invention are disclosed herein. However, physical

US 6,678,360 B1

3

communication systems, data formats, and operating structures in accordance with the present invention may be embodied in a wide variety of forms, some of which may be quite different from those of the disclosed embodiments. Consequently, the specific structural and functional details disclosed herein are merely representative; yet in that regard, they are deemed to afford the best embodiments for purposes of disclosure and to provide a basis for the claims herein which define the scope of the present invention.

Referring initially to FIG. 1, a series of remote telephone-instrument terminals T1 through Tn are represented (left). The terminals are generally similar, and accordingly, only the terminal T1 is illustrated in detail.

In the disclosed embodiment, the remote terminals T1 through Tn represent the multitude of conventional telephone terminals that are coupled to a communication facility C which may take the form of a comprehensive public telephone system for interconnecting any associated terminals T1-Tn. In accordance with the present system, the terminals T1-Tn operate through the communication facility C to be coupled with a central station D, an embodiment of which is illustrated in some detail.

Generally in accordance with the present development, individual callers use the individual telephone stations T1 through Tn to interface the station D through the communication facility C. Callers may be screened or qualified. Also in accordance herewith, the data of individual callers may be collected, correlated and tested in the station D for processing in accordance with various programs and external data. As a consequence, various objectives are accomplished. For example, a select subset of the callers may be isolated and specifically identified, or related data may be processed, or transactions may be actuated. The possibilities for application of the system are substantial and varied as will be apparent from the exemplary structure and functions as described in detail below.

In one operating process format, the public might be polled with regard to locating the specific purchasers of a defective or dangerous product. Alternatively, the public might be polled with the objective of locating persons susceptible to a specific ailment or disease. Public auctions of unprecedented participation are possible. Legal lotteries are enabled that are interesting, effective and very economical on an individual participant basis. The system also might be employed in various game formats or to automate a promotion or mail-order operation, even to the extent of including inventory control as detailed below.

In each functional operating format, the callers may be variously qualified on the basis of entitlement and may be identified for subsequent verification. The callers then may be prompted, either through the interface or externally, to provide appropriate data.

Considering the system of FIG. 1 in somewhat greater detail, it is to be understood that the communication facility C has multiplexing capability for individually coupling the terminals T1-Tn to the central station D on request. In the illustrative embodiment of the system, the communication facility C comprises a public telephone network and the individual terminals T1-Tn take the various forms of existing traditional or conventional telephone instruments.

The exemplary telephone terminal T1 is represented in some detail to include a hand piece 10 (microphone and earphone) and a panel 12 provided with a rectangular array of push buttons 14 in the conventional configuration. Of course, the hand piece 10 accommodates analog signals while the panel 12 is a digital apparatus. Generally in

4

accordance herewith, the hand piece 10 serves to manifest analog signals vocally to the caller.

In accordance with conventional telephone practice, alphabetic and numeric designations are provided on the buttons 14. For example, several of the buttons 14 carry three letters along with a decimal digit. Specifically, the button designated with the numeral "2" also carries the letters "A", "B" and "C". In that manner, the buttons 14 encompass the numerals "0-9", two symbols, and the alphabet except for the letters "Q" and "Z". Consequently, the buttons 14 accommodate the entry of decimal data, and to some extent alphabetic data.

The buttons 14 designated with symbols "*" and "#", along with the numeral "0", can be used by predetermined assignment to represent the letters "Q" and "Z" or any of a variety of other data or command components. Generally, in accordance herewith, the buttons 14 are employed to formulate digital data at the central station D in various formats determined by the instant specific use and operating format of the system.

Considering the central station D in somewhat greater detail, the communication facility C is coupled to interface a series of processing systems P1 through Pn (FIG. 1, left). Specifically, the communication facility C is connected to the processing systems P1-Pn through an associated series of automatic call distributors AC1 through ACn. Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn accommodates one hundred lines from the communication facility C and accordingly, may accommodate and queue up to 100 calls.

Each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn may take various forms as well known in the prior art, functioning to queue incoming calls for connection to a lesser number of lines. In the disclosed embodiment, from each of the call distributors AC1-ACn, fifty lines are connected respectively to the individual data processing systems P1-Pn through an interface 20 and a switch 21. Thus, in the disclosed embodiment, each of the automatic call distributors AC1-ACn can accommodate one hundred lines, fifty of which may be active in association with one of the processing systems P.

The processing systems P1-Pn are similar, therefore, only the processing system P1 is shown in any detail. Collectively, the processing systems P1-Pn are interconnected with a command computer terminal CT, at least one interface terminal IT, at least one printer PR and an audio unit AD. The command terminal CT is separately coupled to the audio unit AD.

As represented, the processing systems P1 through Pn each contain a number of individual function units or processors PR1 through PRn. Although various other configurations and arrangements may be employed, the explanation is facilitated by including a plurality of individual function units as treated in detail below.

Considering the processing system P1, fifty lines from the automatic call distributor AC1 are connected to the interface 20, an exemplary form of which may be a commercially available Centrum, 9000 unit. The interface 20 incorporates modems, tone decoders, switching mechanisms, DNIS and ANI capability (call data analyzer 20a) along with voice interface capability. Note that the interface may actually perform analysis on data. However, to preserve the disclosed embodiment manageable, major analysis is explained with reference to processors.

Generally, DNIS capability is a function of the communication facility C (composite telephone system) to provide called terminal digital data indicating the called number.

US 6,678,360 B1

5

ANI capability is a similar function whereby the digital data indicates the calling number with calling terminal digital signals. Both capabilities are available for use with equipment as the interface 20 and to provide control through the call data analyzer 20a.

Accommodating up to fifty independent calls on separate communication paths to the central station D, the interface 20 is capable of providing analog (voice) signals to prompt each caller. Also accommodated are digital signals including the DNIS and ANI signals. The system contemplates the possibility of, utilizing sequences of lines in rotary as well as blocking sequences of lines, the numbers for which command a particular program or operation format of a function unit as disclosed in detail below.

The interface 20 provides the connection of the fifty lines to a switch 21 which is in turn coupled to fifty function units, or processors PR1-PRn. As indicated above, multiple-function units, or processors, are described in the disclosed embodiment to facilitate the explanation of course, non-parallel techniques and multiplexed operations might well be employed as alternatives. For a similar reason, as disclosed herein, each of the processors PR1-PRn includes memory cells for each of the callers' individual data. Development and compilation of data in such cells according to various operating formats is described below. In the disclosed embodiment, the processors PR1-PRn are connected collectively to the command computer terminal CT (incorporating a CRT display), the interface terminal IT, and the printer PR. Note that the CRT display serves to visually display data regarding select subsets as explained in detail below.

Exemplary detailed structures for the processors PR1-PRn are described below; however, in general, the units may comprise a microcomputer, for example, programmed as suggested above and as disclosed in detail below to accomplish specific operating formats. As an integral part of such formats, a caller may be qualified as belonging to an entitled set of persons or to accommodate specific demographic objectives. Also, callers may be designated both with respect to their significance and their identification. For example, callers may have different significance in a format, depending on the time or sequence of their call. Also, the designation of a caller may be exceedingly important in relation to the caller eventually being isolated as part of a subset, the members of whom must be accurately verified. As described below, the designations may involve multiple elements which may include: random number assignments, encryption techniques, utilization of calling numbers, identification data, sequence of call and so on to facilitate reliable verification. Note that the communication facility C has a customer billing structure B that is interfaced by the system.

On the qualification and designation of callers, the system enters a data accumulation phase during which digital data, (formatted at one of the telephone terminals T1-Tn) is processed by one of the processors PR1-PRn. In general, the processing evolves a subset (at least one caller) the members of which may be verified and confirmed.

Either during the data accumulation phase, or after the processing phase to isolate a subset, a distinct operation may involve actuating the interface terminal T1 for direct local communication between the caller and an operator at the terminal T1. Another distinct operation may involve actuation of the printer PR to provide documents in relation to the operating format, as for providing award certificates as for verifying members of an isolated subset. Also, charge slips

6

may be generated containing at least part of the data of a particular transaction.

An appreciation of the philosophical operation of a system in accordance with the present invention may now be enhanced by considering an exemplary operation of the illustrative embodiment of FIG. 1 to isolate a subset of people who are susceptible to a particular disease or infirmity. The exemplary operation might involve a geographical area, as a large city or population center, in which a particular health problem is somewhat acute. For example, a major population center might be polled where coronary artery disease is a significant problem. Accordingly, persons most susceptible to such disease could be identified for corrective recommendations.

People of the population center could be informed of the availability of a service for statistical health analysis. Accordingly, persons interested in their individual statistical situation would be motivated to utilize the service. Specifically, individual callers would use the remote terminals T1-Tn to contact the central station D through the communication facility C and thereby provide personal information that would enable a statistical analysis in relation to existing data so as to isolate and inform (either real time or batch basis) those persons statistically most likely to be in need of corrective measures. In such applications, it may be important that the caller's identity be subject to reliable verification. Other applications or programs also may present a critical need for positively verifiable identification to the extent that credit card numbers and/or personal identification numbers may be employed.

An exemplary operation of the system, with regard to a specific caller, will now be treated referring somewhat concurrently to FIGS. 1, 2 and 3. As indicated above, FIG. 2 indicates a data storage format for a memory cell in an exemplary processor PR and now will be considered with regard to an operating format in which data is composed for a caller. Pursuing the above example, assume the existence of a caller at the remote terminal T1 (telephone number (213) 627-2222) who wishes to pursue health-related information on the basis of statistical analysis. The caller lifts the hand piece 10 and in accordance with conventional techniques actuates the push buttons 14 to call for a select operating format, e.g. telephone number (213) 627-3333 and thereby establish communication through the facility C with a designated function unit in the central station D. Receiving the call signal, the automatic call distributor AC1 associates the called number ((213) 627-3333, rendered available using standard telephone DNIS techniques) through the interface 20 and the switch 21 to attain connection with the specific processor, e.g. the processor PR1 formatting the health-related program. Accordingly, the processor PR1 cooperates with the interface 20 to cue the interface 20 to operate as a voice generator.

The sequence of operations is represented to be initiated in FIG. 3 by the "enter" block 40 which is accordingly followed by a "cue voice generator" command block 42. If the ANI equipment is not employed, the voice generator in the interface 20 formulates speech, a representative form of which might be: "Thank you for participating in the coronary artery disease statistical analysis. Please give us your telephone number by actuating the call buttons on your telephone instrument."

Acting on the instructions, the caller would push the buttons 14 in sequence to indicate his telephone number, e.g. "(213) 627-2222". Alternatively, the interface 20 can accept the calling number ((213) 627-2222) according to its provision by standard ANI equipment of the communication facility C.

US 6,678,360 B1

7

The resulting data signals are communicated from the interface unit 20 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 for testing the telephone number as valid or entitled. Essentially, the format of a proper number prompts production of a valid or "good" signal. The test is indicated by the block 44 (FIG. 3). If the response is not valid or entitled, for example contains an inappropriate number of digits or has been used to a point of excess, the operation of block 46 is initiated again cuing the voice generator 30 (FIG. 1). The voice generator accordingly instructs the caller, e.g.: "You have not entered a proper telephone number. Please reenter your telephone number by pressing the appropriate call buttons." The caller is then allotted a predetermined period of time to make a proper entry with the consequence that the system moves to a test operation as indicated by the block 48 (FIG. 3). Specifically, block 48 poses the query: "Is the second try good?"

If the caller is again unsuccessful, the system purges the record as indicated by the block 50 and the call is terminated as indicated by the block 52. In an alternative mode, the processor PR1 may abort the interface and couple the interface terminal IT for direct personal communication with the caller. The interchange would then proceed, person-to-person.

If the caller responds with a proper telephone number, the operation proceeds. Specifically, the system sequences to record the response of the proper telephone number as indicated by the block 45. That is, the caller's telephone number is recorded in an assigned specific memory cell identified with the caller. The format of the cell C1 is indicated in FIG. 2. The first portion, section 53, contains a form of identification data, i.e., the caller's telephone number, i.e. "(213) 627-2222".

Note that as explained above, if the second attempt to formulate a proper number is successful, as manifest by the block 48 (FIG. 3), the response is recorded at that stage. In either case, exiting from the block 54 (FIG. 3) invokes the next operation of again queuing the voice generator as indicated by the block 56.

As an alternative format, if a selective-group polling operation is performed, or callers are otherwise to be cleared for entitlement as mentioned above, a caller may be qualified by providing a "one-time" key number. The processor PR1 may incorporate a look-up table for proper key numbers which numbers may be coded using any of a wide variety of techniques. As a simple illustrative example, the key may comprise a precise number of digits that always total a particular numerical value.

The system proceeds after the caller is qualified. Specifically, the cue to the voice generator of the interface 20 (FIG. 1) as represented by the block 56 produces a request for further information from the caller with further identification data and answer data. For example, the voice generator might request information by stating: "Please use the telephone buttons to indicate initials of your name."

The detailed operation is not represented in FIG. 3 as it is similar to the operation illustrated by the blocks 42 through 54. However, again, a proper response is registered in the storage cell C1 as illustrated in FIG. 2 by the number "53" also registered in the first section 53 of the cell.

The cycle of obtaining digital information from the caller next is repeated with respect to answer data, i.e. specific health data. For example, as illustrated in FIG. 2, the next section 58 in the cell C1 receives an accumulation of health data, including the caller's age, weight, . . . , pulse rate, and so on. Representative digital numbers are illustrated in FIG. 2.

8

During the course of the telephonic communication, the processor PR1 formulates identification data for the caller specifically including: the chronological sequence of the call, the assigned designation of the call, and a set of acknowledgment digits for the call. Such data identification is registered in the caller's assigned cell C1 in accordance with the format of FIG. 2 being stored in sections 62, 64 and 66. Note that the data may be stored in a coded interrelationship. For example, the acknowledgment digits may be related to the call record sequence. In the illustrative example, the chronological order number of the caller is 4951. The acknowledge digits may be derived from the sequence number. For example, as illustrated, a coded relationship may be established by adding "two" to each of the individual record sequence digits. Considering the example numerically:

Adding without propagated carries:

4951
2222
6173

Note that the confirmation data as acknowledgment digits can be extremely important, as to communicate with an isolated member of a subset. For example, identification could be published or circulated, as by a television broadcast, then respondents checked by use of confirmation data that may be confidential.

Continuing with the above example, the call chronological sequence registered for the caller is 4951 as represented in the section 62 while the acknowledge digits are 6173 as registered in the section 66. Additionally, the processor PR1 develops an assigned designation number, e.g. designation "4951684", which is registered in the section 64, the acknowledge code or digits, e.g. 6173, being registered in the section 66. These values are formulated in accordance with conventional number techniques during the data acquisition phase. With the exemplary numerals formulated, the operation proceeds.

The processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the internal memory. That operation is indicated by the block 68 (FIG. 3). Thus, the processor PR1 fetches the call record sequence, number, assigns a designation (if not previously assigned), and encodes the sequence number as the acknowledgment digits (if not previously accomplished). These operations are indicated by the block 70 (FIG. 3).

Next, the processor PR1 (FIG. 1) cues the voice generator in the interface 20, as indicated by the block 72 (FIG. 3) to provide information to the caller. Specifically, for example, the voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) might signal: "This transaction has been designated by the number 4951684, and is further identified by the acknowledgment digits 6173. Please make a record of these numbers as they will be repeated. Specifically, the designation number is 4951684. The acknowledgment digits are 6173. Please acknowledge this transaction by pressing your telephone buttons to indicate the acknowledge digits 6173." In various applications as those involving security, the order and acknowledgment of callers may be very important. Therefore, data for confirmation associated with the order is important.

The system next proceeds to the test mode as indicated by the block 76 (FIG. 3). If the caller provides the correct acknowledgment digits, the data is confirmed in the record as indicated by the block 80 and is registered in the cell C1 (FIG. 2). Additionally, the voice generator is sequenced as indicated by the block 82 (FIG. 3) to indicate the close of the

US 6,678,360 B1

9

communication and that the transaction is terminated as represented by the exit block 84.

In the event that a caller cannot confirm his acknowledgment digits, as indicated by the block 76, a repeat operation is performed as indicated respectively by the blocks 86 and 88. Specifically, the voice generator is queued for a second instructional message. In the event that the second attempt also fails, the data is purged and the call discounted as indicated by block 90 and an exit block 92. If the second try is successful (test block 88), as indicated by the block 80, the record is perfected as indicated above.

As a result of the likelihood of a large number of calls, as described above, data cells in the processors PR1-PRn (FIG. 1) are developed with specific information indicative of a statistical sampling of the populace of concern. The data of that statistical sampling may be self-generating of specific conclusions with respect to a subset of individuals, and/or supplemental data to clearly manifest a significant subset. For example, the data may indicate a significant departure from an assumed normal characteristic. Such data, accumulated from the polling may be considered by logic comparisons in the computer 22 to select the subset of persons who should be isolated.

In addition to the self-generating conclusions available from the received data, the system may involve the introduction of external data. In the physical fitness example, such external data might take the form of national statistical data. In any event, the processing operation usually involves comparison testing which compares caller data from individual memory cells of the processors P1-Pn (FIG. 1) with test data that is supplied through the command terminal CT.

In the above example, members of the public in general were invited to use the service. A number of alternatives exist which might well impact on the statistical analysis. For example, a list may be preserved by a use-rate calculator to implement a consumable key operation. That is, a user is qualified to a specific limited number of uses during a defined interval.

As another example, callers might be restricted to the purchasers of a specific product as a medical apparatus for measuring blood pressures, heart rates, or so on. In such situations, it will be apparent that the statistical data will be somewhat distorted from an average or normal sampling. Clearly, the processors P1-Pn can be programmed to take into account such considerations. In that regard, the processors might also verify identification data proffered by a caller. Such data might take the form of a credit card number or a personal identification number. Methods for verification of such numbers using computer techniques are discussed below.

As indicated above and detailed below, the system can be programmed or formatted for use in a variety of applications. Preliminary to considering exemplary forms of such applications, reference will now be made to FIG. 4 showing an exemplary structural form for the processors PR1-PRn. From the switch 21 (FIG. 1) a pair of communication lines 90 and 91 are indicated in FIG. 4 (top left). The line 90 provides signals from a processing unit 92 while the line 91 provides signals to the processing unit 92 along with other components as represented in FIG. 4. The separate lines 90 and 92 facilitate explanation.

The processing unit 92 may take the form of a mini-computer programmed to accommodate the functions of various applications, as disclosed in detail below. As indicated above, the system may utilize a plurality of independent function units or processing units, e.g., processing unit 92, operating in a somewhat parallel configuration, or

10

alternatively, a limited number of processors may be driven sequentially to accommodate the functional operations as described.

The input line 91 (upper left) is connected specifically to a qualification unit 93, a sequencer 94 and a designation unit 96, as well as the processing unit 92 as indicated above. The qualification unit qualifies access from a remote terminal T1-Tn to the processing unit 92 as described in detail below. In accordance with various applications or operating formats, the qualification unit 93, the sequencer 94 and the designation unit 96 operate preliminarily with respect to individual callers. Generally, these units qualify or test callers for entitlement, develop a sequence-of-calls record and provide forms of designations for callers that may be authenticated. As described in detail below, the units function in sequence to accomplish such operations and accordingly are each individually connected to the processing unit 92 and a buffer storage 97. Essentially, the buffer storage 97 is illustrated separately from the processing unit 92 along with the unit 93, sequencer 94, unit 96, and so on, again in order to facilitate the explanation. Similarly illustrated are a memory 98 (with cells C1-Cn), a look-up table 103 and a clock 105.

Considering the processor of FIG. 4 in further detail, the qualification unit 93 (upper left) is connected to a look-up table 99 and a use-rate calculator 100. The designation unit 96 (top center) is connected to a random number generator 101 and an encryptor 102.

In view of the above structural description of the system, consideration will now be given to certain specific applications in relation to the operation of the system. In that regard, the operation of the system will next be considered to automate a mail-order facility.

Assume that a caller at a terminal T1 (FIG. 1) dials a specific number to identify a mail order interface with the system of FIG. 1. For example, assume the telephone number "(213) 627-4444" for such an interface. Accordingly the caller dials the number at the remote terminal T1. As a result, the communication facility C couples the terminal T1 through the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 to a select processor PR1 identified and programmed for a mail-order operating format. Note that the communication facility C provides the dialed number ("(213) 627-4444") to the processing system P1 through well known telephonic equipment DNIS. Accordingly, a program is selected to execute the mail order interface.

As a preliminary action, a voice responder in the interface 20 might be cued by the processing unit to identify the mail-order house and indicate that the order will be taken by computer. Either before or after qualification, the caller might be advised that if he prefers to communicate directly with a person, or needs such contact at any point in the communication, he may accomplish it simply by pushing the asterisk button (*) at the terminal T1. Such action forms an abort signal that is detected by the processing unit 92 to transfer the communication to the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1). Alternatively, the customer may be asked by the voice generator to provide (by voice) detailed information as name, address, etc. which is recorded for later processing.

After the preliminary information is supplied to a caller, the qualification phase is initiated. For example, the interface 20 might actuate the terminal T1 to announce: "Please indicate the type of credit card you will use for your purchase by pushing the button number 'one' for Mastercharge, 'two' for— . . ."

The caller's response, indicating a specific credit card, will be stored in a data cell; however, the data is developed

US 6,678,360 B1

11

initially in the buffer 97. The format and data for the present example (in the buffer 97) will be explained with reference to a storage block format 104 as illustrated in FIG. 5. The first data block 130 accordingly registers a digit to indicate the card that will be used to support the caller's purchase.

Using voice prompt, the interface 20 next instructs the caller to use the telephone buttons to indicate his credit card number and the expiration date of the card. That data is stored in the register 104, specifically in the blocks 132 and 134 as illustrated in FIG. 5.

Next, the caller is asked for his customer number, as it may appear on his catalog. That number is stored in a block 136 of the block format register 104. Note that the caller may not be identified in the files of the mail-order house and in that event, the operation may be shifted to a manual operation to be continued through the interface terminal IT (FIG. 1) as explained above. For a television-initiated mail-order transaction, other numerical codes might be employed as to key into broadcast schedules. For example, a code might be used to indicate program times and thereby enable evaluation of the productivity of such program times. Such operation may be a performed during the designation phase as described below.

To continue with the explanation of the automated format, assume that the customer has a file customer number and that it is stored in the block format register 104 along with his credit card number and expiration date. From that location, the data is checked by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) for propriety as part of the test or qualification phase of operation. The check or test is in two stages and both are performed during an interval designated t1, the qualification unit 93 operating under control of the processing unit 92.

First, the data is verified as representing valid and proper data formats for the customer's number, the credit card number and expiration date. The second operation involves consulting a so-called negative list to assure that the identified card and customer's number have not been canceled, as for example in the case of credit cards that have been lost or stolen. Detailed structure for such tests is described in the parent case from which this case continues and may be incorporated in the qualification unit 93.

With the successful completion and verification of the preliminary data in the block format register 104, the qualification phase of operation is concluded and the system next interfaces with the caller to acquire and process data for a specific order of merchandise. Note that in the mail-order operating format, the sequence of the call is not normally significant. However, the sequencer 94 may log the time during a period t2 if deemed worthwhile.

Somewhat as described above in relation to the initial operating format (health poll), the voice generator in the interface 20 prompts the caller through a series of exchanges that load the storage block format register 104 with a merchandise order. Thus, as purchase items are confirmed, the register 104 is loaded as exemplified by the blocks 140 and 142. The interchange continues until the customer indicates he does not wish to order any additional items. The system then operates the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) during the interval t3 to develop and announce the acknowledgment digits as stored in the block 144 (FIG. 5). The acknowledgment digits serve to identify the order both for the caller and the mail-order house. Accordingly, tracing is facilitated. The data (FIG. 5) is then transferred from the buffer 97 (FIG. 4) to a select memory cell C1-Cn.

During the next interval t4, the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) isolates data of the cells C1-Cn to facilitate the mail-order process. In that regard, the processor 92 may incorporate structure and processing techniques as disclosed in the parent case.

12

Of the wide variety of other operating formats and applications in accordance herewith, further examples will now be described with reference to the systems of FIGS. 1 and 4. However, from a consideration of the operating formats treated below, it will be apparent that certain structural elements have reoccurring significance in the combination. Specifically, such elements include the structures: (1) utilizing the called number to select a specific operating format, (2) for screening or selecting callers who will be accepted based on various criteria, (3) for designating callers in a manner to enable subsequent positive identification and (4) various processing aspects of the data manipulations including the provision of at least a portion of certain ID data provided directly from the telephone apparatus. With respect to the data processing, distinctive elemental features include the utilization of external data not available during the interval of gathering data, the utilization of an interrelationship between the composite data collected during a data acquisition period, and the operation of utilizing time or sequence of callers to accomplish a subset.

As the next illustrative operating format, an instant lottery system will be described. Accordingly, assume the existence of a legalized state lottery accommodated by the telephone system utilizing a pay-to-dial number ("(213) 976-xxxx") and restricted to a limited number of uses for defined intervals of time. For example, a person might, be entitled to play the lottery a limited number of times or to the extent of a limited dollar value during a predetermined interval.

From the terminal T1 (FIG. 1) the caller would actuate the push buttons 14 to establish contact with the processing system P1 coupling would be through the communication facility C, the automatic call distributor AC1, the interface 20 and the switch 21 as described in detail above. The initial operation then involves qualification of the caller to participate in the instant winner lottery. Again, ANI or caller interface techniques may be employed. If the caller is involved, the interface 20 is actuated by the qualification unit 93 during the operating interval t1 to instruct the caller: "Please key in your telephone calling number". As indicated above, an alternative involves the system simply registering the calling number on the basis of its provision by ANI equipment.

In any event, after the caller's telephone number is registered, the instruction is given: "Participation in instant winner lottery is for persons over twenty-one years of age. Accordingly, please key in the year of your birth". A driver's license or credit card number may be similarly registered to confirm age. Alternatively, the combination of telephone number and date of birth could be used. In any event, the caller's data is registered and the qualification unit 93 then functions to test the data as provided. Specifically, the caller's telephone number is checked in a look-up table 99 to determine whether or not it is a proper and currently a valid number for use in the lottery. Concurrently, the number is checked by the use-rate calculator 100 to determine the number of times it has been used in excess of a predetermined number of calls or dollar value to participate in the lottery during a current interval of monitoring.

If the data indicates a qualified caller, the system proceeds to the next phase of designating the transaction. Note that the sequence is not significant in this operating format with the consequence that the interval t2 and the operation of the sequencer 94 may be bypassed. Rather, the designation unit 96 operates during the interval t3 to provide the caller with a designation for the current transaction and if applicable, updates the file as to current use or dollar value remaining for the caller's use. As explained above, the random gen-

US 6,678,360 B1

13

erator 101 with or without the encryptor 102 may be employed to create an identification number which may include an encrypted form of the caller's telephone number. Accordingly, data for the transaction is established in the buffer 97 then set in a cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). Specifically, the completed data cell format might be as follows: Telephone No.—Birth Year—Designation—Random No.

The system next functions to generate the random number as indicated above which will then be tested against a series of other numbers to determine whether or not the caller is a winner. In that regard, elements in the processing unit 92 which accomplish the operation are illustrated in FIG. 6 which will now be considered in detail.

A random number generator 160 functions on command to provide a three-digit number. With the consummation of a call, the random number generator 160 is actuated to provide the caller's random number in a selected caller cell 162. From that location, the caller's random number is compared with numbers from a register 164 by a comparator 166. The numbers in the register 164 were previously passed through a gate 174 from the generator 160. In the event of coincidence, the comparator provides an output "yes" signal to a line 168. Conversely, the failure of coincidence prompts the comparator 166 to provide a "no" output to a line 170. Essentially, a "yes" indicates a win while a "not" indicates the caller has lost.

The elements of FIG. 6 provide a random operating format to determine winners on a somewhat statistical basis; however, the system increases the probability with the passage of time when no win occurs. In that regard, at the outset of an operating cycle, the random number generator 160 provides a random number that is passed through the gate 174 to the register 164. In the exemplary format, a three-digit number would be provided. At that stage, the caller's random number, from the cell 162, would be compared with the single number in the register 164 by the comparator 166. However, with the passage of time, calls are tallied or time is metered by a counter 178. Accordingly, upon the attainment of a predetermined count, the gate 174 is again qualified to enter another number in the register 164. Accordingly, an increasing set of numbers are held in the register 164 for comparison with each caller's number. Of course, the more numbers in the register 164, the higher probability of a caller winning and that relationship depends upon the duration or number of calls since the last winner.

Either a win or a loss as indicated within the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) prompts the interface 20 to respond appropriately to the caller announcing his results. If there is a win, the designation may be reinforced and additional identification may be taken as explained above of course, if the prize simply involves a credit on the caller's telephone bill or his credit account, identification and designation become less critical considerations.

In the event of substantial awards to be claimed, the processing system P1 (FIG. 1) may actuate the printer PR to produce a positive identification of the winner, which document may be redeemed only by the caller providing the assigned designation along with confirmation of his identification data.

Generally in relation to awards, the processing unit 92 may also utilize a random number format for determining the significance of awards. That is, a random number may be actuated to provide numerals from one through twenty, for example, the magnitude of the number generated for a caller indicating the significance of his award. Normally such information would be provided to the caller and registered in his memory cell.

14

With respect to memory cells generally, it is to be noted that actuated memory cells may be cleared for callers who are not winners. Accordingly, a limited number of memory cells store the subset of winners for subsequent confirmation processing and so on.

As another operating process format in accordance with the present invention, consider an auction sale. As disclosed herein, the auction format is associated with television as, for example, in the form of a cable channel for dedicated use during an interval of an auction sale.

Preliminarily, in accordance with the disclosed exemplary format, persons wishing to participate in the auction sale would make preliminary arrangements involving utilization of the system to establish authorization data for qualified bidders in cells C1–Cn of the memory 98 (FIG. 4). In an alternative format, the bidders could simply be qualified immediately before bidding, as on the basis of a charge-card number or other identification.

Generally, it is contemplated that callers are coupled into the system only during the bidding on specific items of merchandise. Accordingly, some prequalification may be desirable to facilitate the rapid accumulation of a bidding group with the introduction of a unit of merchandise.

In accordance with the disclosed format, an auctioneer conducts the sale in a somewhat traditional manner, recognizing that he is interfacing a relatively large audience through the system of the present invention and with a television connection. Specifically, the auctioneer is cued as to audience reaction by a monitor incorporated in the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Essentially, the auctioneer is given an abstract or summary of the relative bidding as the auction progresses. In one format, the caller sees the auction on a television receiver. That is, the monitor may be covered by a television camera to inform the audience and particularly interested bidders. Consider the detailed steps of the operation.

As the auctioneer announces the next item for sale, it is televised to potentially interested bidders. In addition to being informed of the merchandise, potential bidders might also be reminded of the telephone number for participating in the auction. Accordingly, any interested person at a remote terminal T1–Tn may dial the auction number and obtain access to the processing systems P1–Pn. The caller would have a television set available, tuned for example to a cable channel.

Any preliminary qualification as indicated above will then be performed along with any appropriate designation. With regard to the designation, unless callers are identified as part of the qualification step, the designation unit 96 (FIG. 4) assigns a limited-digit number to individual callers for use by the auctioneer interfacing the command computer and terminal CT. Further designation and sequencing as disclosed herein also constitute part of the process. To the extent that qualification and designation operations may be performed, the operations are performed as described above with reference to FIG. 4 by the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96. Of course, any of the safeguards and limitations as described herein may be employed as deemed appropriate for an auction format.

After the preliminaries, the auctioneer initiates the bidding with respect to a particular item that is observed by the callers on a television receiver as through a cable channel. Note that the audio may be variously coordinated through the telephone communication facility C and the audio channel of the caller's television. In a simple format, after an introductory phase, communication to callers with respect to the bidding is provided through the television link. Alternatively, the audio unit AD (FIG. 1) may be employed.

US 6,678,360 B1

15

Essentially, the auctioneer initiates the bidding by stating an initial value for the opening bid. Callers are invited to bid by actuating the push buttons 14 (FIG. 1). For example, the auctioneer may invite an initial bid of one hundred dollars asking callers to so bid by entering an asterisk (*) by 5 punching the button so designated. In accordance with one operating format, cells in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) are actuated to register the bidding number in identified relationship with several calls. Note that although a record may be desirable, it is not usually necessary to record all bids, particularly at initial bidding figures. In any event, the individual processing units, e.g. unit 92 in individual processors PR1-PRn are interconnected (FIG. 1) and operate to select the final and key bids.

After attaining the initial bid, the auctioneer may invite 15 further bidding by seeking a bid of two hundred dollars or any bid. Such a bid might be accomplished either by punching the asterisk button to attain the solicited bid, or by using number buttons to enter a different bid, e.g. two hundred fifty by buttons "2", "5" and "0". Again, cells of the memory 98 are actuated to record select bids (sequence) at the higher value.

The status of the bidding is presented to the auctioneer by the monitor of the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1). Specifically, the auctioneer is provided an indication of the number of bidders at each level. If a sizeable number of 25 callers bid at a specific value, the auctioneer may wish to advance the price significantly for the next round of bidding. Thus, the auctioneer proceeds until a small group of remaining callers are addressed. Note that the display of the command terminal CT (FIG. 1) may also inform the auctioneer of fresh bidders.

As the selection process proceeds, signals from the clock CL (FIG. 1) are introduced to indicate the sequence of bidders. For example, assume the bidding has proceeded to a stage where only three bidders remain active. The auctioneer is informed by the command terminal CT of the order in which the callers made their bids. The sequence is also of record in the cells of the memory 78 (FIG. 4) to indicate the sequence in the event that the final bid involves 40 more than one caller. Of course, the first caller to respond with a bid would have priority in the purchase.

Normally at the conclusion of the bidding on a particular item, the contents of the cells in the memory 98 would be purged with only the final bidders being held in general 45 memory within the processing unit 92 of course, it is important to maintain a record of back-up bidders in the event the sale not consummated with respect to the first of the highest bidders. That is, a subset of the highest bidders is preserved for each item of merchandise in the event that the highest bidder fails to qualify or the sale otherwise cannot be consummated. Of course, a distinct advantage of the system is the ability to accommodate a vast auction participation group for items of substantial value and as a consequence the distillation of a subset of callers is exceedingly 50 valuable information.

To consider another operating format in association with the television media, a system will now be described whereby television viewers participate on a real-time basis in a game show for prizes. The ability to involve television viewers in a program has the potential of expanding program interest along with the expanded participation.

Game shows in accordance herewith may take any of a wide variety of forms as several well known programs in which studio contestants compete for prizes. In utilizing the system of the present invention to involve remote participants, it may be desirable to preliminarily qualify and

16

designate callers as explained above. Specifically, prior to participating in an actual game show, interested participants interface the system as depicted in FIG. 1, and in the course of an exchange as described above, the qualification unit 93 and the designation unit 96 cooperate with the processing unit 92 to accomplish preliminary data on potential participants in cells of the memory 96.

Various games will involve different screening processes and clearances. For example, a child's television game format may require parental clearance and in that regard written communication may be required for approvals. Such approval may require the assignment of a personal identification number to the child player as qualifying identification data.

As explained above, clearances may be perfected through the look-up table 99 (FIG. 4) in association with the qualification unit 93 or approvals through a consumable key step may be extended to incorporate functions of the processing unit 92 in association with the memory 98. For example, if qualification simply involves a check-off operation, the look-up table 99 will normally be employed. However, in the case of preregistration for a participant, as in the case of the auction sale, the memory 98 is involved with the qualification unit 93 through the processing unit 92 to establish a data cell C1-Cn for each qualified participant. Thus, each potential participant to be qualified interfaces with the processing unit 92 during a preliminary interval of operation to provide data in one of the cells C1-CN to facilitate qualification for participation during a real-time game show.

At the time of the show, callers are qualified simply by reference to their assigned memory cell data for a verification. Thereafter, the caller's exchange information to supplement their data as with respect to the play which follows. Specifically for example, a caller might select a studio audience participant with whom the caller is to be allied. The interface operation may be essentially as described above wherein a voice generator in the interface 20 (FIG. 1) provides signals which activate the remote telephone unit to speak the instruction: "If you wish to play with Player No. 1, please push button No. 1; if you wish to play with Player No. 2, please push button No. 2 . . . and so on". The caller may also be instructed to indicate the extent of a wager. For example, "Push the number button indicating the points you wish to risk".

The participant data is stored in an assigned cell of the memory 98 (FIG. 4) for the caller and as the game proceeds, the processing unit 92 tallies the caller's score. Scores are interrelated between individual processing units to actuate the terminal CT. Thus, individual accounting occurs for each of the calling participants on an on-line basis dependent upon the success of the studio players and their association with the callers. On-going accounting data may be provided at intervals or real time by the recorded voice to each 55 contestant.

According to the described format, after an interval of play, the processing units, as the unit 92 (FIG. 4), operate to isolate a subset of caller-players who have amassed the highest scores. Of course, various arrangements may be provided for awarding prizes to the select subset of winning callers.

The above format involves a real-time game show with an on-line operating format. A somewhat similar format involves nonreal-time operation and in that sense, callers may interface with the system of the present invention before and after the show; however, not primarily during the show. Such a show might involve a quiz for callers based on

US 6,678,360 B1

17

their ability to perceive and remember occurrences within the show. Preregistration may be employed, however, is not essential. Rather, callers may call after the broadcast of a program. In that event, sequence or time clocking may be very important to limit or control individual interfaces to a specific time or geographic "window". That is, as suggested above, allocation-routing equipment and techniques may be employed in various of the formats to window callers. With the system, callers are screened or qualified at the time of a call, identified in a particular calling sequence, designated for identification and quiz answers are given for subsequent processing. Alternatively, players could participate by providing their credit card for billing or be billed through the "pay-to-dial" network. Consider an exemplary format.

A key to participation in the game show may involve the purchase of a particular product. For example, a person desiring to participate may purchase a product which carries a concealed key number. The number serves as a caller's key to participation in the game show.

In accordance with the disclosed operating format, after watching the broadcast of a television show (possibly a serial episode) the participant actuates the push buttons 14 at one of the remote terminals T1-Tn to accomplish an interface communication with the select operating format. For example, the caller may actuate the buttons 14 for the station number "277-7777" which identifies the game format of current description.

Assume responsive operation of the communication facility C to couple the caller through the automatic call distributor AC1 to the interface 20. Upon establishing a connection, the interface 20 receives the caller's telephone number through ANI equipment and a data cell in the memory 98 (FIG. 4) is assigned to the caller. Specifically, for example, associative coupling is provided for the caller through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) to the processor PR1 containing the memory 98 (FIG. 4) and a cell C2 assigned to the caller. A block format 200 is illustrated in FIG. 7 indicating the data that is developed in the cell C2. At the outset, the caller's telephone number is stored in a section 201 followed by uses/month in section 202.

Next, the caller is greeted and requested to give the key number entitling him to participate in the game show. The instruction constitutes an initial action to take place in an interval of qualification during the time t1. The caller actuates the buttons 14 providing digital representations to the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) and the look-up table 99 is consulted. Note that the table 99 may be a large, shared unit that tabulates each of the key numbers and accounts for their use. If the caller has identified a proper key number, the process proceeds and the key number is accounted, i.e. incremented or decremented to the limit of use if any. Alternatively, a repeat information operation may be requested as described in detail above.

As a further check during the qualification stage, the use-rate calculator 100 may function to determine whether or not an excessive number of calls have originated from the designated number. Thus, consideration involves calls or value with reference to a predetermined period of time. Again, a shared calculator may be used or addressing may obtain selectivity on the basis of calling numbers. If a large number of calls have originated from a single telephone terminal, a fraudulent situation may be suggested. Assuming no such indication occurs, the number of uses is registered in a section 200 (FIG. 7) and the operation proceeds from the interval t1 to interval t2.

During the interval t2, the sequencer 94 registers the precise time of the call in the buffer storage 97, specifically

18

in a section 204 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the entry of such data, the system passes from the operating interval t2 to t3.

The caller is next asked to identify himself in some specific manner. For example, the caller may simply be asked to provide the year of his birth. Alternatively, somewhat comprehensive information may be taken as in the form of drivers license numbers, social security numbers and so on. Of course, such data may be employed for subsequent identification of the caller and, accordingly, is registered in the buffer storage 97 (FIG. 4). Specifically, identification information is registered in section 206 of the block 200 as shown in FIG. 7.

In addition to receiving identification information from a caller, the system assigns a designation to the caller. Specifically, the random number generator 101 (FIG. 4) provides a number which may be encrypted along with other identification data as the caller's personal identification to provide a numerical designation that is registered in the storage 97. Specifically, the designation is stored in a section 208 as illustrated in FIG. 7. With the designation operation complete, the interval t3 terminates initiating the data accumulation phase which occurs during an operating interval t4.

At this juncture, operating elements within the processing unit 92 will be considered in relation to an explanation of the manner in which select questions are provided to a caller and his answers received and recorded for subsequent processing to determine winners.

Preliminarily, reference will be made to FIG. 8 showing elements involved in the operating format which are contained in the processing unit 92 (FIG. 4) in association with the memory 98. To avoid confusion, the elements identified in FIG. 8 are designated by fresh numerals.

To accommodate the exemplary operating format, a dramatic program might be recorded preparatory to the television broadcast. A substantial number of questions would then be formulated based on the dramatic program. For example, "How many people were present when the will was read?"

It is contemplated that the dramatic program would be broadcast to different geographical segments of the country during different time intervals. To accommodate the different time intervals, it is proposed to utilize different questions for each geographic segment. That is, the basic format can remain the same, only the questions change by time zone to avoid study and collaboration on questions as a result of time shifts. A question propounded to a Chicago caller should not be repeated to a Los Angeles caller. In any event, callers might be given three questions randomly drawn from a pool serving one geographic segment and three questions drawn from a different pool serving another geographic segment.

The signals for prompting a voice generator are registered in memory sections MS1 through MSn. Each of the memory sections MS1-MSn is served by an address input AI1-AIn respectively. Similarly, the address inputs AI1-AIn are instructed by random number generators NG1-NGn, in turn actuated by decoders DE1-DEn. Consider the operating sequence of the memory MS1 as an example.

The decoder DE1 is responsive to telephone calling numbers (provided by ANI equipment) indicative of a particular geographic area. Note, for example, that area code numbers afford an effective geographic classification of callers which is very useful in many formats or processes of statistical analysis in accordance herewith. Note that geographic (or other) classification in accordance herewith is also accomplished by the called numbers provided. Each of several television stations would solicit calls for different

US 6,678,360 B1

19

numbers as a result, either by DNIS or call channeling. Select processors would be reached through the interface units, e.g. interface 20 FIG. 1. In operation, the decoder DE1 determines a call is from a specific geographic area and accordingly provides a signal to actuate the random number generator NG1. As a consequence, the random number generator NG1 provides a series of three random numbers in the form of addresses for the memory MS1. That is, the addresses may simply comprise three alphanumeric bits supplied to the address input AI1 to prompt the provision of three sets of voice generator signals for announcing the three questions in sequence. For example, the first question might be as suggested above: "Push the button on your telephone for the number of persons present in the room when the will was read".

The voice generator signals are supplied from the memory MS1 (within the processing unit 92, FIG. 4) to the interface 20 (FIG. 1) which generates audio signals to actuate the caller's hand piece 10. Accordingly, the caller is instructed to answer three questions, the responses being recorded in a section 210 of the data block 200 (FIG. 7). Note that the clock 105 (FIG. 4) may be utilized to limit the response period allowed each caller.

As indicated above, to accommodate broadcast of the program in a different time slot for a different geographic area, the decoder DEN (FIG. 8) actuates the random number generator NGn to address the memory MSn to provide three different questions as a result of a random selection. Accordingly, within a time or times (perhaps limited and offset) after the conclusion of the program, a substantial number of callers are accounted for in cells of the memory 98 and similar units of the composite system. The cells indicate sequences of calling and also may contain billing data where appropriate. That is, pay-to-dial operations avoid the need for billing, yet it may still be made of record.

Subsequent to the data accumulation phase of operation, the processing unit 92 (and its equivalents) is actuated during an off-line processing interval to isolate the subset of callers correctly responding to the questions. In accordance with one format, the subset of successful callers may be reduced to a sub-subset as by a random computer "draw" to define a group of significant winners. That is, a random number generator may be employed as explained above.

As an alternative to subsequent processing, the system may inform callers of their success during the course of the interface telephone call. That is, callers might simply be informed by cuing the voice generator: "Your answers are correct and in accordance with the program game, you will now be entered in the sweepstakes draw for the prize" Thus, the format defines a subset then further selects a sub-subset of winners. In any of the various formats, the status of the analysis can be televised by selecting a camera focused on the interface terminal IT.

Still another operating format for the system takes the form of polling operations to determine opinion or facts. An illustrative form of the format is disclosed below again in association with a television broadcast.

Generally, the illustrative polling format is contemplated in association with a television broadcast addressing a matter of current interest as, for example, a political issue or election. A master of ceremonies propounds questions to a viewing audience, many of whom are on-line through an interface of a system of the present invention. The master of ceremonies or commentator instructs the callers who are regulated and controlled by the system of the present invention to provide digital data which the system processes to inform the commentator as with regard to subsets of callers.

20

For example, the commentator may be statistically informed as to the numbers of callers holding specific views. Consider a specific exemplary operating format.

Assume the existence of a system in accordance with the present invention installed for use in association with a television broadcasting facility. Of course, various previous arrangements could be involved; however, according to one arrangement a commentator simply invites members of the viewing audience to call a specific number and express their views with respect to a specific issue. Callers located at terminals T1-Tn (FIG. 1) activate the terminals to accomplish an interface with one of the processing systems P1-Pn as explained above. Note that the processor (or the interface 20 may involve operation of the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4) to prevent callers from loading the poll. That is, to prevent multiple calls from a single terminal that would distort a poll, the qualification unit 93 registers calls in association with the use-rate calculator 100. Interfacing a specific processor, callers are screened by the qualification unit 93 (FIG. 4). In such a poll, it may be important to control the sampling group on a statistical basis. For example, it may be desirable to limit callers from each of several geographic areas. Accordingly, by the use of ANI equipment, the caller's telephone number is provided to the qualification unit 93 during the preliminary interval t1, and a determination is performed with regard to the number of involved callers from the geographic area using the look-up table 99. On attaining a full quota from a specific area, a subsequent caller may be informed that the lines are full. Alternatively, the caller may be requested to provide his telephone number for screening in the event ANI equipment is not available.

The caller may be requested to provide additional information so as to poll a balanced group. For example, a caller might be asked questions concerning age, political registration and so on by prompting the interface unit 20 to pose audio questions and testing the digital results through the qualification unit 93 as with reference to the look-up table 99.

As indicated above, in the event that the broadcast television program is one of a series, it may be desirable to limit the extent of participation over a period of several programs. Accordingly, the use-rate calculator 100 (FIG. 4) may be employed in association with the qualification unit 93. That is, if a calling number has participated in a prior poll, it may be denied access for a subsequent poll or its data not counted. Such operation would involve the use-rate calculator 100 in association with the qualification unit 93 performing logic tests to actuate the voice generator of the interface 20 for providing an appropriate interchange with a caller.

With the screening or qualification of a select group of callers, the sequencer 94 (FIG. 4) may or may not be involved to identify the order of callers. Also, the designation unit 96 may or may not be involved in view of the fact that for many polls there is little interest in subsequently identifying callers.

In the poll-format operation of the system, it is important to provide a capability of defining select intervals during which callers may provide data. In one arrangement, with the consummation of a communication interface between a caller and a processor unit, the audio of the television broadcast is keyed from the audio unit AD through the switch 21 (FIG. 1) for communication to the caller.

With a multiplicity of callers in interface relationship with the processors PR1-PRn as function units, a polling question is stated, for example: "If you favor expanded trade with . . . at the tone press button one; if you do not, press button two".

US 6,678,360 B1

21

To control the interval of polling, the command computer terminal CT (FIG. 1) is actuated to enable the callers timely access to the processors.

At the expiration of a polling interval, the interfaces may be terminated or additional questions may be propounded. In any event, subsequent to the data-gathering phase, the bulk data is supplied to the command computer terminal CT incorporating computing facility to isolate subsets for communication by the broadcast. Accordingly, an effective on-line poll can be conducted with statistical sampling control and prompt display of responses.

As explained above, the arrangement of the function unit (or units) may be variously embodied in a single processor or many processors, depending on various considerations as time sharing, multiplexing, paralleling and so on. The systems as described above embody the components bulked together in one location. However, components of the system could be spaced apart geographically, using dedicated lines or polling techniques. An illustrative embodiment is shown in FIG. 9.

Call distributors CD1-CDn are at different geographic locations along with associated interface units IA1-IAm and IB1-IBn. Each of the interface units, as unit IA1 is coupled to a central processor 251 as indicated by lines 252, 254, 256 and 258. Each of the lines may take the form of a dedicated telephone line or a polling telephonic coupling.

In the operation of the system of FIG. 9, the call distributors CD are coupled to a telephonic communication system and accordingly allow the interface units I to provide interface communication between the central processing unit 251 and a multitude of remote terminals T1-Tn as illustrated in FIG. 1. With data accumulated in the cells, it may be variously down loaded as to a central processing station. Thus, the distributed-component system is capable of executing the various formats as explained above with reference to the illustrative structure.

In view of the above explanation of exemplary systems, it will be appreciated that other embodiments of the present invention may be employed in many applications to accumulate statistical data, process such data, and define subsets of callers of concern. While certain exemplary operations have been stated herein, and certain detailed structures have been disclosed, the appropriate scope hereof is deemed to be in accordance with the claims as set forth below.

What is claimed is:

1. A method to be utilized with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format and under control of a computer associated with the memory, comprising the steps of:

receiving incoming calls from callers;

receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals automatically provided by said telephone facility relating to an incoming call to identify said select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats and for also receiving caller telephone number data from said telephone facility;

testing the caller telephone number data against negative file data to limit access to at least a portion of the select operating format;

providing an operator terminal for use by a person to facilitate caller communication via the person through the telephone facility;

connecting an incoming call by a caller to said operator terminal under control of the computer based on a condition, said caller telephone number data being

22

stored in said memory such that said computer in accordance with said select operating format is capable of accessing said customer data on a selected customer which has a telephone number corresponding to said caller telephone number data automatically provided from said telephone facility; said computer visually displaying said customer data on a selected customer and said operator terminal capable of providing data entries to said memory; and

updating said customer data on a selected customer contained in the memory by incorporating said data entries into said customer data.

2. A method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of:

prompting callers to enter digital data.

3. A method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of:

testing said customer data under control of the computer.

4. A method according to claim 3, wherein the testing step further comprises the step of testing a caller provided PIN number.

5. A method according to claim 1, wherein the data entries provided by the operator relate to a caller.

6. A method according to claim 1, further comprising the step of:

providing said operator terminal with a display of data relating to said select operating format under control of said called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals.

7. A method according to claim 1, wherein said customer data on said selected customer includes data specifying a limit on use.

8. A method according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies a predetermined number of uses.

9. A method according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies a one time only use.

10. A method according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies a use relating to a dollar amount.

11. A method according to claim 7, wherein said customer data on a selected customer includes data based on a specified limit on a number of calls from said caller during specified multiple intervals of time wherein said specified limit is automatically refreshed at the beginning or the end of each of said multiple intervals of time.

12. A method according to claim 7, wherein said limit on use specifies an extent of access.

13. A method for use with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format and under control of a computer associated with the memory, comprising the steps of:

receiving incoming calls from callers;

receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals associated with an incoming call automatically provided by the telephone facility to identify the select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats;

providing an operator terminal for use by a person to enable a caller to communicate via the operator through the telephone facility; and

receiving customer number data entered by a caller and storing the customer number data in a memory and further based on a condition coupling an incoming call to the operator terminal;

visually displaying the customer number data at the operator terminal; and

updating data relating to the caller in the memory by incorporating other data entries provided at the operator terminal.

US 6,678,360 B1

23

14. A method according to claim 13, further comprising the step of:
under control of the select operating format, developing computer generated number data for at least certain of the customers.

15. A method according to claim 14, further comprising the step of:
providing said computer generated number data via voice signals to at least certain of the customers.

16. A method according to claim 14, further comprising the step of:
issuing said computer generated number data in sequential order to at least certain of the customers.

17. A method according to claim 15, further comprising the step of:
utilizing said computer generated number data to identify transactions for at least certain customers and for storing said computer generated number data in said memory.

18. A method according to claim 14, further comprising the step of:
receiving caller telephone number data automatically provided by the telephone facility for each customer and utilizing said caller telephone number data to control certain operations of the select operating format.

19. A method according to claim 15, further comprising the step of:
imposing a limit on use with respect to at least certain operations of the select operating format for at least certain of the customers.

20. A method according to claim 19, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers relates to a dollar amount.

21. A method according to claim 19, wherein the limit on use imposes a one time only use on at least certain customers.

22. A method according to claim 19, wherein the limit on use imposes a predetermined number of uses on at least certain customers.

23. A method according to claim 19, further comprising the step of:
further testing said limit on use with respect to at least certain customers based on a predetermined period of time.

24. A method according to claim 18, further comprising the step of:
imposing a limit with respect to at least certain customers based on a predetermined period of time.

25. A method according to claim 13, further comprising the step of:
testing said customer number data against negative data.

26. A method according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
generating computer number data and providing the computer number data to at least certain of the customers via voice signals.

27. A method according to claim 26, wherein the computer generated number data is provided to at least certain customers in sequential order.

28. A method according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
utilizing the computer generated number data to identify transactions with respect to at least certain customers; and
storing the computer generated number data in the memory.

24

29. A method according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
imposing a limit on use with respect to at least certain operations of the select data operating format for at least certain customers.

30. A method according to claim 29, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers relates to a dollar amount.

31. A method according to claim 29, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers specifies a predetermined number of uses.

32. A method according to claim 29, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers specifies a one time only use.

33. A method according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
selectively providing different cues to customers based on customer identification data.

34. A method according to claim 25, further comprising the step of:
receiving customer telephone number data automatically provided by the telephone facility; and
utilizing the customer telephone number data to control certain operations of the select operating format.

35. A method according to claim 34, further comprising the step of:
storing the customer telephone number data.

36. A method according to claim 13, further comprising the step of:
further testing the customer number data for at least certain callers to determine if the customer number data is of record.

37. A method according to claim 13, further comprising the step of:
further testing the customer number data to determine if the customer number data has exceeded a limit on use imposed on at least certain callers.

38. A method according to claim 37, wherein the limit on use relates to a dollar amount.

39. A method according to claim 37, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers specifies a one time only use.

40. A method according to claim 37, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least callers specifies a predetermined number of uses.

41. A method according to claim 37, wherein the limit on use is imposed on at least certain callers during a predetermined period of time.

42. A method according to claim 37, further comprising the step of:
further testing the customer number data against a file of negative data.

43. A method according to claim 13, further comprising the step of:
providing computer generated number data to at least certain of said callers via voice signals.

44. A method according to claim 43, storing the computer generated number data in association with the customer number data.

45. A method according to claim 37, further comprising the step of:
selectively providing different cues to at least certain callers to prompt responses based on customer identification data.

46. A method according to claim 13, further comprising the step of:

US 6,678,360 B1

25

selectively receiving calling number identification data and utilizing the calling number identification data to test for fraud against a database of calling number identification data.

47. A system according to claim 13, wherein the number data relating to a customer includes expiration date data.

48. A system for use with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format and under control of a computer associated with the memory, comprising the steps of:

means for receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals associated with an incoming call automatically provided by the telephone facility to identify the select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats;

an operator terminal for use by a person to enable a customer to communicate via the operator through the telephone facility; and

interface switching means connected to the receiving means and the operator terminal for receiving incoming calls;

processing means connected to the interface switching means for receiving number data relating to a customer and storing the number data in a memory, said processing means under control of the select operating format, further using the number data to selectively determine at least one appropriate cue to avoid repetition of a cue for every different one of at least certain customers to prompt appropriate responses from the customers, in addition, said processing means capable of coupling an incoming call to the operator terminal based on a condition, and providing a visual display of at least a portion of the number data relating to a customer at the operator terminal to allow other data entries to the memory from the operator terminal to update data relating to the caller stored in the memory.

49. A system according to claim 48, further comprising: qualification structure for testing the customer number data to determine if the customer number data has exceeded a limit on use imposed with respect to at least certain callers.

50. A system according to claim 49, wherein the limit on use relates to a dollar amount.

51. A system according to claim 49, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers specifies a one time only use.

52. A system according to claim 49, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers specifies a predetermined number of uses.

53. A system according to claim 49, wherein the limit on use is imposed on at least certain callers during a predetermined period of time.

54. A system according to claim 48, wherein the means for receiving also receives calling number identification data for each customer as part of the number data and wherein the calling number identification data is utilized to control certain operations of the select operating format.

55. A system according to claim 54, wherein the calling number identification data is stored in the memory.

56. A system according to claim 48, wherein the qualification structure also tests the number data to determine if it is of record.

57. A system according to claim 56, wherein the qualification structure further tests the number data against negative file data.

26

58. A system according to claim 48, wherein the processing means determines and provides an appropriate cue to avoid duplicating a cue.

59. A system according to claim 48, wherein the number data relating to a customer includes expiration date data.

60. A system for use with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format and under control of a computer associated with the memory, comprising:

means for receiving called terminal digital data (DNIS) signals associated with an incoming call automatically provided by the telephone facility to identify the select operating format from a plurality of distinct operating formats;

an operator terminal for use by a person to enable a caller to communicate through the telephone facility;

interface switching means connected to the receiving means and the operator terminal for receiving incoming calls;

a voice generator for providing callers with voice prompts to enter responsive data;

qualification structure connected to the interface switching means for testing the customer number data to determine if the customer number data is of prior record to limit on prevent access to at least certain operations of the select operating format; and

processing means connected to the interface switching means for receiving customer number data entered by a caller and storing the customer number data in a memory for subsequent display and further based on a condition coupling an incoming call to the operator terminal, said processing means providing a visual display of at least a part of the customer number data at the operator terminal and updating the memory by incorporating other data entries provided at the operator terminal.

61. A system according to claim 60, wherein the qualification structure further tests the customer number data against negative file data.

62. A system according to claim 60, further comprising:

a computer number generator for generating computer number data for at least certain callers and providing the computer number data to at least certain callers via the voice generator.

63. A system according to claim 62, wherein the qualification structure tests a limit on use imposed with respect to at least certain operations of the select operating format for at least, certain callers.

64. A system according to claim 63, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers specifies a one time only use for at least certain callers.

65. A system according to claim 63, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers relates to a dollar amount.

66. A system according to claim 63, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers relates to a predetermined number of uses.

67. A system according to claim 63, wherein the limit on use is imposed on at least certain callers during a predetermined period of time.

68. A system according to claim 60, further comprising: a computer number generator for generating computer number data to identify transactions for at least certain callers, said computer number data stored in the memory to subsequently identify the transactions.

69. A system according to claim 67, wherein the computer number data is provided to at least certain callers via a voice generator.

US 6,678,360 B1

27

70. A system according to claim 60, wherein the processing means selectively provides different cues to avoid repetition of cues to at least certain callers as determined by the customer number data.

71. A system according to claim 60, wherein calling number identification data automatically provided by the telephone facility for at least certain callers serves as their customer number data.

72. A system according to claim 60 wherein the means for receiving further receives calling number identification signals automatically provided by the telephone facility.

73. A system according to claim 72, wherein the qualification structure further tests the calling number identification signals against a database of calling number identification data to determine fraudulent use.

74. A system according to claim 72, wherein the customer number data includes expiration date data.

75. A method to be utilized with a telephone facility for on-line handling of caller data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format and under control of a computer associated with the memory, comprising the steps of:

- receiving incoming calls from callers;
- receiving caller telephone number data automatically provided by the telephone facility;
- testing the caller telephone number data against negative file data in accordance with a negative test to limit access to at least a portion of the select operating format by the callers;
- receiving caller identification data entered by the callers;
- testing the caller identification data against a file of stored caller identification data in accordance with a positive test;
- providing an operator terminal for use by a person to facilitate caller communication via the person through the telephone facility;
- connecting an incoming call by a caller to said operator terminal under control of the computer based on a condition where the caller does not satisfy the positive test against stored caller identification data, said computer visually displaying said identification data on a selected caller and said operator terminal capable of providing data entries to said memory; and
- updating said caller data on a selected caller contained in the memory by incorporating said data entries into said caller data.

76. A method according to claim 75, wherein the caller identification data is customer data.

77. A method according to claim 75, further comprising the step of:

- testing said caller data under control of the computer.

78. A method according to claim 77, wherein the caller identification data is a caller personal identification number.

79. A method according to claim 75, wherein the data entries provided by the operator terminal relate to a caller.

80. A method according to claim 75, wherein said caller data on said selected caller includes data specifying a limit on use.

81. A method according to claim 80, wherein said limit on use specifies a predetermined number of uses.

82. A method according to claim 80, wherein said limit on use specifies a one time only use.

83. A method according to claim 80, wherein said limit on use specifies a use relating to a dollar amount.

84. A method according to claim 80, wherein said caller data on a selected caller includes data based on a specified

28

limit on a number of calls from said caller during specified multiple intervals of time wherein said specified limit is automatically refreshed at the beginning or the end of each of said multiple intervals of time.

85. A method according to claim 80, wherein said limit on use specifies an extent of access.

86. A method for use with a telephone facility for on-line handling of customer data contained in a memory in accordance with a select operating format and under control of a computer associated with the memory, comprising the steps of:

- receiving incoming calls from callers;
- providing an operator terminal for use by a person to enable a caller to communicate via the operator through the telephone facility;
- receiving customer number data entered by a caller in addition to one other form of identification for the caller and storing at least the customer number data in a memory and further based on a condition coupling an incoming call to the operator terminal;
- visually displaying at least a portion of the customer number data at the operator terminal; and
- updating data relating to the caller in the memory by incorporating other data entries provided at the operator terminal.

87. A method according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

- under control of the select operating format, developing computer generated number data for at least certain of the customers.

88. A method according to claim 87, further comprising the step of:

- providing said computer generated number data via voice signals to at least certain of the customers.

89. A method according to claim 87, further comprising the step of:

- issuing said computer generated number data in sequential order to at least certain of the customers.

90. A method according to claim 88, further comprising the step of:

- utilizing said computer generated number data to identify transactions for at least certain customers and for storing said computer generated number data in said memory.

91. A method according to claim 87, further comprising the step of:

- receiving caller telephone number data automatically provided by the telephone facility for each customer and utilizing said caller telephone number data to control certain operations of the select operating format.

92. A method according to claim 88, further comprising the step of:

- imposing a limit on use with respect to at least certain operations of the select operating format for at least certain of the customers.

93. A method according to claim 92, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers relates to a dollar amount.

94. A method according to claim 92, wherein the limit on use imposes a one time only use on at least certain customers.

95. A method according to claim 92, wherein the limit on use imposes a predetermined number of uses on at least certain customers.

96. A method according to claim 92, further comprising the step of:

US 6,678,360 B1

29

further testing said limit on use with respect to at least certain customers based on a predetermined period of time.

97. A method according to claim 91, further comprising the step of:

imposing a limit with respect to at least certain customers based on a predetermined period of time.

98. A method according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

testing said customer number data against a file including a file of negative file data.

99. A method according to claim 98, further comprising the step of:

generating computer number data and providing the computer number data to at least certain of the customers via voice signals.

100. A method according to claim 99, wherein the computer generated number data is provided to at least certain customers in sequential order.

101. A method according to claim 98, further comprising the step of:

utilizing the computer generated number data to identify transactions with respect to at least certain customers; and

storing the computer generated number data in the memory.

102. A method according to claim 98, further comprising the step of:

imposing a limit on use with respect to at least certain operations of the select data operating format for at least certain customers.

103. A method according to claim 102, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers relates to a dollar amount.

104. A method according to claim 102, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers specifies a predetermined number of uses.

105. A method according to claim 102, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain customers specifies a one time only use.

106. A method according to claim 98, further comprising the step of:

selectively providing different cues in accordance with said select operating format to customers based on customer identification data.

107. A method according to claim 106, wherein the customers are provided at least one further cue.

108. A method according to claim 98, further comprising the step of:

receiving customer telephone number data automatically provided by the telephone facility; and

utilizing the customer telephone number data to control certain operations of the select operating format.

109. A method according to claim 108, further comprising the step of:

storing the customer telephone number data.

30

110. A method according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

further testing the customer number data for at least certain callers to determine if the customer number data is of record.

111. A method according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

further testing the customer number data to determine if the customer number data has exceeded a limit on use imposed on at least certain callers.

112. A method according to claim 111, wherein the limit on use relates to a dollar amount.

113. A method according to claim 111, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least certain callers specifies a one time only use.

114. A method according to claim 111, wherein the limit on use imposed on at least callers specifies a predetermined number of uses.

115. A method according to claim 111, wherein the limit on use is imposed on at least certain callers during a predetermined period of time.

116. A method according to claim 111, further comprising the step of:

further testing the customer number data against a file including a file of negative file data.

117. A method according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

providing computer generated number data to at least certain of said callers via voice signals.

118. A method according to claim 117, storing the computer generated number data in association with the customer number data.

119. A method according to claim 111, further comprising the step of:

selectively providing different cues in accordance with said select operating format to at least certain callers to prompt responses based on customer identification data.

120. A method according to claim 119, further comprising the step of:

providing at least one other cue.

121. A method according to claim 86, wherein the customer number data is customer social security data.

122. A method according to claim 86, wherein the one other form of identification for the caller is social security data.

123. A method according to claim 86, further comprising the step of:

selectively receiving calling number identification data and utilizing the calling number identification data to test for fraud against a database of calling number identification data.

124. A system according to claim 86, wherein the number data relating to a customer includes expiration date data.

* * * * *